DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.44B
C 465
30 AUG 2013

NAVMC 3500.44B

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A
(b) MCO 1553.3A
(c) MCO 3400.3F
(d) MCO 3500.27B W/Erratum
(e) MCRP 3-0A
(f) MCRP 3-0B
(g) MCO 1553.2B

Encl: (1) Infantry Training and Readiness Manual

1. Purpose. Per reference (a), the Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual, contained in enclosure (1), establishes training standards, regulations, and policies regarding the training of Marines and assigned Navy personnel in the Infantry occupational field.

2. Cancellation. NAVMC 3500.44A

3. Scope

a. The Core Capability Mission Essential Task List in this manual is used in Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) for assessment and reporting of unit readiness. Units achieve training readiness for reporting in DRRS by gaining and sustaining proficiency in the training events in this manual at both the collective (unit) and individual levels.

b. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute its mission and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency and correct deficiencies. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide an objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps, and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines and assigned Navy personnel. Commanders will use reference (c) to incorporate Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense training into training plans and reference (d) to integrate Operational Risk Management. References (e) and (f) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

c. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (a) and (g) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training requirements established in this manual, and provides career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.

4. Information. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, Marine Air Ground Task Force Training and Education Standards Division (C 465), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, Virginia 22134.

5. Command. This manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

6. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.

T. M. MURRAY
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10031976500

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Location: _____
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this Manual.)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1 . . . . . OVERVIEW

2 . . . . . MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

3 . . . . . REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4 . . . . . BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

5 . . . . . COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

6 . . . . . PLATOON/SECTION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

7 . . . . . SQUAD/FIRE TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

8 . . . . . MOS 0300 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

9 . . . . . MOS 0302/0369 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

10. . . . . MOS 0306 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

11. . . . . MOS 0311 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

12. . . . . MOS 0317 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

13. . . . . MOS 0331 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

14. . . . . MOS 0341 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

15. . . . . MOS 0351 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

16. . . . . MOS 0352 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

17. . . . . GCE INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

APPENDICES

A . . . . . ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

B . . . . . TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

C . . . . . CLASS V(W) REQUIREMENTS

D . . . . . SIMULATION

E . . . . . WEIGHTS/LOADS

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
INTRODUCTION.	1000	1-2
UNIT TRAINING	1001	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT.	1002	1-3
SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING.	1003	1-3
ORGANIZATION.	1004	1-4
T&R EVENT CODING.	1005	1-4
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)	1006	1-6
CRP CALCULATION	1007	1-7
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION	1008	1-7
CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR (CBRN) TRAINING. . .	1009	1-12
NIGHT TRAINING.	1010	1-12
OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)	1011	1-13
MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM	1012	1-13

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The T&R Program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SMEs) from the operating forces developed core capability Mission Essential Task List(s) (METLs) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). This T&R Manual is built around these METLs and other related Marine Corps Tasks (MCT). All events contained in the manual relate directly to these METLs and MCTs. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. The T&R Manual contains the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

3. The T&R Manual is designed for use by unit commanders to determine pre-deployment training requirements in preparation for training and for Formal Learning Centers (FLCs) and Training Detachments to create courses of instruction. This directive focuses on individual and collective tasks performed by operating forces (OPFOR) units and supervised by personnel in the performance of unit Mission Essential Tasks (METs).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential. However, it is not necessary to have all individuals within a unit fully trained in order for that organization to accomplish its assigned tasks. Manpower shortfalls, temporary assignments, leave, or other factors outside the commander's control, often affect the ability to conduct individual training. During these periods, unit readiness is enhanced if emphasis is placed on the individual training of Marines on-hand. Subsequently, these Marines will be mission ready and capable of executing as part of a team when the full complement of personnel is available.

2. Commanders will ensure that all tactical training is focused on their combat mission. The T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan. In most cases, unit training should focus on achieving unit proficiency in the core METL. However, commanders will adjust their training focus to support METLs associated with a major Operational Plan (OPLAN)/Contingency Plan (CONPLAN) or named operation as designated by their higher commander and reported accordingly in the DRRS. Tactical training will support the METL in use by the commander and be tailored to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of training in a professional manner consistent with Marine Corps standards cannot be over emphasized.

3. Commanders will provide personnel the opportunity to attend formal and operational level courses of instruction as required by this Manual. Attendance at all formal courses must enhance the warfighting capabilities of the unit as determined by the unit commander.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Unit Training Management (UTM) is the application of the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) and the Marine Corps Training Principles. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime mission.

2. UTM techniques, described in references (b) and (e), provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. The Marine Corps Training Principles, explained in reference (b), provide sound and proven direction and are flexible enough to accommodate the demands of local conditions. These principles are not inclusive, nor do they guarantee success. They are guides that commanders can use to manage unit-training programs. The Marine Corps training principles are:

- Train as you fight
- Make commanders responsible for training
- Use standards-based training
- Use performance-oriented training
- Use mission-oriented training
- Train the MAGTF to fight as a combined arms team
- Train to sustain proficiency
- Train to challenge

3. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM. Guidance for UTM and the process for establishing effective programs are contained in references (b), (e) and (f).

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members

of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation).

2. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. Whether it involves individual or collective training events, they must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval. Performance of the training event, however, is not sufficient to ensure combat readiness. Leaders at all levels must evaluate the performance of their Marines and the unit as they complete training events, and only record successful accomplishment of training based upon the evaluation. The goal of evaluation is to ensure that correct methods are employed to achieve the desired standard, or the Marines understand how they need to improve in order to attain the standard. Leaders must determine whether credit for completing a training event is recorded if the standard was not achieved. While successful accomplishment is desired, debriefing of errors can result in successful learning that will allow ethical recording of training event completion. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

3. The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events. References (a) and (f) provide further guidance on the conduct of informal and formal evaluations using the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program.

1004. ORGANIZATION. The Infantry T&R Manual is comprised of 17 chapters and 5 appendices. Chapter 1 is an overview of the Ground T&R Program. Chapter 2 lists the Infantry Regiment and Battalion Core METs, which are used as part of the DRRS-MC. Chapter 3 begins the chapters that contain collective events. Chapter 8 begins the chapters that capture individual events specific to a particular MOS and/or billet, as noted. Appendix A contains acronyms and Appendix B contains terms and definitions. Additional appendices are noted in the table of contents.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING. An event contained within a T&R Manual is an individual or collective training standard. This section explains each of the components of a T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R Manual. Community-based T&R Manuals may have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R Manuals. The event condition, event title (behavior) and event standard should be read together as a grammatical sentence.

1. Event Code. The event code is an up to 4-4-4 alphanumeric character set:

a. First up to 4 characters indicate MOS or Community (e.g., 0321, 1812 or INTL)

b. Second up to 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)

c. Third 4 characters indicate the unit size and supported unit, if applicable (1000 through 9000), and sequence. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of unit size to event code. NOTE: The titles for the various echelons are for example only, and are not exclusive. For example: 4000-level events are appropriate for Section-level events as noted, but also for Squad-level events.

Individual Formal School Training Entry-Level (Core Skills)	**Individual Training & Career Progression MOJT, Career-level or Advanced-level School (Core Plus Skills)**	**Collective Training CREW/ SECTION**	**Collective Training SQUAD**
1000-Level	2000-Level	3000-Level	4000-Level
Collective Training PLATOON	**Collective Training COMPANY**	**Collective Training BATTALION**	**Collective Training REG/BDE/MEU**
5000-Level	6000-Level	7000-Level	8000-Level

Figure. 1-1 T&R Event Levels

(1) Grouping. Categorizing events with the use of a recognizable code makes the type of skill or capability being referenced fairly obvious. Examples include: PAT for patrolling events, DEF for events in the defense, FSPT for events related to fire support, etc. There is no special significance to the functional areas, but they should be intuitive to make it as easy as possible for the T&R user to find events. When organizing the T&R Manual, functional areas are alphabetized then the associated events are numbered. The events will be numbered based upon the introduction of each new functional area, allowing up to “999” events. For example: if there are seven Administrative events 4431 occupational field, then the events should start 4431-ADMN-1001 and run through 1007. Next, the Bulk Fuel events, BUFL should start at 4431-BUFL-1001.

(2) Sequencing. A numerical code is assigned to each individual (1000-2000-level) or collective (3000-9000-level) training event. The first number identifies the size of the unit performing the event, as depicted in figure 1-1. The second number is available for T&R Manuals with collective events that support those in other manuals to identify the echelon of unit being supported by a particular collective event. If a collective event is *supported* by other events or is *performed in general support without regard to echelon*, then a zero “0” will be utilized as the second number. For

example: 0231-TGT-3801 would refer to an event conducted by a four Marine Targeting Cell supporting a Regiment or Group, 0231-TGT-3001 would represent an event the Targeting Cell does in support of any sized unit. The event would not be labeled 0231-TGT-8001 because that would imply that a regiment sized targeting unit was performing some task. This is not possible, since no intelligence unit organizes in a unit larger than a Battalion. EXCEPTION: Events that relate to staff planning, to the conduct of a command operations center or to staff level decision making processes will be numbered according to the level of the unit to which the staff belongs. For example: an infantry battalion staff conducting planning for an offensive attack would be labeled as INF-PLAN-7001 even though the entire battalion is not actively involved in the planning of the operation. T&R event sequence numbers that begin with “9” are reserved for Marine Air Ground Task Forces (MAGTF) Command Element (CE) events. Marine Expeditionary Units (MEU) CE events will be numbered 90XX – 93XX. Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB) CE events will be numbered 94XX – 96XX. Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) CE events will be numbered 97XX – 99XX.

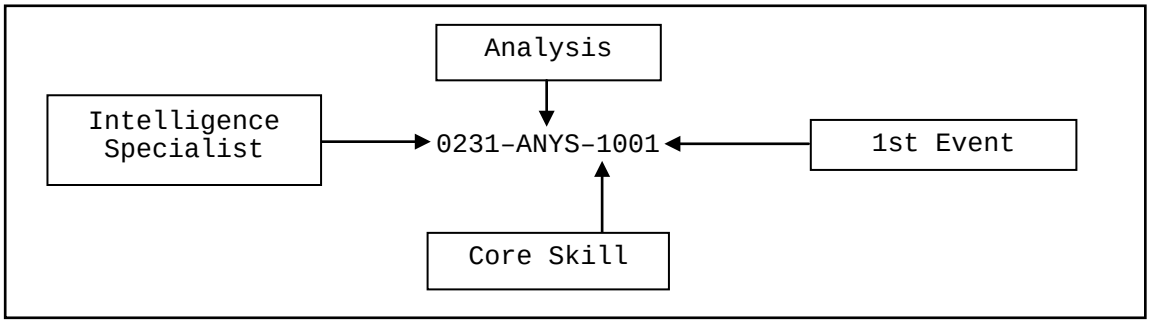

Figure 1-2: T&R Event Coding

1006. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a “Combat Readiness Percentage”, as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. CRP is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called “Evaluation-Coded” (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

4. Individual combat readiness is assessed as the percentage of required individual events in which a Marine is current. This translates as the percentage of training events for his/her MOS and grade that the Marine successfully completes within the directed sustainment interval. Individual skills are developed through a combination of 1000-level training (entry-level formal school courses), individual on-the-job training in 2000-level events, and follow-on formal school training. Skill proficiency is maintained by retraining in each event per the specified sustainment interval.

1007. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000-level (team, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. E-Coded collective events are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has four E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP: 75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325

Unit CRP: 325 (total MET CRP)/5 (total number of METS) = 65%

1008. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. Event Code. The event code is explained in paragraph 1005.

2. Title. The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and ideally, one object.

3. Evaluation Coded. Collective events categorize the capabilities that a given unit may be expected to perform. There are some collective events that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit MUST be able to perform, if that unit is to be considered fully ready for operations. These E-Coded events represent the irreducible minimum or the floor of readiness for a unit. E-Coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness for the METs for units that must report readiness in the DRRS. It would seem intuitive that most E-Coded events would be for Battalion sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a subordinate, supporting unit to accomplish a particular collective event is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit's MET, then that lower echelon collective event is E-Coded.

4. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event in the judgment of the occupation field drafting the T&R Manual, even if those events are not listed as Measure of Effectiveness (MOEs) in a MET.

5. Sustainment Interval. This is the period, expressed in number of months, between evaluation or retraining requirements. Competencies and capabilities acquired through the accomplishment of training events are to be refreshed at pre-determined intervals. It is essential that these intervals be adhered to in order to ensure Marines maintain proficiency.

6. Billet/MOS. Each individual training event will contain a billet code and/or MOS that designates who is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed this manual and are listed for each event.

7. Grade. The Grade field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to complete the event.

8. Description. This field allows T&R developers to include an explanation of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons. This is an optional field for individual events but it use is strongly encouraged for collective events. This field can be of great value guiding a FLC or OPFOR unit trying to discern the intent behind an event that might not be readily apparent.

9. Condition. Condition refers to the constraints that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this

should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the event on a “by exception” basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the conditions under which all or most of the events in the Manual will be performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the beginning of the chapter.

10. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will be objective, quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, completeness, time required, and sequencing the event is to be accomplished. These guidelines can be summarized in the acronym “ACTS” (Accuracy Completeness Time Sequence.) In no cases will “per the reference” or “per/in accordance with commander’s intent” be used as a stand-alone standard.

11. Event Components/Performance Steps. Description of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event codes and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and to properly plan for the event. Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

a. The event components and performance steps will be consciously written so that they may be employed as performance evaluation check lists by the operating forces.

b. Event components may be events one individual in the unit performs, events that small groups in the unit perform, or events involving the entire unit. After the publication of this order, all component events will identify the behaviors required in plain English but also by citing the precise event number the component event refers to, unless that component event only occurs as part of the collective event where it is listed. This provision will allow for specific events to be chained together in order to provide greater granularity for units and Marines executing the events, and clarity for those charged with evaluating unit performance.

12. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

13. Chained Events. Collective T&R events are supported by lower-level collective and individual T&R events. This enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate T&R events that ultimately support specific mission essential tasks. When the accomplishment of any upper-level events, by their nature, result in the performance of certain subordinate and related

events, the events are “chained.” The completion of chained events will update sustainment interval credit (and CRP for E-Coded events) for the related subordinate level events.

14. Related ITEs. A list of all of the Individual Training Events (1000-2000-level events) that support the event.

15. Initial Training Setting. All individual events will designate the setting at which the skill is first taught, either at the FLC, in the OPFOR as MOJT, or via a distance learning product (DL).

16. References. The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. T&R Manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or technical manuals. References are key to developing detailed lesson plans, determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training.

17. Distance Learning Products. Distance learning products include: Individual Multimedia Instruction (IMI), Computer-Based Training (CBT), Marine Corps Institute (MCI), etc. This notation is included when, in the opinion of the TRMG in consultation with the MTSD representative, the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

18. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R Manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel

The ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R. The task analyst and the occupational field representatives will be careful not to “double count” ammunition that might be employed in the performance of individual and collective events that are chained.

19. Suitability of Simulation/Simulators/DL products. If the TRMG determines that an event can be trained to standard by use of simulation, simulator or a DL product, this will be noted in the event title in a parenthetical remark. Figure 1-3 contains all acceptable codes. The specific simulation, simulator or DL product that is acceptable for training will be noted in the description block and in Supporting Requirements block.

Code	Requirement
A	Simulation ***must*** be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (particularly when the physical actions of accomplishing the event are constrained).
B	Simulation ***should*** be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (particularly when resources to support the event are (constrained); or at the Commander's discretion, used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
C	This task can be supported by self-paced, computer based training (i.e., MarineNet).
D	Live Training Enablers ***may*** be utilized to augment live training (either Live Fire, Force on Fore, or Non-Live Fire) which facilitates real time event control/feedback, adjudication and risk mitigation, in order to maximize and enhance the live training event and provide for post event after action review.

Figure 1-3

20. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and FLCS are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

b. An example of a T&R event is provided in figure 1-4.

0321-PAT-4101 Conduct Team Planning

EVALUATION CODED: YES SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting tactical operations. The unit has been issued a warning order to conduct reconnaissance patrols to collect information and to conduct normal security patrols. The patrol will be conducted on a 24-hour basis. This event may be trained to standard using the XYZ simulation program available at all MISTC locations.

CONDITION: When given a Warning Order, Patrol Order or Frag Order.

STANDARD: Prior to commencement of exercise or operation, so that subordinates have 2/3 of the total time before step-off for planning, to include all elements of the plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Receive Warning Order or Patrol Order.
2. Analyze for Mission using commander's guidance, METT-TSL, KOCOA.
3. Analyze the mission and available information to identify specific tasks with respect to commander's guidance, METT-TSL and KOCOA.
4. Create the plan.

RELATED ITES:

0321-PAT –1102	0321-PAT –1101	0321-COMM-1207	0321-FSPT-2301
0321-FSPT-2302	0321-FSPT-2303	0321-SURV-1403	

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCRP 2-15.1 DRAFT Ground Reconnaissance Handbook

Figure 1-4: Example of a T&R Event

1009. CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR (CBRN) TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in CBRN defense, in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1010. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force are capable of performing their assigned mission in “every climate and place,” current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned

missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on the availability of equipment and personnel.

1011. OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)

1. ORM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a decision making tool used by Marines at all levels to increase operational effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of a successful mission. ORM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. Commanders, leaders, maintainers, planners, and schedulers will integrate risk assessment in the decision-making process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the ORM process will reduce mishaps, lower costs, and provide for more efficient use of resources. ORM assists the commander in conserving lives and resources and avoiding unnecessary risk, making an informed decision to implement a Course Of Action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures where specific measures do not exist, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment. Most importantly, ORM assists the commander in determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, the impact of training operations on the environment, and the adjustment of training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Sailors/Marines and leaders. Further guidance for ORM is found in references (b) and (d).

1012. MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program continues to evolve. The vision for Ground T&R Program is to publish a T&R Manual for every readiness-reporting unit so that core capability METs are clearly defined with supporting collective training standards, and to publish community-based T&R Manuals for all occupational fields whose personnel augment other units to increase their combat and/or logistic capabilities. The vision for this program includes plans to provide a Marine Corps training management information system that enables tracking of unit and individual training accomplishments by unit commanders and small unit leaders, automatically computing CRP for both units and individual Marines based upon MOS and rank (or billet). Linkage of T&R Events to the MCTL, through the core capability METs, has enabled objective assessment of training readiness in the DRRS.

2. DRRS measures and reports on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet missions and goals assigned by the Secretary of Defense. With unit CRP based on the unit’s training toward its

METs, the CRP will provide a more accurate picture of a unit's readiness. This will give fidelity to future funding requests and factor into the allocation of resources. Additionally, the Ground T&R Program will help to ensure training remains focused on mission accomplishment and that training readiness reporting is tied to units' METLs.

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
INFANTRY MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (METL)	2000	2-2
INFANTRY MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS (MET) MATRIX	2001	2-2

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

2000. INFANTRY MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (METL)

1. The list below includes the core capability METL and E-Coded events that support each MET. All METs are derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL) and are approved by the Infantry Operational Advisory Group for DRRS reporting. Details for each E-Coded event are captured in Chapter 3.

2. **Infantry Regiment METL**
   MET 1 MCT 1.12.1 Conduct Amphibious Operations
   MET 2 MCT 1.6.1 Conduct Offensive Operations
   MET 3 MCT 1.6.4 Conduct Defensive Operations
   MET 4 MCT 1.14 Conduct Stability Operations
   MET 12 MCT 1.1 Provide Forces

3. **Infantry Headquarters Company Regiment METL**
   MET 5 MCT 1.1.2.3 Provide HQ Personnel and Infrastructure
   MET 6 MCT 2.1 Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations
   MET 7 MCT 4.11 Plan and Direct Logistics Operations
   MET 8 MCT 5.7.1 Plan and Direct Amphibious Operations
   MET 9 MCT 5.7.2 Plan and Direct Offensive Operations
   MET 10 MCT 5.7.3 Plan and Direct Defensive Operations
   MET 11 MCT 5.7.4 Plan and Direct Stability Operations

4. **Infantry Battalion METL**
   MET 1 MCT 1.12.1 Conduct Amphibious Operations
   MET 2 MCT 1.6.1 Conduct Offensive Operations
   MET 3 MCT 1.6.4 Conduct Defensive Operations
   MET 4 MCT 1.14 Conduct Stability Operations

2001. INFANTRY MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX. The Infantry Mission Essential Task Matrix contains the METs identified in paragraphs 2-4 above. Since many of the METs are duplicated the matrix below is consolidated and reflects the appropriate supporting E-Coded Events for each MET. *MET 5 – MCT 1.1.2.3 Provide HQ Personnel and Infrastructure and MET 12 – MCT 1.1 Provide Forces have no supporting E-Coded events as there are no training measures tied to these METs. Therefore, neither MET is reflected in the MET Matrix.*

MET #/MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK

MET 1 – MCT 1.12.1 CONDUCT AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS	
INF-C2-8003	Establish a Command Post (CP) (B)
INF-C2-8004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8005	Conduct planning

INF-C2-8006	Conduct assessment
INF-C2-8010	Execute Command and Control (C2) (B)
INF-CSS-8002	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) (B)
INF-FP-8001	Conduct force protection
INF-FSPT-8001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-8002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-INT-8001	Conduct functional intelligence
INF-MAN-8301	Conduct Amphibious Operations (B)
INF-MAN-8306	Conduct an Amphibious Landing (B)
INF-C2-7003	Establish a Command Post (CP) (B)
INF-C2-7004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-7005	Conduct planning
INF-C2-7006	Conduct assessment (D)
INF-C2-7010	Execute Command and Control (C2) (B)
INF-CSS-7002	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) (B)
INF-FP-7001	Conduct force protection (D)
INF-FSPT-7001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-7002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-INT-7001	Conduct functional intelligence
INF-MAN-7306	Conduct an Amphibious Landing (B)
INF-C2-6003	Conduct planning (D)
INF-C2-6004	Conduct assessment (D)
INF-C2-6007	Execute Command and Control (C2) (D)
INF-FP-6001	Conduct force protection
INF-FSPT-6001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-6002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-FSPT-6006	Conduct Fire Support Team (FiST)operations (B,D)
INF-INT-6001	Provide intelligence support to company COC operations (D)
INF-MAN-6003	Conduct helicopter-borne/tiltroter-borne operations
INF-MAN-6301	Participate in an amphibious assault (D)
MET 2 – MCT 1.6.1 CONDUCT OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS	
INF-C2-8003	Establish a Command Post (CP) (B)
INF-C2-8004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations (B)
INF-C2-8005	Conduct planning
INF-C2-8006	Conduct assessment
INF-C2-8010	Execute Command and Control (C2) (B)
INF-CSS-8002	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) (B)
INF-FP-8001	Conduct force protection
INF-FSPT-8001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-8002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-INT-8001	Conduct functional intelligence
INF-MAN-8001	Conduct offensive operations (B)
INF-C2-7003	Establish a Command Post (CP) (B)
INF-C2-7004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-7005	Conduct planning
INF-C2-7006	Conduct assessment (D)
INF-C2-7010	Execute Command and Control (C2) (B)
INF-CSS-7002	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) (B)
INF-FP-7001	Conduct force protection (D)

INF-FSPT-7001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-7002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-INT-7001	Conduct functional intelligence
INF-MAN-7001	Conduct a ground attack (B,D)
INF-C2-6002	Conduct Company Combat Operation Center (CCOC) Operations (D)
INF-C2-6003	Conduct planning (D)
INF-C2-6004	Conduct assessment (D)
INF-C2-6007	Execute Command and Control (C2) (D)
INF-CSS-6001	Conduct tactical logistics
INF-FP-6001	Conduct force protection
INF-FSPT-6001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-6002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-FSPT-6006	Conduct Fire Support Team (FiST)operations (B,D)
INF-INT-6001	Provide intelligence support to company COC operations (D)
INF-MAN-6001	Conduct a ground attack (B,D)
INF-MAN-6003	Conduct helicopter-borne/tiltroter-borne operations
INF-MAN-6004	Conduct a raid (B,D)
INF-MAN-6005	Integrate armor
MET 3 – MCT 1.6.4 CONDUCT DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS	
INF-C2-8003	Establish a Command Post (CP) (B)
INF-C2-8004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8005	Conduct planning
INF-C2-8006	Conduct assessment
INF-C2-8010	Execute Command and Control (C2) (B)
INF-CSS-8002	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) (B)
INF-FP-8001	Conduct force protection
INF-FSPT-8001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-8002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-INT-8001	Conduct functional intelligence
INF-MAN-8101	Conduct defensive operations (B)
INF-C2-7003	Establish a Command Post (CP) (B)
INF-C2-7004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-7005	Conduct planning
INF-C2-7006	Conduct assessment (D)
INF-C2-7010	Execute Command and Control (C2) (B)
INF-CSS-7002	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) (B)
INF-FP-7001	Conduct force protection (D)
INF-FSPT-7001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-7002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-INT-7001	Conduct functional intelligence
INF-MAN-7101	Conduct a position defense (B,D)
INF-C2-6002	Conduct Company Combat Operation Center (CCOC) Operations (D)
INF-C2-6003	Conduct planning (D)
INF-C2-6004	Conduct assessment (D)
INF-C2-6007	Execute Command and Control (C2) (D)
INF-CSS-6001	Conduct tactical logistics
INF-FP-6001	Conduct force protection

INF-FSPT-6001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-6002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-FSPT-6006	Conduct Fire Support Team (FiST)operations (B,D)
INF-INT-6001	Provide intelligence support to company COC operations (D)
INF-MAN-6005	Integrate armor
INF-MAN-6101	Conduct a position defense (B,D)
INF-MAN-6212	Conduct patrolling operations (D)
MET 4 – MCT 1.14 CONDUCT STABILITY OPERATIONS	
INF-C2-8003	Establish a Command Post (CP) (B)
INF-C2-8004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8005	Conduct planning
INF-C2-8006	Conduct assessment
INF-C2-8010	Execute Command and Control (C2) (B)
INF-CSS-8002	Conduct combat Service Support (CSS) (B)
INF-FP-8001	Conduct force protection
INF-FSPT-8001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-8002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-INT-8001	Conduct functional intelligence
INF-MAN-8401	Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO) (B)
INF-C2-7003	Establish a Command Post (CP) (B)
INF-C2-7004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-7005	Conduct planning
INF-C2-7006	Conduct assessment (D)
INF-C2-7010	Execute Command and Control (C2) (B)
INF-CSS-7002	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) (B)
INF-FP-7001	Conduct force protection (D)
INF-FSPT-7001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-7002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-INT-7001	Conduct functional intelligence
INF-MAN-7401	Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO) (B,D)
INF-C2-6002	Conduct Company Combat Operation Center (CCOC) Operations (D)
INF-C2-6003	Conduct planning (D)
INF-C2-6004	Conduct assessment (D)
INF-C2-6007	Execute Command and Control (C2) (D)
INF-CSS-6001	Conduct tactical logistics
INF-FP-6001	Conduct force protection
INF-FSPT-6001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-6002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-FSPT-6006	Conduct Fire Support Team (FiST)operations (B,D)
INF-INT-6001	Provide intelligence support to company COC operations (D)
INF-MAN-6005	Integrate armor
INF-MAN-6212	Conduct patrolling operations (D)
INF-MAN-6401	Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO) (D)
MET 6 – MCT 2.1 (HQ CO, INF REGT) PLAN AND DIRECT INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS	
INF-C2-8005	Conduct planning

MET 7 – MCT 4.11 (HQ CO, INF REGT) PLAN AND DIRECT LOGISTICS OPERATIONS	
INF-C2-8005	Conduct planning
INF-CSS-8002	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) (B)
INF-FSPT-8001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
MET 8 – MCT 5.7.1 (HQ CO, INF REGT) PLAN AND DIRECT AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS	
INF-C2-8003	Establish a Command Post (CP) (B)
INF-C2-8004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8005	Conduct planning
INF-C2-8010	Execute Command and Control (C2) (B)
INF-FSPT-8001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-8002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-MAN-8301	Conduct amphibious operations (B)
MET 9 – MCT 5.7.2 (HQ CO, INF REGT) PLAN AND DIRECT OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS	
INF-C2-8003	Establish a Command Post (CP) (B)
INF-C2-8004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8005	Conduct planning
INF-C2-8010	Execute Command and Control (C2) (B)
INF-FSPT-8001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-8002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-MAN-8001	Conduct offensive operations (B)
MET 10 – MCT 5.7.3 (HQ CO, INF REGT) PLAN AND DIRECT DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS	
INF-C2-8003	Establish a Command Post (CP) (B)
INF-C2-8004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8005	Conduct planning
INF-C2-8010	Execute Command and Control (C2) (B)
INF-FSPT-8001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-FSPT-8002	Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-MAN-8101	Conduct defensive operations (B)
MET 11 – MCT 5.7.4 (HQ CO, INF REGT) PLAN AND DIRECT STABILITY OPERATIONS	
INF-C2-8003	Establish a Command Post (CP) (B)
INF-C2-8004	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)
INF-C2-8005	Conduct planning
INF-C2-8010	Execute Command and Control (C2) (B)
INF-FSPT-8001	Conduct fire support planning (B)
INF-MAN-8401	Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO) (B)

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE.	3000	3-2
EVENT CODING	3001	3-2
COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY	3002	3-2
INDEX OF REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	3003	3-3
REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3004	3-4

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

3000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the Infantry Occupational Field.

3001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
INF	Infantry

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
C2	Command and Control
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
INT	Intelligence
MAN	Maneuver
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
8000	Regiment Level

3002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY

1. Events that are matched directly to a MET are regimental level events and are the sum of events trained to by subordinate units. Therefore, commanders should select which collective events will best support their training needs to increase and maintain readiness in reportable areas.

2. Collective training events build on individual training events which are trained in the formal schools and maintained by the small unit leaders in the Operational Forces (OPFOR).

3. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

4. A regiment derives its combat readiness percentage from the capabilities and readiness of its subordinate units. Each element within a regiment will have multiple E-Coded events that collectively will apply to the regiment and can be used by that commander for readiness reporting in DRRS.

5. Core capabilities are inherent to the METL and linked E-Coded events.

3003. INDEX OF REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT CODE	E-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
COMMAND AND CONTROL			
INF-C2-8001		Employ Command and Control (C2) Systems	3-4
INF-C2-8002		Integrate Command and Control (C2) Systems	3-5
INF-C2-8003	**YES**	Establish a Command Post (CP) (B)	3-6
INF-C2-8004	**YES**	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)	3-7
INF-C2-8005	**YES**	Conduct Planning	3-9
INF-C2-8006	**YES**	Conduct Assessment	3-9
INF-C2-8007		Conduct Information Management (IM)	3-10
INF-C2-8009		Integrate Enabler Support	3-11
INF-C2-8010	**YES**	Execute Command and Control (C2) (B)	3-13
INF-C2-8011		Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E)	3-14
INF-C2-8013		Integrate Marine Air Command and Control Support (MACCS)	3-15
INF-C2-8014		Displace the Command Post (CP)	3-16
COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT			
INF-CSS-8001		Conduct logistics planning (B)	3-16
INF-CSS-8002	**YES**	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) (B)	3-17
INF-CSS-8003		Process Casualties	3-18
FORCE PROTECTION			
INF-FP-8001	**YES**	Conduct Force Protection	3-20
INF-FP-8002		Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures	3-20
INF-FP-8004		Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) operations	3-21
FIRE SUPPORT			
INF-FSPT-8001	**YES**	Conduct fire support planning (B)	3-22
INF-FSPT-8002	**YES**	Conduct fire support coordination (B)	3-23
INF-FSPT-8003		Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver Assets (D3A) targeting (B)	3-24
INF-FSPT-8004		Conduct Information Operations (IO)	3-26
INF-FSPT-8005		Integrate Electronic Warfare (EW)	3-27

INTELLIGENCE			
INF-INT-8001	**YES**	Conduct functional intellegence	3-27
INF-INT-8002		Conduct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S) Operations	3-29
MANEUVER			
INF-MAN-8001	**YES**	Conduct Offensive Operations (B)	3-30
INF-MAN-8002		Conduct helicopter/tilt-rotor borne (air assault) operations (B)	3-31
INF-MAN-8003		Conduct a bypass operation (B)	3-33
INF-MAN-8101	**YES**	Conduct defensive operations (B)	3-33
INF-MAN-8102		Conduct security operations (B)	3-35
INF-MAN-8201		Operate in an environment with an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) threat	3-36
INF-MAN-8202		Conduct mounted operations (B)	3-38
INF-MAN-8203		Conduct convoy operations (B)	3-39
INF-MAN-8204		Conduct area clearance (B)	3-40
INF-MAN-8206		Conduct reserve operations (B)	3-41
INF-MAN-8207		Conduct rear area operations (B)	3-41
INF-MAN-8208		Conduct breaching operations (B)	3-42
INF-MAN-8301	**YES**	Conduct amphibious operations (B)	3-43
INF-MAN-8302		Develop a landing plan (B)	3-44
INF-MAN-8303		Conduct an amphibious withdrawl (B)	3-46
INF-MAN-8305		Conduct Maritime Prepositioning Force (MPF) Operations	3-48
INF-MAN-8306	**YES**	Conduct an amphibious landing (B)	3-49
INF-MAN-8401	**YES**	Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO) (B)	3-50
INF-MAN-8402		Restore civil security (B)	3-51
INF-MAN-8403		Support the establishment of civil control (B)	3-52
INF-MAN-8404		Support the restoration of essential services (B)	3-53
INF-MAN-8405		Support local governance	3-54
INF-MAN-8406		Support economic development (B)	3-55
INF-MAN-8408		Generate foreign security forces (B)	3-56
INF-MAN-8409		Train foreign security forces	3-57
INF-MAN-8410		Control an area (B)	3-59
TRAINING			
INF-TRNG-8001		Manage Unit training and readiness	3-60

3004. REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

INF-C2-8001: Employ Command and Control (C2) Systems

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Units must be able to employ C2 systems to support the commander and the units overall mission. When used effectively, C2 systems will enhance the units ability to execute C2 and provides the commander and

staff with situational awareness.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, operational Combat Operations Center (COC), battle staff, and functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To maintain situational awareness of the unit and relevant organizations; and rapidly promulgate decisions and vital information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Plan C2 systems architecture.
2. Design C2 systems architecture.
3. Engineer C2 systems architecture.
4. Prepare C2 systems access requests.
5. Implement C2 systems architecture.
6. Rehearse C2 Systems interactions.
7. Maintain C2 systems architecture.
8. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: GCE-PLAN-2502

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-C2-6001	INF-C2-7001

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8003	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8007	INF-C2-8010	INF-C2-8013

REFERENCES:
1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CAPSET III is a requirement to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab. 2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.

INF-C2-8002: Integrate Command and Control (C2) Systems

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The proper integration of all C2 systems, collaborative tools and processes to include Version Control, Configuration Management, Authority to Operate, Information Assurance are important to the timely decision making abilities of the commander and his staff.

CONDITION: Given an operations order with an Intel Systems tab, Maneuver Systems tab, Aviation C2 Systems tab, Fires Systems tab, Logistics Systems tab, Force Protection tab, Collaborative Systems tab, Annex K, Annex U, and functional communications architecture, using current unit TO&E, communication assets and C2 systems.

STANDARD: To ensure C2 systems support the information management plan and mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish C2 systems integration Plan.
2. Produce Annex C, Appendix X, tab X.
3. Employ C2 Systems.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
GCE-PLAN-2501 GCE-PLAN-2505

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-7002

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-C2-8003 INF-C2-8004 INF-C2-8007
INF-C2-8010 INF-C2-8013

REFERENCES:
1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CAPSET III is a requirement to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab. 2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.

INF-C2-8003: Establish a Command Post (CP) (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 10, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments, an operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes to support command and control of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine location.
2. Establish Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
3. Establish systems control.
4. Organize staff sections for forward, main and Jump.
5. Establish Intelligence Operations Center (IOC).
6. Establish Administration and Logistics Operations Center (ALOC).
7. Establish Combat Operations Center (COC).
8. Establish communication with Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
9. Plan Information Exchange Requirements (IER).
10. Establish displacement procedures.
11. Maintain continuity of operations.
12. Establish security.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2501	GCE-COND-2502	GCE-PLAN-2502

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-7003

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8007	INF-C2-8010	INF-C2-8014

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS, CACCTUS

CAPSET 3 is a requirement to execute this task.

INF-C2-8004: Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 10, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The COC is the location where the aggregation and dissemination of information provides the commander and staff with situational awareness which facilitates the decision making process.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, current unit Table of Organization & Equipment(TO&E)and battle staff, communication assets and Command & Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes to execute command and control of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Organize battle staff. (Warfighting Functions)
2. Establish a COC.
3. Establish COC watch.
4. Maintain battle rhythm.
5. Coordinate movement of forces.
6. Execute Information Management procedures.
7. Conduct battle drills.
8. Maintain communications with Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
9. Maintain Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
10. Conduct cross boundary coordination.
11. Synchronize staff section operations.

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-C2-6002	INF-C2-7004

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8007
INF-C2-8010	INF-C2-8013	

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
6. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS, CACCTUS

CAPSET III is a requirement to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab. 2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.

INF-C2-8005: Conduct Planning

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The process, in an operational and non-operational environment, that develops an order/plan to direct actions and focus subordinate activities toward accomplishing the mission.

CONDITION: Given Commander's Guidance, higher headquarters order/plan and battle staff.

STANDARD: To communicate the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order/plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine time available.
2. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
3. Determine planning process (MCPP, R2P2, or other method)
4. Conduct Operational Planning Team (OPT).
5. Conduct Problem Framing.
6. Course of Action (COA) development.
7. COA wargaming.
8. COA comparison and decision.
9. Orders development.
10. Transition.
11. Implement feedback mechanisms.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2501	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-PLAN-2503	GCE-PLAN-2504	GCE-PLAN-2505
GCE-TRNG-2507		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-C2-5001	INF-C2-6003	INF-C2-7005

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-8009	INF-C2-8010

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Implement cultural considerations throughout the planning process.

INF-C2-8006: Conduct Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Commanders and battle staff monitor Measures of Effectiveness (MOE) and Measures of Performance (MOP) to achieve end state.

CONDITION: Given Commanders Guidance, operations order, battle staff, and Joint, Interagency Intergovernmental Multinational Organizations.

STANDARD: To allow the Commander to assess mission effectiveness IOT support the decision-making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine the purpose of the campaign or operation
2. Determine objectives (Campaign, Mission, Phases, Lines of Operation (LOOs), etc).
3. Establish Endstates.
4. Establish conditions & subconditions. (as required)
5. Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOE).
6. Develop Measures of Preformance (MOP).
7. Develop Information Requirements (IRs) for MOE & MOP.
8. Determine IRs for collection.
9. Develop a collections plan (internal & external).
10. Develop an IR tracking method.
11. Develop IR analysis method.
12. Integrate IR analysis into the unit Battle Rhythm.
13. Compare IR to MOE & MOP.
14. Develop recommended actions and/or decisions.
15. Track actions & decisions.
16. Modify MOE, MOP and analysis tools. (as required)
17. Integrate objectives.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2501	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-PLAN-2504	GCE-PLAN-2505	GCE-TRNG-2507

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-C2-6004	INF-C2-7006

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8007

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

INF-C2-8007: Conduct Information Management (IM)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The process, in an operational and non-operational environment, that develops an order/plan to direct actions and focus subordinate

activities toward accomplishing the mission.

CONDITION: Given Commanders Guidance, operations order/plan, battle staff, Unit Table of Organization & Equipment (TO&E), functional communications architecture and integrated Command & Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To facilitate the commander's decision making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify decision points.
2. Identify other Information Exchange Requirements (IERs).
3. Identify people, relationships & organizations that affect information flow.
4. Execute information protocols.
5. Process information (refine and sort).
6. Analyze necessary information (analyze, fuse and share).
7. Create quality information.
8. Collate quality information.
9. Disseminate decisions to higher, adjacent, supporting elements.
10. Modify Boards, Bureaus, Cells, Committees, Working Groups (B2C2WGs) inputs, processes and outputs to support the units decision making.
11. Store information.
12. Conduct scheduled and unscheduled inspections of stored materials.
13. Assess the IM plan.
14. Modify the plan.
15. Establish a Common Tactical Picture (CTP).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2501	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-PLAN-2504	GCE-PLAN-2505	GCE-TRNG-2507

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-C2-6005	INF-C2-7007

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8006	INF-C2-8010

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-40.2 Information Management

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. CAPSET III is a requirement to execute this task. 2. NIPR/SIPR and Data Management System/Program (SharePoint).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.

INF-C2-8009: Integrate Enabler Support

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To achieve unity of effort and bring all relevant assets to bear on the situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive Higher Headquarters (HHQ) order.
2. Review Commanders Battlefield Assessment Evaluation (CBAE) and commander's guidance.
3. Identify capabilities, limitations, and shortfalls from staff assessments. (Use Intelligence Preparation of Battlefield (IPB), cultural mapping, Tactical Conflict Assessment and Planning Framework (TCAPF), Area/Structure/Capabilities/Organization/People/Events (ASCOPE), and established Lines of Operations (LOOs) to begin assessment.
4. Identify existing component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non governmental organization enablers in your Area of Operation (AO), Area of Interest (AI) and Area of Influence (AoI).
5. Determine goals, tasks, capabilities, limitation, key leaders, Command/Support relationships, etc.
6. Identify needed component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non governmental organization enablers that can compliment exiting capabilities, fill identified gaps, or can best address certain operational needs.
7. Request and /or coordinate the support of enablers (e.g. RADBN, Economic expertise, precision fires, etc).
8. Identify relationships with enablers (Command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc).
9. Identify goals, missions, tasks, capabilities, limitations, support requirements, etc of enablers.
10. Identify security and planning requirements for enablers.
11. Determine how all units/enablers can support assigned (or implied) tasks.
12. Determine method of coordination (tasking, coersion, coordination meetings, LNOs, etc).
13. Conduct necessary coordination (E.G. orders issuance, coordination meetings, exchange of LNOs, etc.)
14. Verify unity of effort/purpose via rehearsals, discussions, inspections, etc.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2501	GCE-PLAN-2504
GCE-PLAN-2505	GCE-TRNG-2507	

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-C2-5003	INF-C2-6006	INF-C2-7009

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8006	INF-C2-8007
INF-C2-8010		

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

INF-C2-8010: Execute Command and Control (C2) (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 10, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The proper preparation and execution of C2 in conducting MAGTF operations is imperative to the overall success of the objectives.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, operational Combat Operations Center (COC) and battle staff and a functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To support the decision making cycle of the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Employ C2 systems.
2. Implement Tactical Control Measures (TCMs).
3. Track decision points (Commanders Critical Information Requirements (CCIR's), Essential Elements of Friendly Information EEFI).
4. Track Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
5. Provide FRAG orders to subordinate and supporting elements.
6. Provide information to HASS units.
7. Monitor transitions (phases, units, etc).
8. Maintain situational awareness.
9. Prepare for follow on operations as appropriate (branches, sequels, etc).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2502	GCE-PLAN-2505
GCE-TRNG-2504		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-C2-5004	INF-C2-6007	INF-C2-7010

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8007		

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-2 Aviation Operations
5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS, CACCTUS.

CAPSET III is a requirement to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab. 2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.

INF-C2-8011: Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FDP&E process outlines the detailed planning and execution timeline, force deployment planning guidelines, logistics and force sustainment, manpower planning guidelines and Global Force Management Process.

CONDITION: Given warning order, Commanders Guidance, battle staff, Unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E), functional communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit supports the operational plan by arriving at the correct location, properly equipped and prepared for operations in support of assigned tasks.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify command and staff responsibilities.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Assess relevant planning factors.
4. Determine transportation requirements.
5. Prepare Unit Manifest.
6. Prepare Unit Equipment Density Lists (EDLs).
7. Input Time Phased Force & Deployment Data (TPFDD) requirements to higher headquarters.
8. Disseminate a movement schedule.
9. Supervise embarkation/movement to staging area.
10. Conduct inspections.
11. Disseminate the plan for Reception, Staging, Onward movement and Integration (RSO&I).
12. Execute the force flow plan.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-C2-6008 INF-C2-7011

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-8005

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-35 Deployment and Redeployment Operations
2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) Manual
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

INF-C2-8013: Integrate Marine Air Command and Control System Support (MACCS)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters' operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To integrate MACCS support into the concept of operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine command relationships.
2. Determine control measures.
3. Determine information requirements.
4. Integrate air support control agency.
5. Publish internal request procedures.
6. Integrate aviation C2 systems.
7. Coordinate airspace requests.
8. Define retasking process.
9. Identify critical areas for Low Altitude Air Defense (LAAD) point defense.
10. Provide air support control agency fire support plan.
11. Provide air support control agency scheme of maneuver.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-7013

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-C2-8002 INF-C2-8005 INF-C2-8010

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
3. MCWP 3-40.1 MAGTF Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
6. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CAPSET III is a requirement to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.

INF-C2-8014: Displace the Command Post (CP)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 10, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments, a operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes to maintain continuity of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish command groups to facilitate displacement of the command post (Forward/Main/Jump).
2. Develop a concept of operations to support the phased movement of CP and facilitate control of the operation.
3. Disseminate the plan.
4. Identify personnel to support a reconnaissance party to conduct a site survey of the proposed location of the forward CP.
5. Identify personnel and support requirements of the Advance Party.
6. Implement methods of embarkation/transportation.
7. Establish protocol for the transfer of authority.
8. Transfer authority to an alternate CP.
9. Assume authority at the new CP.

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8003
INF-C2-8009	INF-C2-8010	

INF-CSS-8001: Conduct logistics planning (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E) and supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment and personnel sustainment IAW the unit's concept of support.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify unit on hand Material Table of Equipment (MTOE) strengths.
2. Identify organic capabilities.
3. Coordinate transportation requirements.
4. Coordinate maintenance requirements.
5. Coordinate engineering requirements.
6. Coordinate supply requirements.
7. Coordinate services required.
8. Coordinate medical requirements.
9. Coordinate detainee operations requirements.
10. Coordinate external support.
11. Identify support relationships.
12. Prepare concept of support.
13. Determine priority of support.
14. Develop logistics tracking process.
15. Assign tasks to subordinate supporting elements.
16. Monitor contingency fund allocation and spending.
17. Identify contracting requirements.
18. Identify Logistics Civilian Augmentation Program (LOGCAP).
19. Support the establishment of a forward unit position.
20. Identify critical shortfalls.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-CSS-5001 INF-CSS-6001 INF-CSS-7001

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-8005

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
2. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Service Support Operations
3. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations
4. MCWP 4-11.4 Maintenance Operations
5. MCWP 4-11.6 Bulk Liquid Operations
6. MCWP 4-11.7 MAGTF Supply Operations
7. MCWP 4-11.8 Services in an Expeditionary Environment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS, CACCTUS.

CAPSET III is a requirement to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.

INF-CSS-8002: Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment and personnel sustainment IAW commander's intent and priorities of support.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determines the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinates logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organize service support in a secure manner.
6. Maintenance status of subordinate unit equipment.
7. Prioritizes maintenance efforts and replacements based on mission precedence.
8. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
GCE-COND-2504 GCE-PLAN-2504 GCE-PLAN-2505
GCE-TRNG-2504

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-CSS-7002

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-C2-8003 INF-C2-8005 INF-C2-8010

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
2. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS, CACCTUS.

CAPSET III is a requirement to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.

INF-CSS-8003: Process Casualties

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit that has sustained casualties and unit casualties have been identified, consolidated (as required), triaged, and received Corpsman or Buddy Aid.

STANDARD: To ensure across all staff functions, casualties are reported to higher headquarters and evacuated to the next appropriate echelon of care, as required in a timely fashion.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Upon receipt of subordinate unit's casualty, unit medical personnel apply appropriate treatment.
2. Unit medical personnel conduct triage to set casualty precedence.
3. Unit reports sufficient casualty precedence information to prioritize the evacuation effort to the appropriate facility.
4. Unit reports sufficient casualty information to identify casualty and start the tracking and reporting process.
5. Unit ensures that disposition of casualty T/E and personal effects disposed of in accordance with SOP and Marine Corps Orders.
6. Unit tracks casualty location and condition and updates as status changes.
7. Unit demonstrates ability to prioritize available replacements/returns to full duty and provide them to the units.
8. Unit ensures that documentation and procedures are sufficient to complete administrative post injury requirements (awards, notifications, etc.).
9. Personnel Casualty Reports (PCRs) are submitted as required.
10. Patient status is updated as condition or location change.
11. T/E and personal equipment are disposed as required.
12. Replacements are identified and prioritized.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-CSS-6002 INF-CSS-7003

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-C2-8007 INF-C2-8010

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Service Support Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: 1. Assault Support Aircraft. 2. Suitable landing zone. 3. Tactical vehicle(s). 4. Suitable Medical Facility. 5. MOULAGE Kit. 6. Casualty Tags.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Evaluator determines casualty status. 2. Evaluator will track casualties through the entire process. 3. This task may be trained to standard in garrison.

INF-FP-8001: Conduct force protection

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Integrate force protection assessments and planning considerations into the planning process.
2. Conduct a threat assessment.
3. Conduct vulnerability assessment.
4. Conduct risk assessment.
5. Conduct State of Readiness (SOR) briefings for personnel traveling in support of unit deployments.
6. Develop command information programs to inform personnel of Force Protection Conditions (FPCON) levels.
7. Develop coordinated terrorist incident response and consequence management measures Emergency Action Plans (EAPs).
8. Develop procedures to report/disseminate tactical information.
9. Analyze current terrorist threat information, threat capabilities, and vulnerabilities.
10. Develop unit specific random antiterrorism measures. (RAMs)
11. Identify special security areas.
12. Develop appropriate security measures for high risk personnel.
13. Publish Escalation of Force (EOF) and Rules of Engagement (ROE) policies.
14. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan
15. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities as required.
16. Establish air defense measures.
17. Establish Chemical/Biological/Radiological/Nuclear (CBRN) measures.
18. Establish counter fire procedures.
19. Establish security procedures for mobile operations and fixed sites.
20. Conduct reporting, assessment and dissemination of force protection incidents.
21. Integrate Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) into force protection planning.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-FP-5001 INF-FP-6001 INF-FP-7001

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

INF-FP-8002: Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, higher headquarters order, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To deny potential adversaries information about capabilities, intentions and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to protect operational security.
5. Conduct assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-FP-6002 INF-FP-7002

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-8005

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
2. MCWP 3-40.9 Operations Security
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

INF-FP-8004: Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, higher headquarters order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate threat to force and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct CBRN threat analysis: assess threat capability and intentions for use of CBRN-E.
2. Plan for alternate command posts and routes in the event of a CBRN incident.
3. Plan for tracking and handling of CBRN casualties and contaminated equipment.
4. Prepare CBRN Defense/Consequence Management plan
5. Plan for CBRN logistics to include CBRN defense equipment, medical supplies, decontamination supplies
6. Plan for security of incident site until returned to pre-incident status.
7. Conduct CBRN warning and reporting.
8. Conduct hazard prediction with Meteorology and Oceanographic (METOC).

9. Conduct consequence management following a CBRN incident.
10. Conduct monitor, survey, and decontamination operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: INF-C2-8005

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-FP-5002 INF-FP-6004 INF-FP-7004

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-8005

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-37.1 Multiservice Doctrine for CBRN Operations
2. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)
3. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

INF-FSPT-8001: Conduct fire support planning (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To rapidly deliver effective fires to support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Begin Detect, Decide, Deliver, Assess (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence.
3. Assess current situation.
4. Identify available fire support assets.
5. Determine desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
6. Develop Essential Fires Support Tasks (EFSTs).
7. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
8. Develop fire support plan in concert with the scheme of maneuver.
9. Employ R&S capability to support fire support planning.
10. Determine priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
11. Identify priority targets and make plans to shift as the operation progresses.
12. Establish fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
13. Coordinate the establishment of aviation control measures (ACMs).
14. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
15. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.
16. Conduct Targeting Board.
17. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
18. Submit overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to appropriate agencies in a timely manner.
19. Plan for the displacement of the Fire Support Coordination center (FSCC).

20. Plan for the transition of fires.
21. Coordinate use of airspace.
22. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
23. Prepare a fire support overlay.
24. Publish the fire support plan.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: GCE-PLAN-2503

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-FSPT-6001 INF-FSPT-7001

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-C2-8005 INF-CSS-8001 INF-FSPT-8003
INF-INT-8001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CACCTUS and DVTE (CAN).

INF-FSPT-8002: Conduct fire support coordination (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 10

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an Operation order and higher fire support plan integrate lethal and non-lethal fires into the tactical operation across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: Coordinates, deconflicts, and executes lethal and non-lethal fire in support of the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving effective combined arms effects.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) and fire support communications architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned Area of Operation (AO).
3. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
4. Disseminate all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs) to higher, adjacent, supporting and subordinate units.
5. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, Rules of Engagement (ROE) and commander's guidance.
6. Deconflict and integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Fire

Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
8. Employ Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S) in support of the fire support plan.
9. Manage the flow of information in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
10. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
11. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
12. Coordinate the movement of ground based fire support.
13. Maintain status of Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS).
14. Maintain the status of remaining air sorties allocated, aircraft on call, and all preplanned air missions.
15. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
16. Displace the FSCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
17. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
18. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
19. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
20. Coordinate and Integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-PLAN-2503	INF-C2-8005	INF-CSS-8001
INF-FSPT-8001	INF-FSPT-8003	INF-FSPT-8004
INF-INT-8001		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-FSPT-6002	INF-FSPT-7002

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT and DVTE (CAN).

This event can be trained through use of MISTC and the MCTOG Battle Lab.

INF-FSPT-8003: Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations

order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To select and prioritize targets and match the appropriate response in support of the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop Commander's Fires objectives.
2. Conduct lethal and non-lethal based targeting.
3. Determine desired direct/indirect effects.
4. Develop Measure of Effectiveness (MOE).
5. Conduct target development, validation, nomination, and prioritization.
6. Identify planned targets (scheduled and on-call targets).
7. Conduct target value analysis.
8. Identify high value targets (HVT) and create High value target list (HVTL).
9. Identify high payoff targets and create high payoff target list.
10. Nominate Time Sensitive Targets (TST) to Combatant Commander or Joint Force Commander.
11. Nominate Targets to Joint Integrated Prioritized Target List (JIPTL).
12. Lead target board or working group.
13. Conduct capabilities analysis.
14. Conduct weaponeering.
15. Identify Target Acquisition (TA) Tasking.
16. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
17. Identify Target Selection Standards (TSS).
18. Identify requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
19. Obtain the Commander's Decision and Force Assignment.
20. Identify force apportionment.
21. Identify force allocation.
22. Develop fires portion of the operations order (OPLAN/CONPLAN).
23. Conduct mission planning and force execution.
24. Execute attack guidance on targets in support of the Commander's plan.
25. Conduct combat assessment.
26. Assess Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
27. Assess the physical damage to targets.
28. Assess the functional damage to targets.
29. Assist theater and national level intelligence agencies with assessment of the "Target System."

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-8005	INF-FSPT-8001	INF-INT-8001

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-FSPT-6003	INF-FSPT-7003

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-16B The Joint Targeting Process and Procedures for Targeting Time-Critical Targets
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT and DVTE (CAN).

This event can be trained through use of MISTC and the MCTOG Battle Lab.

INF-FSPT-8004: Conduct Information Operations (IO) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a Marine Regiment with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Influence, deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy or deceive the adversary's information and decision-making systems.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Begin Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) process.
2. Review available intel and assess current situation.
3. Identify available IO support.
4. Determine desired effects.
5. Develop Essential Fire Support Tasks (EFSTs).
6. Conduct targeting board.
7. Develop IO fire support plan ISO Scheme of Maneuver (SOM).
8. Employ Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S) to support plan.
9. Determine priorities for allocation of assets.
10. Identify priority targets.
11. Coordinate and integrate supporting IO plans.
12. Conduct IO battle space shaping.
13. Conduct deception operations.
14. Integrate Electronic Warfare(EW).
15. Conduct Military Information Support Operations (MISO).
16. Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC).
17. Conduct IO physical security.
18. Conduct Public Affairs operations.
19. Conduct counterintellegence.

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-FSPT-6004	INF-FSPT-7004

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8401	INF-MAN-8402	INF-MAN-8403
INF-MAN-8405	INF-MAN-8406	INF-MAN-8407
INF-MAN-8408	INF-MAN-8410	

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
2. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
3. MCWP 3-40.4 MAGTF Information Operations

INF-FSPT-8005: Integrate Electronic Warfare (EW) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Develop an Electronic Warfare support plan that supports the concept of operation and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Plan for the integration of EW support. EW support can come from USMC, Joint, or Coalition aviation, ground, or surface platforms.
2. Identify electronic support requirements in terms of electronic attack, electronic protection, and electronic support.
3. Publish frequency plan that identifies critical frequencies utilized for Command and Control (C2) in order to mitigate impacts of EW support.
4. Develop staff process to receive, process, prioritize, and submit EW support requests in accordance with published time lines.
5. Publish and disseminate daily EW support matrix depicting geographic areas affected by EW and what part of spectrum affected.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-FSPT-6005 INF-FSPT-7005

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 7-12 Electronic Warfare
2. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
3. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare

INF-INT-8001: Conduct functional intellegence

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Intellegence functions are conducted to provide intellegence in support of the decision making process of commanders down to the small unit level. All six functions are carried out continually during the planning, decision, execution and assessment (PDE&A) cycle at all levels throughout the force. Different units may emphasize one or two functions over the others based on individual missions. Task steps and performance measures may not apply to every staff, unit, or echelon and are dependent on mission variables and time available. Prior to evaluation, coordination should be made with the evaluator and teh higher headquarters of the evaluated unit to determine performance measures that may or may not be evaluated.

CONDITION: Given an intellegence section, all applicable orders and guidance, higher headquarters mission tasking, references, software and

systems, access to available communications networks, production and presentation equipment, materials.

STANDARD: To satisfy the Commander's planning, decision, execution and assessment (PDE&A) within established time limits and constraints.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Support the commander's estimate.
2. Support situational development.
3. Provide Indications and Warning (I&W).
4. Provide support to Force Protection.
5. Provide support to targeting.
6. Provide support to combat assessment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: GCE-PLAN-2502

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-INT-7001

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-8005

REFERENCES:
1. DIA Intelligence Reference Document DI 2820-4-02 Battle Damage Assessment Quick Guide
2. DOD-GIRH-2634-001-08 Cultural Generic Information Requirements Handbook (C-GIRH)
3. JP 1-02 DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
4. MCIA Urban GIRH MCIA Urban Generic Information Requirements Handbook
5. MCIA-1540-002-95 Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook (GIRH)
6. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
7. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
8. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
9. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
10. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
11. MCWP 2-21 Imagery Intelligence
12. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
13. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
14. MCWP 2-26 Geographic Intelligence
15. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
16. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination
17. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
18. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
19. MCWP 3-35.7 MAGTF Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) Support
20. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
21. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This task requires highly technical advanced individual skills certification tailored to function, billet, mission and units role in a JIIM environment. Certification requirements may be satisfied by a combination of organic unit training and intelligence specific training provided by external training capabilities. Recommend ITI-I/WTI-I certified personnel consult with local RITC to develop short, mid and long-term training plans tailored to unit and mandated pre-

deployment training requirements.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Training requirements includes but is not limited to the following: G2/S2 Officer, Chief and other designated personnel ITI-I certified. 100% special skill certification requirements complete and current.

INF-INT-8002: Conduct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S) Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Ground Combat Element (GCE) Commander basis his reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) on the intellegence preparation of the battlespace (IPB) plan. Marine Corps Reconnaisance units have the primary function of collection with the MAGTF Area of Operation (AO) and Area of Influence (AI) and may be tasked to conduct and perform area or zone reconnaissance, amphibious reconnaissance, and surveillance, employing assets to obtain, by various detection methods, information about the current activities of an enemy or potential enemy, or tactical area of operations. Tasks include conducting surveillance to systematically observe the area of operations by visual, aerial, electronic, photgraphic, or other means, and to conduct speacialized ground (dismounted/mounted) and amphibous reconnaissance. When properly task organized with other forces, equipment or personnel, Reconnaissance units can conduct specialized engineer, radio, mobile, and other unique reconnaissance missions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support collection requirements IAW commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Task organize for combat.
2. Establish Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Center (SARCC) and supporting communications architecture.
3. Assume responsibility for the control of organic and assigned reconnaissance & surveillance (R&S) assets within units designated AO.
4. Integrate supporting non-organic enablers/capabilities.
5. Execute intelligence collections plan per Commander's Guidance. Conduct persistent surveillance operations as required.
6. Maintain R&S inputs to the Common Tactical Picture (CTP)tailored to unit requirements.
7. Disseminate R&S plans to higher, adjacent and subordinate units.
8. Manage flow of information in SARCC to ensure timely diseemination of critical information.
9. Deconflict and integrate air and surface Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) assets using either formal or informal tactical

control measures.
10. Deconflict R&S employment with fires and maneuver.
11. Activate and deactivate R&S coordination measures.
12. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' SARCC.
13. Disseminate indications & warnings (I&W) linked to Commanders Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs), the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
14. Coordinate the movement of ground R&S assets through the supported units AO.
15. Conduct R&S asset resource management.
16. Request additional R&S support, if required.
17. Displace SARCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and management of R&S assets IAW Commander's guidance.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-INT-7002

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
5. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
6. MCWP 2-26 Geographic Intelligence
7. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination

INF-MAN-8001: Conduct Offensive Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 9

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To destroy, defeat enemy forces, seize and secure objectives while achieving the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Exercise command and control.
2. Protect the force.
3. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR).
4. Conduct shaping operations in support of the attack.
5. Synchronize maneuver with direct and indirect fires.
6. Bypass or rapidly breach obstacles encountered enroute to the objective.
7. Conduct exploitation of objective area.
8. Conduct combat service support.
9. Consolidate and re-organize when the mission is complete.
10. Conduct exploitation.
11. Conduct pursuit.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
GCE-COND-2504 GCE-PLAN-2502 GCE-PLAN-2503

GCE-PLAN-2504	INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002
INF-C2-8004	INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8010
INF-CSS-8001	INF-FP-8001	INF-FP-8002
INF-FSPT-8001	INF-INT-8001	

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-FSPT-8002	INF-FSPT-8003	INF-MAN-8002
INF-MAN-8003	INF-MAN-8202	INF-MAN-8301

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1 Warfighting
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-10 Tactics
5. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
6. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
7. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
8. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
9. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
10. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
11. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility Operations
12. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
13. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS, CACCTUS.

INF-MAN-8002: Conduct helicopter/tilt-rotor borne (air assault) operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE) to gain information on routes of ingress/egress, landing sites, obstacles, enemy positions and anti-aircraft defense.
2. Conduct intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance (ISR).
3. Establish command and control (C2).
4. Task organize.
5. Coordinate embarkation requirements for the detailed air assault plan, including planning of air (Helicopter Availability Tables (HAT),Helicopter

Employment and Assault Landing Table (HEALT), Helicopter Wave and Serial Assignment Table (HWSAT), and the Helicopter Landing Diagram (HLD).
6. Direct inspections and preparations.
7. Designate Tactical Recovery of Aircraft Personnel (TRAP) force.
8. Establish Go/No-Go criteria.
9. Control and coordinate fires in support of the movement, insert and attack.
10. Establish criteria for hand-off of control of fires from aviation elements to the assault force element.
11. Develop plan for airborne command and control.
12. Coordinate for terminal guidance.
13. Divert airborne force to the alternate LZ if the situation dictates.
14. Secure the landing zone.
15. Build combat power in the zone.
16. Task helicopter support teams (HSTs) and equip them to conduct external loading and unloading and to relieve any Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG) teams.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2502	GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-PLAN-2503	GCE-PLAN-2504	INF-C2-8001
INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8004	INF-C2-8005
INF-C2-8010	INF-C2-8013	INF-CSS-8001
INF-FSPT-8001	INF-INT-8001	

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-5003	INF-MAN-6003	INF-MAN-7006

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
6. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
7. MCWP 3-40.1 MAGTF Command and Control
8. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
10. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS.

INF-MAN-8003: Conduct a bypass operation (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that cannot be bypassed, and breaching materials

STANDARD: Unit bypasses enemy force or obstacle while maintaining the momentum of the operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Execute command and control (C2).
2. Unit commander orders bypass and directs combat power toward mission accomplishment.
3. Bypass conducted by either avoiding the enemy completely or fixing it in place with fires and conducting the bypass.
4. Unit reports bypassed obstacles and enemy force to higher headquarters.
5. Unit keeps bypassed enemy under observation until relieved by another force.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8005	INF-FSPT-8001	INF-INT-8001
INF-MAN-8001		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7007

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
5. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
6. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
7. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – MTWS.

INF-MAN-8101: Conduct defensive operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 10

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To force the attacker to reach his culminating point without achieving his objectives and create the opportunity to shift to the offense IAW the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct command and control (C2).
2. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR).
3. Conduct counter reconnaissance.
4. Conduct shaping operations.
5. Conduct combat service support (CSS).
6. Protect the force.
7. Task organize the force.
8. Select terrain and organize the defense.
9. Develop and execute the fire support plan.
10. Develop and execute the obstacle plan.
11. Organize the reserve.
12. Conduct rehearsals to include commitment of the reserve.
13. Conduct active and passive security measures.
14. Transition to the offense.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2502	GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-PLAN-2503	INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002
INF-C2-8004	INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8010
INF-CSS-8001	INF-FSPT-8001	INF-INT-8001

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
4. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
5. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
6. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
7. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
8. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
9. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:

VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS.

INF-MAN-8102: Conduct security operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, a clearly delineated security area and/or route, necessary equipment, and considering the situation, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: To deny the enemy the ability to influence friendly actions in a specific area/route and/or deny its use.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning, inspections, and preparation.
2. Identify information and resource shortfalls identified in planning.
3. Organize the battlespace and establish control measures.
4. Task organize to occupy the area if it cannot be controlled by fires.
5. Conduct forms of security: screen, guard, cover, area, local
6. Place units or assets in positions throughout Area of Operations (AO) to provide early and accurate warning of enemy activity.
7. Place units or assets in positions throughout AO to provide reaction time and maneuver space upon detection of enemy activity.
8. Prevent enemy ground forces from coming within direct fire range, or influencing the protected route or area.
9. Upon contact with enemy forces, maintain contact and conduct appropriate follow on offensive actions.
10. Task units or assets to conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) throughout AO on a continuous basis.
11. Emplace obstacles in support of the scheme of maneuver (SOM).
12. Detect and defeat enemy observation/reconnaissance.
13. Maintain a quick reaction force/reserve to respond to situations and contingencies.
14. Coordinate with local authorities, the civilian population, multi-national forces, and other service components as required.
15. Send and receive required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8005	INF-CSS-8001	INF-FSPT-8001
INF-INT-8001		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7104

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8201	INF-MAN-8202

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations

3. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
4. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
5. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
6. MCWP 3-10 Tactics
7. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
8. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
9. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – MTWS.

INF-MAN-8201: Operate in an environment with an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) threat

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, higher headquarters' operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To protect the force, ensure freedom of friendly forces' maneuver, enable a population's freedom of movement, and neutralize the affects of IED and other threat networks.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide Counter-Improvised Explosive Device (C-IED) information requirements to S-2.
2. Integrate intelligence assets into C-IED efforts.
3. Integrate enablers into C-IED efforts.
4. Integrate host nation security forces into C-IED efforts.
5. Employ battle staff processes to ensure the incorporation of a cross-section of capabilities in C-IED efforts.
6. Conduct pattern analysis on the IED threat.
7. Integrate C-IED information requirements into collections plan.
8. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) in high threat areas to detect emplacers.
9. Collect all IED reports and post blast analysis reports from Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD).
10. Collect all follow on or further exploitation reports on IED incidents.
11. Coordinate route security patrols and establish overwatch positions to detect and deter threats.
12. Develop countermeasures to enemy IEDs to reduce or mitigate the enemy threat.
13. Coordinate electronic protection requirements.
14. Coordinate route clearance operations in Regimental battlespace.
15. Develop and maintain route status report.

16. Coordinate EOD support for regimental Area of Operation (AO).
17. Synchronize C-IED reporting and dissemination.
18. Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Operating Environment (IPOE) to identify threat networks operating in and around Regimental Landing Team/Regimental Combat Team AOs.
19. Employ systematic all-source intelligence collection/analysis capabilities to identify and locate key threat cell structures.
20. In conjunction with higher headquarters, track threat network activities.
21. Employ fused intelligence and analysis to support targeting.
22. Determine how threat networks function as systems.
23. Determine desired effects, objectives and end state with respect to the threat network.
24. Develop a concept of operations to achieve desired end state.
25. Determine measures of effectiveness/measures of performance (MOE/MOP).
26. Task organize for Attack the Network (AtN) operations.
27. Leverage all AtN enablers available to the regiment.
28. Engage friendly networks.
29. Influence neutral networks.
30. Neutralize enemy networks.
31. Employ biometric techniques to facilitate identification and targeting of threat cell members.
32. Implement population and resource control measures to isolate threat cells and deny freedom of movement.
33. Conduct integrated targeting against threat networks with higher, adjacent, subordinate and supporting organizations.
34. Develop targeting packages and products.
35. Utilize tactical patience in the network targeting process.
36. Employ appropriate assets and lethal and non-lethal fires to achieve desired effects against network targets, to include Special Operating Forces (SOF) and/or SOF-like capabilities.
37. Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO) to garner popular support enabling local populace to support C-IED efforts.
38. Conduct Information Operations (IO) to garner popular support enabling local populace to support C-IED efforts.
39. Support sensitive site exploitation (SSE) and tactical site exploitation (TSE) to facilitate network targeting and identification of threat Tactics, Techniques & Procedures (TTPs) and capabilities.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8005	INF-CSS-8001	INF-INT-8001

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-6201	INF-MAN-7201

REFERENCES:

1. FM 2-0 Intelligence
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
3. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations
4. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

INF-MAN-8202: Conduct mounted operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission while considering the unique characteristics, factors, and variables of mounted operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Conduct planning.
3. Identify bridging and breaching requirements, capabilities and limitations.
4. Identify routes and mobility corridors.
5. Identify logistics requirements to support mounted operations.
6. Identify communications requirements to support extended range operations.
7. Identify fire support requirement to support mounted operations.
8. Integrate AAV Bn, LAR Bn, CEB Bn, Arty Bn capabilities into regimental operations.
9. Task organize and allocate assets.
10. Conduct rehearsals.
11. Conduct bridging operations.
12. Execute communications plan ISO mounted operations.
13. Execute combat service support plan ISO mounted operations.
14. Execute fire support plan ISO mounted operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8005
INF-CSS-8001	INF-FSPT-8001	INF-INT-8001

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
4. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
7. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS.

INF-MAN-8203: Conduct convoy operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To coordinate, deconflict and execute convoy operations in support of the scheme of maneuver to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Coordinate convoy operations through the Unit Movement Control Center (UMCC).
2. Develop communications plan to support convoy movements.
3. Utilize Command and Control (C2) systems to track convoy movement through the battle space.
4. Designate route security procedures and allocate units to this task.
5. Establish coordination and control measures when transitioning through multiple battle spaces.
6. Establish procedures for battle hand-off from a convoy in contact to a maneuver element.
7. Task Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) or non-traditional ISR to provide route reconnaissance of Main Supply Routes (MSRs)/Alternate Supply Routes (ASRs).
8. Plan for and coordinate route clearance.
9. Plan for personnel and equipment recovery.
10. Track and maintain visibility of route statuses.
11. Conduct staff planning to prioritize convoy movements, use of designated routes, asset allocation, and designate movement control measures in support of the mission and commander's intent.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8005	INF-CSS-8001	INF-FSPT-8001
INF-INT-8001		

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
2. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CACCTUS.

INF-MAN-8204: Conduct area clearance (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, and key terrain with natural, man-made obstacles and/or suspected explosive hazards.

STANDARD: To clear an area to support military operations and protect the force.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify area to be cleared.
2. Identify mission-specific information requirements and shortfalls.
3. Integrate intelligence support into mission planning and execution.
4. Facilitate engineer survey and reconnaissance
5. Receive the engineer estimate of supportability
6. Coordinate security for clearance operations.
7. Synchronize execution of fires, maneuver, and clearance actions.
8. Conduct Information Operations (IO).
9. Integrate combat and engineer reporting into intelligence cycle.
10. Report start, completion and any pauses to clearance operations.
11. Maintain security and conduct improvements of cleared area as required.
12. Conduct handover of cleared area as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8005
INF-C2-8010	INF-CSS-8001	INF-FSPT-8001
INF-INT-8001		

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7201	INF-MAN-7208	INF-MAN-7212
INF-MAN-7215	INF-MAN-8208	

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
6. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
7. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS.

INF-MAN-8206: Conduct reserve operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To exploit opportunities and protect friendly force operations from surprise and uncertainty.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop potential Concept of Operations (CONOPs) based upon higher headquarters planning priorities and branch and sequel plans.
2. Conduct rehearsals based upon developed potential CONOPs.
3. Conduct Command & Control (C2).
4. Establish and maintain communication and coordination with supported and adjacent units.
5. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR).
6. Conduct shaping operations.
7. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
8. Protect the force.
9. Organize the battle space.
10. Task organize the force.
11. Develop and execute the fire support plan.
12. Employ active & passive security measures.
13. Conduct targeting.
14. Conduct Information Operations (IO).
15. Conduct Civil Military Operation (CMO).

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-6210 INF-MAN-7210

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS.

INF-MAN-8207: Conduct rear area operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support main force operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct Command & Control (C2).
2. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR).
3. Conduct shaping operations.
4. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
5. Protect the force.
6. Organize the battle space.
7. Task organize the force.
8. Develop and execute the fire support plan.
9. Employ active & passive security measures.
10. Conduct targeting
11. Conduct Information Operation (IO).
12. Conduct Civil Military Operation (CMO).

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7211

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS, CACCTUS.

INF-MAN-8208: Conduct breaching operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that cannot be bypassed, and breaching materials.

STANDARD: To reduce the obstacle, move through the breach site, and continue the attack with minimal delay.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Deploy appropriate reconnassiance forward.
2. Determine if obstacle can be bypassed or a breach is required.
3. Approve possible breach lanes.
4. Plan and execute fire support plan.
5. Designated maneuver element(s) task organize in the anticipation of requirement to breach obstacles.
6. Direct commitment levels.
7. Conduct combined arms rehearsal if possible.
8. Control and support breachiing elements as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8003
INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8010	INF-FSPT-8001
INF-INT-8001		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-3202	INF-MAN-4203	INF-MAN-5205
INF-MAN-6208	INF-MAN-7208	

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
5. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS, CACCTUS.

INF-MAN-8301: Conduct amphibious operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 8

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish command and control (C2).
2. Conduct rehearsals.
3. Conduct deception operations.
4. Conduct advance force operations (shaping).
5. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR).

6. Update and modify plan, to include fire support as required.
7. Receive and disseminate intelligence updates to subordinate units.
8. Conduct ship to shore movement.
9. Coordinate beachhead operations with Landing Force Shore Party (LFSP) through Tactical-Logistical Group (TACLOG).
10. Accomplish initial objectives.
11. Establish and maintain communications ashore.
12. Transition command ashore while maintaining continuity of operations.
13. Transition control of fires ashore.
14. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8005	INF-CSS-8001	INF-FSPT-8001
INF-INT-8001		

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
5. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
6. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
7. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS, CACCTUS.

This event requires a Navy staff in order to train this event to standard.

INF-MAN-8302: Develop a landing plan (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 8

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given the Ground Combat Element (GCE) of an embarked MAGTF in receipt of the MAGTF concept of operations and a developed plan of attack that has been approved, assault craft, to include assault support, landing craft and amphibious vehicles that are available and have been assigned with the Amphibious Force in transit.

STANDARD: To support the MAGTF concept of the operation and accomplish the mission and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine requirements for the ship-to-shore movement in coordination with a review of the amphibious vehicle availability table, helicopter availability table, and the landing craft availability table.
2. Consider enemy capabilities to counter surface and/or air assaults.
3. Assign elements to one of five categories in order to indicate their relative priority for landing and to facilitate control of the ship-to shore movement.
4. Ensure the development of the landing plan is totally integrated with the initial scheme of maneuver and fire support plan, and provide for the rapid buildup of automatic and crew served weapons during the initial phase of the assault.
5. Allocate assets for use by subordinate elements, and ensure the proposed landing diagram, assault schedule, and landing sequence table are developed concurrently and are mutually compatible, and forward these documents to the MAGTF commander for approval/consolidation.
6. Serial Assignment Table is based on the task organization for the landing; balances unit integrity and combat spread loading of critical personnel and equipment; and is forwarded to the MAGTF commander for approval.
7. Landing Craft and Amphibious Vehicle Assignment Table is coordinated with the affected units, compatible with the previously approved landing plan documents, provides for the rapid buildup of firepower (crew served weapons), and maintains the tactical integrity required by the plan of attack.
8. Helicopter Employment and Assault Landing Table and the Heliteam Wave and Serial Assignment Table is coordinated with the ACE and MEU CE, compatible with the previously approved landing plan documents, provides for the rapid buildup of firepower in the zone (crew served weapons), and maintains the tactical integrity required by the plan of attack.
9. Provide input for the development of the Approach Schedule.
10. Develop debarkation schedule, when applicable, and ensure its distribution to all personnel responsible for the control of debarkation.
11. Publish the landing plan as Appendix 3 to Annex R of the landing force operation order. Only those documents required by the unit are included as tabs to the appendix.
12. Develop alternate plans to cover foul weather interference and/or changes in enemy capabilities.
13. Assign adequate personnel to the Tactical-Logistical Group (TACLOG) to advise MAGTF and Navy control personnel on the location of troops, equipment, supplies, landing requirements, and of adjustments to the landing sequence.
14. Coordinate planning with MAGTF command element for pre D-Day transfers of units and equipment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8010	INF-CSS-8001
INF-FSPT-8001	INF-INT-8001	INF-MAN-8301

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7302

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8303	INF-MAN-8304

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
4. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
5. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
6. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS, CACCTUS.
This event requires a Navy staff in order to train this event to standard.

INF-MAN-8303: Conduct an amphibious withdrawal (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given an order to conduct an amphibious withdrawal, amphibious vehicles, landing craft, and helicopter operational readiness rates equal to the numbers anticipated in the final version of the MAGTF plan developed after the final rehearsal.

STANDARD: To meet commander's intent and accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish defense of embarkation area and surrounding key terrain features.
2. Use smoke to deceive the enemy as to the disposition of landing force units and to conceal movement during the withdrawal.
3. Prior to embarkation, position the reserve in a manner to prevent envelopment of withdrawing forces.
4. Employ tanks and anti-tank weapons to engage enemy armor at long ranges, counterattack enemy elements attempting to penetrate or bypass the security force, and provide fires to assist supported units during disengagement.
5. Use indirect air and surface delivered fires to cover loading areas by long-range harassing and interdiction fire, support the security force, and provide fires to assist supported units during disengagement.
6. Commander of the security force issues specific instructions regarding the destruction of supplies and equipment that cannot be evacuated and fixes responsibility for their destruction.
7. Security force takes the enemy under fire as soon as they are within effective range of available weapons.
8. Defend each delay position until the enemy actions threaten decisive engagement.
9. Initiate withdrawal to the next delay position, per prearranged plans or engagement.

10. Security force executes orderly withdrawal along designated routes to the next delay position. It continues to provide maximum delay between positions using maneuver, available terrain, long-range fires, tactical air, mines, and demolitions.
11. Exploit opportunities to inflict heavy casualties on the enemy by offensive action when consistent with the overall mission of the security force and the movement schedule.
12. Consider the limited objective counterattacks to gain additional time or to extricate units that have become decisively engaged.
13. Hold the number of vehicles brought forward to a minimum consistent with the requirement. Move all vehicles not needed in forward areas to the rear on prescribed routes, per the movement plan.
14. Ensure withdrawing units execute orderly movement along prescribed routes at times designated in the movement schedule, and occupy assembly areas for the briefest possible period.
15. Close coordination between the security force and the forces being withdrawn, in order to permit the smooth flow of units into the embarkation area with minimum interference to the security force and its supporting arms.
16. Movement to embarkation beaches is controlled through the use of predesignated assembly areas, routes of withdrawal, initial points, and checkpoints.
17. Conduct withdrawal, whenever possible, during periods of reduced visibility, to facilitate deception.
18. Evacuate casualties within the security force by the most expeditious means possible, direct to ships at sea.
19. Give priority for withdrawal within the security force to heavy units, such as tanks and artillery.
20. Conduct withdrawal of the security force under the cover of darkness, whenever possible. Execute withdrawal in the most expeditious manner available, usually by helicopter direct to amphibious shipping.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8010	INF-CSS-8001
INF-FSPT-8001	INF-INT-8001	INF-MAN-8301

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7303

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8302	INF-MAN-8304

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
5. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS, CACCTUS.

INF-MAN-8305: Conduct Maritime Prepositioning Force (MPF) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To generate combat power ashore.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Participate in Maritime Preposition Force (MPF) planning process.
2. Support OPP/SLRP requirements.
3. Conduct predeployment processing.
4. Identify remain behind equipment (RBE) requirements.
5. Coordinate RBE requirements.
6. Coordinate fly-in echelon (FIE) embarkation and strategic movement.
7. Coordinate for any follow-on force movement.
8. Coordinate with MAGTF MPF command and control agencies.
9. Coordinate property accounting of assets.
10. Coordinate maintenance support requirements.
11. Coordinate deployment of the FIE.
12. Task organize personnel to support throughput to tactical assembly areas (TAAs).
13. Task organize equipment for the regimental combat team.
14. Conduct operational checks of all equipment.
15. Support unit marshalling and movement operations.
16. Support arrival and assembly operations.
17. Conduct operations ashore.
18. Support regeneration operations.
19. Support redeployment operations.
20. Coordinate wash down and environmental inspection.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
INF-C2-8001 INF-C2-8002 INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8005

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8301

REFERENCES:
1. DOD 4500.9-R Defense Transportation Regulation Parts I, II & III
2. MCBul 3501 MPF Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB) Force List
3. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
4. MCWP 3-32 Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
6. NAVMC 2907 MPF Prepositioning Objective

7. NWP 22-10 MPF Operations
8. OH 1-5-1 Tri-MEF Maritime Pre-positioning Force Standing Operating Procedure

---

INF-MAN-8306: Conduct an amphibious landing (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Operating as a Ground Combat Element (GCE) in a MAGTF or Joint environment, given an initiating directive, higer order, commander's intent and supporting attachments.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and achieve commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review the initiating directive.
2. Create Landing Craft and Amphibious Vehicle Assignment Table
3. Create a landing diagram.
4. Create a Heliteam Wave and Serial Assignment Table.
5. Create a Helicopter Employment and Assault Landing Table.
6. Contribute to all other planning documents as required.
7. Conduct embarkation.
8. Establish command and control (C2).
9. Conduct rehearsals.
10. Execute ship-to-shore movement.
11. Phase control ashore.
12. Execute Commander Landing Force (CLF) scheme of maneuver.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8005	INF-CSS-8001	INF-FSPT-8001
INF-INT-8001		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7306

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
5. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
6. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
7. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS, CACCTUS.
This event requires a Navy staff in order to train this event to standard.

INF-MAN-8401: Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO) (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace to facilitate military operations and to achieve U.S. objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Identify local resources, public facilities and capacity to support operations.
3. Integrate CMO into all aspects of planning.
4. Establish command and control (C2).
5. Task organize to support CMO.
6. Establish interface with local host nation authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, and civilian population.
7. Support civil administration.
8. Provide humanitarian assistance.
9. Conduct population and resource control.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-PLAN-2502	GCE-PLAN-2505	INF-C2-8001
INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8004	INF-C2-8005
INF-C2-8007	INF-C2-8009	INF-C2-8010
INF-CSS-8001	INF-FP-8001	INF-FSPT-8001
INF-FSPT-8004	INF-INT-8001	

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-6401	INF-MAN-7401

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8402	INF-MAN-8403	INF-MAN-8405
INF-MAN-8406	INF-MAN-8407	INF-MAN-8410

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-5.401 Civil Affairs TTPs
2. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II

3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Military Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS, CACCTUS.

INF-MAN-8402: Restore civil security (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To set conditions to transition civil security to host nation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Identify local civil security resources, public facilities and capacity to support operations.
3. Identify Subject Matter Expert (SME) requirements.
4. Conduct integrated planning with higher adjacent and subordinate forces.
5. Integrate local host nation authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, and International Organizations into planning.
6. Establish command and control (C2).
7. Task organize to support civil security operations.
8. Conduct information operations.
9. Conduct CMO.
10. Restore essential civil services required for the maintenance of public order and safety.
11. Facilitate capacity building of host nation security forces.
12. Enforce cessation of hostilities, peace agreements, and other arrangements.
13. Conduct disarmament, demobilization, and reintegration.
14. Conduct border control, boundary security, and ensure freedom of movement.
15. Implement population and resource control measures.
16. Protect key personnel and facilities.
17. Identify legal framework and government processes and institutions.
18. Support the capacity building of host nation authorities to conduct rule of law.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8007	INF-C2-8009
INF-C2-8010	INF-CSS-8001	INF-FP-8001

INF-FP-8002	INF-FSPT-8001	INF-FSPT-8004
INF-INT-8001		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-6406	INF-MAN-7402

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8401	INF-MAN-8403	INF-MAN-8405
INF-MAN-8406	INF-MAN-8407	INF-MAN-8408
INF-MAN-8410		

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
2. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS, CACCTUS.

INF-MAN-8403: Support the establishment of civil control (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance, with civil security established.

STANDARD: To set conditions to transition civil control to host nation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify legal framework and government processes and institutions.
2. Support the capacity building of host nation authorities to conduct rule of law.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8007	INF-C2-8010
INF-CSS-8001	INF-FP-8001	INF-FSPT-8001
INF-FSPT-8004	INF-INT-8001	INF-INT-8002

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-6402	INF-MAN-7403

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8401	INF-MAN-8402	INF-MAN-8405
INF-MAN-8406	INF-MAN-8407	INF-MAN-8408
INF-MAN-8409	INF-MAN-8410	

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
2. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS.

INF-MAN-8404: Support the restoration of essential services (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To restore local capacity and promote a stable secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify critical essential services infrastructure (sewage, water, electricity, academics, trash, medical, safety, and other considerations (SWEAT-MSO)).
2. Assess impact of essential services on operations and public order.
3. Support the security of essential services processes and facilities.
4. Establish mechanisms to assist in the prioritization for the creation/restoration of essential services.
5. Advise local authorities on essential services.
6. Transition essential services to civil control.
7. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
8. Identify local government / political / tribal / religious / ethnic organizations and key leaders.
9. Assess local governance capacity and limitations.
10. Integrate with higher and adjacent governance plans.
11. Plan and synchronize governance support with local authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, International Organizations.
12. Establish Civil Military Operation Centers (CMOC).
13. Identify, secure, rehabilitate, and maintain basic facilities for local government.
14. Support the restoration of essential local public services.
15. Facilitate linkages to and support from national government.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8004
INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8007	INF-C2-8009
INF-C2-8010	INF-CSS-8001	INF-FSPT-8001
INF-FSPT-8004	INF-INT-8001	INF-INT-8002

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-6403	INF-MAN-7404

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8401	INF-MAN-8402	INF-MAN-8403
INF-MAN-8405	INF-MAN-8406	INF-MAN-8407
INF-MAN-8408	INF-MAN-8409	INF-MAN-8410

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
2. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS.

INF-MAN-8405: Support local governance

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To restore local governing capacity and promote a stable secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Identify local government / political / tribal / religious / ethnic organizations and key leaders.
3. Assess local governance capacity and limitations.
4. Integrate with higher and adjacent governance plans.
5. Plan and synchronize governance support with local authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, International Organizations.
6. Establish Civil Military Operation Centers (CMOC).
7. Establish mechanisms for local-level participation.
8. Identify, secure, rehabilitate, and maintain basic facilities for local government.
9. Support the restoration of essential local public services.
10. Provide resources to facilitate essential local public services.
11. Facilitate linkages to and support from national government.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-8001	INF-C2-8002	INF-C2-8004

INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8007	INF-C2-8009
INF-C2-8010	INF-CSS-8001	INF-FP-8001
INF-FSPT-8001	INF-FSPT-8003	INF-FSPT-8004
INF-INT-8001	INF-INT-8002	

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-6404	INF-MAN-7405

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
2. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
4. U.S. State Dept S/CRS Planning Guide for the Interagency Management System, dtd Dec 2005
5. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005
6. USAJFKSWCS Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC) Handbook dtd Feb 2002

INF-MAN-8406: Support economic development (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance, with an established Civil Military Operation Centers (CMOC).

STANDARD: To promote a stable and secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Assess local economy and employment rates IOT determine the impact of economics on operations.
3. Assess the impact of operations on local economics.
4. Monitor and support economic initiatives implemented by local authorities, other US governmental agencies, non-governmental organizations, and international organizations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-8005	INF-C2-8009	INF-CSS-8001
INF-FSPT-8004	INF-INT-8001	

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-6405	INF-MAN-7406

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8401	INF-MAN-8402	INF-MAN-8403
INF-MAN-8405	INF-MAN-8407	INF-MAN-8408
INF-MAN-8409	INF-MAN-8410	

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
2. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Support economic generation and enterprise creation, monetary institutions and programs, public sector investment programs, private sector development, natural resources and environment, agricultural development programs, transportation infrastructure, restore telecommunications infrastructure, general infrastructure reconstruction programs

---

INF-MAN-8408: Generate foreign security forces (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references. Host nation supports the creation of security forces and facilitates its creation.

STANDARD: To generate legitimate, basically trained foreign security forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Assess Host Nation Security Force social structure, organization, demographics, interrelationships, and education level.
3. Assess methods, successes, and failures of HN security efforts.
4. Assess the state of training at all levels, and the specialties and education of leaders.
5. Assess HN equipment and their priority placed on maintenance.
6. Assess logistics and support structure, and its ability to meet the force's requirements.
7. Assess level of authorities of HN government officials and organizations at all levels.
8. Assess HN command and control.
9. Assess extent of acceptance of ethnic and religious minorities.
10. Assess laws and regulations governing the security forces and their relationship to national leaders.
11. Identify force generation objectives and end state.
12. Develop a force generation campaign plan.
13. Collaborate with national and local government agencies for recruiting

operations.
14. Develop plan to positively identify, screen, and induct recruits.
15. Support promotion screening and selection.
16. Support pay and benefits.
17. Support leader recruiting and selection.
18. Support personnel accountability.
19. Support demobilization of security force personnel.
20. Support the building or rebuilding of required facilities, to include barracks, garrisons, police stations, bases, training facilities, and ranges.
21. Establish a training cadre.
22. Facilitate basic training.
23. Support equipping of the HN security forces.
24. Assist in the establishment of equipment accountability and control procedures.
25. Transition force generation to host nation authority.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-05.137 Army Special Operations Forces Foreign Internal Defense
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
4. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - MTWS.

INF-MAN-8409: Train foreign security forces

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references. Host nation supports the creation of security forces and facilitates its creation.

STANDARD: To transition a basically trained foreign security force into a force capable of conducting independent operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Assess host nation security force capabilities.
2. Identify training requirements.
3. Establish a training cadre.
4. Establish training standards for HN security forces.
5. Determine methods of training host-nation security forces (formal schools, mobile training teams, partnership training, advisory teams, embedded US personnel in key positions, contractors).
6. Work with host nation government agencies to locate or build proper

training facilities, to include contracted life support agencies.
7. Identify equipment requirements and purchase / request any shortfall items.
8. Develop course materials and assign instructors.
9. Establish force protection measures for HN forces in training.
10. Develop a systematic plan for improving partner units capabilities.
11. Train offensive operations.
12. Train defensive operations.
13. Train command and control functions.
14. Train maneuver of forces.
15. Train employment of fires.
16. Train intelligence functions.
17. Train logistical function.
18. Train force protection measures.
19. Implement training plans.
20. Transition training to host nation authority.

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-5402 INF-MAN-6407 INF-MAN-7408

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.137 Army Special Operations Forces Foreign Internal Defense
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
4. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: In order to accomplish this task, higher headquarters must provide all required foreign military equipment and related doctrine, with the ability to employ. Additionally, the training unit must have the appropriate foreign militarys operation doctrine and SOPs.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Military Training. The following is a list of potential military training requirements:
    a. Train in basic day / night patrolling.
    b. Train in weapons employment.
    c. Train in communications.
    d. Train in basic intelligence functions.
    e. Train in coordination of indirect fires.
    f. Train in providing effective medical support.
    g. Train in law of armed conflict
    h. Train in the art of leadership.
    i. Train in intelligence collection.
    j. Train in cordon and search operations.
    k. Train in combined operations.
    l. Train in treatment of detainees and prisoners.
    m. Train in psychological operations.
    n. Train in civic action.
    o. Train in effective personnel management.

p. Train in logistic (planning, maintenance, sustainment, and movement) operations.
q. Train in staff functioning.r
r. Train in unit training management.
s. Train in ethics.
t. Train in rule of law.

2. Police Training. The following is a list of potential police training requirements:
a. Train in basic day / night patrolling.
b. Train in weapons employment.
c. Train in communications.
d. Train in basic intelligence functions.
e. Train in providing effective medical support.
f. Train in local justice system laws and procedures.
g. Train in the art of leadership.
h. Train in investigative services.
i. Train in search operations.
j. Train in forensics.
k. Train in explosive ordnance disposal/response.
l. Train in anti-terrorism / force protection procedures.
m. Train in combined operations with military forces.
n. Train in treatment of suspects, detainees and prisoners.
o. Train in effective personnel management.
p. Train in logistic (planning, maintenance, sustainment, and movement) operations.
q. Train in police station operations and management.
r. Train in unit training management.
s. Train in ethics.
t. Train in rule of law.

INF-MAN-8410: Control an area (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4, 11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To establish a secure environment for stability operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct Command & Control (C2).
2. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR).
3. Conduct shaping operations.
4. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
5. Protect the force.
6. Secure key terrain, infrastructure and individuals.
7. Organize the battle space.
8. Task organize the force.

9. Develop and execute the fire support plan.
10. Establish and maintain a reserve.
11. Employ Active & Passive security measures.
12. Conduct targeting.
13. Conduct Information Operations (IO).
14. Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO).
15. Implement population and resource control measures.

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Military Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – MTWS and CACCTUS.

INF-TRNG-8001: Manage Unit training and readiness

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters approved Mission Essential Task List (METL) and Commanders Training Guidance (CTG).

STANDARD: Implement Unit Readiness Planning (URP) to achieve Training Readiness Level 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop METL.
2. Identify collective training standards.
3. Define unit proficiency standards.
4. Develop the training strategy.
5. Develop the Commander's Training Guidance.
6. Develop a mid range training plan.
7. Develop a short range training plan.
8. Develop weekly training schedules.
9. Coordinate unit training.
10. Develop lesson materials.
11. Develop training materials.
12. Conduct Operational Risk Assessment.

13. Conduct training.
14. Conduct formal/informal training evaluations.
15. Conduct after-action reviews.
16. Design/Develop field exercises.
17. Assess Mission Essential Task (MET) proficiency.
18. Report readiness in Defense Review Reporting System (DRRS).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-TRNG-2502	GCE-TRNG-2503	GCE-TRNG-2504
GCE-TRNG-2505	GCE-TRNG-2506	GCE-TRNG-2507
GCE-TRNG-2508		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-TRNG-6001	INF-TRNG-7001

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1553.3_ Unit Training Management (UTM) Program
2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE.	4000	4-2
EVENT CODING	4001	4-2
COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY	4002	4-2
INDEX OF BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS	4003	4-3
BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	4004	4-4

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the Infantry Occupational Field.

4001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
INF	Infantry

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
C2	Command and Control
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
INT	Intelligence
MAN	Maneuver
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
7000	Battalion Level

4002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY

1. Events that are matched directly to a MET are battalion level events and are the sum of events trained to by subordinate units. Therefore, commanders should select which collective events will best support their training needs to increase and maintain readiness in reportable areas.

2. Collective training events build on individual training events which are trained in the formal schools and maintained by the small unit leaders in the Operational Forces (OPFOR).

3. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

4. A battalion derives its combat readiness percentage from the capabilities and readiness of its subordinate units. Each element within a battalion will have multiple E-Coded events that collectively will apply to the battalion and can be used by that commander for readiness reporting in DRRS.

5. Core capabilities are inherent to the METL and linked E-Coded events.

4003. INDEX OF BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT CODE	E-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
COMMAND AND CONTROL			
INF-C2-7001		Employ Command and Control (C2) Systems	4-4
INF-C2-7002		Integrate Command and Control (C2) Systems	4-6
INF-C2-7003	**YES**	Establish a Command Post (CP) (B)	4-7
INF-C2-7004	**YES**	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)	4-7
INF-C2-7005	**YES**	Conduct planning	4-9
INF-C2-7006	**YES**	Conduct assessment (D)	4-10
INF-C2-7007		Conduct Information Management (IM)	4-11
INF-C2-7009		Integrate Enabler Support	4-12
INF-C2-7010	**YES**	Execute Command and Control (C2) (B)	4-13
INF-C2-7011		Coordinate Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E)	4-14
INF-C2-7013		Integrate Marine Air Command and Control Support (MACCS)	4-15
COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT			
INF-CSS-7001		Conduct logistics planning (B)	4-16
INF-CSS-7002	**YES**	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) (B)	4-17
INF-CSS-7003		Process casualties (D)	4-18
INF-CSS-7004		Conduct detainee operations (D)	4-19
FORCE PROTECTION			
INF-FP-7001	**YES**	Conduct force protection (D)	4-20
INF-FP-7002		Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures	4-21
INF-FP-7004		Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) operations	4-22
FIRE SUPPORT			
INF-FSPT-7001	**YES**	Conduct fire support planning (B)	4-23
INF-FSPT-7002	**YES**	Conduct fire support coordination (B)	4-24
INF-FSPT-7003		Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (B)	4-25
INF-FSPT-7004		Conduct Information Operations (IO)	4-26
INF-FSPT-7005		Integrate Electronic Warfare (EW)	4-27
INTELLIGENCE			
INF-INT-7001	**YES**	Conduct functional intelligence	4-28

INF-INT-7002		Conduct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S) Operations (B)	4-29
MANEUVER			
INF-MAN-7001	**YES**	Conduct a ground attack (B,D)	4-31
INF-MAN-7002		Conduct a movement to contact (B,D)	4-34
INF-MAN-7003		Conduct a pursuit (B,D)	4-36
INF-MAN-7004		Conduct exploitation (B,D)	4-37
INF-MAN-7005		Conduct an armored/infantry operation (B,D)	4-38
INF-MAN-7006		Conduct a Helicopter/tilt-rotor assault (B,D)	4-39
INF-MAN-7007		Conduct a bypass operation (B)	4-41
INF-MAN-7101	**YES**	Conduct a position defense (B,D)	4-42
INF-MAN-7102		Conduct a mobile defense (B,D)	4-44
INF-MAN-7103		Conduct retrograde (B,D)	4-46
INF-MAN-7104		Conduct security operations (B)	4-48
INF-MAN-7201		Operate in an environment with an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) threat (D)	4-49
INF-MAN-7202		Conduct a mounted tactical road march (B,D)	4-50
INF-MAN-7203		Occupy an assembly area	4-52
INF-MAN-7204		Conduct a Relief In Place (RIP) (B)	4-53
INF-MAN-7205		Conduct a gap crossing (B)	4-54
INF-MAN-7206		Conduct passage of lines (D)	4-55
INF-MAN-7207		Conduct a linkup (D)	4-56
INF-MAN-7208		Conduct obstacle breaching (B,D)	4-57
INF-MAN-7210		Conduct reserve operations (B)	4-58
INF-MAN-7211		Conduct rear area operations	4-59
INF-MAN-7212		Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Clearance (R2C) operations (D)	4-60
INF-MAN-7213		Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) environment	4-60
INF-MAN-7214		Employ Scout Snipers (D)	4-61
INF-MAN-7215		Control an area (B,D)	4-63
INF-MAN-7301		Conduct an amphibious assault (B,D)	4-63
INF-MAN-7302		Develop a landing plan (B)	4-64
INF-MAN-7303		Conduct an amphibious withdrawal (B,D)	4-66
INF-MAN-7304		Conduct an amphibious raid (B,D)	4-68
INF-MAN-7306	**YES**	Conduct an Amphibious Landing (B)	4-69
INF-MAN-7401	**YES**	Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO) (B,D)	4-70
INF-MAN-7402		Restore civil security (B,D)	4-71
INF-MAN-7403		Support the establishment of civil control (B,D)	4-73
INF-MAN-7404		Support the restoration of essential services (B,D)	4-74
INF-MAN-7405		Support local governance (D)	4-75
INF-MAN-7406		Support economic development	4-76
INF-MAN-7408		Train & mentor foreign security forces (D)	4-77
TRAINING			
INF-TRNG-7001		Manage Unit training and readiness	4-79

4004. BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

INF-C2-7001: Employ Command and Control (C2) systems

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Units must be able to employ C2 systems to support the commander and the units overall mission. When used effectively, C2 systems will enhance the units ability to execute C2 and provides the commander and staff with situational awareness.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, operational Combat Operations Center (COC), battle staff, and functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To maintain situational awareness of the unit and relevant organizations; and rapidly promulgate decisions and vital information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Plan C2 systems architecture.
2. Design C2 systems architecture.
3. Engineer C2 systems architecture.
4. Prepare C2 systems access requests.
5. Implement C2 systems architecture.
6. Rehearse C2 Systems interactions
7. Maintain C2 systems architecture.
8. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: GCE-COND-2502

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-6001

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7003	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7007	INF-C2-7010	INF-C2-7013

REFERENCES:
1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CAPSET IV is a requirement to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab. 2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.

INF-C2-7002: Integrate Command and Control (C2) systems

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The proper integration of all C2 systems, collaborative tools and processes to include Version Control, Configuration Management, Authority to Operate, Information Assurance are important to the timely decision making abilities of the commander and his staff.

CONDITION: Given an operations order with an Intel systems tab, Maneuver systems tab, Aviation C2 systems tab, Fires systems tab, Logistics systems tab, Force Protection tab, Collaborative systems tab, Annex K, Annex U, and functional communications architecture, using current unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E), communication assets and C2 systems.

STANDARD: To ensure C2 systems support the information management plan and mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish C2 systems integration plan.
2. Produce Annex C, Appendix X, tab X.
3. Employ C2 systems.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
GCE-COND-2501 GCE-PLAN-2505

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-C2-7003 INF-C2-7004 INF-C2-7007
INF-C2-7010 INF-C2-7013

REFERENCES:
1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CAPSET IV is a requirement to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab. 2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.

INF-C2-7003: Establish a Command Post (CP) (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments, an operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes to support command and control of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine location.
2. Establish Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
3. Establish systems control.
4. Organize staff sections for forward, main and Jump.
5. Establish Intelligence Operations Center (IOC).
6. Establish Administration and Logistics Operations Center (ALOC).
7. Establish Combat Operations Center (COC).
8. Establish communication with Higher, Adjacent Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
9. Plan Information Exchange Requirements (IERs).
10. Establish displacement procedures.
11. Maintain continuity of operations.
12. Establish security.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
GCE-COND-2501 GCE-COND-2502 GCE-PLAN-2502

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-7001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE: DVTE (CAN).

CAPSET IV is a requirement to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab. 2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.

INF-C2-7004: Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The COC is the location where the aggregation and dissemination of information provides the commander and staff with situational awareness which facilitates the decision making process.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, current unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E) and battle staff, communication assets and Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes to execute command and control of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Organize battle staff. (Warfighting Functions)
2. Establish a COC.
3. Establish COC watch.
4. Maintain battle rhythm.
5. Coordinate movement of forces.
6. Execute Information Management procedures.
7. Conduct battle drills.
8. Maintain communications with Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
9. Maintain Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
10. Conduct cross boundary coordination
11. Synchronize staff section operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: GCE-COND-2502

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-6002

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-C2-7001 INF-C2-7002

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
6. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE: DVTE (CAN).

CAPSET IV is a requirement to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab. 2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.

INF-C2-7005: Conduct planning

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The process, in an operational and non-operational environment, that develops an order/plan to direct actions and focus subordinate activities toward accomplishing the mission.

CONDITION: Given Commanders Guidance, higher headquarters order/plan and battle staff.

STANDARD: To communicate the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order/plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine time available.
2. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
3. Determine planning process (MCPP, R2P2, Hasty Planning, or other method)
4. If time permits deliberate planning, begin the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP).
5. Conduct Operational Planning Team (OPT).
6. Conduct Problem Framing.
7. Course of Action (COA) development.
8. COA Wargaming.
9. COA comparison and decision.
10. Orders development.
11. Transition.
12. Implement feedback mechanisms.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2501	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-PLAN-2503	GCE-PLAN-2504	GCE-PLAN-2505
GCE-TRNG-2507		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-C2-5001	INF-C2-6003

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-7004

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Implement Cultural Considerations throughout the planning process.

INF-C2-7006: Conduct assessment (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Commanders and battle staff monitor Measures of Effectiveness (MOE) and Measures of Performance (MOP) to achieve articulated endstate.

CONDITION: Given Commander's Guidance, operations order, battle staff, and Joint, Interagency Intergovernmental Multinational Organizations.

STANDARD: To allow the commander to assess mission effectiveness IOT support the decision-making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine the purpose of the campaign or operation.
2. Determine objectives (Campaign, Mission, Phases, Lines of Operations (LOOs), etc.)
3. Establish Endstate.
4. Establish conditions & sub-conditions. (as required)
5. Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOE).
6. Develop Measures of Performance (MOP).
7. Develop Information Requirements (IRs)for MOE & MOP.
8. Determine IRs for collection.
9. Develop a collections plan (internal & external).
10. Develop an IR tracking method.
11. Develop IR analysis method.
12. Integrate IR analysis into the unit Battle Rhythm.
13. Compare IR to MOE & MOP.
14. Develop recommended actions and/or decisions.
15. Track actions & decisions.
16. Modify MOE, MOP and analysis tools. (as required)
17. Integrate objectives.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2501	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-PLAN-2504	GCE-PLAN-2505	GCE-TRNG-2507

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-6004

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-7005

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through

the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT.

INF-C2-7007: Conduct Information Management (IM)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The process, in an operational and non-operational environment, that develops an order/plan to direct actions and focus subordinate activities toward accomplishing the mission.

CONDITION: Given Commander's Guidance, operations order/plan, battle staff, Unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E), functional communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To facilitate the commander's decision making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify decision points.
2. Identify other Information Exchange Requirements (IERs).
3. Identify people, relationships & organizations that affect information flow
4. Execute information protocols.
5. Process information (refine and sort).
6. Analyze necessary information (analyze, fuse and share).
7. Create quality information.
8. Collate quality information.
9. Disseminate decisions to higher, adjacent, supporting elements
10. Modify Boards, Bureaus, Cells and Committees, Working Groups (B2C2WGs) inputs, processes and outputs to support the unit's decision making.
11. Store information
12. Conduct scheduled and unscheduled inspections of stored materials.
13. Assess the IM plan. (as required)
14. Modify the plan. (as required)
15. Establish a Common Tactical Picture (CTP).

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-6005

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-C2-7001 INF-C2-7002 INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7005

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-40.4 MAGTF Information Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. CAPSET IV is a requirement to execute this task. 2. NIPR/SIPR and data management systems/program (Share Point).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.

INF-C2-7009: Integrate Enabler Support

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To achieve unity of effort and bring all relevant assets to bear on the situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive Higher Headquarters (HHQ) order.
2. Review Commanders Battlefield Assessment Evaluation (CBAE) and commander's guidance.
3. Identify capabilities, limitations, and shortfalls from staff assessments. (Use Intelligence Preparation of Battlefield (IPB), cultural mapping, Tactical Conflict Assesment and Planning Framework (TCAPF), Areas/Structures/Capabilities/Organizations/People/Environment (ASCOPE), and established Lines of Operations (LOOs) to begin assessment.
4. Identify existing component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers in your Area of Operation (AO), Area of Interest (AI) and Area of Influence (AoI).
5. Determine goals, tasks, capabilities, limitation, key leaders, Command/Support relationships, etc.
6. Identify needed component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers that can compliment exiting capabilities, fill identified gaps, or can best address certain operational needs.
7. Request and /or coordinate the support of enablers (e.g. RADBN, Economic expertise, precision fires, etc).
8. Identify relationships with enablers (Command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc).
9. Identify goals, missions, tasks, capabilities, limitations, support requirements, etc of enablers.
10. Identify security and planning requirements for enablers.
11. Determine how all units/enablers can support assigned (or implied) tasks.
12. Determine method of coordination (tasking, coercion, coordination meetings, LNOs, etc).
13. Conduct necessary coordination (E.G. orders issuance, coordination meetings, exchange of LNOs, etc.)
14. Verify unity of effort/purpose via rehearsals, discussions, inspections, etc.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2501	GCE-PLAN-2504
GCE-PLAN-2505	GCE-TRNG-2507	

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-C2-5003	INF-C2-6006

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7005	INF-CSS-7001	

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

INF-C2-7010: Execute command and control (C2) (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The proper execution of C2 during all phases of an operation is imperative to the overall success of the mission.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, operational Combat Operations Center (COC) and battle staff, a functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To support the decision making cycle of the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ C2 Systems.
2. Implement Tactical Control Measures (TCMs).
3. Track decision points Commanders Critical Information Requirements (CCIR's), Essential Elements of Friendly Information (EEFIs).
4. Track Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
5. Provide FRAG orders to subordinate and supporting elements. (as required)
6. Provide information to HASS units.
7. Monitor transitions (phases, units, etc).
8. Maintain situational awareness.
9. Prepare for follow on operations as appropriate (branches, sequels, etc).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2502	GCE-PLAN-2505
GCE-TRNG-2504		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-C2-5004	INF-C2-6007

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7005		

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-2 Aviation Operations
5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE: DVTE (CAN)

CAPSET IV is a requirement to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab. 2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.

INF-C2-7011: Coordinate Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FDP&E process outlines the detailed planning and execution timeline, force deployment planning guidelines, logistics and force sustainment, manpower planning guidelines and Global Force Management Process.

CONDITION: Given warning order, Commanders Guidance, battle staff, unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E), functional communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit supports the operational plan by arriving at the correct location, properly equipped and prepared for operations in support of assigned tasks.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify command and staff responsibilities.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Assess relevant planning factors.
4. Determine transportation requirements.
5. Prepare Unit Manifest.
6. Prepare Unit Equipment Density Lists (EDLs).
7. Report Time Phased Force & Deployment Data (TPFDD) requirements to higher headquarters.

8. Disseminate a movement schedule.
9. Supervise embarkation/movement to staging area.
10. Conduct inspections.
11. Disseminate the plan for Reception Staging Onward Movement and Integration (RSO&I).
12. Execute the force flow plan.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-6008

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-7005

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-35 Deployment and Redeployment Operations
2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) Manual
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

INF-C2-7013: Integrate Marine Air Command and Control System Support (MACCS)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Operating as a GCE maneuver element within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, higher headquarters' operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To integrate MACCS support into the concept of operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine command relationships.
2. Determine control measures.
3. Determine information requirements.
4. Integrate air support control agency.
5. Publish internal request procedures.
6. Integrate aviation C2 system.
7. Coordinate air space requests.
8. Define retasking process.
9. Identify critical areas for Low Altitude Air Defense (LAAD) point defense.
10. Provide air support control agency fire support plan.
11. Provide air support control agency scheme of maneuver.

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-C2-7001 INF-C2-7002 INF-C2-7004

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
3. MCWP 3-40.1 MAGTF Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
6. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CAPSET IV is a requirement to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.

INF-CSS-7001: Conduct logistics planning (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E) and supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment and personnel sustainment IAW the unit's concept of support.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify unit on hand Material Table of Equipment (MTOE) strengths.
2. Identify organic capabilities.
3. Coordinate transportation requirements.
4. Coordinate maintenance requirements.
5. Coordinate engineering requirements.
6. Coordinate supply requirements.
7. Coordinate services required.
8. Coordinate medical requirements.
9. Coordinate detainee operations requirements.
10. Coordinate external support.
11. Identify support relationships.
12. Prepare concept of support.
13. Determine priority of support.
14. Develop logistics tracking process.
15. Assign tasks to subordinate supporting elements.
16. Monitor contingency fund allocation and spending.
17. Identify contracting requirements.
18. Identify Logistics Civilian Augmentation Program (LOGCAP).
19. Identify critical shortfalls.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
GCE-COND-2504 GCE-PLAN-2502

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-CSS-5001 INF-CSS-6001

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-7005

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
2. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Service Support Operations
3. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations
4. MCWP 4-11.4 Maintenance Operations
5. MCWP 4-11.7 MAGTF Supply Operations
6. MCWP 4-11.8 Services in an Expeditionary Environment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE: DVTE (CAN).

CAPSET IV is a requirement to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.

INF-CSS-7002: Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters order, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment and personnel sustainment in accordance with commander's intent and priorities of support.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determines the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinates logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and, maintenance,
5. Organize service support in a secure manner.
6. Maintenance status of subordinate unit equipment
7. Prioritizes maintenance efforts and replacements based on mission precedence.
8. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2504	GCE-PLAN-2505
GCE-TRNG-2504		

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7010	

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
2. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE: DVTE (CAN).

CAPSET IV is a requirement to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.

INF-CSS-7003: Process casualties (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit that has sustained casualties and unit casualties have been identified, consolidated (as require), triaged, and received Corpsman or Buddy Aid.

STANDARD: To ensure across all staff functions, casualties are reported to higher headquarters and evacuated to the next appropriate echelon of care, as required within standard time protocols (Golden Hour).

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Upon receipt of subordinate unit's casualty, unit medical personnel apply appropriate treatment.
2. Unit medical personnel conduct triage to set casualty precedence.
3. Unit reports sufficient casualty precedence information to prioritize the evacuation effort to the appropriate facility.
4. Unit reports sufficient casualty information to identify casualty and start the tracking and reporting process.
5. Unit ensures that disposition of casualty T/E and personal effects disposed of in accordance with SOP and Marine Corps Orders.
6. Unit tracks casualty location and condition and updates as status changes.
7. Unit demonstrates ability to prioritize available replacements/returns to full duty and provide them to the units.
8. Unit ensures that documentation and procedures are sufficient to complete administrative post injury requirements (awards, notifications, etc.).
9. Personnel Casualty Reports (PCRs) are submitted as required.
10. Patient status is updated as condition or location change.
11. T/E and personal equipment are disposed as required.
12. Replacements are identified and prioritized.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-CSS-6002

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Service Support Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: 1. Assault Support Aircraft. 2. Suitable landing zone. 3. Tactical vehicle(s). 4. Suitable Medical Facility. 5. MOULAGE Kit. 6. Casualty Tag.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITT, BES.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Evaluator determines casualty status. 2. Evaluator will track casualties through the entire process. 3. This task may be trained to standard in garrison.

INF-CSS-7004: Conduct detainee operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Operating as a Ground Combat Element (GCE) maneuver element within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, higher headquarters' operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Publish Commanders Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs).
3. Establish detainee control point.
4. Process detainee reports.
5. Receive captured enemy material.
6. Coordinate detainee evacuation.
7. Process detainee equipment/personal effects.
8. Process required detainee documentation.
9. Process required detainee biometric data.
10. Coordinate human exploitation support.
11. Determine detainee disposition.
12. Secure detainee(5 S’s & T – Secure, Segregate, Silence, Speed, Safeguard, & Tag).
13. Report intelligence findings.
14. Forward detainees to higher.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-CSS-6003

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7005	INF-CSS-7001	

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3461.Enemy Prisoner of war Detained Personnel, Civilian Internees and other detainees.
2. 3-11.5 Marine Rifle Squad.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITT, BES, ROLE PLAYERS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. An event scenario must be provided that incorporates requirements to facilitate training to standard. 2. The acronym STRESS (Search, Tag, Report, Evacuate, Segregate, and Safeguard) has replaced the 5 S's &T (Search, Segregate, Silence, Speed, Safeguard, and Tag).

INF-FP-7001: Conduct force protection (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Operating as a Ground Combat Element (GCE) maneuver element with in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, higher headquarters' operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Integrate Force Protection assessments and planning considerations into the planning process.
2. Conduct a threat assessment
3. Conduct vulnerability assessment.
4. Conduct risk assessment.
5. Conduct State of Readiness (SOR) briefings for personnel traveling in support of unit deployments.
6. Develop command information programs to inform personnel of Force Protection Conditions (FPCON) levels.
7. Develop coordinated terrorist incident response and consequence management

measures Emergency Action Plans (EAPs).
8. Develop procedures to report/disseminate tactical information.
9. Analyze current terrorist threat information, threat capabilities, and vulnerabilities.
10. Develop unit specific random antiterrorism measures (RAMs).
11. Identify special security areas.
12. Develop appropriate security measures for high risk personnel.
13. Publish Escalation of Force (EOF) and Rules of Engagement (ROE) policies.
14. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan
15. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities as required.
16. Establish air defense measures
17. Establish Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) measures.
18. Establish counter fire procedures.
19. Establish security procedures for mobile operations and fixed sites.
20. Conduct reporting, assessment and dissemination of force protection incidents.
21. Integrate Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) into force protection planning.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-6001

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITT.

INF-FP-7002: Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent.

STANDARD: To deny potential adversaries information about capabilities and intentions, and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.

4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to protect operational security.
5. Conduct Assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-6002

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
2. MCWP 3-40.9 Operations Security

INF-FP-7004: Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, higher headquarters order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate threat to force and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Ensure readiness to conduct operations in a CBRN environment based on intelligence assessment of enemy intentions and capabilities.
2. Monitor/Survey teams conduct CBRN surveys.
3. Report results of the monitor/survey operations.
4. Task units to secure, isolate, and mark contaminated area.
5. Update reports with new information obtained.
6. Direct trained monitor/survey teams to monitor the environment with a chemical agent detection equipment (chemical agent monitor/chemical agent detector kit), radiological detection equipment and visual observation.
7. If further attacks or contamination occur or are detected, battalion COC receives and forwards amplifying/additional information.
8. Based on tactical situation, weather/wind direction, and/or contamination, battalion directs changes to subordinate unit formations, activities, dispersion and/or positions to limit exposure/effects.
9. Decontaminate areas are identified and marked, and information is passed.
10. Based on size and extent of CBRN attack, assess organic capabilities for decontamination, and request higher support, if needed.
11. Conduct immediate decontamination on any contaminated areas.
12. Treat and evacuate any casualties.
13. If the mission permits, complete operational decontamination.
14. Conduct Mission Orientated Protective Posture (MOPP) gear exchange.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-FP-5002 INF-FP-6004

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-7005

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-37.1 Multiservice Doctrine for CBRN Operations
2. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)
3. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

INF-FSPT-7001: Conduct fire support planning (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To rapidly deliver effective fires to support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Begin Detect, Decide, Delivery, Access (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence.
3. Assess current situation.
4. Identify available fire support assets.
5. Determine desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
6. Develop Essential Fires Support Tasks (EFSTs).
7. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
8. Develop fire support plan in concert with the scheme of maneuver.
9. Employ R&S capability to support fire support planning.
10. Determine priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
11. Identify priority targets and make plans to shift as the operation progresses.
12. Establish fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
13. Coordinate the establishment of aviation control measures (ACMs).
14. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
15. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.
16. Conduct Targeting Board.
17. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
18. Submit overall fire support requirements for NSFS, artillery, an aviation to appropriate agencies in a timely manner.
19. Plan for the displacement of the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
20. Plan for the transition of fires.
21. Coordinate for the use of airspace.
22. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
23. Prepare a fire support overlay.
24. Publish the fire support plan.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: GCE-PLAN-2503

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6001

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-C2-7005 INF-CSS-7001 INF-FSPT-7003

INF-INT-7001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE: DVTE (CAN).

INF-FSPT-7002: Conduct fire support coordination (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an Operation order and higher fire support plan integrate lethal and non-lethal fires into the tactical operation across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To coordinate, deconflict, and execute lethal and non-lethal fire in support of the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving effective combined arms effects.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) and fire support communications architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned Area of Operation (AO).
3. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
4. Disseminate all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs) to higher, adjacent, supporting and subordinate units.
5. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, Rules of Engagement (ROE) and commander's guidance.
6. Integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' FSCC.
8. Employ Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S) in support of the fire support plan.
9. Manage the flow of information in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).Manage the flow of information in the FSCC.
10. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.

11. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
12. Coordinate the movement of ground based fire support.
13. Maintain status of Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS).
14. Maintain the status of remaining air sorties allocated, aircraft on call, and all preplanned air missions.
15. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
16. Displace the FSCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
17. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
18. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
19. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
20. Integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: GCE-PLAN-2503

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6002

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7005	INF-FSPT-7001	INF-FSPT-7003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE: DVTE (CAN).

This event can be trained through use MISTC and MCTOG Battle Lab.

INF-FSPT-7003: Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To select and prioritize targets and match the appropriate response in support of the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop Commander's Fires objectives.

2. Conduct lethal and non-lethal based targeting.
3. Determine desired direct/indirect effects.
4. Develop Measure of Effectiveness (MOE).
5. Conduct target development, validation, nomination, and prioritization.
6. Identify planned targets (scheduled and on-call targets).
7. Conduct target value analysis.
8. Identify high value targets (HVT) and create High value target list (HVTL).
9. Identify high payoff targets and create high payoff target list.
10. Nominate Time Sensitive Targets (TST) to Combatant Commander or Joint Force Commander.
11. Nominate Targets to Joint Integrated Prioritized Target List (JIPTL).
12. Lead a target board or working group.
13. Conduct capabilities analysis.
14. Conduct weaponeering.
15. Identify Target Acquisition (TA) tasking.
16. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
17. Identify Target Selection Standards (TSS).
18. Identify requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
19. Obtain the commander's decision and force assignment.
20. Identify force apportionment.
21. Identify force allocation.
22. Develop fires portion of the Operations Order (OPLAN/CONPLAN).
23. Conduct mission planning and force execution.
24. Execute attack guidance on targets in support of the Commander's plan.
25. Conduct combat assessment.
26. Assess Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
27. Assess the physical damage to targets.
28. Assess the functional damage to targets.
29. Assist theater and national level intelligence agencies with assessment of the "Target System."

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6003

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE: DVTE (CAN).

This event can be trained through use of MISTC and the MCTOG Battle Lab.

INF-FSPT-7004: Conduct Information Operations (IO)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To influence, deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy or deceive the adversary's information and decision-making systems.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Begin Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) process.
2. Review available intel and assess current situation.
3. Indentify available IO support.
4. Determine desired effects.
5. Develop Essential Fire Support Tasks (EFSTs).
6. Conduct targeting board.
7. Develop IO fire support plan ISO Scheme of Maneuver (SOM).
8. Employ Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S) to support plan.
9. Determine priorities for allocation of assets.
10. Identify priority targets.
11. Coordinate supporting IO plans.
12. Conduct IO battle space shaping.
13. Conduct deception operations.
14. Integrate Electronic Warfare(EW).
15. Conduct Military Information Support Operations (MISO).
16. Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC).
17. Conduct IO physical security.
18. Conduct Public Affairs operations.
19. Coordinate counterintelligence.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6004

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-FSPT-7001	INF-FSPT-7002	INF-FSPT-7003
INF-MAN-7401	INF-MAN-7402	INF-MAN-7403
INF-MAN-7404	INF-MAN-7405	INF-MAN-7406
INF-MAN-7407		

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
2. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
3. MCWP 3-40.4 MAGTF Information Operations

INF-FSPT-7005: Integrate Electronic Warfare (EW)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters' operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Develop an Electronic Warfare support plan that supports the concept of operation and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Plan for the integration of EW support. EW support can come from USMC, Joint, or Coalition aviation, ground, or surface platforms.
2. Identify electronic support requirements in terms of electronic attack, electronic protection, and electronic support.
3. Publish frequency plan that identifies critical frequencies utilized for Command & Control (C2) in order to mitigate impacts of EW support.
4. Develop staff process to receive, process, prioritize, and submit EW support requests in accordance with published time lines.
5. Publish and disseminate daily EW support matrix depicting geographic areas affected by EW and what part of spectrum affected.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6005

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
2. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare

INF-INT-7001: Conduct functional intelligence

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Intelligence functions are conducted to provide intelligence in support of the decision making process of commanders down to the small unit level. All six functions are carried out continually during the planning, decision, execution and assessment (PDE&A) cycle at all levels throughout the force. Different units may emphasize one or two functions over the others based on individual missions. Task steps and performance measures may not apply to every staff, unit, or echelon and are dependent on mission variables and time available. Prior to evaluation, coordination should be made with the evaluator and the higher headquarters of the evaluated unit to determine performance measures that may or may not be evaluated.

CONDITION: Given an intelligence section, all applicable orders and guidance, higher headquarters mission tasking, references, software and systems, access to available communications networks, production and presentation equipment, materials.

STANDARD: To satisfy the Commander's planning, decision, execution and assessment (PDE&A) within established time limits and constraints.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Support the commander's estimate.
2. Support situational development.
3. Provide Indications and Warning (I&W).
4. Provide support to Force Protection.
5. Provide support to targeting.

6. Provide support to combat assessment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: GCE-PLAN-2502

RELATED EVENTS: INF-C2-8005

REFERENCES:
1. DIA Intelligence Reference Document DI 2820-4-02 Battle Damage Assessment Quick Guide
2. DOD-GIRH-2634-001-08 Cultural Generic Information Requirements Handbook (C-GIRH)
3. JP 1-02 DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
4. MCIA Urban GIRH MCIA Urban Generic Information Requirements Handbook
5. MCIA-1540-002-95 Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook (GIRH)
6. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
7. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
8. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
9. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
10. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
11. MCWP 2-21 Imagery Intelligence
12. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
13. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
14. MCWP 2-26 Geographic Intelligence
15. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
16. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination
17. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
18. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
19. MCWP 3-35.7 MAGTF Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) Support
20. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare
21. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This task requires highly technical advanced individual skills certification tailored to function, billet, mission and units role in a JIIM environment. Certification requirements may be satisfied by a combination of organic unit training and intelligence specific training provided by external training capabilities. Recommend ITI-I/WTI-I certified personnel consult with local RITC to develop short, mid and long-term training plans tailored to unit and mandated pre-deployment training requirements.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Training requirements includes but is not limited to the following: G2/S2 Officer, Chief and other designated personnel ITI-I certified. 100% special skill certification requirements complete and current.

INF-INT-7002: Conduct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S) Operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Ground Combat Element (GCE) Commander basis his reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) on the intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB) plan. Marine Corps Reconnaissance units have the primary function of collection with the MAGTF Area of Operation(AO) and Area of Influence (AI) and may be tasked to conduct and perform area or zone reconnaissance, amphibious reconnaissance, and surveillance, employing assets to obtain, by various detection methods, information about the current activities of an enemy or potential enemy, or tactical area of operations. Tasks include conducting surveillance to systematically observe the area of operations by visual, aerial, electronic, photographic, or other means, and to conduct specialized ground (dismounted/mounted) and amphibious reconnaissance. When properly task organized with other forces, equipment or personnel, Reconnaissance units can conduct specialized engineer, radio, mobile, and other unique reconnaissance missions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support collection requirements IAW commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Task organize for combat.
2. Establish Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Center (SARCC) and supporting communications architecture.
3. Assume responsibility for the control of organic and assigned R&S assets within units designated AO.
4. Integrate supporting non-organic enablers/capabilities.
5. Execute intelligence collections plan per Commanders Guidance. Conduct persistent surveillance operations as required.
6. Maintain R&S inputs to the common tactical picture (CTP)tailored to unit requirements.
7. Disseminate R&S plans to higher, adjacent and subordinate units.
8. Manage flow of information in SARCC to ensure timely dissemination of critical information.
9. Deconflict and integrate air and surface Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) assets using either formal or informal tactical control measures.
10. Deconflict R&S employment with fires and maneuver.
11. Activate and deactivate R&S coordination measures.
12. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Centers (SARCC).
13. Disseminate indications & warnings (I&W) linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs), the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
14. Coordinate the movement of ground R&S assets through the supported units AO.
15. Conduct R&S asset resource management.
16. Request additional R&S support, if required.
17. Displace SARCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and management of R&S assets IAW Commanders guidance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
5. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
6. MCWP 2-26 Geographic Intelligence
7. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE: DVTE (CAN).

INF-MAN-7001: Conduct a ground attack (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event accounts for the eight types of attack; hasty, deliberate, spoiling, counterattack, feint, demonstration, reconnaissance-in-force, and raid. The ambush, an attack technique appropriate to the infantry company, is also covered by this event. Additionally, this event is applicable to foot mobile, mechanized, and motorized platforms.

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To destroy/defeat enemy forces, seize and secure objectives while achieving the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Employ reconnaissance and surveillance elements to detect enemy forces, positions, movement, and obstacles, and submit reports in a timely manner.
5. Integrate attachments as required.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Conduct tactical logistics.
8. Prep for combat.
9. Execute command and control.
10. Cross line of departure at the specified time.
11. Maneuver elements employ appropriate formations and tactics to approach the objective.
12. Screen flanks as required.
13. In accordance with established battalion bypass criteria, maneuver elements bypass or rapidly breach obstacles and/or enemy encountered enroute to the objective.
14. Conduct gap crossing if necessary.

15. Maneuver elements occupy attack position and conduct final preparations and leader's reconnaissance.
16. Establish support by fire position(s).
17. Use, coordinate, and deconflict indirect/direct fires and counter-fires to support the maneuver unit(s) maneuver to objective and establishment of fire superiority.
18. Assess and adjust priorities of fire and main effort in accordance with the plan and evolving situation.
19. Position Combat Operations Center (COC) and key battalion leaders/staff to best command and control.
20. Employ supporting arms to engage targets of opportunity forward of assigned maneuver unit zones.
21. In conjunction with higher headquarters, track progress of enemy reinforcements, activities of enemy higher echelons/reserves.
22. Execute actions on the objective.
23. Treat and evacuate casualties.
24. Process detainees.
25. Consolidate.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2502	GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-PLAN-2503	GCE-PLAN-2504	INF-C2-7001
INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7005
INF-C2-7010	INF-CSS-7001	INF-FP-7002
INF-FSPT-7001	INF-MAN-7203	

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-4001	INF-MAN-5001	INF-MAN-6001

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7003	INF-CSS-7004	INF-FSPT-7002
INF-FSPT-7003	INF-MAN-7002	INF-MAN-7003
INF-MAN-7004	INF-MAN-7005	INF-MAN-7007

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
6. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
7. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-service tactics, techniques, and procedures for the joint application of firepower (JFIRE)
8. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
9. NAVMC 3500.42A TACP T&R Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit

A080	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A112	Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	0 rounds per weapon
A131	Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143	Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151	Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A358	Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
A555	Cartridge, Caliber .50 Ball M33 Link	800 rounds per weapon
A576	Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	800 rounds per weapon
A598	Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Li	800 rounds per weapon
A606	Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	40 rounds per Platoon
AA11	Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	80 rounds per Platoon
B504	Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509	Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535	Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B542	Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	288 rounds per weapon
B546	Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
B643	Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	16 rounds per section
B647	Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per section
BA16	Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	16 rounds per section
BA21	Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	288 rounds per weapon
BA35	Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
BA35	Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C869	Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with	48 rounds per Section
C871	Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	12 rounds per Section
C995	Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811	Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	20 grenades per Platoon
G878	Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	20 fuses per Platoon
G881	Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G940	Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945	Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955	Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982	Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
G982	Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21	Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29	Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
HA34	Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per section
HX05	Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	2 rockets per Section
HX07	Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0	1 rocket per Section
L305.	SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307	Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312	Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314	Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594	Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon
PL53	Guided Missile, Surface Attack FGM-1	1 missiles per Platoon
WH03	BGM-71D-5, Guided Missile, Surface A	2 missiles per Platoon
WH05	Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B(TOW-1 Pra	2 missiles per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES.
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

SUPPORT PERSONNEL: Close Air Support (CAS) aircraft / Designated Forward Air Controller or Joint Terminal Attack Controller (FAC/JTAC).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: TAC-QUAL-2601 is a pre-requiste event that must be completed prior to training this event to standard.

INF-MAN-7002: Conduct a movement to contact (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To develop the situation and establish or regain contact with an enemy force.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Task Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) to determine enemy location and intent.
3. Designate the purpose of the operation.
4. For Approach March: gain / maintain contact, develop the situation, disrupt, fix, maneuver, or bypass.
5. For Search and Attack: destroy the enemy, deny the area, protect the force, collect information, protect the population.
6. Determine main and supporting efforts and weight with organic assets.
7. Conduct fire support coordination.
8. Organizes battlespace and establishes control measures.
9. For approach march, designates axis of advance.
10. For search and attack, breaks Are of Operations (AO) down into zones.
11. For both methods: Area of Operations (AOs), Limit of Advance (LOA), Line of Departure (LDs), Phase Lines (PLs), Target Reference Points (TRPs), Contact Points, Coordination Points, routes.
12. Organizes forces.
13. For an approach march, organizes into Adv Guard, Main Body, Reserve, Security, Rear Guard.
14. For a search and attack, organizes/designates Security Element, Support Element, and Assault Element/Reconnaissance, Fixing, Finishing.
15. Conduct command and control.
16. For an approach march, echelon the command group and plan for locations,

durations, displacement, and battle hand over of control.
17. For search and attack, the Combat Operations Center (COC) maintains a central location that is best situated to enable command & control of the entire force.
18. COC provides critical information to the commander.
19. Consider movement techniques and formations.
20. Retain the bulk of combat power in an uncommitted status during movement to permit its rapid deployment on contact.
21. Deploy forces for the attack or transition to other operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2502	GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-PLAN-2503	GCE-PLAN-2504	INF-C2-7001
INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7005
INF-C2-7010	INF-CSS-7001	INF-FSPT-7001

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-5002	INF-MAN-6002

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7002	INF-CSS-7003	INF-CSS-7004
INF-FSPT-7002	INF-MAN-7001	INF-MAN-7003
INF-MAN-7004	INF-MAN-7005	

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES.
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

1. Trafficable roads/trails. 2. Appropriate to means of transportation, i.e. foot-mobile or motorized/mechanized. 3. Range must support all company weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

INF-MAN-7003: Conduct a pursuit (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters fragmentary operations order, commander's guidance and an enemy force in retrograde.

STANDARD: To destroy the enemy force and accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Task Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) to determine all possible enemy routes of withdrawal, depth of the enemy force, and potential obstacles behind enemy force.
3. Task organize into security, direct-pressure, encircling, follow and support, and reserve forces.
4. Determine method for contact: frontal pursuit or combination.
5. Conduct fire support coordination.
6. Organizes battlespace and establishes control measures.
7. Conduct Command & Control (C2) of operation.
8. Echelon the command group and plan for locations, durations, displacement, and Battle hand over (BHO) of control.
9. Maintain constant pressure on the enemy and disrupt their efforts to withdraw through fires.
10. Conduct mobility, countermobility and survivability operations.
11. Process casualties.
12. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
13. Process detainees.
14. Send and receive required reports.
15. Be prepared to transition to follow on operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2502	GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-PLAN-2503	GCE-PLAN-2504	INF-C2-7001
INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7005
INF-C2-7010	INF-CSS-7001	INF-FSPT-7001

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7003	INF-CSS-7004	INF-FSPT-7002
INF-MAN-7001	INF-MAN-7002	INF-MAN-7004
INF-MAN-7005		

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-10 Tactics
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS.
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

INF-MAN-7004: Conduct exploitation (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters fragmentary operations order, commander's guidance and an enemy force in retrograde.

STANDARD: To destroy the enemy force and accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Task Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) to determine all possible enemy routes of withdrawal, depth of the enemy force, and potential obstacles behind enemy force.
3. Determine method for contact (with three maneuver sub units): units in column; two up one back; abreast.
4. Conduct fire support coordination.
5. Organizes battlespace and establishes control measures.
6. Conduct C2.
7. Echelon the command group and plan for locations, durations, displacement, and Battle Hand Over (BHO) of control.
8. Maintain constant pressure on the enemy and disrupt his efforts to withdraw through fires.
9. Conduct mobility, countermobility and survivability operations.
10. Process casualties.
11. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
12. Process detainees.
13. Send and receive required reports.
14. Be prepared to transition to follow on operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2502	GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-PLAN-2503	GCE-PLAN-2504	INF-C2-7001
INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7005
INF-C2-7010	INF-CSS-7001	INF-FSPT-7001

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7003	INF-CSS-7004	INF-FSPT-7002
INF-MAN-7001	INF-MAN-7002	INF-MAN-7003

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-10 Tactics
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS.
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

INF-MAN-7005: Conduct an armored/infantry operation (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an armored unit and supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To maximize the mutually supporting capabilities of armor units and infantry in order to accomplish the mission and fulfill commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Prep for combat to include conducting rehearsals with armored unit and dismounted infantry.
4. Conduct or request route reconnaissance as necessary.
5. Identify information and resource shortfalls during planning.
6. Request personnel augmentation to fill identified resource and knowledge gaps.
7. Ensure security for the armored unit and combat trains is provided throughout the operation.
8. Modify target engagement criteria to account for capabilities of armored units direct fire weapons.
9. Modify control measures to account for mobility and speed of armored units.
10. Use appropriate techniques of movement when crossing danger areas.
11. Use control measures that provide positive control of movement and fires.
12. Coordinate the movement of armored units and infantry to maximize the use of the armor protected firepower, mobility, speed, and shock action.
13. Ensure armored unit / infantry communications are effective and redundant

throughout the operation.
14. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) planning and coordination to support the ability of combat trains to conduct maintenance, refueling, rearming, and recovery.
15. Consolidate and reorganize on the objective.
16. During consolidation, withdraw armored unit and other combat vehicles from the point of furthest advance and position in hull defilade, or where they can best employ their weapons.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2502	GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-PLAN-2503	GCE-PLAN-2504	INF-C2-7005
INF-CSS-7001	INF-FSPT-7001	

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-4003	INF-MAN-5005	INF-MAN-6005

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7001	INF-MAN-7002	INF-MAN-7003
INF-MAN-7004	INF-MAN-7101	INF-MAN-7102
INF-MAN-7103	INF-MAN-7104	

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-10 Tactics
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
6. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17907 Tracked Vehicle Drivers Course

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Armored unit

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES.
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

Trafficable roads/trails.

INF-MAN-7006: Conduct a Helicopter/tilt-rotor assault (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit that is conducting a tactical movement with elements that have either observed or been engaged by enemy forces at an unexpected time or place.

STANDARD: To maintain an advantage over the enemy while retaining control of all elements and awareness of subordinate and adjacent unit positions and actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. React in accordance with rehearsed battle drills, Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs), and commander's guidance.
2. Elements observing or in contact with enemy forces assume a covered and concealed position and report to adjacent and higher units.
3. Elements observing or in contact with enemy forces employ all available direct and indirect fires to gain fire superiority.
4. Send and receive an initial Situation Report (SITREP).
5. Determine the enemy's location and disposition.
6. Conduct an assessment of the situation and issue a verbal fragmentary order that specifies an objective and provides control measures.
7. Develop and execute a hasty fire support plan to support the scheme of maneuver.
8. Elements in contact maintain situational awareness of friendly positions to avoid fratricide in a chaotic and developing situation.
9. Avoid decisive engagement with a superior force, if applicable.
10. While maintaining pressure on the enemy, evacuate casualties and process detainees.
11. Consolidate, reorganize, and submit reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2502	GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-PLAN-2503	GCE-PLAN-2504	INF-C2-7001
INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7005
INF-C2-7010	INF-C2-7013	INF-CSS-7001
INF-FSPT-7001		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-5003	INF-MAN-6003

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-10 Tactics
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES.
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

1. Helicopter support. 2. Suitable helicopter landing zone.

INF-MAN-7007: Conduct a bypass operation (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that cannot be bypassed, and breaching materials.

STANDARD: Unit bypasses enemy force or obstacle while maintaining the momentum of the operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Unit commander orders bypass and directs combat power toward mission accomplishment.
2. Bypass conducted by either avoiding the enemy completely or fixing it in place with fires and conducting the bypass.
3. Unit reports bypassed obstacles and enemy force to Higher Headquarters (HHQ).
4. Unit keeps bypassed enemy under observation until relieved by another force.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7010	INF-CSS-7001
INF-FSPT-7001		

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-CSS-7003	INF-CSS-7004	INF-MAN-7001
INF-MAN-7002	INF-MAN-7003	INF-MAN-7004

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-10 Tactics
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

INF-MAN-7101: Conduct a position defense (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an assigned sector or battle position to defend as a battalion that is conducting tactical operations with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To deny the enemy access to designated terrain or infrastructure for a specified time.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Determine appropriate defensive technique.
3. Conduct planning.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Conduct reconnaissance and define engagement area with key subordinates of assigned sectors.
6. Designate Combat Operations Center (COC) position.
7. Identify and mark positions/boundaries.
8. Integrate fires.
9. Conduct tactical logistics.
10. Prep for combat.
11. Conduct preliminary movement and positioning of forward security personnel, scout sniper elements, barrier materials, supplies, and equipment.
12. Occupy the defense.
13. Conduct linkup with adjacent forces as required.
14. Execute command and control (C2).
15. Initiate patrolling plan and improve security.
16. Execute priorities of work.
17. Conduct the fire support/targeting process and ensure integration of direct and indirect fires.
18. Integrate least engaged unit into the defense as necessary.
19. In conjunction with higher headquarters, track progress of enemy reinforcements, activities of enemy higher echelons/reserves.
20. Establish redundant communications plan and position retransmission sites as required.
21. Establish and rehearse final protective fires, counterattack plan,

displacement plan, and defensive battle drills.
22. Conduct continuing actions.
23. Execute the scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
24. Process casualties/detainees and conduct tactical logistics.
25. Consolidate.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2502	GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2503
INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7010	INF-CSS-7001
INF-FSPT-7001		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-5101	INF-MAN-6101

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-15.2 Tactical Employment of Mortars
7. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
8. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
9. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC		Quantity
A059	Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063	Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064	Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A112	Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	800 rounds per weapon
A131	Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143	Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151	Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A358	Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
A555	Cartridge, Caliber .50 Ball M33 Link	800 rounds per weapon
A576	Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	800 rounds per weapon
A598	Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Li	800 rounds per weapon
A606	Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	40 rounds per Platoon
AA11	Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	80 rounds per Platoon
B504	Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509	Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535	Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B542	Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	288 rounds per weapon
B546	Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
B643	Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	32 rounds per Section
B647	Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	24 rounds per Section
BA16	Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	32 rounds per Section
BA21	Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	288 rounds per weapon

BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with	96 rounds per Section
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	24 rounds per Section
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	20 grenades per Platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	20 fuses per Platoon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per section
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	2 rockets per Section
HX07 Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0	1 rocket per Section
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon
PL53 Guided Missile, Surface Attack FGM-1	1 missiles per Platoon
WH03 BGM-71D-5, Guided Missile, Surface A	2 missiles per Platoon
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B(TOW-1 Pra	2 missiles per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES.
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Planning should include: forms of defense: sector, perimeter, linear, non-linear, reverse slope, defensive recon considerations, etc. 2. Integration of fires should include: Long range fires, close supporting fires, and final protective fires. 3. Security plan: should be commenced as early as possible, even during the leader's recon if able.

INF-MAN-7102: Conduct a mobile defense (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a large assigned sector to defend as a battalion that is conducting tactical operations with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To defeat the enemy.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning, inspections, and preparation.
2. Task organize with a fixing force and a striking force that serves as a counterattack force.
3. Make reconnaissance and establish initial security.
4. Assign primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
5. Develop the engagement area.
6. Initiate patrolling plan and improve security.
7. Identify, mark, and establish command posts.
8. Establish priorities of work and timeline.
9. Assign sectors of responsibility for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
10. Coordinate and supervise at all levels to ensure effective employment of weapon systems, safety, and the geometry of fires.
11. Emplace obstacles.
12. Conduct the fire support/targeting process and ensure integration of direct and indirect fires and detail the plan to shift and/or cease fires as the striking force counterattacks into the enemy.
13. Register indirect fires.
14. Produce, receive, and forward fire plan sketches and range cards.
15. Rehearse the route of the striking force will use to counterattack the enemy.
16. Entrench and improve positions.
17. Establish communications and signals plan.
18. Establish and rehearse final protective fires, counterattack plan, and defensive battle drills.
19. Establish alert postures.
20. Conduct continuing actions.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2502	GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2503
INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7010	INF-CSS-7001
INF-FSPT-7001		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6102

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-10 Tactics
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES.
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

INF-MAN-7103: Conduct retrograde (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To conduct an organized movement to the rear away from the enemy.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Determine purpose of operation, and disseminate commander's intent focused on maintaining an offensive mindset throughout the Bn.
3. Conduct Fire support coordination.
4. Leadership conducts ongoing assessments of troop morale throughout retrograde in order to identify negative impact on combat effectiveness.
5. Establish graphic control measures (start points, contact points, passage lanes, passage points, release points) and coordinate with all units involved in the routes planned.
6. Arrange for reconnaissance of retrograde routes, time permitting.
7. Establish priorities for use of routes and resources.
8. When executing a withdrawal/delay, task organize for phased echeloning of forces disengagement and movement away from the enemy.
9. When executing a withdrawal/delay, consider employment of countermobiliy obstacles and fire support plan to prevent enemy's ability to maneuver on friendly forces.
10. Conduct continual coordination during movement to include marking/identification of unit's lead and rear trace.
11. Maintain all around security throughout the entire relief of units to include overwatch and fire support coverage using organic and supporting weapons systems.
12. Coordinate for displacement of ground based fire support assets.
13. Coordination conducted with higher headquarters and between passing units to limit enemy observation and awareness of retrograde.

14. Coordinate rear area operations displacement while maintaining the ability to handle prioritized responsibilities such as casualty handling, refueling, and ammunition distribution.
15. Send and receive required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7010	INF-CSS-7001
INF-FSPT-7001		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-5102	INF-MAN-6103

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES.
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: A retrograde operation is an organized movement to the rear away from the enemy. The force executes retrogrades to accomplish one or more of the following: To disengage from combat. To avoid combat under undesirable conditions. To draw the enemy into an unfavorable situation. To gain time without fighting a decisive engagement. To place friendly forces in a more favorable position. To permit the use of a portion of the force elsewhere. There are three types of retrograde operations: 1. Delay, where the unit gives up space to gain time. 2. Withdrawal, where all or part of a deployed force voluntarily disengages from the enemy to free itself for a new mission. 3. Retirement, where a force not in contact with the enemy conducts movement to the rear.

INF-MAN-7104: Conduct security operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, a clearly delineated security area and/or route, necessary equipment, and considering the situation, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: To deny the enemy the ability to influence friendly actions in a specific area/route and/or deny its use.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning, inspections, and preparation.
2. Identify information and resource shortfalls identified in planning.
3. Organize the battlespace and establish control measures.
4. Task organize to occupy the area if it cannot be controlled by fires.
5. Conduct forms of security: screen, guard, cover, area, local
6. Place units or assets in positions throughout Area of Operation (AO) to provide early and accurate warning of enemy activity.
7. Place units or assets in positions throughout AO to provide reaction time and maneuver space upon detection of enemy activity.
8. Prevent enemy ground forces from coming within direct fire range, or influencing the protected route or area.
9. Upon contact with enemy forces, maintain contact and conduct appropriate follow on offensive actions.
10. Task units or assets to conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) throughout AO on a continuous basis.
11. Emplace obstacles or mines in support of the scheme of maneuver.
12. Detect and defeat enemy observation/reconnaissance.
13. Maintain a quick reaction force/reserve to respond to situations and contingencies.
14. Coordinate with local authorities, the civilian population, multi-national forces, and other service components as required.
15. Send and receive required reports.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-10 Tactics
5. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
6. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations
7. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
8. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

INF-MAN-7201: Operate in an environment with an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) threat (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.
STANDARD: To protect the force, ensure friendly forces' maneuver, enable a population's freedom of movement, and neutralize the affects of IED and other threat networks.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide Counter-Improvised Explosive Device (C-IED) information requirements to S-2.
2. Integrate intelligence assets into C-IED efforts.
3. Integrate enablers into C-IED efforts.
4. Integrate host nation security forces into C-IED efforts.
5. Employ battle staff processes to ensure the incorporation of a cross-section of capabilities in C-IED efforts.
6. Conduct pattern analysis on the IED threat.
7. Integrate C-IED information requirements into collections plan.
8. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) in high threat areas to detect emplacers.
9. Collect all IED reports and post blast analysis reports from Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD).
10. Collect all follow on or further exploitation reports on IED incidents.
11. Coordinate route security patrols and establish overwatch positions to detect and deter threats.
12. Develop countermeasures to enemy IEDs to reduce or mitigate the enemy threat.
13. Coordinate electronic protection requirements.
14. Coordinate route clearance operations in battlespace.
15. Develop and maintain route status report.
16. Coordinate EOD support for an Area of Operations (AO).
17. Synchronize C-IED reporting and dissemination.
18. Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Operating Environment (IPOE) to identify threat networks operating in and around AOs.
19. Employ systematic all-source intelligence collection/analysis capabilities to identify and locate key threat cell structures.
20. In conjunction with higher headquarters, track threat network activities.
21. Employ fused intelligence and analysis to support targeting.
22. Determine how threat networks function as systems.
23. Determine desired effects, objectives and end state with respect to the threat network.
24. Develop a concept of operations to achieve desired end state.
25. Determine measures of effectiveness/measures of performance (MOE/MOP).
26. Task organize for Attack the Network (AtN) operations.
27. Leverage all AtN enablers available to the Battalion.
28. Engage friendly networks.
29. Influence neutral networks.
30. Neutralize enemy networks.

31. Employ biometric techniques to facilitate identification and targeting of threat cell members.
32. Implement population and resource control measures to isolate threat cells and deny freedom of movement.
33. Conduct integrated targeting against threat networks with higher, adjacent, subordinate and supporting organizations.
34. Develop targeting packages and products.
35. Utilize tactical patience in the network targeting process.
36. Employ appropriate assets and lethal and non-lethal fires to achieve desired effects against network targets, to include Special Operating Forces (SOF) and/or SOF-like capabilities.
37. Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO) to garner popular support enabling local populace to support C-IED efforts.
38. Conduct Information Operations (IO) to garner popular support enabling local populace to support C-IED efforts.
39. Support sensitive site exploitation (SSE) and tactical site exploitation (TSE) to facilitate network targeting and identification of threat Tactics, Techniques & Procedures (TTPs) and capabilities.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6201

REFERENCES:
1. FM 2-0 Intelligence
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
3. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations
4. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, BES.

INF-MAN-7202: Conduct a mounted tactical road march (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To coordinate, deconflict and execute convoy operations in support

of the scheme of maneuver to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Prep for combat.
4. Conduct or request route reconnaissance.
5. Identify information and resource shortfalls identified in planning.
6. Request personnel augmentation to fill identified resource and knowledge gaps.
7. Organize the battlespace and establish control measures.
8. Commander determines rates of march, dispersion, dismount and remount/link-up points, and load/bump plan.
9. Coordinate convoy operations through the Unit Movement Control Center (UMCC).
10. Modify the communications plan and architecture to provide for dispersion and displacements.
11. Utilize Command & Control (C2) systems to track convoy movement through the battle space.
12. Designate route security procedures and allocate units to this task.
13. Elements move using the designated movement techniques.
14. Incorporate overwatch techniques into movement plan.
15. Establish coordination and control measures when transitioning through multiple battle spaces.
16. Establish procedures for battle hand-off from a convoy in contact to a maneuver element.
17. Coordinate the movement of vehicles to maximize the use of their armor protection, firepower, mobility, speed, and shock action.
18. Plan for route clearance.
19. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) planning and coordination to support maintenance, refueling, and recovery.
20. Maintain a master route status chart.
21. Conduct movement control board.
22. Receive position updates from unit leaders.
23. Consolidate and reorganize on the objective.
24. During consolidation, withdraw combat vehicles from the point of furthest advance and positions in hull defilade, or position them to most effectively employ their weapons systems.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7005
INF-C2-7009	INF-CSS-7001	INF-FP-7001
INF-FSPT-7001		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6202

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6102

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-service tactics, techniques, and procedures for the joint application of firepower (JFIRE)
4. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP

5. NAVMC 3500.42A TACP T&R Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, BES.
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (ROC, CAN).

1. Maneuver/Training area. 2. Close Air Support (CAS) aircraft / Designated Forward Air Controller or Joint Terminal Attack Controller (FAC/JTAC).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: TAC-QUAL-2601 is a pre-requiste event that must be completed prior to training this event to standard.

INF-MAN-7203: Occupy an assembly area

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To conduct follow-on operations as directed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Initial security/occupation plan is established and briefed to subordinate companies/units.
2. Conduct reconnaissance.
3. Quartering party identifies, marks, and secures tentative positions within the assembly area.
4. Units conduct movement to identified areas, guided by quartering party or other designated element(s).
5. Assign and occupy sectors that ensure mutual support and cover all gaps by observation and fire.
6. Establish Combat Operations Center (COC).
7. Set and conduct priorities of work.
8. Refine security plan.
9. Coordinate with higher, adjacent and supporting units.
10. Send and receive required reports.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-4201 INF-MAN-5201 INF-MAN-6203

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

INF-MAN-7204: Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP) (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: As either the stationary or relieving unit, given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure passage of tactical responsibilities, and control of a designated area with minimal disruption in operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct coordination and planning between higher headquarters, both stationary and relieving units, as well as other supporting units and fire support agencies.
2. Employ all means to ensure common view of battle space and operation and passage of information, to include but not limited to: co-location of command groups, and exchange of liaison personnel at all levels.
3. Exchange all required intelligence and tactical information.
4. Coordinate/identify when and where battle handover/passage of command will occur.
5. Provide an operations overlay and a copy of the fragmentary order to the relieving unit.
6. Conduct detailed coordination and liaison between representatives of fire support units in support of both units at the Command Post (CP)/Combat Operations Center (COC) of the stationary unit.
7. Provide fire plan sketches or overlays to the relieving units.
8. Maintain security and communications at normal levels.
9. Conduct the movement of units over planned routes, based on the planned sequence of movement and relief.
10. Maintain noise and light discipline and the dispersion of forces throughout movement.
11. Use guides to lead relieving units into positions and to lead relieved units out of position.
12. Relieve local security units last.
13. Keep fire support assets in position throughout the relief of maneuver units. Ensure they are prepared to support both units.
14. Keep liaison personnel in position until the relieving unit has assumed control.
15. Ensure that at every level down to and including the individual Marine, face-to-face briefs are conducted.

16. Conduct familiarization and combined operations to ensure relieving unit readiness to assume mission, if applicable.
17. Relieve crew-served weapons personnel after rifle units.
18. Use assembly areas that provide cover and concealment and are large enough to allow for the dispersion of units.
19. Maintain all around security throughout the entire relief of units.
20. Account for all personnel, and transfer all supplies and equipment.
21. Execute tactical deception during the relief.
22. Transfer of Authority (TOA) for the area upon agreement by the two commanders and after approval from the higher commander.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-5202 INF-MAN-6204

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

INF-MAN-7205: Conduct a gap crossing (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that must be bridged, and bridging materials.

STANDARD: To provide an avenue of approach, lane, or means across a gap that will meet or exceed military load classification required to support the concept of operations in accordance with the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Plan bridging operations.
2. Coordinate bridging operations.
3. Conduct reconnaissance.
4. Provide security.
5. Prepare the bridge sites.
6. Assemble the bridge.
7. Cross the gap in accordance with task organization to accomplish the mission.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6205

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
3. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

INF-MAN-7206: Conduct passage of lines (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: As either the moving or stationary unit, given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: The safe, expeditious and efficient passage of one unit through the defensive lines of another.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct coordination and planning between higher headquarters, both stationary and moving unit, as well as all other supporting units and fire support agencies.
2. Co-locate both commanders to observe critical areas, to make timely decisions during the passage, and to facilitate passage of responsibility for the passage of control.
3. Establish graphic control measures (start points, contact points, passage lanes, passage points, release points) and coordinate with all units involved in the passage.
4. Arrange for leader's reconnaissance of passage area and forward battle area.
5. Stationary unit selects and marks passage lanes/points/areas and positions personnel to guide moving unit.
6. Establish priorities for use of routes and resources.
7. The stationary unit controls/delivers supporting fires prior to and until battle handover/passage of command.
8. Conduct continual coordination during movement and passage to include marking/identification of moving unit's lead and rear trace.
9. At identified release points, moving unit commanders re-assume control of their units.
10. Moving unit assumes responsibility for control of fires and battle space from stationary unit at the planned/coordinated time/place.

11. Coordination conducted with higher headquarters and between passing units to limit enemy observation and awareness of passage of lines.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-3201 INF-MAN-4202 INF-MAN-5203
INF-MAN-6206

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS.

INF-MAN-7207: Conduct a linkup (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: As the moving or stationary unit operating in a MAGTF, Joint Combined, Interagency environment, and given supporting attachments, a tentative linkup point identified by stationary unit; or a linkup point designated by higher headquarters to stationary and moving units, a linkup frequency, and considering the situation, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: To linkup with a friendly unit without fratricide.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning and coordination between units and with higher headquarters.
2. For moving unit: contact stationary unit leader/command post on pre-designated net and exchange critical information (linkup time, route of movement, number of personnel in linkup elements, confirm challenge/password, contingency plans, etc.).
3. For stationary unit: task an element to conduct the linkup, brief the element on all key information, and the element occupies an over watch position short of the linkup point before the designated linkup time.
4. For moving unit: halt a safe distance from the linkup point in a covered and concealed position (rally point) and establish security.
5. For moving unit: establish communications with the stationary unit.
6. For moving unit: designate linkup element, issue contingency plans to the main body, and move the element to the linkup point.
7. For moving unit: linkup element halts short of linkup point in a position that over watches the linkup point.

8. For moving unit: initiate far recognition signals.
9. For stationary unit: acknowledge far recognition signal.
10. For moving unit: move unit leader to linkup point while the rest of the element maintains over watch.
11. For moving unit: contact team conducts linkup with stationary unit, via near recognition signal (challenge/password), and conduct final coordination for movement of main body.
12. For moving unit: linkup element returns to main body and guides it to the linkup point as directed by the stationary unit. Stationary unit guides may be used.
13. For stationary unit: report linkup, and then guides the moving unit as required to complete the linkup.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-3205 INF-MAN-4206 INF-MAN-5204
INF-MAN-6207

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS.

INF-MAN-7208: Conduct obstacle breaching (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that cannot be bypassed, and breaching materials.

STANDARD: To reduce the obstacle, move through the breach site, and continue the attack with minimal delay.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct leader's reconnaissance and designate breach point(s).
2. Task organize in the anticipation of requirement to breach obstacles.
3. Suppress and obscure the breach site to set the conditions and reduce.
4. Secure obstacle.
5. Reduce obstacle.
6. Continue the attack.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-3202 INF-MAN-4203 INF-MAN-5205
INF-MAN-6208

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES.
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

INF-MAN-7210: Conduct reserve operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To exploit opportunities and protect friendly force operations from surprise and uncertainty.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop potential Concept of Operations (CONOPs) based upon higher headquarters planning priorities and branch and sequel plans.
2. Conduct rehearsals based upon developed potential CONOPs.
3. Conduct Command & Control (C2).
4. Establish and maintain communication and coordination with supported and adjacent units.
5. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR).
6. Conduct shaping operations.
7. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
8. Protect the force.
9. Organize the battle space.
10. Task organize the force.
11. Develop and execute the fire support plan.
12. Employ active & passive security measures.
13. Conduct targeting.
14. Conduct Information Operation (IO).

15. Conduct Civil Military Operation (CMO).

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6210

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

INF-MAN-7211: Conduct rear area operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support main force operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct Command & Control (C2).
2. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR).
3. Conduct shaping operations.
4. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
5. Protect the force.
6. Organize the battle space.
7. Task organize the force.
8. Develop and execute the fire support plan.
9. Employ active & passive security measures.
10. Conduct targeting.
11. Conduct Information Operations (IO).
12. Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO).

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light

Forces.

INF-MAN-7212: Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Clearance (R2C) operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, a route that must be cleared.

STANDARD: To provide assured mobility to the maneuver commander along the route.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Designate the route for R2C operations.
2. Analyze pattern analysis, route data, and enemy activity.
3. Task organize for R2C operations.
4. Synchronize fire support plan to support R2C operations.
5. Upon execution of R2C operations, receive, forward, and disseminate required reports.
6. Maintain deterrence and detection to maintain mobility along route.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, BES.

INF-MAN-7213: Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) environment

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 18 months

CONDITION: Given an order and an attack by an enemy using CBRN agents.

STANDARD: To sustain operations, limit effects, and prevent casualties.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Ensure readiness to conduct operations in a CBRN environment based on intelligence assessment of enemy intentions and capabilities.

2. Monitor/Survey teams conduct CBRN surveys.
3. Report results of the monitor/survey operations.
4. Task units to secure, isolate, and mark contaminated area.
5. Update reports with new information obtained.
6. Direct trained monitor/survey teams to monitor the environment with a chemical agent detection equipment (chemical agent monitor/chemical agent detector kit), radiological detection equipment and visual observation.
7. If further attacks or contamination occur or are detected, battalion COC receives and forwards amplifying/additional information.
8. Based on tactical situation, weather/wind direction, and/or contamination, battalion directs changes to subordinate unit formations, activities, dispersion and/or positions to limit exposure/effects.
9. Decontaminate areas are identified and marked, and information is passed.
10. Based on size and extent of CBRN attack, assess organic capabilities for decontamination, and request higher support, if needed.
11. Conduct immediate decontamination on any contaminated areas.
12. Treat and evacuate any casualties.
13. If the mission permits, complete operational decontamination.
14. Conduct MOPP gear exchange.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCRP 3-37.2C MTTP for CBRN Consequence Management
3. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17932 Decontamination Training Site

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Training area where employment of DoD approved riot control agents are authorized (i.e. G963 and K765). 2. MOPP suits/NBC equipment.

INF-MAN-7214: Employ Scout Snipers (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion commander will incorporate the use of scout snipers to support his scheme of maneuver and intent. The battalion commander will provide a priority target list, engagement criteria, and destruction criteria for the snipers' use. The commander will receive and develop information on the enemy dispositions and transmit to higher/adjacent headquarters. The commander will support the forward placed teams with appropriate supporting arms and quick reaction force. Commander incorporates the team(s) into his intelligence gathering effort.

CONDITION: Given a mission and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Conduct intelligence preparation.
3. Establish task and purpose by phase of operation.
4. Establish information requirements.
5. Develop the fire support plan.
6. Designate tactical control measures.
7. Develop insert and extract plan, if applicable.
8. Establish quick reaction force/emergency extraction plan.
9. Conduct movement/actions at specified times, along specified routes, or in designated areas.
10. Provide priority target list, engagement criteria, and destruction criteria for the snipers' use.
11. Send and receive required reports.
12. Ensure readiness to support inserted teams with supporting arms and quick reaction force.
13. Determine best method to employ snipers in support of current mission (protect flanks, provide overwatch, direct fires in support of maneuver, etc.).
14. Develop a redundant communications plan.
15. Collect and report required information.
16. Determine logistical requirements and conduct resupply in a manner that will not compromise the sniper team(s).
17. Conduct debrief.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0317-OPS-2502	GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2503
INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7010	INF-CSS-7001
INF-FSPT-7001		

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-5212	INF-MAN-6217

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Factors to be considered during planning must include, but is not limited to: insertion methods, extraction methods, emergency extraction methods and criteria, and quick reaction force support

of the sniper team(s).

INF-MAN-7215: Control an area (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion that is conducting tactical operations with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To establish a secure environment for sustained operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct Command and Control (C2).
2. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR).
3. Conduct shaping operations.
4. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
5. Protect the force.
6. Secure key terrain, infrastructure and individuals.
7. Organize the battlespace.
8. Develop and execute the fire support plan.
9. Provide response forces.
10. Employ active and passive security measures.
11. Conduct targeting.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS.
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

INF-MAN-7301: Conduct an amphibious assault (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order to conduct an amphibious assault, and commander's guidance

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Receive and disseminate the intelligence updates to subordinate units.
2. Landing/assault craft teams and heli-teams are assembled, staged, and prepared for debarkation/enplanement.
3. Accomplish debarkation of initial assault elements on schedule.
4. Transition command ashore to maintain continuous control of the operation.
5. Maintain momentum of the attack by avoiding unnecessary delays in the zone/beach.
6. Coordinate and adjust the employment of forces as the situation develops and changes, integrating maneuver and fires.
7. Establish and maintain communications ashore.
8. Coordinate logistic support for assaulting ground combat element through the TACLOG.
9. Attain mission objectives based on the commander's intent.
10. Process casualties and detainees as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2502	GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2503
INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7010	INF-CSS-7001
INF-FSPT-7001		

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6301

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
4. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
5. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
6. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
7. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN)

INF-MAN-7302: Develop a landing plan (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given the Ground Combat Element (GCE) of an embarked MAGTF in receipt of the MAGTF concept of operations and a developed plan of attack that has been approved, assault craft, to include assault support, landing craft and amphibious vehicles that are available and have been assigned with the Amphibious Force in transit.

STANDARD: To support the MAGTF concept of the operation and accomplish the mission and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine requirements for the ship-to-shore movement in coordination with a review of the amphibious vehicle availability table, helicopter availability table, and the landing craft availability table.
2. Consider enemy capabilities to counter surface and/or air assaults.
3. Assign elements to one of five categories in order to indicate their relative priority for landing and to facilitate control of the ship-to shore movement.
4. Ensure the development of the landing plan is totally integrated with the initial scheme of maneuver and fire support plan, and provide for the rapid buildup of automatic and crew served weapons during the initial phase of the assault.
5. Allocate assets for use by subordinate elements, and ensure the proposed landing diagram, assault schedule, and landing sequence table are developed concurrently and are mutually compatible, and forward these documents to the MAGTF commander for approval/consolidation.
6. Serial Assignment Table is based on the task organization for the landing; balances unit integrity and combat spread loading of critical personnel and equipment; and is forwarded to the MAGTF commander for approval.
7. Landing Craft and Amphibious Vehicle Assignment Table is coordinated with the affected units, compatible with the previously approved landing plan documents, provides for the rapid buildup of firepower (crew served weapons), and maintains the tactical integrity required by the plan of attack.
8. Helicopter Employment and Assault Landing Table and the Heliteam Wave and Serial Assignment Table is coordinated with the ACE and MEU CE, compatible with the previously approved landing plan documents, provides for the rapid buildup of firepower in the zone (crew served weapons), and maintains the tactical integrity required by the plan of attack.
9. Provide input for the development of the Approach Schedule.
10. Develop debarkation schedule, when applicable, and ensure its distribution to all personnel responsible for the control of debarkation.
11. Publish the landing plan as Appendix 3 to Annex R of the landing force operation order. Only those documents required by the unit are included as tabs to the appendix.
12. Develop alternate plans to cover foul weather interference and/or changes in enemy capabilities.
13. Assign adequate personnel to the Tactical-Logistical Group (TACLOG) to advise MAGTF and Navy control personnel on the location of troops, equipment, supplies, landing requirements, and of adjustments to the landing sequence.
14. 14. Coordinate planning with MAGTF command element for pre D-Day transfers of units and equipment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-7001 INF-C2-7002 INF-C2-7005
INF-C2-7010 INF-CSS-7001 INF-FSPT-7001
INF-MAN-7301

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
4. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
5. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
6. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

INF-MAN-7303: Conduct an amphibious withdrawal (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given an order to conduct an amphibious withdrawal, amphibious vehicles, landing craft, and helicopter operational readiness rates equal to the numbers anticipated in the final version of the MAGTF plan developed after the final rehearsal.

STANDARD: To meet commander's intent and accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish defense of embarkation area and surrounding key terrain features.
2. Use smoke to deceive the enemy as to the disposition of landing force units and to conceal movement during the withdrawal.
3. Prior to embarkation, position the reserve in a manner to prevent envelopment of withdrawing forces.
4. Employ tanks and anti-tank weapons to engage enemy armor at long ranges, counterattack enemy elements attempting to penetrate or bypass the security force, and provide fires to assist supported units during disengagement.
5. Use indirect air and surface delivered fires to cover loading areas by long-range harassing and interdiction fire, support the security force, and provide fires to assist supported units during disengagement.
6. Commander of the security force issues specific instructions regarding the destruction of supplies and equipment that cannot be evacuated and fixes responsibility for their destruction.
7. Security force takes the enemy under fire as soon as they are within effective range of available weapons.
8. Defend each delay position until the enemy actions threaten decisive

engagement.
9. Initiate withdrawal to the next delay position, per prearranged plans or engagement.
10. Security force executes orderly withdrawal along designated routes to the next delay position. It continues to provide maximum delay between positions using maneuver, available terrain, long-range fires, tactical air, mines, and demolitions.
11. Exploit opportunities to inflict heavy casualties on the enemy by offensive action when consistent with the overall mission of the security force and the movement schedule.
12. Consider the limited objective counterattacks to gain additional time or to extricate units that have become decisively engaged.
13. Hold the number of vehicles brought forward to a minimum consistent with the requirement. Move all vehicles not needed in forward areas to the rear on prescribed routes, per the movement plan.
14. Ensure withdrawing units execute orderly movement along prescribed routes at times designated in the movement schedule, and occupy assembly areas for the briefest possible period.
15. Close coordination between the security force and the forces being withdrawn, in order to permit the smooth flow of units into the embarkation area with minimum interference to the security force and its supporting arms.
16. Movement to embarkation beaches is controlled through the use of pre-designated assembly areas, routes of withdrawal, initial points, and checkpoints.
17. Conduct withdrawal, whenever possible, during periods of reduced visibility, to facilitate deception.
18. Evacuate casualties within the security force by the most expeditious means possible, direct to ships at sea.
19. Give priority for withdrawal within the security force to heavy units, such as tanks and artillery.
20. Conduct withdrawal of the security force under the cover of darkness, whenever possible. Execute withdrawal in the most expeditious manner available, usually by helicopter direct to amphibious shipping.

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-6301	INF-MAN-6302	INF-MAN-7301
INF-MAN-7302	INF-MAN-7304	

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
5. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:

LIVE - ITESS.
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

INF-MAN-7304: Conduct an amphibious raid (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission to conduct an amphibious raid, operating separately or as part of a larger force, supported with Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs) or small craft capabilities.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, achieve commander's intent, and account for all personnel and equipment following the planned withdrawal.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Task organize for the raid.
2. Conduct ship to shore movement.
3. Ensure security elements occupy designated positions to the flanks and rear of the unit and along avenues of approach to the objective.
4. Move support element to a covered and concealed position from which well aimed fire can be placed on the objective.
5. Move assault element to the designated assault position.
6. Ensure support element is capable of providing fires in support of the assault element.
7. Plan indirect, suppressive, or obscuration fires on known and suspected enemy positions.
8. Ensure security element prevents enemy entry into or escape from the objective area.
9. Ensure assault element executes actions on the objective, consolidates, and reorganizes.
10. On order, the unit withdraws from the objective.
11. Conduct shore to ship movement as per the planned withdrawal.
12. Ensure personnel accountability prior to withdrawal.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2502	GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2503
INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7005
INF-C2-7010	INF-CSS-7001	INF-FSPT-7001

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6302

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
2. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
5. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
6. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TGTS, BES.
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

INF-MAN-7306: Conduct an Amphibious Landing (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Operating in a MAGTF or Joint environment, given an initiating directive, higher order, commanders intent, and supporting attachments.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and achieve commanders intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review the initiating directive.
2. Conduct integrated planning with the CATF and supporting establishments.
3. Create a landing diagram.
4. Conduct pre-landing operations.
5. Determine Commander Landing Force (CLF) scheme of maneuver.
6. Develop ship-to-shore movement plan.
7. Create a helicopter employment and assault landing table.
8. Create Landing Craft and Amphibious Vehicle Assignment Table
9. Establish go/no-go criteria.
10. Contribute to all other planning documents as required.
11. Develop phasing of fires ashore plan.
12. Conduct embarkation.
13. Conduct rehearsals.
14. Conduct embarkation.
15. Conduct rehearsals.
16. Establish H-hour and L-hour.
17. Execute ship-to-shore movement.
18. Phase control ashore.
19. Execute CLF scheme of maneuver.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2502	GCE-PLAN-2503
GCE-PLAN-2504	INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7010
INF-C2-7013	INF-CSS-7001	INF-CSS-7002
INF-FSPT-7001	INF-FSPT-7002	INF-MAN-7302

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7301 INF-MAN-7302 INF-MAN-7303
INF-MAN-7304 INF-MAN-7305

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. JP 3-02.1 Amphibious Embarkation and Debarkation
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
4. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
5. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

INF-MAN-7401: Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO) (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace to facilitate military operations and to achieve U.S. objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the Battlespace (IPB) including civil considerations (ASCOPE).
2. Task organize to support CMO.
3. Integrate civil considerations into all aspects of planning.
4. Establish interface (Civil-Military Operations Center - CMOC) with local host nation authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, and civilian populace.
5. Identify local resources, public facilities, governing capacity and key leaders.
6. Take lead in identifying the drivers (root causes) of instability through local surveys and other sources.
7. Plan activities and projects to address drivers of instability
8. Develop indicators (measures of Performance and Measures of Effectiveness) to assess the impact of projects and activities.
9. Conduct assessment and measure the impact of projects and activities against Measures of Effectiveness (MOEs) and Measures of Performance

(MOPs).
10. Conduct populace and resource control.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2502	GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-PLAN-2503	GCE-PLAN-2504	INF-C2-7001
INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7005
INF-C2-7009	INF-C2-7010	INF-CSS-7001
INF-FSPT-7001	INF-FSPT-7002	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6401

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7402	INF-MAN-7403	INF-MAN-7404
INF-MAN-7405	INF-MAN-7406	INF-MAN-7407
INF-MAN-7408		

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Military Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT, BES, Role Players.
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

INF-MAN-7402: Restore civil security (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To contain or quell the situation in accordance with commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
2. Task organize.
3. Conduct reconnaissance and intelligence preparation of the battle space

(IPB), if applicable.
4. Request and distribute specialized equipment and Personal Protective Equipment (PPE).
5. Identify restraints/constraints with regard to detainee handling and other mission-particular factors.
6. Identify and prioritize key facilities/area to be protected.
7. Incorporate local and civil authorities into planning, preparation, and execution, if applicable.
8. Minimize collateral damage.
9. Establish a media/public affairs plan.
10. Conduct public order operations, to include, but not limited to: augmenting civil authority security forces, protecting key installations, riot control, removing unlawful obstructions, or dispersing an unlawful assembly.
11. Establish teams in over watch.
12. When operating in support of local security forces/police, exchange liaison personnel and co-locate command posts.
13. Identify and position a quick reaction force to reinforce/support as required.
14. Escalate force as necessary to achieve control.
15. Employ non-lethal weapons (when available) to reduce collateral damage and injury to civilians, while simultaneously ensuring readiness to apply lethal force if required.
16. Send and receive required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2502	GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2502
GCE-PLAN-2503	GCE-PLAN-2504	GCE-PLAN-2505
INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002	INF-C2-7004
INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7009	INF-C2-7010
INF-CSS-7001	INF-FSPT-7001	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6406

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7401	INF-MAN-7403	INF-MAN-7404
INF-MAN-7405	INF-MAN-7406	INF-MAN-7407
INF-MAN-7408		

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
2. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, ITT, BES, Role Players.

VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

INF-MAN-7403: Support the establishment of civil control (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To protect the population and deny freedom of movement to the insurgents.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Secure lines of communication leading into and out of the cleared area.
2. Conduct a census.
3. Implement an identification card system (e.g. Biometrics).
4. Establish curfews.
5. Enforce a pass system.
6. Establish mechanisms and enforce limits on the length of time people can travel.
7. Establish mechanisms and enforce limits on the number of visitors from outside the cleared area combined with a requirement to register them with local security forces or civil authorities.
8. Establish checkpoints along major routes to monitor and enforce compliance with population control measures.
9. Establish control over key resource storage and distribution sites (water, fuel, food).

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6402

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
2. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
4. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITT, Role Players.
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-7404: Support the restoration of essential services (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To restore local capacity and promote a stable secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify critical essential services infrastructure (sewage, water, electricity, academics, trash, medical, safety, and other considerations (SWEAT-MSO)).
2. Assess impact of essential services on operations and public order.
3. Support the security of essential services processes and facilities.
4. Establish mechanisms to assist in the prioritization for the creation/restoration of essential services
5. Advise local authorities on essential services.
6. Transition essential services to civil control.
7. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
8. Identify local government / political / tribal / religious / ethnic organizations and key leaders.
9. Assess local governance capacity and limitations.
10. Integrate with higher and adjacent governance plans.
11. Plan and synchronize governance support with local authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, International
12. Establish Civil Military Operation Centers (CMOC).
13. Identify, secure, rehabilitate, and maintain basic facilities for local government.
14. Support the restoration of essential local public services.
15. Facilitate linkages to and support from national government.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6403

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7401	INF-MAN-7402	INF-MAN-7403
INF-MAN-7405	INF-MAN-7406	INF-MAN-7407
INF-MAN-7408		

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
2. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITT, Role Players.
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN).

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-7405: Support local governance (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To expand local capacity and promote a stable, secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish a secure environment.
2. Coordinate security and life support requirements in support of local civil authorities operating in the battle space.
3. Identify the needs of the local civil authorities in terms of security, economics, education and public information, food and agriculture, governance, health and welfare, infrastructure, and rule of law.
4. Identify the root causes of instability.
5. Identify high impact/quick return projects which contribute towards resolving the root causes of instability and develop local capacity.
6. Develop a campaign plan to resolve or mitigate the root causes of instability and support the development of local capacity.
7. Assist local authorities in controlling military and police activities.
8. Assist in establishing and enforcing the rule of law.
9. Advise local host nation authorities on public administration.
10. Assist in the development of a Justice system (a judiciary system, prosecutor/defense representation, and corrections).
11. Facilitate the execution of civil information responsibilities.
12. Perform liaison functions between local military and civilian agencies.
13. Coordinate and synchronize activities of other government agencies involved in establishing civil control.
14. Assist in the mediation of problems arising from the temporary cessation of normal local governmental functions.
15. Support post-conflict elections.
16. Assist in the development of disaster preparedness and response.
17. Transition local governance to legitimate HN authority.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-PLAN-2502	GCE-PLAN-2503	GCE-PLAN-2504
GCE-PLAN-2505	INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7009	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6404

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7401	INF-MAN-7402	INF-MAN-7403

INF-MAN-7404 INF-MAN-7406 INF-MAN-7407
INF-MAN-7408

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
2. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
4. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS, ITT, Role Players.

INF-MAN-7406: Support economic development

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance, with and established Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC).

STANDARD: To expand local capacity and promote a stable, secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Assess local economy and employment rates IOT determine the impact of economics on operations.
3. Assess the impact of operations on local economics.
4. Monitor and support economic initiatives implemented by local authorities, other US governmental agencies, non-governmental organizations, and international organizations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
GCE-COND-2504 GCE-PLAN-2502 GCE-PLAN-2504
GCE-PLAN-2505 INF-C2-7001 INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7005 INF-C2-7009

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6405

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-7401 INF-MAN-7402 INF-MAN-7403
INF-MAN-7404 INF-MAN-7405 INF-MAN-7407
INF-MAN-7408

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
2. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

---

INF-MAN-7408: Train & Mentor foreign security forces (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references. Host nation supports the creation of security forces and facilitates its creation.

STANDARD: To transition a basically trained foreign security force into a force capable of conducting independent operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Assess host nation security force capabilities.
2. Identify training requirements.
3. Establish a training cadre.
4. Establish training standards for HN security forces.
5. Determine methods of training host-nation security forces (formal schools, mobile training teams, partnership training, advisory teams, embedded US personnel in key positions, contractors).
6. Work with host nation government agencies to locate or build proper training facilities, to include contracted life support agencies.
7. Identify equipment requirements and purchase / request any shortfall items.
8. Develop course materials and assign instructors.
9. Establish force protection measures for HN forces in training.
10. Implement training plans.
11. Transition training to host nation authority.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2504	GCE-PLAN-2502	GCE-PLAN-2504
GCE-PLAN-2505	INF-C2-7001	INF-C2-7002
INF-C2-7005	INF-C2-7009	INF-CSS-7001
INF-FP-7001	INF-FP-7002	INF-FSPT-7004

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-5402	INF-MAN-6407

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-05.137 Army Special Operations Forces Foreign Internal Defense
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
4. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS, ITT, Role Players.

In order to accomplish this task, higher headquarters must provide all required foreign military equipment and related doctrine, with the ability to employ. Additionally, the training unit must have the appropriate foreign military's operation doctrine and SOPs.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Military Training. The following is a list of potential military training requirements:
   a. Train in basic day night patrolling.
   b. Train in weapons employment.
   c. Train in communications.
   d. Train in basic intelligence functions.
   e. Train in coordination of indirect fires.
   f. Train in providing effective medical support.
   g. Train in law of armed conflict
   h. Train in the art of leadership.
   i. Train in intelligence collection.
   j. Train in cordon and search operations.
   k. Train in combined operations.
   l. Train in treatment of detainees and prisoners.
   m. Train in psychological operations.
   n. Train in civic action.
   o. Train in effective personnel management.
   p. Train in logistic (planning, maintenance, sustainment, and movement) operations.
   q. Train in staff functioning.
   r. Train in unit training management.
   s. Train in ethics.
   t. Train in rule of law.

2. Police Training. The following is a list of potential police training requirements:
   a. Train in basic day night patrolling.
   b. Train in weapons employment.
   c. Train in communications.
   d. Train in basic intelligence functions.
   e. Train in providing effective medical support.
   f. Train in local justice system laws and procedures.
   g. Train in the art of leadership.
   h. Train in investigative services.
   i. Train in search operations.
   j. Train in forensics.
   k. Train in explosive ordnance disposal/response.
   l. Train in anti-terrorism / force protection procedures.
   m. Train in combined operations with military forces.
   n. Train in treatment of suspects, detainees and prisoners.

o. Train in effective personnel management.
p. Train in logistic (planning, maintenance, sustainment, and movement) operations.
q. Train in police station operations and management.
r. Train in unit training management.
s. Train in ethics.
t. Train in rule of law.

INF-TRNG-7001: Manage Unit training and readiness

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters approved mission Essential Task List (METL), Commanders Training guidance (CTG).

STANDARD: Implement Unit Readiness Planning (URP) to achieve Training Readiness Level 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop METL.
2. Identify collective training standards.
3. Define unit proficiency standards.
4. Develop the training strategy.
5. Develop the Commander's Training Guidance.
6. Develop a mid range training plan.
7. Develop a short range training plan.
8. Develop weekly training schedules.
9. Coordinate unit training.
10. Develop lesson materials.
11. Develop training materials.
12. Conduct Operational Risk Assessment.
13. Conduct training.
14. Conduct formal/informal training evaluations.
15. Conduct after-action reviews.
16. Design/Develop field exercises.
17. Assess Unit Mission Essential Task (MET) proficiency.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

GCE-TRNG-2501	GCE-TRNG-2502	GCE-TRNG-2503
GCE-TRNG-2504	GCE-TRNG-2505	GCE-TRNG-2506
GCE-TRNG-2507	GCE-TRNG-2508	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-TRNG-6001

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE.	5000	5-2
EVENT CODING	5001	5-2
COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY	5002	5-2
INDEX OF COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS	5003	5-3
COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	5004	5-4

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

5000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the Infantry Occupational Field.

5001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
INF	Infantry

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
C2	Command and Control
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
INT	Intelligence
MAN	Maneuver
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
6000	Company Level

5002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY

1. Events that are matched directly to a MET are company level events and are the sum of events trained to by subordinate units. Therefore, commanders should select which collective events will best support their training needs to increase and maintain readiness in reportable areas.

2. Collective training events build on individual training events which are trained in the formal schools and maintained by the small unit leaders in the Operational Forces (OPFOR).

3. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

4. A company derives its combat readiness percentage from the capabilities and readiness of its subordinate units.

5. Core capabilities are inherent to the METL and linked E-Coded events.

5003. INDEX OF COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT CODE	E-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
COMMAND AND CONTROL			
INF-C2-6001		Employ Command and Control (C2) systems (D)	5-4
INF-C2-6002	**YES**	Conduct Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC) Operations (D)	5-5
INF-C2-6003	**YES**	Conduct planning (D)	5-6
INF-C2-6004	**YES**	Conduct assessment (D)	5-7
INF-C2-6005		Conduct Information Management (IM) (D)	5-8
INF-C2-6006		Integrate Enabler Support (D)	5-9
INF-C2-6007	**YES**	Execute Command and Control (C2) (D)	5-10
INF-C2-6008		Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E)	5-11
INF-C2-6009		Prepare for operations (D)	5-12
COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT			
INF-CSS-6001	**YES**	Conduct tactical logistics	5-12
INF-CSS-6002		Process casualties (D)	5-13
INF-CSS-6003		Process detainees (D)	5-14
INF-CSS-6004		Conduct resupply of the unit via aerial delivery	5-15
FORCE PROTECTION			
INF-FP-6001	**YES**	Conduct force protection	5-16
INF-FP-6002		Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures	5-17
INF-FP-6004		Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) operations	5-17
INF-FP-6005		Operate an Entry-Control Point (ECP) (D)	5-18
INF-FP-6006		Operate a Tactical Control Point (TCP) (D)	5-19
FIRE SUPPORT			
INF-FSPT-6001	**YES**	Conduct fire support planning (B)	5-19
INF-FSPT-6002	**YES**	Conduct fire support coordination (B)	5-20
INF-FSPT-6003		Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (B)	5-21
INF-FSPT-6004		Conduct Information Operations (IO) (D)	5-22
INF-FSPT-6005		Integrate Electronic Warfare (EW)	5-23
INF-FSPT-6006	**YES**	Conduct Fire Support Team (FiST) operations (B,D)	5-24

INTELLIGENCE			
INF-INT-6001	**YES**	Provide intelligence support to company COC operations (D)	5-26
MANEUVER			
INF-MAN-6001	**YES**	Conduct a ground attack (B,D)	5-27
INF-MAN-6002		Conduct a movement to contact (B,D)	5-30
INF-MAN-6003	**YES**	Conduct helicopter-borne/tiltroter-borne operations	5-32
INF-MAN-6004	**YES**	Conduct a raid (B,D)	5-34
INF-MAN-6005	**YES**	Integrate armor	5-36
INF-MAN-6006		Clear an area (D)	5-37
INF-MAN-6101	**YES**	Conduct a position defense (B,D)	5-38
INF-MAN-6102		Conduct a mobile defense (B,D)	5-41
INF-MAN-6103		Conduct retrograde (B)	5-42
INF-MAN-6201		Operate in an environment with an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) threat (D)	5-44
INF-MAN-6202		Conduct a tactical march (B,D)	5-45
INF-MAN-6203		Occupy an assembly area	5-46
INF-MAN-6204		Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP) (B,D)	5-46
INF-MAN-6205		Conduct a gap crossing (B)	5-48
INF-MAN-6206		Conduct passage of lines (D)	5-49
INF-MAN-6207		Conduct a linkup (B,D)	5-50
INF-MAN-6208		Conduct obstacle breaching (B,D)	5-51
INF-MAN-6209		Consolidate and reorganize	5-52
INF-MAN-6210		Conduct reserve operations (B)	5-53
INF-MAN-6211		Support by fire/overwatch (D)	5-54
INF-MAN-6212	**YES**	Conduct patrolling operations (D)	5-55
INF-MAN-6213		Occupy a patrol base	5-56
INF-MAN-6214		Conduct a screen (B,D)	5-57
INF-MAN-6215		Participate in guard operations (B,D)	5-58
INF-MAN-6216		Conduct a cordon and search (B,D)	5-59
INF-MAN-6217		Integrate Scout Snipers (B)	5-60
INF-MAN-6301	**YES**	Participate in an amphibious assault (D)	5-61
INF-MAN-6302		Conduct an amphibious raid (D)	5-62
INF-MAN-6401	**YES**	Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO) (D)	5-63
INF-MAN-6402		Support the establishment of civil control (D)	5-64
INF-MAN-6403		Support the restoration of essential services (D)	5-65
INF-MAN-6404		Support local governance	5-67
INF-MAN-6405		Support economic development (D)	5-68
INF-MAN-6406		Restore civil security (D)	5-69
INF-MAN-6407		Train and mentor foreign personnel (D)	5-70
TRAINING			
INF-TRNG-6001		Manage Unit training and readiness (C,D)	5-71

5004. COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

INF-C2-6001: Employ Command and Control (C2) systems (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Units must be able to employ C2 systems to support the commander and the units overall mission. When used effectively, C2 systems enhance the unit's ability to execute C2 and provide the commander and staff with situational awareness.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, unit T/O&E, requisite communication support and a functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To maintain situational awareness and rapidly promulgate decisions and vital information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify C2 systems requirements to higher HQ.
2. Plan C2 systems implementation.
3. Implement C2 systems.
4. Rehearse C2 Systems interactions.
5. Maintain C2 systems.
6. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.

REFERENCES:
1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
3. MCO 3500.26_ Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) Version 3.0
4. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
9. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT.

Training of this event can be augmented through use of local MISTC.

INF-C2-6002: Conduct Company Combat Operation Center (CCOC) Operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The COC is the location where the aggregation and dissemination of information provides the commander and his designated staff with situational awareness which facilitates the decision making process.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, current unit Table of Organization & Equipment (T/O&E) and a designated staff, communication assets and Command & Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes to execute command and control of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Organize staff. (Warfighting Functions)
2. Establish a COC.
3. Establish COC watch.
4. Maintain battle rhythm.
5. Coordinate movement of forces.
6. Execute Information Management procedures.
7. Conduct battle drills.
8. Maintain communications with Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate, and Supporting (HASS)units.
9. Maintain Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
10. Conduct cross boundary coordination
11. Synchronize staff section operations

REFERENCES:
1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT.

Training of this event can be augmented through use of the local MISTC.

INF-C2-6003: Conduct planning (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The process that develops an order to direct actions and focus subordinate activities toward accomplishing the mission.

CONDITION: Given Commanders Guidance, Company leaders and higher headquarters operations order/plan.

STANDARD: To communicate the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine aime available.
2. Conduct Problem Framing.
3. Determine planning process (MCPP, R2P2, Hasty Planning, or other method).
4. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
5. Issue Warning Order.
6. Create orders (OPORD, FRAGO, Decision Support Tools, etc).
7. Issue orders.
7. Implement feedback mechanisms.
9. Coordinate planning with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting units.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-5001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT.

Administrative Instructions: Implement cultural considerations throughout planning process.

INF-C2-6004: Conduct assessment (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The commander and Company leaders monitor measures of effectiveness and performance to achieve articulated endstate.

CONDITION: Given Commander's Guidance, higher headquarters operations order, and Company key leaders.

STANDARD: To allow the commander to assess mission effectiveness IOT support the decision-making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine objectives (Campaign, Mission, Phases, LOOs, etc.).
2. Establish end states.
3. Establish conditions & subconditions, as necessary.
4. Develop Measure of Effectiveness (MOE).
5. Develop Measures of Performance (MOP).

6. Develop Information Requirements (IRs) for MOE & MOP.
7. Determine IRs for collection.
8. Develop a collections plan (internal & external).
9. Develop an IR tracking method.
10. Develop IR analysis method.
11. Integrate IR analysis into the unit Battle Rhythm
12. Compare IR to MOE & MOP.
13. Develop recommended actions and/or decisions necessary to continue or resume progress towards objectives.
14. Track actions & decisions.
15. Modify MOE, MOP and analysis tools. (as required)
16. Integrate Objectives, MOE, MOP & information requirements with higher, adjacent, subordinate and supporting units.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT.

INF-C2-6005: Conduct Information Management (IM) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given Commanders Guidance, operations order, Key leaders, Unit T/O&E, functional communications architecture and integrated C2 systems.

STANDARD: To facilitate the commander's decision making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify decision points.
2. Identify other information exchange requirements (IERS).
3. Identify people, relationships & organizations that affect information flow.
4. Execute information protocols.
5. Process information (refine and sort).
6. Analyze necessary information (analyze, fuse and share).
7. Create quality information.
8. Collate quality information for CO and key leaders to make decisions IAW levels of authority.
9. Disseminate decisions to higher, adjacent, supporting elements.
10. Integrate with Boards, Bureaus, Cells, Committees, and Working Groups (B2C2WGs) inputs, processes and outputs to support the units decision making.
11. Ensure decision makers have access to necessary information at the right time/place.
12. Store information.

13. Conduct scheduled and unscheduled inspections of stored information.
14. Assess the IM plan (as required)
15. Modify the plan. (as required)
16. Establish a Common Tactical Picture (CTP).

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-40.2 Information Management

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT.

INF-C2-6006: Integrate Enabler support (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To achieve unity of an effort and bring all relevant assets to bear on the situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Receive HHQ order (or Identify a problem that needs action to resolve), Commanders Battle space Area Evaluation (CBAE), and commander's guidance.
2. Identify existing component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers in your Area of Operation (AO) Area of Intent (AI) and Area of Intelligence (AoI).
3. Identify needed component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers that can compliment exiting capabilities, fill identified gaps, or can best address certain operational needs.
4. Request and /or coordinate the support of enablers (e.g. RADBN, Economic expertise, precision fires, etc).
5. Identify relationships with enablers (command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc).
6. Identify goals, missions, tasks, capabilities, limitations, support requirements, etc of enablers.
7. Identify security and planning requirements for enablers.
8. Determine how all units/enablers can support assigned (or implied) tasks.
9. Determine method of coordination (tasking, oordination meetings, LNOs, etc).
10. Conduct necessary coordination (E.G. orders issuance, coordination meetings, exchange of LNOs, etc.).
11. Verify unity of effort/purpose via rehearsals, discussions, inspections, etc.
12. Assess unity of effort/purpose as necessary to enable adjustments to

coordination with enablers as necessary.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-5003

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT.

INF-C2-6007: Execute Command and Control (C2) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The proper preparation and execution of C2 during all phases of an operation is imperative to the overall success of the mission.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, unit Table of Organization & Equipment (T/O&E), and a functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To support the decision making cycle of the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish the Company Combat Operations Center as required.
2. Establish Command and Support relationships.
3. Implement Annex U.
4. Employ C2 Systems.
5. Implement Tactical Control Measures.
6. Track decision points (CCIRs, Essential Elements of Friendly Information EEFI).
7. Track Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
8. Provide FRAG orders to subordinate and supporting elements, as necessary.
9. Provide information to Higher, Adjacent, and supporting units.
10. Monitor transitions (phases, units, etc).
11. Maintain situational awareness.
12. Prepare for follow on operations as appropriate.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-5004

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-2 Aviation Operations

5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT.

INF-C2-6008: Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FDP&E process outlines the detailed planning and execution timeline, force deployment planning guidelines, logistics and force sustainment, manpower planning guidelines and Global Force Management Process.

CONDITION: Given warning order, Commanders Guidance, company key leaders, UnitTable of Organization & Equipment (T/O&E), functional communications architecture and integrated C2 systems.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit supports the operational plan by arriving at the correct location, properly equipped and prepared for assigned tasks.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify key leaders responsibilities.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Assess relevant planning factors (manifest due dates, inspections schedule, etc)
4. Identify transportation requirements.
5. Prepare Unit Manifest.
6. Prepare Unit Equipment Density Lists (EDLs)
7. Report Time Phased Force Developement & Data (TPFDD) requirements to higher headquarters.
8. Disseminate a movement schedule.
9. Supervise embarkation/movement to staging area.
10. Conduct inspections.
11. Disseminate the plan for Reception Stages Onward Movement & Intergration (RSO&I).
12. Execute the force flow plan.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-35 Deployment and Redeployment Operations
2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) Manual
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

INF-C2-6009: Prepare for operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order or warning order.

STANDARD: In order to successfully accomplish the tasks/mission and satisfy commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Arrange for reconnaissance.
3. Conduct reconnaissance.
4. Conduct necessary coordination with higher, adjacent, subordinate, supporting units
5. Issue orders.
6. Supervise.
7. Perform pre-combat inspections (PCIs).
8. Perform pre-combat checks (PCCs).
9. Conduct rehearsals.
10. Conduct confirmation/back briefs.
11. Modify the plan based off changes to METT-T, other units actions, and/or issues identified during rehearsals, inspections, checks, etc.
12. Conduct de-briefs.
13. Conduct after action review (AAR).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: INF-C2-6003

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-C2-5002

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, ITT, BES.

Training of this event can be conducted at SOTG, Co Raid CRSE, ITX and or local MISTC.

INF-CSS-6001: Conduct tactical logistics

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit Table of Organization & Equipment (T/O&E), a

mission, and commander's intent that requires logistical sustainment, either as an independent unit or as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: To coordinate requirements for logistical support; and distribute sustainment to meet mission requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinates logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organizes service support in a secure manner.
6. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-CSS-5001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
2. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

INF-CSS-6002: Process casualties (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit conducting operations and casualties have occurred.

STANDARD: To treat, evacuate, and track casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. If able, casualty applies self-aid.
2. If in direct contact with the enemy, utilize suppression and smoke to allow for movement to the casualty.
3. Marines apply buddy aid to the injured.
4. Evacuate friendly and enemy wounded in action (WIA) and killed in action (KIA) to Casualty Collection Point (CCP), while taking reasonable measures to safeguard casualties.
5. Weapons, serialized gear, and Personnel Protection Equipment(PPE) are handled and accounted for in accordance with unit Standard Operation Procedures (SOP).
6. Wounded enemy combatants are safeguarded/escorted as required.
7. Unit corpsmen conduct triage at CCP, and advise company leadership on evacuation priorities and numbers.
8. Conduct coordination with higher headquarters for evacuation.
9. Begin casualty reporting and tracking immediately after an individual is wounded, starting at the lowest level and terminating at higher headquarters.
10. In accordance with SOPs, civilian casualties are either evacuated through military system, or coordination is conducted for treatment by civilian medical personnel/facilities.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-11.1A MTTP for Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries
2. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Service Support Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, BES, ROLE PLAYERS.

INF-CSS-6003: Process detainees (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given the apprehension of personnel during operations.

STANDARD: To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Search detainees for weapons and ammunition, items of intelligence value, and other inappropriate items. The search should include all clothing on the individual, to include shoes. To ensure the safety and security of the capturing force, do not exempt anything from search.
2. Photograph scenes of intelligence or judicial value.
3. Tag detainees with the appropriate documentation that includes the following information: date and time of capture, capturing unit, location of capture (grid coordinates), special circumstances of capture (how the person was captured, if the detainee resisted, if the detainee surrendered, and so forth), did the person have weapons on them at the time of capture, list all documents and other items on their person at the time of capture.
4. Report number of personnel detained. Initiate coordination for transportation of detainees to a detainee collection point (DCP).
5. Evacuate to a DCP. Deliver all documents/pocket litter captured with the detainee(s) in order to assist interrogators.
6. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position. During initial screening, identify leaders and segregate them from the remainder of the population.
7. Safeguard detainees according to applicable international customary and conventional law and US policy, law, and/or regulations. Provide medical care as needed.
8. Complete appropriate documentation in accordance with local theater guidance.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5210

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3461.1 Enemy Prisoner of War

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, BES, ROLE PLAYERS.

INF-CSS-6004: Conduct resupply of the unit via aerial delivery.

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

CONDITION: Given a unit operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commanders guidance and any situation requiring aerial delivery of material.

STANDARD: To maintain operational tempo.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Request Resupply from Higher Headquarters.
2. Coordinate with METOC.
3. Conduct a reconnaissance of the selected Landing Zone (LZ) or Drop Zone (DZ).
4. Organize the unit to receive aerial resupply.
5. Secure the LZ or DZ.
6. Prepare LZ or DZ for receiving supplies.
7. Mark intended landing zone/impact point.
8. Recover supplies.
9. Move supplies to distribution point.
10. Distribute supplies.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-2 Aviation Operations
2. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
3. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

INF-FP-6001: Conduct force protection

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Integrate Force Protection assessments and planning considerations into the planning process.
2. Conduct. a threat assessment
3. Conduct vulnerability assessment.
4. Conduct risk assessment.
5. Conduct SOR briefings for personnel traveling in support of unit deployments.
6. Develop command information programs to inform personnel of FPCON levels.
7. Develop coordinated terrorist incident response and consequence management measures (Emergency Action Plans) EAP.
8. Develop procedures to report/disseminate tactical information.
9. Analyze current terrorist threat information, threat capabilities, and vulnerabilities.
10. Develop unit specific random antiterrorism measures. (RAMs)
11. Identify special security areas.
12. Develop appropriate security measures for high risk personnel.
13. Publish escalation of force and rules of engagement policies
14. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan
15. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities as required.
16. Establish air defense measures
17. Establish CBRN measures
18. Establish counter fire procedures
19. Establish security procedures for mobile operations and fixed sites.
20. Conduct reporting, assessment and dissemination of force protection incidents.
21. Integrate ISR into force protection planning.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: INF-C2-6003

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-5001

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-FP-6002: Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent and references.

STANDARD: To deny potential adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to protect operational security.
5. Conduct Assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
2. MCWP 3-40.9 Operations Security

INF-FP-6004: Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate threat to force and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Ensure readiness to conduct operations in a CBRN environment based on intelligence assessment of enemy intentions and capabilities.
2. Monitor/Survey teams conduct CBRN surveys.
3. Report results of the monitor/survey operations.
4. Task units to secure, isolate, and mark contaminated area.
5. Update reports with new information obtained.
6. Direct trained monitor/survey teams to monitor the environment with a chemical agent detection equipment (chemical agent monitor/chemical agent detector kit), radiological detection equipment and visual observation.
7. If further attacks or contamination occur or are detected, battalion COC receives and forwards amplifying/additional information.
8. Based on tactical situation, weather/wind direction, and/or contamination, battalion directs changes to subordinate unit formations, activities,

dispersion and/or positions to limit exposure/effects.
9. Decontaminate areas are identified and marked, and information is passed.
10. Based on size and extent of CBRN attack, assess organic capabilities for decontamination, and request higher support, if needed.
11. Conduct immediate decontamination on any contaminated areas.
12. Treat and evacuate any casualties.
13. If the mission permits, complete operational decontamination.
14. Conduct MOPP gear exchange.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-5002

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-37.1 Multiservice Doctrine for CBRN Operations
2. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)
3. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

INF-FP-6005: Operate an Entry-Control Point (ECP) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given unit a within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent and references.

STANDARD: To control the movement of vehicles and personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish an entry control point.
2. Conduct vehicle and personnel searches.
3. Develop defense-in-depth concept and establish positive access control measures.
4. Operate vehicle and personnel inspection areas.
5. Coordinate terrorist incident response and consequence management measures (Emergency Action Plan, (EAP)).
6. Develop unit specific random antiterrorism measures (RAMs).
7. Collect biometric data and conduct electronic exploitation as appropriate.
8. Process detainees.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-5003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, BES, ROLE PLAYERS.

INF-FP-6006: Operate a Tactical Control Point (TCP) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given unit a within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent.

STANDARD: To control the movement of vehicles and personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish a traffic control point.
2. Monitor and assess traffic authorized to use MSRs.
3. Provide route security for MSRs at critical locations or intersections.
4. Redirect unauthorized vehicles to alternate road networks.
5. Gather intelligence and report it to higher headquarters.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FP-5004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, BES, ROLE PLAYERS

INF-FSPT-6001: Conduct fire support planning (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To rapidly deliver effective fires to support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Begin D3A process.
2. Review available intelligence.

3. Assess current situation.
4. Identify available fire support assets.
5. Develop Essential Fires Support Tasks (EFSTs).
6. Determine desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
7. Develop fire support plan in concert with the scheme of maneuver.
8. Employ R&S to support fire support planning.
9. Determine priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
10. Identify priority targets.
11. Establish fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
12. Coordinate the establishment of aviation control measures (ACMs).
13. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
14. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.
15. Conduct Targeting Board.
16. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
17. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
18. Submit overall fire support requirements for NSFS, artillery, and aviation to appropriate agencies in a timely manner.
19. Plan for the displacement of the FiST/FSCC.
20. Plan for the transition of fires control.
21. Coordinate for the use of airspace.
22. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
23. Prepare a fire support overlay.
24. Publish the fire support plan.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: INF-C2-6003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN)

INF-FSPT-6002: Conduct fire support coordination (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an Operation order and higher fire support plan.

STANDARD: To achieve effective combined arms across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish the FiST/FSCC and fire support communications architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned AO.
3. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).

4. Disseminate all FSCMs to subordinate, higher and adjacent units.
5. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, ROE and commander's guidance.
6. Integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
8. Employ R&S in support of the fire support plan.
9. Manage the flow of information in the FiST/FSCC.
10. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
11. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
12. Coordinate the movement of ground based fire support.
13. Maintain status of NSFS.
14. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
15. Displace the FiST/FSCC while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
16. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
17. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
18. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
19. Integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
INF-C2-6003 INF-FSPT-6001

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-16B The Joint Targeting Process and Procedures for Targeting Time-Critical Targets
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN)

INF-FSPT-6003: Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: To select and prioritize targets and match the appropriate

response in support of the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop Commander's Fires objectives.
2. Conduct lethal and non-lethal based targeting.
3. Determine desired direct/indirect effects.
4. Develop Measure of Effectiveness (MOE).
5. Conduct target development, validation, nomination, and prioritization.
6. Identify planned targets (scheduled and on-call targets).
7. Conduct target value analysis.
8. Identify high value targets (HVT) and create High value target list (HVTL).
9. Identify high payoff targets and create high payoff target list.
10. Nominate Time Sensitive Targets (TST) to Combatant Commander or Joint Force Commander.
11. Nominate Targets to Joint Integrated Prioritized Target List (JIPTL).
12. Lead a target board or working group.
13. Conduct Capabilities Analysis.
14. Conduct weaponeering.
15. Identify Target Acquisition (TA) Tasking.
16. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
17. Identify Target Selection Standards (TSS).
18. Identify Requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
19. Obtain the Commander's Decision and Force Assignment.
20. Stand force apportionment and constraints to fire support plan.
21. Stand for allocation and constraints to fire support plan.
22. Develop Fires Portion of the Operations Order (OPLAN/CONPLAN).
23. Conduct Mission Planning and Force Execution.
24. Execute Attack Guidance on Targets In Support of the Commander's Plan.
25. Conduct Combat Assessment.
26. Assess Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
27. Assess the Physical Damage to Targets.
28. Assess the Functional Damage to Targets.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6003 INF-FSPT-6001 INF-FSPT-6002

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16B The Joint Targeting Process and Procedures for Targeting Time-Critical Targets
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN)

INF-FSPT-6004: Conduct Information Operations (IO) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To influence, deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy or deceive the adversary's information and decision-making systems IAW commander's guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Begin D3A process.
2. Review available Intel and assess current situation.
3. Identify available IO support.
4. Determine desired effects.
5. Develop EFSTs.
6. Conduct targeting board.
7. Develop IO fire support plan ISO SOM.
8. Employ R&S to support plan.
9. Determine priorities for allocation of assets.
10. Identify priority targets.
11. Coordinate supporting IO plans.
12. Conduct Information Operations (IO) Battle space Shaping.
13. Conduct Deception Operations.
14. Integrate Electronic Warfare (EW).
15. Conduct Military Information Support Operations (MISO).
16. Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC).
17. Conduct Information Operations (IO) Physical Security.
18. Conduct Public Affairs Operations.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6005

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-40.4 MAGTF Information Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT, BES

INF-FSPT-6005: Integrate Electronic Warfare (EW)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters' operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To develop a plan that supports the concept of operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify electronic support requirements in terms of electronic attack, electronic protection, and electronic support.
2. Publish frequency plan that identifies critical frequencies utilized for C2 in order to mitigate impacts of EW support.
3. Submit request for EW support.
4. Disseminate published EW support plan.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6004

INF-FSPT-6006: Conduct Fire Support Team (FiST) operations (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario including: company commander's scheme of maneuver, higher headquarters' fire support guidance/plan, fire support agencies, communications equipment, appropriate maps, FiST battle board, and target identification/acquisition devices.

STANDARD: To achieve effective combined arms employment in support of company commander's scheme of maneuver/concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. FiST tactically assumes position to best coordinate fires and maneuver.
2. FiST leader orients team to targets.
3. Brief enemy situation.
4. FiST conducts battle drill per unit SOP: team determines target(s), location(s), direction, distance, and elevation.
5. FiST confirms friendly position(s).
6. Confirm status of fire support agencies.
7. Report lead trace/position of friendly units to supporting agencies/ higher headquarters.
8. FiST selects appropriate supporting agency (60s, 81s, Artillery, NSFS, F/W, or R/W aviation) to prosecute target.
9. Integrate and de-conflict direct, indirect, and aviation delivered fires.
10. Begin the initial adjust fire process/requests for fires in support of fire planning.
11. Develop plan for fires based on scheme of maneuver, EFSTs, assets available, and commander's guidance.
12. Coordinate and deconflict fire plan with higher, adjacent, and supporting agencies.
13. FiST conducts rehearsal of fire support plan.
14. Execute fire support coordination.
15. Confirm fires are delivered in the required manner.
16. Assess effects of fires.
17. Adjust fires if necessary.
18. Maintain communication with maneuver commanders and supporting agencies to continue, shift, or cease fires as required.

19. Report effects of fires to company commander.
20. Transmit Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) and Refinement(if necessary), Record as Target, End of Mission (EOM), Surveillance (RREMS) to higher Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) when mission is complete or desired effects on target is achieved.
21. Send and receive reports as required.
22. Maintain situational awareness.
23. FiST prepares for follow-on missions/tasks.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6002

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
2. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
3. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
4. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
5. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
7. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
8. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
9. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-service tactics, techniques, and procedures for the joint application of firepower (JFIRE)
10. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
11. NAVMC 3500.42A TACP T&R Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Combined Arms Staff Trainer (CAST)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Close Air Support (CAS) aircraft/Designated Forward Air Controller (FAC) or Joint Terminal Attack Controller (JTAC). 2. Mortar/Artillery Unit. 3. Naval Surface Fire Support ships.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Live fire training area suitable for the coordinated employment of mortars, artillery, CAS, and NSFS Note: Range must be capable of laser targeting/acquisition device employment. 2. Simulation training will be used prior to conducting live fire event. 3. TAC-QUAL-2601 is a pre-requisite event that needs to be conducted prior to

training this event to standard.

INF-INT-6001: Provide intelligence support to company Combat Operation Center (COC) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, organic/supporting/higher collection assets, an order and direction, and higher headquarters Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs).

STANDARD: To provide timely, relevant, and accurate intelligence to support operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Task organized for mission requirements.
2. Establish an Intelligence Watch.
3. Conduct tactical operations to support the collection effort.
4. Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace (IPB).
5. Maintain running intelligence estimates.
6. Maintain threat Common Intel Picture (CIP) COP and visual map displays tailored to unit requirements.
7. Disseminate intelligence reports IAW reporting requirements.
8. Produce briefs and other intelligence products IAW with requirements and unit SOP.
9. Rapidly process, disseminate, and exploit information gained through Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE), tactical questioning (TQ), document exploitation (DOCEX), and other means.
10. Develop procedures to ensure rapid dissemination of critical and time-sensitive information/intelligence (I&W) to higher, adjacent and subordinate units.
11. Manage the collection plan based on Priority Intel Requirement (PIRs) and Specific Information Requirements (SIRs) for organic/direct support units.
12. Request non-organic support into the collection effort.
13. Inform all subordinate leaders of the capabilities and limitations of collection assets, to include non-organic supporting resources.
14. Employ the Intelligence Operations Workstation (IOW) to support operations.
15. Produce local area maps, imagery, and products within capability.
16. Update information on emerging enemy techniques, tactics, and procedures (TTPs).
17. Produce target packages.
18. Enforce active and passive counterintelligence measures.
19. Publish daily changing of primary and alternate challenge and passwords/signs and countersigns; take appropriate action if they are compromised.
20. Conduct intelligence briefs to support operations.
21. Conduct combat debriefs to support the collection effort.
22. Track detainees for further exploitation.
23. Train all Marines to collect and report information to support the

collection effort.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: INF-C2-6003

REFERENCES:
1. JP 1-02 DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
2. JP 2-01 Joint and National Intelligence Support to Military Operations
3. MCDP 1 Warfighting
4. MCDP 2 Intelligence
5. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
6. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
7. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
8. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
9. MCWP 2-21 Imagery Intelligence
10. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
11. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
12. MCWP 2-26 Geographic Intelligence
13. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
14. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination
15. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
16. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
17. MCWP 3-40.5 Electronic Warfare

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This task requires highly technical advanced individual skills certification tailored to function, billet, mission and units role in a JIIM environment. Certification requirements may be satisfied by a combination of organic unit training and intelligence specific training provided by external training capabilities. Recommend ITI-I certified personnel consult with local RITC to develop short, mid and long-term training plans tailored to unit and mandated pre-deployment training requirements.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – IIT

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Training requirements includes but is not limited to the following: G2/S2 Officer, Chief and other designated personnel ITI-I certified. 100% of non-Intel Marines assigned to perform this collective task must meet complete and current special skill certification requirements and have a SECRET clearance.

INF-MAN-6001: Conduct a ground attack (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event accounts for the eight types of attack; hasty, deliberate, spoiling, counterattack, feint, demonstration, reconnaissance-in-force, and raid. The ambush, an attack technique appropriate to the infantry company, is also covered by this event. Additionally, this event is applicable to footmobile, mechanized, and motorized platforms.

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To destroy/defeat enemy forces, seize and secure objectives while achieving the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prep for operations.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Cross line of departure.
10. Breach obstacles as necessary.
11. Conduct gap crossing if necessary.
12. Establish support by fire position(s).
13. Move to assault position.
14. Dismount if necessary.
15. Execute actions of the objective.
16. Consolidate.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6003	INF-C2-6007	INF-C2-6009
INF-CSS-6001	INF-FSPT-6001	INF-FSPT-6006

CHAINED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-4001	INF-MAN-5001

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine

A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	16 rounds per section
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per section
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	16 rounds per section
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	20 grenades per Platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	20 fuses per Platoon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	3 rockets per Section
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	1 rocket per Section
HX07 Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0	3 rockets per Section
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Attack assumes a reinforced platoon assaulting a fortified objective defended by an enemy rifle squad. Targets on 2 hit kill. 2. Mortars HE allow 4 minutes for machineguns to move into, occupy and fire from their position. 3. Machineguns allow 10

minutes of suppression at 5 seconds between impacts on one objective. 4. Assumes a mechanical breach of obstacle. 5. Planning considerations for tactical load, tactical spread, stick planning, bump plans, dismount points, refuel, go/no go criteria, vehicle recovery, insert plan, comm considerations, signal plan, limited visibility considerations {such as use of a probable line of deployment, illumination plan, night vision plan, noise and light discipline, and limits of advance}, etc).

INF-MAN-6002: Conduct a movement to contact (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The company is conducting offensive operations in either a combat or stability environment and can be either mounted or foot mobile. The company is attempting to develop the situation and to gain or maintain contact with the enemy. The company is located in an assembly area.

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, mission, a commander's intent, an area of operations, and an uncertain enemy situation

STANDARD: To gain and maintain contact, accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prep for operations.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Cross line of departure.
10. Monitor and adjust movement formations based on estimate of the situation.
11. Breach obstacles as necessary.
12. Conduct gap crossing if necessary.
13. Execute actions on contact.
14. Develop the situation for higher, adjacent, and supporting in accordance with commander's intent.
15. Consolidate/transition.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6003	INF-C2-6007	INF-C2-6009
INF-CSS-6001	INF-FSPT-6001	INF-FSPT-6006

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5002

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures

3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC		Quantity
A059	Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063	Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064	Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A112	Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	800 rounds per weapon
A131	Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143	Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151	Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A358	Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504	Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509	Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535	Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546	Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
B643	Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	16 rounds per section
B647	Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per section
BA16	Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	16 rounds per section
BA35	Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
BA35	Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995	Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811	Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	20 grenades per Platoon
G878	Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	20 fuses per Platoon
G881	Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G940	Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945	Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955	Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982	Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
G982	Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21	Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29	Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
HA34	Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per section
HX05	Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	1 rocket per Section
HX07	Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0	3 rockets per Section
L305.	SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307	Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312	Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314	Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594	Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Task org for MTC is advance guard and main body which includes connecting files, flank security, and rear guard, provide for traveling overwatch. 2. Unit determines to bypass or attack enemy forces encountered with economy of force before massing and concentrating on the enemy main body.

INF-MAN-6003: Conduct helicopter/tiltroter-borne operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and assault support aircraft, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight or limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize and develop HWSAT for higher.
3. Coordinate with supporting unit.
4. Integrate attachments.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct assembly area actions.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Conduct insert.
9. Execute the transfer of control of fires.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6003	INF-C2-6007	INF-C2-6009
INF-CSS-6001	INF-FSPT-6001	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5003

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
5. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
6. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
7. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

8. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
9. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-service tactics, techniques, proceures for the joint application of firepower (JFIRE)
10. MAWTS-1 TACSOP
11. NAVMC 3500.42A TACP T&R Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	16 rounds per section
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per section
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	16 rounds per section
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	20 grenades per Platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	20 fuses per Platoon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per section
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	1 rocket per Section
HX07 Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0	3 rockets per Section
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

SUPPORT PERSONNEL: 1. Close Air Support (CAS) aircraft / Designated Forward Air Controller or Joint Terminal Attack Controller (FAC/JTAC) - Correct Administrative Instructions: 2. ASSAT Planning

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PLANNING CONSIDERATIONS: 1. tactical load/tactical spread. 2. HWSAT planning. 3. bump plans. 4. pickup zone/landing zone {primary/alt}. 5. go/no go criteria. 6. refuel plans. 7. tactical recovery of aircraft/personnel. 8. comm considerations. 9. signal plan. 10. key GCE billets. 11. MACO. 12. immediate re-embark. 13. emergency extract plan. 14. brevity codes. 15. signal plan. 16. abort criteria. 17. Contingencies. 18. reaction forces FOCUS ON: ground tactical plan, landing plan, air movement plan, load plan, and staging plan, etc). 19. TAC-QUAL-2601 is a prerequisite event that is required prior to training this event to standard.

INF-MAN-6004: Conduct a raid (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given the order to conduct a limited objective attack with a planned withdrawl, a unit, and equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, meet commander's intent, and maintain accountability of all personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct intelligence preparation necessary to allow for precise planning.
2. Organize raid force into functional groups/elements, each tailored to carry out essential tasks (normally: command, reconnaissance, support, assault, security, and reserve).
3. Develop a scheme of maneuver that is simple, detailed, and clearly understood by all.
4. Conduct fire support planning, and establish control measures that maximize detail, precision, and surprise.
5. Develop contingency plans for premature detection.
6. Identify Go/No Go criteria, abort-decisions during movement to objective, and decision points to execute alternate plans.
7. Considering the situation and time available back plan from actions on the objective to develop a scheme of maneuver that includes withdrawal (and insert/extract means if appropriate).
8. Infiltrate to the objective.
9. Isolate the objective.
10. Conduct actions on the objective.
11. Before the enemy has time to react, withdraw along specified routes, in a

specified sequence, with identified elements and/or fires used to cover/delay.
12. Send and receive required reports.
13. Ensure accountability of all personnel and equipment throughout the raid.
14. Conduct debrief.
15. Conduct rehearsals and preparations to address all contingencies and alternate plans.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6001	INF-C2-6003	INF-C2-6007
INF-C2-6009	INF-CSS-6001	INF-FSPT-6001

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5004

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
2. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
6. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon
7. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
8. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	16 rounds per section
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per section
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	16 rounds per section
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	20 grenades per Platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	20 fuses per Platoon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon

HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per section
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	1 rocket per Section
HX07 Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0	3 rockets per Section
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Amphibious raids will include detailed planning, coordination, and rehearsals with Navy and other designated personnel for the conduct of ship-to-shore surface or air movement. Specific procedures, requirements, factors, control measures, and expertise for specific amphibious insertion techniques will be required. 2. Range must support all company weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

INF-MAN-6005: Integrate armor

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and a supporting or attached armored unit.

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Integrate fires.
3. Conduct tactical logistics.

4. Coordinate communications.
5. Coordinate visual signal plan.
6. Conduct prep for combat ensuring the armored unit is included in planning, rehearsals, and all confirmation briefs.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Designate targets based on capabilities and limitations.
9. Deconflict battle space geometry.
10. Provide security for armored init.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-4003 INF-MAN-5005

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Additional considerations for tanks/mech in assembly areas, concerns for armor routes, threat, planning for team tank, team mech, or tank/dismounted infantry integration, routes, obstacles, environments, fuel, vehicle recovery, maintenance, communication plan, load plans, bump plans, signal plans, fire commands, mech and tank capabilities/limitations, movement along armor considerations, etc. 2. Planning should also include additional non-organic armor-infantry team fires. 3. Tanks can't carry personnel but they can carry ammo/equipment for dismounts. 4. Armor has significant logistical requirements.

INF-MAN-6006: Clear an area (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To eliminate enemy activity within an assigned area of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct command and control.
2. Conduct ISR.

3. Conduct shaping operations.
4. Conduct combat service support.
5. Protect the force.
6. Secure key terrain, infrastructure and individuals.
7. Organize the battlespace.
8. Develop and execute the fire support plan.
9. Provide response forces.
10. Employ Active and Passive security measures.
11. Conduct targeting.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
5. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
6. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
7. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility(Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES

INF-MAN-6101: Conduct a position defense (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order to conduct a deliberate or hasty defense, specified duration of the operation, and an area.

STANDARD: To deny the enemy access to designated terrain or infrastructure for a specified time.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Determine appropriate defensive technique.
3. Conduct planning.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Conduct reconnaissance and define engagement area with key subordinates of assigned sectors.
6. Designate combat operations center (COC) position.
7. Identify and mark positions/boundaries.
8. Integrate fires.
9. Conduct tactical logistics.

10. Prep for combat.
11. Conduct preliminary movement and positioning of forward security personnel, scout sniper elements, barrier materials, supplies, and equipment.
12. Occupy the defense.
13. Conduct linkup with adjacent forces as required.
14. Execute command and control.
15. Initiate patrolling plan and improve security.
16. Execute priorities of work.
17. Conduct the fire support/targeting process and ensure integration of direct and indirect fires.
18. Integrate least engaged unit into the defense as necessary.
19. In conjunction with higher headquarters, track progress of enemy reinforcements, activities of enemy higher echelons/reserves.
20. Establish redundant communications plan and position retransmission sites as required.
21. Establish and rehearse final protective fires, counterattack plan, displacement plan, and defensive battle drills.
22. Conduct continuing actions.
23. Execute the scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
24. Process casualties/detainees and conduct tactical logistics.
25. Consolidate.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6001	INF-C2-6002	INF-C2-6003
INF-C2-6007	INF-C2-6009	INF-CSS-6001
INF-FSPT-6001	INF-FSPT-6006	INF-INT-6001

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5101

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-15.2 Tactical Employment of Mortars
7. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
8. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
9. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon

A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	16 rounds per section
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per section
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	16 rounds per section
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 fuses per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per section
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	1 rocket per Section
HX07 Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0	3 rockets per Section
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Planning should include: forms of defense: sector, perimeter, linear, non-linear, reverse slope, defensive recon considerations, etc. 2. Integration of fires should include: Long range fires, close supporting fires, and final protective fires. 3. Security plan: should be commenced as early as possible, even during the leader's recon if able.

~~**INF-MAN-6102**. Conduct a mobile defense (B,D)~~

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit with an order to defend a sector, attachments, equipment, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To defeat the enemy.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning, inspections, and preparation.
2. Task organize with a fixing force and a striking force that serves as a counterattack force.
3. Make reconnaissance and establish initial security.
4. Identify and mark primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
5. Shape the battlespace such that the enemy force is canalized into the engagement area, has overextended its lines of communication, and is exposed to the counterattack by the striking force.
6. Initiate patrolling plan and improve security.
7. Identify, mark, and establish command posts.
8. Conduct work in accordance with priorities and timeline.
9. Establish and mark sectors of fire for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
10. Establish fields of fire.
11. Coordinate and supervise at all levels to ensure effective employment of weapon systems, safety, and the geometry of fires.
12. Emplace obstacles.
13. Conduct the fire support/targeting process and ensure integration of direct and indirect fires and detail the plan to shift and/or cease fires as the striking force counterattacks into the enemy.
14. Register indirect fires.
15. Produce, receive, and forward fire plan sketches and range cards.
16. Rehearse the route of the striking force will use to counterattack the enemy.
17. Entrench and improve positions.
18. Establish communications and signals plan.
19. Establish and rehearse final protective fires, counterattack plan, and defensive battle drills.
20. Establish alert postures.
21. Conduct continuing actions.
22. Send and receive required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6001	INF-C2-6002	INF-C2-6003
INF-C2-6007	INF-C2-6009	INF-CSS-6001
INF-FP-6005	INF-FSPT-6001	

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

INF-MAN-6103: Conduct retrograde (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event applies to the three types of retrograde operations; Delay, Withdrawl, and Retirement.

CONDITION: Given a unit with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To conduct an organized movement to the rear away from the enemy.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Determine purpose of operation.
3. Conduct Fire support coordination.
4. Conduct continuous assessments of troop morale throughout retrograde in order to identify negative impact on combat effectiveness.
5. Establish tactical control measures (start points, contact points, passage lanes, passage points, release points) and coordinate with all units involved in the routes planned.
6. Arrange for reconnaissance of retrograde routes, time permitting.
7. Establish priorities for use of routes and resources.
8. When executing a withdrawal/delay, task organize for phased echeloning of forces disengagement and movement away from the enemy.
9. When executing a withdrawal/delay, consider employment of countermobiliy obstacles and fire support plan to prevent enemy's ability to maneuver on friendly forces.
10. Conduct continual coordination during movement to include marking/identification of unit's lead and rear trace.
11. Maintain all around security throughout the entire relief of units to include overwatch and fire support coverage using organic and supporting

weapons systems.
12. Coordinate for displacement of ground based fire support assets.
13. Coordination conducted with higher headquarters and between passing units to limit enemy observation and awareness of retrograde.
14. Coordinate rear area operations displacement while maintaining the ability to handle prioritized responsibilities such as casualty handling, refueling, and ammunition distribution.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6001	INF-C2-6003	INF-C2-6007
INF-C2-6009	INF-CSS-6001	INF-FSPT-6001

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5102

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: A retrograde operation is an organized movement to the rear away from the enemy. The force executes retrogrades to accomplish one or more of the following: To disengage from combat. To avoid combat under undesirable conditions. To draw the enemy into an unfavorable situation. To gain time without fighting a decisive engagement. To place friendly forces in a more favorable position. To permit the use of a portion of the force elsewhere. There are three types of retrograde operations: 1. Delay, where the unit gives up space to gain time. 2. Withdrawal, where all or part of a deployed force voluntarily disengages from the enemy to free itself for a new mission. 3. Retirement, where a force not in contact with the enemy conducts movement to the rear.

INF-MAN-6201: Operate in an environment with an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) threat (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To protect the force, ensure freedom of friendly forces' maneuver, enable a population's freedom of movement, and neutralize the affects of IED and other threat networks.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct IPOE to identify threat networks operating in and around RCT/BN AOs.
2. Establish command and control.
3. Determine how the threat networks function as systems.
4. Determine desired effects, objectives and end state with respect to threat networks.
5. Develop a concept of operations to achieve desired end state.
6. Determine measures of effectiveness/performance (MOE/P).
7. Task organize for AtN operations.
8. Integrate host nation security and intelligence efforts into AtN operations.
9. Employ systematic all-source intelligence collection/analysis capabilities to identify and locate key threat cell structures.
10. Employ biometrics to facilitate targeting of threat cell members.
11. Implement population and resource control measures to isolate threat cells and deny freedom of movement.
12. Employ all counter IED equipment in a planned, systematic and layered approach for maximum effectiveness.
13. Identify counter-IED equipment maintenance issues to higher headquarters.
14. Leverage Attack the Network enablers (see Note 2).
15. In conjunction with higher headquarters, track threat network activities.
16. Employ fused intelligence and analysis to support targeting.
17. Conduct integrated targeting against threat networks with higher, adjacent, subordinate and supporting organizations.
18. Engage friendly networks.
19. Influence neutral networks.
20. Neutralize enemy networks.
21. Develop targeting packages and products.
22. Utilize Tactical Patience in the network targeting process.
23. Assess AtN operations using MOE/P.
24. Employ appropriate assets and fires to achieve desired effects against network targets, to include SOF and/or SOF-like capabilities.
25. Support sensitive site exploitation (SSE) and conduct tactical site exploitation (TSE) to facilitate network targeting and identification of threat TTPs and capabilities.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, IIT, BES
Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Home Station Training Lanes, MISTC (Bio-Metric) Training Course.

INF-MAN-6202: Conduct a tactical march (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a route with start point and release point, purpose, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To complete movement along the prescribed route.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Specify the march route, order of march, formation, interval between units, and the individual load.
2. Inspect personnel for the proper load, equipment, and readiness to move.
3. Step off at the designated time.
4. Individuals maintain their prescribed position and interval in the unit formation, as specified in march order.
5. Follow prescribed route(s).
6. Maintain security that provides necessary indications and warning of enemy presence and actions (observation posts, overwatch, and/or use of forward, flank, and rear security with appropriate intervals).
7. Conduct halts in accordance with the unit SOP (as the tactical situation permits) to rest troops, adjust and redistribute equipment, and perform foot hygiene.
8. Leaders check the condition of all troops for foot marches.
9. Maintain local security during halts.
10. Use visual signals throughout the road march.
11. Send and receive required reports.
12. Arrive at the release point at the time specified.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Maneuver/Training area, 2. Close Air Support (CAS) aircraft/Forward Air Controller (FAC),

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS

VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

INF-MAN-6203: Occupy an assembly area

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit that is conducting tactical operations in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To prepare to conduct follow-on operations as directed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Initial security/occupation plan is established and briefed to subordinate companies/units.
2. Conduct reconnaissance.
3. Quartering party identifies, marks, and secures tentative positions within the assembly area.
4. Units conduct movement to identified areas, guided by quartering party or other designated element(s).
5. Assign and occupy sectors that ensure mutual support and cover all gaps by observation and fire.
6. Establish COC.
7. Set and conduct priorities of work.
8. Refine security plan.
9. Coordinate with higher and adjacent units.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-4201 INF-MAN-5201

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

INF-MAN-6204: Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP) (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months
CONDITION: As either the stationary or relieving unit, given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure passage of tactical responsibilities, and control of a designated area with minimal disruption in operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct coordination between higher headquarters, both stationary and relieving unit, as well as all other supporting units and fire support agencies.
3. Employ all means to ensure common view of battle space and operations and passage of information, to include but not limited to: co-location of command groups and exchange of liaison personnel at all levels.
4. Exchange all required intelligence and tactical information.
5. Coordinate/identify when and where battle handover/passage of command will occur.
6. Provide an operations overlay and a copy of the fragmentary order to the relieving unit.
7. Conduct detailed coordination and liaison between representatives of fire support units in support of both units at the command post (CP)/combat operations center (COC) of the stationary unit.
8. Provide fire plan sketches or overlays to the relieving units.
9. Maintain security and communications at normal levels.
10. Conduct the movement of units over planned routes, based on the planned sequence of movement and relief.
11. Maintain noise and light discipline and the dispersion of forces throughout movement.
12. Use guides to lead relieving units into positions and to lead relieved units out of position.
13. Relieve local security units last.
14. Keep fire support assets in position throughout the relief of maneuver units. Ensure they are prepared to support both units.
15. Keep liaison personnel in position until the relieving unit has assumed control.
16. Ensure that at every level down to and including the individual Marine, face-to-face briefs are conducted.
17. Conduct familiarization and combined operations to ensure relieving unit readiness to assume mission, if applicable.
18. Relieve crew-served weapons personnel after rifle units.
19. Use assembly areas that provide cover and concealment and are large enough to allow for the dispersion of units.
20. Maintain all-around security throughout the entire relief of units.
21. Account for all personnel, supplies, and equipment.
22. Coordinate the transfer or exchange of supplies and equipment to include: communications, wire lines, radio antennas, and petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL).
23. Execute tactical deception during the relief.
24. Relinquish responsibility for the area upon agreement by the two commanders and after approval from the higher commander.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5202

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

INF-MAN-6205: Conduct gap crossing (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Gap crossing includes both wet and dry gaps. It includes limited non-standard (timber rope) bridging.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that must be bridged, and bridging materials.

STANDARD: To provide an avenue of approach, lane, or means across a gap that will meet or exceed military load classification required to support the concept of operations in accordance with the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Plan bridging operations
2. Coordinate bridging operations
3. Prepare the bridge sites
4. Assemble the bridge
5. Conduct engineer reconnaissance
6. Disassemble the bridge

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
2. MCWP 3-17.1 Combined Arms Gap-Crossing Operations
3. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
4. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17919 Timber Bridge Area
Facility Code 17920 Panel Bridge Area
Facility Code 17921 Armored Vehicle Launch Bridge, Raft, And Ford Area
Facility Code 17922 Floating Bridge Site

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

INF-MAN-6206: Conduct a passage of lines (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: As either the moving or stationary unit, given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure the safe, expeditious and efficient passage of one unit through the defensive lines of another.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct coordination between higher headquarters, both stationary and moving unit, as well as all other supporting units and fire support agencies.
3. Employ all means to ensure common view of battle space and operation and passage of information, to include but not limited to: co-location of command groups and exchange of liaison personnel at all levels.
4. Exchange all required intelligence and tactical information.
5. Establish graphic control measures (start points, contact points, passage lanes, passage points, release points) and coordinate with all units involved in the passage.
6. Coordinate/identify when and where battle handover/passage of command will occur.
7. Coordinate plan for casualty evacuation and detainee handling.
8. Arrange for leader's reconnaissance of passage area and forward battle space by elements of the moving unit.
9. Stationary unit selects and marks passage lanes/points/areas, and positions personnel to guide moving unit.
10. Establish priorities for use of routes and resources.
11. The stationary unit controls/delivers supporting fires prior to, and until battle handover/passage of command.
12. Conduct continual coordination during movement and passage to include marking/identification of moving unit's lead and rear trace.
13. At identified release points, moving unit commanders re-assume control of their units.
14. Coordination conducted with higher headquarters and between passing units to limit enemy observation and awareness of passage of lines.
15. Moving unit assumes responsibility for control of fires and battle space from stationary unit at the planned/coordinated time/place.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-3201 INF-MAN-4202 INF-MAN-5203

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS

INF-MAN-6207: Conduct a linkup (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, necessary equipment, a tentative linkup point identified by stationary unit; or a linkup point designated by higher headquarters to stationary and moving units, a linkup frequency, and considering the situation, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission without fratricide.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning and coordination between units and with higher headquarters.
2. For moving unit: contact stationary unit leader/command post on predesignated net and exchange critical information (linkup time, route of movement, number of personnel in linkup elements, confirm challenge/password, contingency plans, etc.).
3. For stationary unit: task an element to conduct the linkup, brief the element on all key information, and the element occupies an over watch position short of the linkup point before the designated linkup time.
4. For moving unit: halt a safe distance from the linkup point in a covered and concealed position (rally point) and establish security.
5. For moving unit: establish communications with the stationary unit.
6. For moving unit: designate linkup element, issue contingency plans to the main body, and move the element to the linkup point.
7. For moving unit: linkup element halts short of linkup point in a position that overwatches the linkup point.
8. For moving unit: initiate far recognition signals.
9. For stationary unit: acknowledge far recognition signal.
10. For moving unit: move unit leader to linkup point while the rest of the element maintains overwatch.
11. For moving unit: contact team conducts linkup with stationary unit, via near recognition signal (challenge/password), and conduct final coordination for movement of main body.
12. For moving unit: linkup element returns to main body and guides it to the linkup point as directed by the stationary unit. Stationary unit guides

may be used.
13. For stationary unit: report linkup, and then guides the moving unit as required to complete the linkup.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-3205 INF-MAN-4206 INF-MAN-5204

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-3 Tactics
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

INF-MAN-6208: Conduct obstacle breaching (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that cannot be bypassed, and breaching materials.

STANDARD: To reduce the obstacle, move through the breach site, and continue the attack with minimal delay.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct leader's reconnaissance and designate breach point(s).
2. Designated maneuver elements(s) task organize in the anticipation of requirement to breach obstacles.
3. Suppress and obscure the breach site to set the conditions for secure and reduce.
4. Secure obstacle.
5. Reduce obstacle.
6. Continue the attack.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-3202 INF-MAN-4203 INF-MAN-5205

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion

3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
6. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN)

INF-MAN-6209: Consolidate and reorganize

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a situation where the unit has reached an objective, arrived at a new position, repelled an enemy attack, established defensive positions following an attack, and the unit has been issued an order to consolidate and reorganize.

STANDARD: To prepare to defeat the enemy's counterattack, establish a deliberate defense, or continue the attack.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish initial security on most likely avenues of approach.
2. Establish priorities and commence work to improve positions and security.
3. Displace supporting arms/crew served weapons and reserves forward, to add strength and ensure continuous fire support.
4. Adjust initial positions as a result of the ground reconnaissance and changes in the enemy situation.
5. Process casualties.
6. Process detainees.
7. Redistribute personnel, supplies, and equipment to offset any losses/shortages, and conduct resupply as required.
8. Integrate the use of natural obstacles, and prepare barriers and man-made obstacles.
9. Position command and control to facilitate the conduct of future operations.
10. Plan for the use of the reserve.
11. Send and receive reports as required.
12. Begin preparation for future missions.
13. Ensure coordination with adjacent and supported units.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5206

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-6210: Conduct reserve operations (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and the task to serve as the reserve.

STANDARD: To be capable of providing reinforcement or relief to another decisively engaged unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Task organize with the flexibility to reinforce or relieve the main effort or supporting efforts.
2. Maintain a state of readiness that allows for rapid employment.
3. Participate in the planning and rehearsal of the main effort and supporting efforts.
4. Coordinate a link up plan in the event of employment.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

INF-MAN-6211: Support by fire/overwatch (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task to provide overwatch and support to a maneuvering element assaulting an enemy unit.

STANDARD: To afford direct and indirect fires that allow a maneuvering element to close on and assault an objective occupied by an enemy unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Reconnoiter the tentative position and the routes to it.
2. Ensure the fire support plan will: Suppress enemy weapons systems that inhibit movement. Fix or neutralize bypassed enemy elements. Obscure enemy observation or screen friendly maneuver. The company can take advantage of smoke in various maneuver situations, such as during a bypass or in deception operations. Support breaching operations. Fires can obscure or suppress enemy elements that are overwatching reinforcing obstacles. They can also obscure or suppress enemy forces on an objective area during the conduct of an assault breach. Illuminate enemy positions. Illumination fires are always included in contingency plans for night attacks. Conduct SEAD (Suppress Enemy Air Defense)
3. Ensure the position provides observation of the objective and over watch of the assault element.
4. Ensure position enables the support element to place suppressive fire on the objective.
5. Assign positions, sectors of fire, and other fire control measures (TRP, FPL, rates of fire, target engagement criteria and priorities, etc.)
6. Maintains continuous communications with, and if possible, observation of the assault element and its route.
7. Alerts the assault element of any detected/observed enemy or changes in situation.
8. Initiates, lifts or shifts fire on signal or when the assault begins in accordance with standard operating procedures or operations order.
9. Coordinate for ammo resupply

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
4. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
5. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
6. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Range will need to support battalion level attack. Range must support all company weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES

INF-MAN-6212: Conduct patrolling operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a company with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To coordinate, deconflict and execute patrolling operations in support of the scheme of maneuver to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Task organize.
2. Coordinate with adjacent, attached, and supporting units.
3. Issue order.
4. Conduct inspections, rehearsals, and preparation.
5. Occupy assembly area and conduct forward unit coordination.
6. Depart friendly lines.
7. Coordinate and conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes.
8. Conduct directed actions during the patrol.
9. Employ supporting arms as required.
10. Establish patrol base, if applicable.
11. Send and receive required reports.
12. Employ patrol battle drills for given situations.
13. Complete actions on the objective/mission requirements.
14. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/extraction from patrolling area.
15. Conduct patrol debrief.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5301

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES

Training of this event can be trained at SOTG, Co Raid CRSE, and ITX.

INF-MAN-6213: Occupy a patrol base (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, equipment, a long-term mission, and higher headquarters order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Patrol halts a sufficient distance from tentative patrol base.
2. Establish 360-degree security. The security element provides a contingency plan to the main body.
3. The security element reconnoiters the patrol base.
4. The security element checks the patrol base for suitability and to ensure no enemy is near.
5. A portion of the security element remains in the patrol base while the remainder returns to the main body.
6. The security element brings the rest of the unit forward.
7. The rear security element camouflages the trail from the security position to the patrol base.
8. Occupy the patrol base by deploying in a controlled manner and establishing a perimeter defense.
9. Use only one point of entry and exit.
10. Establish temporary observation posts. At a minimum, establish an observation post to observe the route the unit used to enter the patrol base.
11. Conduct reconnaissance to the limits of the unit's direct fire weapons to identify any signs of enemy activity, suitable observation post locations, possible rally points, withdrawal routes, and dead space.
12. Designate withdrawal routes, rally points, alternate patrol base, and observation post positions.
13. Conduct priorities of work.
14. Emplace early warning devices on avenues of approach.
15. Develop a fire plan sketch.
16. Establish communications with higher headquarters, OPs, and throughout the unit.
17. Conduct command post operations within the patrol base. Leaders in the patrol base continue to plan and prepare for the mission and units conduct patrols.
18. Establish an alternate patrol base that is occupied in the same manner as the primary patrol base.
19. After departure, remove or conceal all signs of the unit's presence.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-4303 INF-MAN-5304

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-6214: Conduct a screen (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given the location/width of the screen, duration of the screen, location and disposition of the friendly force being screened, engagement and destruction criteria, displacement/disengagement criteria, and follow-on missions.

STANDARD: To provide early and accurate warning of an enemy, attrite his reconnaissance elements, and provide reaction time and maneuver space.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish successive screen lines to occupy as enemy pressure increases.
2. Establish OPs for surveillance of the area beyond the screen line.
3. Conduct movement/maneuver to keep pace on the flanks/rear of a moving main body, if applicable.
4. Conduct patrols (mounted and dismounted) between OPs and in areas that cannot be observed, as the situation permits.
5. Detect and report all enemy forces in the unit sector before the enemy can engage the main body with direct fire.
6. Plan and execute fire support plan to deceive enemy into deploying main effort or to delay main body advance.
7. Avoid decisive engagement.
8. Maintain continuity of the screen and prevent the enemy reconnaissance elements from observing, reporting on, or controlling fires on the main body.
9. Attrite enemy reconnaissance elements.
10. Conduct movement from initial to subsequent screen lines.
11. Provide early and accurate warning and reaction time and maneuver space to the supported unit commander.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 17-97 Cavalry Troop
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Artillery unit Note: If conducted as a live-fire event. 2. Close Air Support (CAS) aircraft/Forward Air Controller (FAC).

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

INF-MAN-6215: Participate in guard operations (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given the location/width of the guard area while participating as part of the guard force, duration of the mission, method of movement to and occupation, location and disposition of the friendly force being guarded, engagement and destruction criteria, displacement/disengagement criteria, follow-on missions.

STANDARD: To prevent the enemy's access to the supported unit's main body.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Move to the initial guard area using appropriate movement techniques.
2. Establish appropriate OPs for surveillance and local security.
3. Conduct patrols (mounted and dismounted) between OPs and in areas that cannot be observed, as the situation permits.
4. LP/OPs detect and report all enemy forces in the unit sector before the enemy can engage the main body with direct fire.
5. Plan and execute fire support plan to deceive enemy into deploying main effort or to delay main body advance.
6. Destroy enemy reconnaissance elements before they can observe, report, and control fires on the main body.
7. Prevent direct fires of the enemy from influencing the main body.
8. Gain and maintain contact with enemy as required.
9. Maintain communication with the protected force.
10. Reconnoiter the area between the protected force and the route of advance

as required.
11. Reconnoiter the route of advance as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 17-97 Cavalry Troop
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

INF-MAN-6216: Conduct a cordon and search (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, a specified location, appropriate supporting personnel, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To isolate an objective area and conduct a search.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Initiate reconnaissance plan to identify the objective and cordon criteria.
2. Conduct planning and coordination with higher, supporting, adjacent, and attached units.
3. Task organize.
4. Establish cordon and search battle drills.
5. Issue the order.
6. Establish inner and outer cordon around the search area/location and prevent movement into out of the area.
7. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the cordon and search.
8. Search site for personnel, weapons, equipment, or other contraband.
9. Send and receive required reports.
10. Employ battle drills, as necessary.
11. Execute the mission.
12. Conduct retrograde.
13. Conduct debrief.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-4213 INF-MAN-5209

REFERENCES:
1. BUST Handbook
2. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCRP 3-31.4B Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

INF-MAN-6217: Integrate Scout Snipers (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The company commander will incorporate the use of scout snipers to support his scheme of maneuver and intent. The company commander will provide a priority target list, engagement criteria, and destruction criteria for the snipers' use. The commander will receive and develop information on the enemy dispositions and transmit to higher/adjacent headquarters. The commander will support the forward placed teams with appropriate supporting arms and quick reaction force. Commander incorporates the team(s) into his intelligence gathering effort.

CONDITION: Given a mission, scout snipers as an attachment, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Conduct intelligence preparation.
3. Establish task and purpose by phase of operation.
4. Establish information requirements.
5. Develop the fire support plan.
6. Designate tactical control measures.
7. Develop insert and extract plan, if applicable.
8. Establish quick reaction force/emergency extraction plan.
9. Conduct movement/actions at specified times, along specified routes, or in designated areas.
10. Provide priority target list, engagement criteria, and destruction criteria for the snipers' use.

11. Ensure readiness to support inserted teams with supporting arms and quick reaction force.
12. Determine best method to employ snipers in support of current mission (protect flanks, provide overwatch, direct fires in support of maneuver, etc.).
13. Develop a redundant communications plan.
14. Collect and report required information.
15. Determine logistical requirements and conduct resupply in a manner that will not compromise the sniper team(s).
16. Conduct debrief.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6001	INF-C2-6002	INF-C2-6003
INF-C2-6007	INF-C2-6009	INF-CSS-6001
INF-FSPT-6001	INF-INT-6001	

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5212

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:

VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Factors to be considered during planning must include, but is not limited to: insertion methods, extraction methods, emergency extraction methods and criteria, and quick reaction force support of the sniperteam(s).

INF-MAN-6301: Participate in an amphibious assault (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an embarked unit, a mission, and higher headquarters order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Conduct intelligence preparation.

3. Task organize.
4. Embark and conduct ship-to-shore movement.
5. Coordinate the use of direct and indirect fire weapons to facilitate movement to shore by engaging enemy positions.
6. Establish criteria for passage of control of fires ashore.
7. Position fire support ashore to maintain momentum of the assault.
8. Conduct actions on the objective.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6001	INF-C2-6003	INF-C2-6009
INF-CSS-6001	INF-FSPT-6001	INF-INT-6001
INF-MAN-6302		

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
4. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading And Unloading Mockup

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Landing craft Note: AAVs, Small Craft, or other landing craft.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES

INF-MAN-6302: Conduct an amphibious raid (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, supported by Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs) or small craft, acting separately or as part of a larger force, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, achieve commander's intent, and account for all personnel and equipment following the planned withdrawl.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Task organize for the raid.
2. Conduct ship to shore movement.
3. Ensure security elements occupy designated positions to the flanks and rear of the unit and along avenues of approach to the objective.
4. Move support element to a covered and concealed position from which well-aimed fire can be placed on the objective.

5. Move assault element to the designated assault position.
6. Ensure support element is capable of providing fires in support of the assault element.
7. Plan indirect, suppressive, or obscuration fires on known and suspected enemy positions.
8. Ensure security element prevents enemy entry into or escape from the objective area.
9. Ensure assault element executes actions on the objective, consolidates, and reorganizes.
10. On order, the unit withdraws from the objective.
11. Conduct shore to ship movement as per the planned withdrawal.
12. Ensure personnel accountability prior to withdrawal.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
4. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
5. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading And Unloading Mockup

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Amphibious maneuver and landing area. 2. Landing craft Note: AAVs, Small Craft, or other landing craft.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES

INF-MAN-6401: Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace to facilitate military operations and to achieve U.S. objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the Battlespace (IPB) including civil considerations (ASCOPE).

2. Task organize to support CMO.
3. Integrate civil considerations into all aspects of planning.
4. Establish interface (Civil-Military Operations Center - CMOC) with local host nation authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, and civilian populace.
5. Identify local resources, public facilities, governing capacity and key leaders.
6. Identify the drivers (root causes) of instability by conducting local surveys and using other sources.
7. Recommend activities and projects to address drivers of instability
8. Provide recommendations to higher to develop indicators (measures of Performance and Measures of Effectiveness) to assess the impact of projects and activities.
9. Conduct assessment and measure the impact of projects and activities against MOE's and MOP's.
10. Conduct populace and resource control.
11. Coordinate and synchronize Civil Military Operations and Information Operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6001	INF-C2-6002	INF-C2-6003
INF-C2-6006	INF-C2-6007	INF-C2-6009
INF-CSS-6001	INF-FP-6001	INF-FSPT-6001
INF-FSPT-6004	INF-INT-6001	

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-FP-6005	INF-FP-6006	INF-MAN-6402
INF-MAN-6403	INF-MAN-6404	INF-MAN-6405
INF-MAN-6406	INF-MAN-6407	INF-MAN-6408

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.401 CA TTPs
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, BES, ROLE PLAYERS

INF-MAN-6402: Support the establishment of civil control (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To protect the population and deny freedom of movement to the insurgents.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Secure lines of communication leading into and out of the cleared area.
2. Conduct a census.
3. Implement an Identification Card System (e.g. Biometrics).
4. Establish curfews.
5. Enforce a pass system.
6. Establish mechanisms and enforce limits on the length of time people can travel.
7. Establish mechanisms and enforce limits on the number of visitors from outside the cleared area combined with a requirement to register them with local security forces or civil authorities.
8. Establish checkpoints along major routes to monitor and enforce compliance with population control measures.
9. Establish control over key resource storage and distribution sites (water, fuel, food).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6001	INF-C2-6002	INF-C2-6003
INF-C2-6006	INF-C2-6007	INF-C2-6009
INF-CSS-6001	INF-FP-6001	INF-FSPT-6001
INF-FSPT-6004	INF-INT-6001	

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-FP-6005	INF-FP-6006	INF-MAN-6401
INF-MAN-6403	INF-MAN-6404	INF-MAN-6405
INF-MAN-6406	INF-MAN-6407	INF-MAN-6408

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-05.401 CA TTPs
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, BES

INF-MAN-6403: Support the restoration of essential services (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months
CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To restore local capacity and promote a stable secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify critical essential services infrastructure (sewage, water, electricity, academics, trash, medical, safety, and other considerations (SWEAT-MSO)).
2. Assess impact of essential services on operations and public order.
3. Support the security of essential services processes and facilities.
4. Establish mechanisms to assist in the prioritization for the creation/restoration of essential services
5. Advise local authorities on essential services.
6. Transition essential services to civil control.
7. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
8. Identify local government / political / tribal / religious / ethnic organizations and key leaders.
9. Assess local governance capacity and limitations.
10. Integrate with higher and adjacent governance plans.
11. Plan and synchronize governance support with local authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, International organizations.
12. Establish Civil Military Operation Centers (CMOC).
13. Identify, secure, rehabilitate, and maintain basic facilities for local government.
14. Support the restoration of essential local public services.
15. Facilitate linkages to and support from national government.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6001	INF-C2-6002	INF-C2-6003
INF-C2-6005	INF-C2-6006	INF-C2-6007
INF-C2-6009	INF-CSS-6001	INF-FP-6001

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-6401	INF-MAN-6402	INF-MAN-6404
INF-MAN-6405	INF-MAN-6406	INF-MAN-6407
INF-MAN-6408		

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-05.401 CA TTPs
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS, IIT, ROLE PLAYERS

INF-MAN-6404: Support local governance (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To expand local capacity and promote a stable, secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish a secure environment.
2. Assess local governance capacity, limitations and employment considerations.
3. Coordinate security and life support requirements in support of local civil authorities operating in the battle space.
4. Identify the needs of the local civil authorities in terms of security, economics, education and public information, food and agriculture, governance, health and welfare, infrastructure, and rule of law.
5. Identify the root causes of instability.
6. Identify high impact/quick return projects which contribute towards resolving the root causes of instability and develop local capacity.
7. Develop a campaign plan to resolve or mitigate the root causes of instability and support the development of local capacity.
8. Assist local authorities in controlling military and police activities.
9. Assist in establishing and enforcing the rule of law.
10. Advise local host nation authorities on public administration.
11. Assist in the development of a Justice system (a judiciary system, prosecutor/defense representation, and corrections).
12. Facilitate the execution of civil information responsibilities.
13. Perform liaison functions between local military and civilian agencies.
14. Coordinate and synchronize activities of other government agencies involved in establishing civil control.
15. Assist in the mediation of problems arising from the temporary cessation of normal local governmental functions.
16. Support post-conflict elections.
17. Assist in the development of disaster preparedness and response.
18. Transition local governance to legitimate HN authority.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6001	INF-C2-6003	INF-C2-6005
INF-C2-6006	INF-C2-6007	INF-C2-6009
INF-CSS-6001	INF-FSPT-6001	INF-FSPT-6004
INF-INT-6001		

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-6401	INF-MAN-6402	INF-MAN-6403
INF-MAN-6405	INF-MAN-6406	INF-MAN-6407
INF-MAN-6408		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.401 CA TTPs
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
6. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS, IIT, ROLE PLAYERS

INF-MAN-6405: Support economic development (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance, with and established CMOC.

STANDARD: To expand local capacity and promote a stable, secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Assess local economy and employment rates IOT determine the impact of economics on operations.
3. Assess the impact of operations on local economics.
4. Monitor and support economic initiatives implemented by local authorities, other US governmental agencies, non-governmental organizations, and international organizations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-6001	INF-C2-6002	INF-C2-6003
INF-C2-6005	INF-C2-6006	INF-C2-6007
INF-C2-6009	INF-CSS-6001	INF-FSPT-6001
INF-FSPT-6004	INF-INT-6001	

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-6401	INF-MAN-6402	INF-MAN-6403
INF-MAN-6404	INF-MAN-6406	INF-MAN-6407

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-05.401 CA TTPs
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)

3. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
4. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

---

INF-MAN-6406: Restore civil security (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, and a mission with commander's intent.

STANDARD: To contain or quell the situation in accordance with commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
2. Task organize.
3. Conduct reconnaissance and intelligence preparation of the battle space (IPB), if applicable.
4. Request and distribute specialized equipment and PPE.
5. Identify restraints/constraints with regard to detainee handling and other mission-particular factors.
6. Identify and prioritize key facilities/area to be protected.
7. Incorporate local and civil authorities into planning, preparation, and execution, if applicable.
8. Minimize collateral damage.
9. Establish a media/public affairs plan.
10. Conduct public order operations, to include, but not limited to: augmenting civil authority security forces, protecting key installations, riot control, removing unlawful obstructions, or dispersing an unlawful assembly.
11. Establish teams in over watch.
12. When operating in support of local security forces/police, exchange liaison personnel and co-locate command posts.
13. Identify and position a quick reaction force to reinforce/support as required.
14. Escalate force as necessary to achieve control.
15. Employ non-lethal weapons (when available) to reduce collateral damage and injury to civilians, while simultaneously ensuring readiness to apply lethal force if required.
16. Send and receive required reports.

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-6001	INF-C2-6002	INF-C2-6003
INF-C2-6005	INF-C2-6006	INF-C2-6007
INF-C2-6009	INF-CSS-6001	INF-FSPT-6001
INF-INT-6001	INF-MAN-6401	INF-MAN-6402
INF-MAN-6403	INF-MAN-6404	INF-MAN-6405
INF-MAN-6407	INF-MAN-6408	

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-05.401 CA TTPs
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, BES, ROLE PLAYERS

INF-MAN-6407: Train and mentor foreign personnel (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To enhance the effectiveness of foreign security forces in conducting operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine method for advising foreign military forces (embedded training team or unit partnership).
2. Identify personnel and equipment requirements for advisor staff.
3. Screen advisors.
4. Provide relevant training to advisors.
5. Ensure adequate force protection for advisors.
6. Develop support/manning/supply plans in support of advisory team.
7. Develop plan for information sharing.
8. Develop campaign plan for military partnering, coordination measures, and transfer of authority as required.
9. Select and conduct missions and tasks to build successes/confidence.
10. Conduct after action reviews.
11. Identify potential leaders.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5402

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
2. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. In order to accomplish this task, higher

headquarters must provide all required foreign military equipment and related doctrine, with the ability to employ. Additionally, the training unit must have the appropriate foreign military's operation doctrine and SOP's.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS, IIT, BES

INF-TRNG-6001: Manage Unit training and readiness (C,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters approved Mission Essential Task List (METL), Commanders Training Guidance (CTG).

STANDARD: Implement Unit Readiness Planning (URP) to achieve Training Readiness 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify collective training standards and individual training standards to support Battalion METL and training plan.
2. Determine unit proficiency.
3. Develop training strategy in concert with the Bn training plan and Commander's training guidance.
4. Develop a short range training plan.
5. Develop weekly training schedules.
6. Coordinate unit training.
7. Develop Training Materials.
8. Conduct Operational Risk Assessment.
9. Conduct Training.
10. Conduct formal/informal training evaluations.
11. Conduct after-action reviews.
12. Conduct Assessment.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
3. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS, IIT.
DISTANCE LEARNING

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

PLATOON/SECTION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE.	6000	6-2
EVENT CODING	6001	6-2
COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY	6002	6-2
INDEX OF PLATOON/SECTION COLLECTIVE EVENTS	6003	6-3
PLATOON/SECTION COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	6004	6-4

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

PLATOON/SECTION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

6000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the Infantry Occupational Field.

6001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
INF	Infantry

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
0317	Scout Sniper
ANTI	Anti-Armor
ASLT	Assault
C2	Command and Control
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
INT	Intelligence
MAN	Maneuver
MGUN	Machineguns
MORT	Mortars
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
5000	Platoon/Section Level

6002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY

1. Collective training events build on individual training events which are trained in the formal schools and maintained by the small unit leaders in the Operational Forces (OPFOR).

2. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

6003. INDEX OF PLATOON/SECTION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT CODE	E-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
		SCOUT SNIPER	
INF-0317-5001		Employ a Sniper Control Center (SCC) (B)	6-4
INF-0317-5002		Conduct sniper platoon operations (D)	6-5
		ANTI-ARMOR	
INF-ANTI-5001		Provide offensive fires (D)	6-6
INF-ANTI-5002		Provide defensive fires (D)	6-8
INF-ANTI-5003		Conduct motorized operations (D)	6-9
		ASSAULT	
INF-ASLT-5001		Provide direct fires (D)	6-11
INF-ASLT-5002		Occupy firing positions	6-12
INF-ASLT-5003		Provide mobility	6-12
INF-ASLT-5004		Provide counter-mobility	6-13
		COMMAND AND CONTROL	
INF-C2-5001		Conduct planning (D)	6-15
INF-C2-5002		Prepare for operations (D)	6-15
INF-C2-5003		Integrate enablers	6-16
INF-C2-5004		Execute Command and Control (C2) (D)	6-17
		COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT	
INF-CSS-5001		Conduct tactical logistics (D)	6-17
		FORCE PROTECTION	
INF-FP-5001		Conduct force protection	6-18
INF-FP-5002		Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) threat environment	6-19
INF-FP-5003		Operate an Entry Control Point (ECP) (D)	6-20
INF-FP-5004		Operate a Traffic Control Point (TCP) (D)	6-21
		FIRE SUPPORT	
INF-FSPT-5001		Integrate fires	6-22
		INTELLIGENCE	
INF-INT-5001		Conduct information collections (D)	6-23
INF-INT-5002		Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (D)	6-24
		MANEUVER	
INF-MAN-5001		Conduct a ground attack (D)	6-25
INF-MAN-5002		Conduct a movement to contact (D)	6-27
INF-MAN-5003		Conduct a helicopter / tiltroter-bourne attack (D)	6-29
INF-MAN-5004		Conduct a raid (D)	6-31
INF-MAN-5005		Integrate armor	6-33
INF-MAN-5101		Conduct a position defense (D)	6-34
INF-MAN-5102		Conduct a retrograde (D)	6-36
INF-MAN-5201		Establish an assembly area (D)	6-38
INF-MAN-5202		Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP) (D)	6-38

INF-MAN-5203		Conduct a passage of lines (D)	6-39
INF-MAN-5204		Conduct a linkup (D)	6-40
INF-MAN-5205		Breach an obstacle	6-41
INF-MAN-5206		Conduct consolidation (D)	6-42
INF-MAN-5207		Support by fire/overwatch (D)	6-43
INF-MAN-5208		React to a meeting engagement (B,D)	6-45
INF-MAN-5209		Conduct a cordon and search (B,D)	6-46
INF-MAN-5210		Detain personnel (D)	6-48
INF-MAN-5211		Conduct casualty evacuation (B,D)	6-49
INF-MAN-5212		Employ scout snipers (D)	6-50
INF-MAN-5301		Conduct patrolling operations (D)	6-51
INF-MAN-5302		Conduct a combat patrol (B,D)	6-52
INF-MAN-5303		Conduct a reconnaissance patrol (B,D)	6-54
INF-MAN-5304		Operate from a patrol base (D)	6-56
INF-MAN-5402		Train foreign forces (B,D)	6-57
MACHINEGUNS			
INF-MGUN-5001		Provide offensive fires (B,D)	6-57
INF-MGUN-5002		Provide defensive fires (B,D)	6-59
INF-MGUN-5003		Occupy firing positions (B)	6-60
INF-MGUN-5004		Conduct motorized operations (B,D)	6-61
MORTARS			
INF-MORT-5001		Provide indirect fires (B,D)	6-62
INF-MORT-5002		Occupy a mortar position (B,D)	6-63
INF-MORT-5003		Fire standard missions as a mortar section/platoon	6-64
INF-MORT-5004		Fire special missions as a mortar section/platoon (D)	6-65
INF-MORT-5005		Perform reciprocal lay	6-67
INF-MORT-5007		Operate by split platoon (B)	6-67
TRAINING			
INF-TRNG-5001		Conduct unit readiness planning (D)	6-68

6004. PLATOON/SECTION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

INF-0317-5001: Employ a Sniper Control Center (SCC)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, SCC location, communications equipment, report formats, and other necessary equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: To direct team operations, collect, process, analyze, and disseminate information from the scout sniper teams and conduct battle tracking procedures.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Task organize to support mission.
2. Establish SCC.
3. Maintain effective communications with sniper teams.
4. Provide information updates to supported units.

5. Maintain communication/log and journals.
6. Advise, process, report/relay, and disseminate information from and to sniper teams.
7. Coordinate between sniper teams and higher, adhacent and supported units.
8. Debrief teams.
9. Report information to higher, adjacent and supported units as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0317-OPS-2502

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
4. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of MISTC.

INF-0317-5002: Conduct scout sniper platoon operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a scout sniper platoon, an operations order, table of equipment, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To provide surveillance, fires, reports, and precision engagements as required on the objective without being compromised.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Execute departure of friendly lines.
2. Conduct insert.
3. Establish security.
4. Utilize patrolling techinques.
5. Continuously camouflage.
6. Navigate to the objective area using patrolling techinques.
7. Occupy position.
8. Observe and report.
9. Execute precision fires as required.
10. Observe/Adjust supporting arms as required.
11. Withdraw from position.
12. Conduct extract.
13. Execute re-entry of friendly lines/adjacent unit linkup.
14. Conduct debrief.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
0317-OPS-2002 0317-OPS-2003 0317-OPS-2502

0317-OPS-2504 0317-OPS-2505 0317-PAT-2501
0317-PAT-2502

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-0317-3001

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	2
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	2
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	2

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Training areas used for blank firing when observers are used on objective. 2. Sniper unknown distance live fire range (1,000 yards, 7.62 LR batwing SDZ and steel targets), used for live fire after personnel have been cleared from objective.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard without ammunition.

INF-ANTI-5001: Provide offensive fires (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To provide accurate fires in support of the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Plan for diversions.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prepare for operations.

6. Conduct movement.
7. Occupy cold/hot firing positions.
8. Identify target by precedence.
9. Engage targets.
10. Improve positions as necessary.
11. Execute screening/signal plan.
12. Determine effects on target(s).
13. Re-engage target(s) as necessary.
14. Displace units as necessary.
15. Consolidate.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-ANTI-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-ANTI-5003	INF-FSPT-5001	INF-MAN-5001
INF-MAN-5002	INF-MAN-5101	INF-MAN-5102
INF-MAN-5201	INF-MAN-5203	INF-MAN-5207

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
3. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin
4. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
5. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A
6. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
PL53 Guided Missile, Surface Attack FGM-1	1 missiles per Platoon
WH03 BGM-71D-5, Guided Missile, Surface A	1 missiles per platoon
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B(TOW-1 Pra	1 missiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: M41A4 Saber system. M98A2 Javelin medium anti-armor weapon.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TGTS, BES.

Training for this event will be augmented through use of Javelin and Saber missile simulators prior to conducting live-fire.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This covers offense, patrolling, mounted and dismounted operations. Actions on the objective may include execution

of engagement criteria, application of target precedence, completion of range cards, fortification of positions, integration of fires with obstacles, etc. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment. 2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. Mounted or dismounted/ground mounted.

INF-ANTI-5002: Provide defensive fires (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To provide accurate fires in support of the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Plan for diversions.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prepare for operations.
6. Conduct movement.
7. Occupy cold/hot firing positions.
8. Provide continuous observation.
9. Identify target by precedence.
10. Engage targets.
11. Improve positions as necessary.
12. Execute screening/signal plan.
13. Determine effects on target(s).
14. Re-engage target(s) as necessary.
15. Displace units as necessary.
16. Consolidate.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-ANTI-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-ANTI-5003	INF-FSPT-5001	INF-MAN-5101
INF-MAN-5102	INF-MAN-5201	INF-MAN-5202
INF-MAN-5203	INF-MAN-5401	

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
3. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin
4. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
5. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A

6. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
PL53 Guided Missile, Surface Attack FGM-1	1 missiles per Platoon
WH03 BGM-71D-5, Guided Missile, Surface A	1 missiles per platoon
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B(TOW-1 Pra	1 missiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: 1. M41A4 Saber system. 2. M98A2 Javelin medium anti-armor weapon.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TGTS, BES

Training for this event will be augmented through use of Javelin and Saber missile simulators prior to conducting live-fire.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This covers defense, mounted and dismounted operations. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria, application of, completion of range cards, fortification of positions, integration of fires with obstacles, etc. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment. 2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. Mounted or dismounted/ground mounted.

INF-ANTI-5003: Conduct motorized operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To support the units scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Prepare for operations.
2. Conduct traveling .
3. Conduct traveling overwatch.

4. Conduct bounding overwatch.
5. Conduct immediate actions.
6. Conduct down vehicle and recovery operations.
7. Conduct convoy security/escort.
8. Conduct link up/passage of lines.
9. Conduct route reconnaissance.
10. Conduct screening.
11. Conduct consolidation.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-ANTI-4003

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-ANTI-5001 INF-ANTI-5002

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
3. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin
4. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
5. TM 11803A-OM Operator Manual, MATV
6. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A
7. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: M41A4 Saber system.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Maneuver/Training area.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, BES

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This covers offense, patrolling, mounted and dismounted operations. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria, application of target precedence, completion of range cards, fortification of positions, integration of fires with obstacles, etc. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment. 2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. Mounted or dismounted/ground mounted. 3. Training for this event will be augmented through use of simulation prior to conducting live-fire.

INF-ASLT-5001: Provide direct fires (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To provide accurate fires in support of the units scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct tactical logistics.
4. Prepare for operations.
5. Execute movement Cold/Hot.
6. Occupy positions.
7. Identify targets by precedence.
8. Engage target(s).
9. Improve positions as necessary.
10. Execute signal plan.
11. Determine effects on target.
12. Re-engage target (s) as necessary.
13. Displace units as necessary.
14. Consolidate.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-ASLT-3001 INF-ASLT-4001

RELATED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-5001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AX11- Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK217	7 rounds per weapon
FMPR FOTS Multi-Purpose Round	1 rockets per Team
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TGTS, BES

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This covers offense, defense, patrolling, mounted and dismounted operations. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria, application of target precedence, completion of range cards, fortification of positions, integration of fires with obstacles, etc. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment. 2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc.

INF-ASLT-5002: Occupy firing positions

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported units scheme of maneuver while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To provide accurate fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Maintain security.
2. Coordinate moving/stationary unit contingency plans, as necessary.
3. Recon tentative hot and cold firing positions.
4. Select firing positions.
5. Set conditions for occupation.
6. Move to firing positions.

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-ASLT-5001 INF-ASLT-5003 INF-ASLT-5004
INF-FSPT-5001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

INF-ASLT-5003: Provide mobility

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, a supported units scheme of maneuver, an obstacle(s), and breaching materials.

STANDARD: Without the loss of momentum.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Prepare for operations.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Set conditions for breach Surpress Obscure Secure (SOS).
5. Reduce obstacle. (R)
6. Assault through breach utilizing marked lane. (A)
7. Support follow-on movement through breached lanes.
8. Consolidate.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. TM 013750-13&P/B Anti-personnel Obstacle Breaching System MK MOD 1, MK7 MOD 2
4. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AA54- Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M103	6 rounds per weapon
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4	16 charges per section
M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1	1 charges per section
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	2 charges per section
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	50 blasting caps per section
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	50 blasting caps per section
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	100 FT per section
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	50 FT per section
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com	1 charges per section
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	50 igniters per section
MN79 Mine, Antipersonnel Obstacle Breachi	1 charges per section
MN88 Cap, Blasting, 500 ft mini-tube M21	50 FT per section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event requires close coordination with the supported unit for setting the conditions at the breach site and assaulting through the breach site, etc. 2. This event applies to explosive breaches as well as mechanical.

INF-ASLT-5004: Provide counter-mobility

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, a supported unit's scheme of maneuver, and obstacle materials.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Prepare for operations.
3. Recon obstacle site.
4. Select obstacle site.
5. Secure obstacle site.
6. Establish obstacle(s).
7. Consolidate.

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-FSPT-5001 INF-MAN-5101 INF-MAN-5102

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
2. MCWP 3-17 Engineering Operations
3. MCWP 3-17.5 Mine Warfare

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
J007 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A 1 with Non-	3 mines per section
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4	16 charges per section
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	2 charges per section
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	50 blasting caps per section
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	50 blasting caps per section
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	100 FT per section
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	50 FT per section
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com	1 charges per section
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	1 igniters per Section
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	50 igniters per section
MN88 Cap, Blasting, 500 ft mini-tube M21	50 FT per section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event requires close coordination with the supported unit for integration of obstacles with fires and maneuver as well as ensuring obstacles are observed.

INF-C2-5001: Conduct planning (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, and a commander's intent.

STANDARD: To communicate Commander's intent (task, purpose, endstate) in a clear useful form.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Receive HHQ order.
2. Set timeline.
3. Conduct estimate of the situation.
4. Determine enemy courses of action.
5. Form tentative plan.
6. Issue warning order.
7. Conduct coordination.
8. Arrange for reconnaissance.
9. Conduct reconnaissance.
10. Complete the plan.
11. Issue the order.
12. Prepare for combat.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, IIT

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-C2-5002: Prepare for operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent from a warning, fragmentary or operations order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commanders intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Recieve and issue orders/update.
3. Draw logistics.
4. Prepare equipment/weapons.
5. Conduct pre-combat checks and inspections.
6. Conduct rehearsals.
7. Conduct confirmations briefs.
8. Conduct weapons funtion testing if possible.
9. Conduct communications checks as required.
10. Following execution, conduct after action review.
11. Following execution, conduct debrief.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: INF-C2-5001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, IIT

INF-C2-5003: Integrate enablers

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and available supporting or attached enablers.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Receive HHQ order and commanders guidance.
2. Determine how all units/enablers can support assigned (or implied) tasks.
3. Identify security, support and planning requirements for enablers.
4. Identify relationships with enablers (Command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc) within the platoon.
5. Verify unity of effort/purpose via rehearsals, discussions, inspections, etc.
6. Request additional support as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: INF-C2-5001

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

INF-C2-5004: Execute Command and Control (C2) (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, and a commander's intent.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commanders intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Establish main effort.
3. Establish tactical control measures.
4. Establish signal plan.
5. Position leaders to best command unit actions.
6. Prepare for operations.
7. Track Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS), and other actions
8. Issue frag orders as needed.
9. Report/provide information to higher, adjacent, supporting, and other units.
10. Assess the situation.
11. Prepare for follow on mission.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
INF-C2-5001 INF-C2-5002

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-CSS-5001: Conduct tactical logistics (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, and commander's intent, while operating independently or as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commanders intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinates logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organizes service support in a secure manner.
6. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
INF-C2-5001 INF-C2-5002

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
2. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 179623 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - IIT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The unit determines the logistical requirements based on higher headquarters' requirements and in accordance with the mission. Develops a logistics plan to include: establishing deliver times or supply points based on technique of distribution, identifying combat load and operational equipment requirements for the unit, procedures for maintenance and medical services, a timeline for execution, priority of support, and inspection criteria and location. The unit coordinates logistical support in a timely manner to include: required classes of supply, method and location of distribution, motor transportation requirements, medical service support, and maintenance needs. Conducts resupply, maintenance, and organizes service support in a secure manner, per the timeline, and to the standard and priority identified in the plan.

INF-FP-5001: Conduct force protection

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, and a commander's intent.

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Determine hazards to the force.
3. Implement hazard mitigation.
4. Continually reassess.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

INF-FP-5002: Operate in a Chemcial, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) threat environment

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and a CBRN threat.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission a meet the commanders intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct tactical logistics.
3. Prepare for operations.
4. Conduct CBRN reporting.
5. Conduct operations in a contaminated environment.
6. Conduct decontamination.
7. Conduct consolidation.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-37.2 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for NBC Protection
3. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning should include: Conduct CBRN threat analysis. Plan for alternate tactical control measures/routes. Plan for tracking and handling of CBRN casualties and contaminated equipment.

Prepare CBRN Defense/Consequence Management plan. Plan for CBRN logistics to include CBRN defense equipment, medical supplies, decontamination supplies. Plan for security of incident site until returned to pre-incident status.

INF-FP-5003: Operate an Entry Control Point (ECP) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and a controlled operating base or outpost.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commanders intent and prevent enemy forces from gaining covert or forced entry to the controlled area.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prepare for operations.
6. Occupy the entry control point.
7. Conduct linkup with adjacent forces, as requried.
8. Execute security plan.
9. Execute priorities of work.
10. Register fires.
11. Execute command and control.
12. Control vehicles and personnel.
13. Search vehicles and personnel.
14. Track vehicles and personnel.
15. Escalate force, as necessary.
16. Conduct information collections.
17. Detain personnel.
18. Conduct tactical casualty care.
19. Conduct consolidation.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	100 rounds per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	60 rounds per Marine
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	100 rounds per Team
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 Simulator per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, BES, ROLE PLAYERS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning considerations should include: vehicle and personnel search areas. Defense-in-depth and positive access control measures. Vehicle and personnel inspection areas. Terrorist incident response and consequence management measures (Emergency Action Plan, (EAP)). Random antiterrorism measures (RAMs). Plan for collection of biometric data and conduct electronic exploitation as appropriate.

INF-FP-5004: Operate a Traffic Control Point (TCP) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commanders intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prepare for operations.
6. Depart friendly lines.
7. Occupy the traffic control point.
8. Conduct linkup with adjacent forces as required.
9. Execute security plan.
10. Execute priorities of work.
11. Execute command and control.
12. Control vehicles and personnel.
13. Search vehicles and personnel.
14. Track vehicles and personnel.
15. Escalate force as necessary.
16. Conduct information collections.
17. Detain personnel.
18. Conduct tactical casualty care.
19. Conduct consolidation.
20. Remove traffic control point.
21. Return to friendly lines.
22. Conduct debrief.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4211

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	100 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	80 rounds per Marine
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	100 rounds per Team
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 Simulator per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, BES, ROLE PLAYERS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning considerations should include: vehicle and personnel search areas. Defense-in-depth and positive access control measures. Vehicle and personnel inspection areas. Terrorist incident response and consequence management measures (Emergency Action Plan, (EAP)). Random antiterrorism measures (RAMs). Plan for collection of biometric data and conduct electronic exploitation as appropriate.

INF-FSPT-5001: Integrate fires

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, a scheme of maneuver, and supporting arms available.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Confirm targets/scheduling.
3. Conduct tactical logistics.
4. Prep for operations.
5. Exercise command and control.
6. Conduct targeting.
7. Conduct weaponeering.
8. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
9. Execute engagement criteria.
10. Execute target precedence.

11. Assess effects of fires.
12. Refine accuracy.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-4001

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Weaponeering is defined by "selecting the best supporting arms IOT attack the target considering availability and coordination requirements, weaponeering is selecting the appropriate weapon and munitions based on the desired effect and lethality and non-lethality of a specific munition" MCWP 3-16. Targeting is the process of selecting targets and matching the appropriate response to them comprised of the following four activities: Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess.

INF-INT-5001: Conduct information collections (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, intelligence requirements, and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide information relative to the enemy, terrain, and weather that supports the commanders intelligence requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Disseminate information requirements.
3. Request non-organic support into the collection effort.
4. Integrate non-organic support.
5. Coordinate individual collection efforts into the collection plan.
6. Integrate intelligence collection priorities into operations.
7. Conduct tactical site exploitation.
8. Report information to higher.
9. Receive intelligence from higher.
10. Disseminate intelligence.
11. Refine collection efforts.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
3. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
4. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, BES

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Certification is required prior to conducting any tactical questioning/debriefing.

INF-INT-5002: Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a site.

STANDARD: To obtain information that supports mission accomplishment and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Task organize for TSE.
3. Conduct planning.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prep for operations.
6. Depart friendly lines.
7. Maintain security.
8. Conduct deliberate search of site.
9. Execute priorities of exploitation.
10. Detain personnel if necessary.
11. Conduct tactical questioning.
12. Document finds including location, sketch/photographs.
13. Bag finds.
14. Tag/label finds.
15. Establish chain of custody.
16. Transfer finds to higher.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-INT-4001

REFERENCES:
1. CALL 07-26 Tactical Site Exploitation and Cache Search Operations
2. ISBN: 9780160800863 USMC Site Exploitation: Evidence Collection - training support package
3. MCRP 3-31.4B Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, BES, ROLE PLAYERS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Finds are defined as items, documents, detainees, weapons, etc. of value relative to the information requirements.

INF-MAN-5001: Conduct a ground attack (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prep for operations.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Cross line of departure.
10. Breach obstacles as necessary.
11. Conduct gap crossing if necessary.
12. Establish support by fire position(s).
13. Move to assault position.
14. Dismount if necessary.
15. Execute actions of the objective.
16. Consolidate.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-ANTI-5001	INF-ASLT-5001	INF-ASLT-5003
INF-FSPT-5001	INF-MAN-5207	INF-MGUN-5001
INF-MGUN-5003		

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	16 rounds per section
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per section
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	16 rounds per section
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 fuses per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per section
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	1 rocket per Section
HX07 Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0	1 rocket per Section
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. 30 rounds per M249 at a relation of 3 times the rifleman allocation. 2. Attack assumes a reinforced platoon assaulting a fortified objective defended by an enemy rifle squad. Targets on 2 hit kill. 3. Mortars HE allow 4 minutes for machineguns to move into, occupy and fire from their position. 4. Machineguns allow 10 minutes of suppression at 5 seconds between impacts on one objective. 5. Assumes a mechanical breach of obstacle. 6. Planning considerations for tactical load, tactical spread, stick planning, bump plans, dismount points, refuel, go/no go criteria, vehicle recovery, insert plan, comm considerations, signal plan, limited visibility considerations {such as use of a probable line of deployment, illumination plan, night vision plan, noise and light discipline, and limits of advance}, etc).

INF-MAN-5002: Conduct a movement to contact (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, mission, a commander's intent, an area of operations, and an uncertain enemy situation.

STANDARD: To gain and maintain contact, accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prep for combat.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Cross line of departure.
10. Monitor and adjust movement formations based on estimate of the situation.

11. Breach obstacles as necessary.
12. Conduct gap crossing if necessary.
13. Execute actions on contact.
14. Develop the situation for higher, adjacent, and supporting in accordance with commander's intent.
15. Consolidate/transition.

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-ANTI-5001	INF-ASLT-5001	INF-MAN-5005
INF-MGUN-5001	INF-MORT-5001	

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	16 rounds per section
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per section
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	16 rounds per section
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 fuses per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per section
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	1 rocket per Section
HX07 Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0	1 rocket per Section
L305 SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon

L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M 3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Task org for MTC is advance guard and main body which includes connecting files, flank security, and rear guard, provide for traveling overwatch. 2. Unit determines to bypass or attack enemy forces encountered with economy of force before massing and concentrating on the enemy main body. May require proportional attack or even whole platoon defense relative to enemy threat in accordance with the commander's intent.

INF-MAN-5003: Conduct a helicopter/tiltroter-bourne attack (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and assault support aircraft, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight or limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prep for operations.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Conduct insert.
10. Execute actions of the objective.

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011

2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	16 rounds per section
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per section
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	16 rounds per section
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 fuses per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per section
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	1 rocket per Section
HX07 Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0	1 rocket per Section
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TGTS, BES

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning considerations for tactical load, tactical spread, HWSAT planning, bump plans, pickup zone/landing zone {primary/alt}, go/no go criteria, refuel plans, tactical recovery of aircraft/personnel, comm considerations, signal plan, key GCE billets, MACO, emergency extract plan, brevity codes, signal plan, abort criteria, immediate re-embark, alert aircraft, contingencies, reaction forces, FOCUS ON: ground tactical plan, landing plan, air movement plan, load plan, and staging plan, etc).

INF-MAN-5004: Conduct a raid (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, a mission and commander's intent while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted with or without assault support.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prep for combat.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Move to the objective.
9. Isolate the objective.
10. Execute actions on the objective.
11. Conduct information collection.
12. Conduct accountability.
13. Withdrawl.
14. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine

A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	16 rounds per section
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per section
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	16 rounds per section
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 fuses per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per section
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	1 rocket per Section
HX07 Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0	1 rocket per Section
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES

Range must support all company weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Raid specific planning considerations, means of movement, task org {assault, support, security}, withdrawal/MACO procedures, contingency plans). 2. admin notes, see reference based on goals of raiddestruction, snatch and grab, etc.)

INF-MAN-5005: Integrate armor

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and a supporting or attached armored unit.

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Integrate fires.
3. Coordinate communications.
4. Coordinate visual signal plan.
5. Conduct prep for operations ensuring armored unit is included in planning, rehearsals, and all confimation briefs.
6. Execute command and control.
7. Designate targets based on capabilities and limitations.
8. Deconflict battle space geometry.
9. Provide security for armored unit.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Additional considerations for tanks/mech in assembly areas, concerns for armor routes, threat, planning for team tank, team mech, or tank/dismounted infantry integration, routes,

obstacles, environments, fuel, vehicle recovery, maintenance, communication plan, load plans, bump plans, signal plans, fire commands, mech and tank caps/lims, movement along armor considerations, etc. 2. Planning should also include additional non-organic armor-infantry team fires. 3. Tanks can't carry personnel but they can carry ammo/equipment for dismounts. 4. Armor has significant logistical requirements

---

INF-MAN-5101: Conduct a position defense (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order to conduct a deliberate or hasty defense, specified duration of the operation, and an area.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Determine appropriate defensive technique.
3. Conduct planning.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prep for operations.
8. Occupy the defense.
9. Conduct linkup with adjacent forces as required.
10. Execute command and control.
11. Execute security plan.
12. Execute priorities of work.
13. Integrate least engaged unit into the defense as necessary.
14. Execute the scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
15. Consolidate.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-3101 INF-MAN-4101

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-ANTI-5002 INF-ASLT-5001 INF-ASLT-5002
INF-ASLT-5004 INF-MGUN-5002 INF-MORT-5001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-43.3 Fire Support Coordination by the MAGTF CE
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-15.2 Tactical Employment of Mortars
7. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
8. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
9. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations

10. MCRP 3-11.2 Marine Troop Leaders Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	32 rounds per Section
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	24 rounds per Section
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	32 rounds per Section
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	20 grenades per Platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	20 grenades per Platoon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per section
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	1 rocket per Section
HX07 Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0	1 rocket per Section
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Planning should include: forms of defense: sector, perimeter, linear, non-linear, reverse slope, defensive recon considerations, etc. 2. Integration of fires should include: Long range fires, close supporting fires, and final protective fires. 3. Security plan: should be commenced as early as possible, even during the leader's recon if able.

INF-MAN-5102: Conduct a retrograde (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, a rear area or amphibious shipping, and an enemy.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prep for operations.
6. Execute command and control.
7. Set conditions for retrograde.
8. Execute the retrograde scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
9. Consolidate.

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leaders Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon

A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	16 rounds per section
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per section
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	16 rounds per section
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 fuses per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per section
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	1 rocket per Section
HX07 Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0	1 rocket per Section
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TGTS, BES

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. planning must include rear area support displacement plan, retrograde route planning, timelines, engagement criteria, disengagement criteria, determine retrograde form of maneuver: retirement, withdrawal, or delay; displacement of C2; determine overwatch techniques {bounding, traveling, static}, logistics planning for moving retrograde, deception plan. 2. Integrating Fires requires: supporting agency displacement plans, attack guidance coordination, battle handover conditions, fire support control measures, etc.

INF-MAN-5201: Establish an assembly area (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, and a commander's intent, remote likelihood of enemy contact, and in preparation for follow on operations.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, meet the commander's intent, and prepare for follow on operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify tentative positions.
2. Quartering party/guides conduct reconnaissance of tentative locations.
3. Conduct movement to designated location.
4. Guides lead units to assigned sectors/positions.
5. Maintain and improve all around security (S).
6. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of approach (A).
7. Improve fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment (FE)

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4201

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leaders Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, IIT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event includes overlapping event components with many type operation events. Such redundancy is necessary, but does not necessitate duplicate evaluation or execution. Additionally, an assembly area can be a ship, FOB, LZ, or some other area where contact with the enemy is relatively remote.

INF-MAN-5202: Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while serving as either the relieving or defending unit.

STANDARD: To transition tactical control with minimal disruption to operations and vulnerability to threat actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct Planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Prep for operations.
5. Execute command and control.
6. Conduct a linkup.
7. Set conditions for relief in place.
8. Move to relief positions.
9. Conduct consolidation as required.
10. Report status of relief in place to Higher Headquarters (HHQ).
11. Receive HHQ approval for transfer of tactical control.
12. Conduct battle handover to relieving unit.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leaders Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, IIT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Planning must include left seat/right seat plan, detailed recon, shared intelligence, method, obstacle plans, timelines, equipment/ammunition handover/shortfalls, relationships, enablers, local policies, battle handover conditions, control measures, casualty plan, detainee transfer, etc. 2. Fires planning must include left seat/right seat plan, shared procedures, target information, attack guidance coordination, battle handover conditions, fire support control measures, etc.

INF-MAN-5203: Conduct a passage of lines (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission without fratricide.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Prep for operations.
5. Execute command and control.
6. Conduct a linkup.
7. Set conditions for passage of lines.
8. Conduct battle handover with stationary unit.
9. Move through the passage route(s).
10. Conduct battle handover to moving unit.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-3201 INF-MAN-4202

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, IIT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units, must include control measures for link up, accountability {lead/rear trace}, coordinated casevac plan, coordinated detainee plan, control measures for release point(s)...) 2. Battle handover starts on the warfighting functions (intel on enemy sit, for considerations.

INF-MAN-5204: Conduct a linkup (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, linkup point(s), and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit.

STANDARD: To accomplish the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Integrate fires.
3. Prep for operations.
4. Execute command and control.
5. Set conditions for linkup.
6. Move to contact point.
7. Moving unit initiates far recognition signal.
8. Stationary unit responds with far recognition signal.
9. Stationary unit initiates near recognition signal.
10. Moving unit responds with near recognition signal.
11. Coordinate follow-on operations.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-3205 INF-MAN-4206

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, IIT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units, must include control measures for link up, accountability, signal plan, coordinated casevac plan at a minimum.

INF-MAN-5205: Breach an obstacle

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, order, an obstacle that cannot be bypassed, and breaching materials.

STANDARD: To gain mobility through an obstacle and accomplish the mission with minimal delay.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.

2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prep for operations.
6. Execute command and control.
7. Set conditions for breach (SOS).
8. Conduct actions at breach site (R).
9. Mark cleared lanes.
10. Maintain near and far side security.
11. Support follow-on movement through breach lanes.
12. Continue mission or consolidate as necessary.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-3202 INF-MAN-4203

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
3. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AA54- Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M103	6 rounds per weapon
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4	16 charges per platoon
M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1	1 charges per platoon
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	2 charges per platoon
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	50 blasting caps per platoon
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	50 blasting caps per platoon
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	100 FT per platoon
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	50 FT per platoon
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com	1 charges per platoon
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	50 FT per platoon
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	50 FT per platoon
MN79 Mine, Antipersonnel Obstacle Breachi	1 mines per platoon
MN88 Cap, Blasting, 500 ft mini-tube M21	50 FT per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-5206: Conduct consolidation (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, and a commander's intent, and in

preparation for follow on operations.

STANDARD: To enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Maintain and improve all around security (S).
2. Execute command and control.
3. Displace or reposition elements as required.
4. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach (A).
5. Process ammunition, casualty, and equipment (ACE) reports.
6. Redistribute ammunition, personnel, supplies, and equipment.
7. Conduct tactical casualty care as required.
8. Detain personnel as required.
9. Conduct information collections as required.
10. Improve fields of fire/sectors of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrechment, etc (FE).
11. Conduct planning for follow-on operations.
12. Conduct tactical logistics.
13. Conduct prep for combat.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-3204 INF-MAN-4205

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – IIT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The list of event components occurs nearly simultaneously.

INF-MAN-5207: Support by fire/overwatch (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and a moving or maneuvering unit/echelon scheme of maneuver; while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted;

during daylight or limited visibility.

STANDARD: To afford direct and indirect fire that will allow a maneuvering element to close on and assault an objective occupied by an enemy unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prep for operations.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Occupy firing/overwatch positions.
10. Improve positions as necessary.
11. Execute signal plan.
12. Determine effects on target(s).
13. Adjust fires/overwatch as necessary.
14. Displace as necessary.
15. Consolidate.
16. Conduct post combat actions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-3203 INF-MAN-4204

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per Team
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per Team
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per Team
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	3 grenades per Platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	3 fuses per Platoon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	3 grenades per Platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon

G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per section
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	1 rocket per Section
HX07 Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0	1 rocket per Section
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES

INF-MAN-5208: React to a meeting engagement (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting a tactical movement. Elements have either observed or been engaged by enemy forces. The enemy can be moving or stationary.

CONDITION: Given a reinforced rifle platoon, an assigned mission.

STANDARD: The unit reacts to the enemy and the situation based on the commander's intent, maintaining control of all elements and awareness of subordinate and adjacent unit positions and actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. React per developed Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs), rehearsed immediate action drills, or in accordance with commander's intent.
2. Elements maintain awareness of adjacent unit locations.
3. Determine the enemy's location and disposition.
4. Forward an initial SITREP.
5. Conduct an assessment of the situation and issue a verbal fragmentary order that specifies an objective and provides control measures.
6. Set conditions to support follow on operations.
7. Consolidate, reorganize, and submit reports per Standard Operating Procedures.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4209

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.5 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	40
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	120

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES.
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS

INF-MAN-5209: Conduct a cordon and search (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, a mission, commander's intent, a designated location, local populace, and local structures.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent with minimal collateral damage to the local populace and structures.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prep for operations.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Move to the objective.
9. Define criteria and establish inner and outer cordon to isolate the objective.
10. Execute actions on the objective.
11. Conduct information collection.
12. Consolidate.

13. Conduct accountability.
14. Withdrawl.
15. Conduct post combat actions.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4213

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	16 rounds per section
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per section
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	16 rounds per section
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 fuses per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per section
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	1 rocket per Section
HX07 Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0	1 rocket per Section
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES, Role Players
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS, DVTE (VBS2, ROC, TLTS)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Compared to a raid, this event is less kinetic, oriented more on protecting the people rather than the raid which is oriented on destruction of the enemy or enemy capabilities. 2. Cordon and search specific planning considerations, means of movement, task org {search, support, security}, withdrawal/MACO procedures, contingency plans, stability enablers, host nation forces, etc.). 3. (admin notes, see reference based on goals of cordon and search, key leader engagement.

INF-MAN-5210: Detain personnel (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and apprehended personnel.

STANDARD: To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Search detainees for weapons, ammunition, and any other items that may provide potential intelligence value.
2. Tag detainees.
3. Photgraph scenes of intelligence value.
4. Inventory all items removed and collect them in a zip loc bag.
5. Report personnel detained.
6. Evacuate to a detainee collection point.
7. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position.
8. Safeguard detainees.
9. Complete documentation.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MAN-3206 INF-MAN-4207

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3461.1 Enemy Prisoner of War Restricted Personnel, Civilians Detainees, and other Detainees.
2. MCWP 3-11.5 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

EQUIPMENT: Detainee kits.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT, BES, Role Players

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The search should include all clothing on the individual, to include shoes. To ensure the safety and security of the capturing force, do not exempt anything from search. 2. Tag detainees with a DD Form 2745 (Capture Tag) or a field-expedient capture tag that includes the following information: date and time of capture, capturing unit, location of capture (grid coordinates), special circumstances of capture (how the person was captured, if the detainee resisted, if the detainee surrendered, and so forth), did the person have weapons on them at the time of capture, list all documents and other items on their person at the time of capture. 3. Deliver all documents/pocket litter captured with the detainee(s) in order to assist interrogators. 4. During initial screening, identify leaders and segregate them from the remainder of the population.

INF-MAN-5211: Conduct casualty evacuation (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and casualties

STANDARD: To treat and evacuate casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption to the mission while maintaining accountability.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish security.
2. Provide care under fire if required.
3. Move casualties to safe area.
4. Provide tactical casualty care.
5. Conduct triage.
6. Coordinate evacuation transport.
7. Move casualties to transport.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4208

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITT, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Initial reporting is part of the coordination for transport. Final reporting is part of maintaining accountability.

INF-MAN-5212: Integrate scout snipers (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The platoon commander will incorporate the use of scout snipers to support his scheme of maneuver and intent. The commander will receive and develop information on the enemy dispositions and transmit to higher/adjacent headquarters. Commander incorporates the team(s) into his intelligence gathering effort.

CONDITION: Given scout snipers in support, mission essential equipment and weapons, and a mission.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Conduct intelligence preparation.
3. Establish information requirements.
4. Dessiminate the fire support plan.
5. Designate tactical control measures.
6. Support insert and extract plan, if applicable.
7. Conduct movement/actions at specified times, along specified routes, or in designated areas.
8. Provide priority target list and engagement criteria.
9. Ensure readiness to support inserted teams with supporting arms and quick reaction force.
10. Develop a redundant communications plan.
11. Collect and report required information.
12. Determine logistical requirements and conduct resupply in a manner that will not compromise the sniper team(s).
13. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, ITT, BES

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Factors to be considered during planning must include, but is notlimited to: insertion methods, extraction methods, emergency extractionmethods and criteria, and quick reaction force support of the sniperteam(s).

INF-MAN-5301: Conduct patrolling operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and an area to patrol from, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted with or without assault support, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Integrate attachments as required.
4. Integrate fires.
5. Conduct tactical logistics.
6. Prep for operations.
7. Constitue a quick reaction force (QRF).
8. Supervise departure of patrols from patrol base.
9. Conduct actions on the objective.
10. Execute immediate actions as required.
11. Conduct tactical casualty care as required.
12. Detain personnel if required.
13. Conduct information collection/TSE as required.
14. Conduct re-entry of patrols to patrol base.
15. Conduct post operations actions.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 fuses per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per section
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: An area to patrol from may be an established patrol base, a Combat Outpost (COP), a Forward Operating Base (FOB), a defensive position, etc.

INF-MAN-5302: Conduct a combat patrol (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent while seeking direct contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prep for operations.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Conduct a passage of lines.
9. Move to the objective rally point as necessary.
10. Execute immediate actions as necessary.
11. Execute actions of the objective.
12. Conduct information collection.
13. Consolidate as necessary.
14. Return to the objective rally point as necessary.
15. Re-enter friendly lines.
16. Conduct post combat actions.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4301

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 fuses per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon

G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE -CCS, DVTE (VBS2, ROC, TLTS)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Combat patrol specific planning considerations, means of movement, task org {assault, support, security, hq}, withdrawal/MACO procedures, contingency plans). Combat patrols include raids, ambush, contact, and security.

INF-MAN-5303: Conduct a reconnaissance patrol (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To gather or confirm information while seeking to avoid direct combat with the enemy.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prep for operations.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Conduct a passage of lines.
9. Move to the objective rally point.
10. Execute immediate actions as necessary.

11. Execute priorties of reconnaissance.
12. Return to the objective rally point.
13. Re-enter friendly lines.
14. Conduct post combat actions.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4302

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	3 rockets per platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 fuses per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	10 grenades per platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per platoon
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	3 rockets per platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per platoon
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	3 signals per platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	3 signals per platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	3 projectiles per platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2, ROC)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Recon specific planning considerations, means of movement, task org {assault, support, security, hq}, contingency plans, types of recon patrols are area, zone, and route.

INF-MAN-5304: Operate from a patrol base (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To support patrolling operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prep for operations.
6. Move to patrol base.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Occupy the patrol base.
9. Maintain and improve all around security (S).
10. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of approach (A).
11. Improve fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment (FE).
12. Conduct continuing actions.
13. Conduct patrolling operations.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4303

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, ITT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. A patrol base can be in urban, a FOB, in

rear area, in enemy territory, etc. A patrol base can be overt or covert. Patrol bases can be in any environment but are relatively temporary. Patrol bases may be placed in isolation or behind friendly lines/at a forward operating base/firm base. Historically, a patrol base is located in a concealed position using existing terrain or structures for cover, is defendable, and is occupied for 48 hours or less. But may be in place for much longer.

INF-MAN-5402: Train foreign forces (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, a commander's intent, and foreign forces.

STANDARD: To enhance the effectiveness of foreign security forces in conducting operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine method for advising foreign military forces (embedded training team or unit partnership).
2. Identify personnel and equipment requirements for advisor staff.
3. Screen advisors.
4. Provide relevant training to advisors.
5. Ensure adequate force protection for advisors.
6. Develop support/manning/supply plans in support of advisory team.
7. Develop plan for information sharing.
8. Develop campaign plan for military partnering, coordination measures, and transfer of authority as required.
9. Select and conduct missions and tasks to build successes/confidence.
10. Conduct after action reviews.
11. Identify potential leaders.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT, ROLE PLAYERS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (TLTS)

INF-MGUN-5001: Provide offensive fires (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event is designed for a machinegun unit to support all types of offensive operations.

CONDITION: Given an order, a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct tactical logistics.
4. Prepare for operations.
5. Execute movement.
6. Occupy firing positions.
7. Improve positions as necessary.
8. Issue/receive fire commands.
9. Execute signal plan.
10. Assess effects on target(s).
11. Shift fires as necessary.
12. Displace units as necessary.
13. Consolidate.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MGUN-3002 INF-MGUN-4001

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-FSPT-5001 INF-MAN-5001 INF-MAN-5207

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per Team
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	600 rounds per weapon
BA21 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	168 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: If range conditions require or permit, the following DODICs may be substituted for DODICs listed in the ammunition requirements (amounts remain the same as those listed): A143 7.62 ball M80 linked for A131 A151 7.62 4/1 link overhead fire for A131 A555 Caliber .50

Ball Link for A576B542 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin for BA12.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This covers offense operations while mounted or dismounted. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria and application of target precedence. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment or indirect by alignment and observer. 2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. 3. The ammunition allocated for this event is used to support a heavy machinegun platoon/section or a medium machinegun section. 4. Simulation training may be conducted to support this event.

INF-MGUN-5002: Provide defensive fires (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event is designed for a machinegun unit to support all types of defensive operations.

CONDITION: Given an order, an area to defend, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Prepare for operations.
4. Execute movement.
5. Recon tentative firing positions.
6. Occupy defensive positions.
7. Prepare defensive positions.
8. Issue/receive fire commands.
9. Execute signal plan.
10. Engage targets.
11. Control fires as directed.
12. Utilize alternate or supplementary positions as necessary.
13. Prepare for follow on missions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MGUN-3003 INF-MGUN-4001

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-FSPT-5001 INF-MAN-5101 INF-MAN-5102

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per squad
BA21 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	192 rounds per Section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, ISMT, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This covers defense mounted and dismounted operations. Actions in the defense may include execution of engagement criteria and application of target precedence. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment or indirect by alignment and observer. 2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. 3. The ammunition allocated for this event is used to support a heavy machinegun platoon/section or a medium machinegun section. 4. Simulation training may be conducted to support this event.

INF-MGUN-5003: Occupy firing positions (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported units scheme of maneuver.

STANDARD: To provide fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Maintain security.

2. Coordinate moving/stationary unit contingency plans as necessary.
3. Reconnoiter tentative firing positions.
4. Select firing position(s).
5. Set conditions for occupation.
6. Move to firing positions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
4. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT DVTE (VBS2)

INF-MGUN-5004: Conduct motorized operations (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Issue/receive the order.
4. Prepare for operations.
5. Screen forward, flank, or rear of a moving unit.
6. Utilize visual/radio communications.
7. Maintain all around security.
8. Execute tactical logistics as required.
9. Execute contingency plans as required.
10. React to threats.
11. Conduct follow-on missions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MGUN-3001 INF-MGUN-4002

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-FSPT-5001 INF-MAN-5001 INF-MAN-5002
INF-MAN-5004 INF-MAN-5101 INF-MAN-5102

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc.

INF-MORT-5001: Provide indirect fires (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, a commander's intent, and a supported unit(s) scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Provide forward observers to the unit as required.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prepare for combat operations.
6. Execute movement.
7. Conduct hip shoot, as necessary.
8. Occupy firing positions.
9. Provide local security for the mortar platoon.
10. Operate split section/platoon, as necessary.
11. Lay mortars.
12. Improve positions.
13. Receive call for fire from supported unit.
14. Prepare and issue fire commands to the gun line.
15. Adjust fires as necessary.
16. Execute signal plan.
17. Fire standard missions as a section/platoon.

18. Fire special missions as a section/platoon.
19. Displace by echelon, as necessary.
20. Consolidate.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MORT-4002 INF-MORT-4003

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-FSPT-5001 INF-MAN-5001 INF-MAN-5002
INF-MAN-5003 INF-MAN-5004 INF-MAN-5101
INF-MAN-5102

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per weapon
BA14- Cartridge, 60mm Smoke White Phosphor	12 rounds per weapon
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	16 rounds per weapon
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with	16 rounds per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus	12 rounds per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	12 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE -TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event applies to supporting offensive, defensive, patrolling, and urban operations as well as conducted with or without vehicle assets. 2. Tactical logistics for mortar live fire is pre-staging and combat loading vehicles/packs with ammo as well as coordinating tactical resupply. 3. Split section/platoon considerations include tactical fire direction, communication deconfliction for conduct of fire nets/command and control net, echelon of movement, logistics, overwatch, firing positions, etc. in support of the unit(s) scheme of maneuver.

INF-MORT-5002: Occupy a mortar position (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported unit's scheme of maneuver.

STANDARD: To provide indirect fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Maintain security
2. Coordinate moving/stationary unit contingency plans, as necessary.
3. Recon tentative firing positions.
4. Select firing positions.
5. Set conditions for occupation.
6. Move to firing positions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE -TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

INF-MORT-5003: Fire standard missions as a mortar section/platoon (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given established firing positions, priorities of fire, a target list worksheet, a target(s), a forward observer(s), and with or without a fire direction center.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects on target without incurring friendly casualties.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Maintain security.
2. Determine current location.
3. Determine direction of fire.
4. Determine referred deflection.
5. Review priorities of fire.
6. Review preplanned targets from target list worksheet.
7. Generate preplanned target firing data.
8. Issue preplanned priority target fire commands.
9. Maintain readiness to provide on-call priority fires.
10. Receive observer location, as necessary.

11. Receive a call for fire.
12. Determine target weaponeering.
13. Transmit message to observer(s).
14. Compute firing data.
15. Issue fire commands.
16. Manage ammunition.
17. Determine observer to target direction, as necessary.
18. Adjust fire, as necessary.
19. Fire for effect.
20. Receive RREMS (refinements, record as target, end of mission, surveillance) from observer.
21. End fire mission.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per weapon
BA14- Cartridge, 60mm Smoke White Phosphor	12 rounds per weapon
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	16 rounds per weapon
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with	16 rounds per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus	12 rounds per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	12 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event encompasses the following fire missions: point, linear, illumination and coordinated illumination. 1. Engage a point target - 7 rounds Section/11 rounds Platoon. 2. Engage a linear target - 20 rounds for a standard 400m target length. 3. Fire illumination - 4 rounds. 4. Fire coordinated illumination - 8 total illum 6 total HE Section/ 10 HEPlatoon.

INF-MORT-5004: Fire special missions as a mortar section/platoon (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given established firing positions, priorities of fire, a target list worksheet, a target(s), a forward observer(s), and with or without a fire direction center.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects on target (without incurring/with minimal) friendly casualties.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Maintain security
2. Determine current location.
3. Determine direction of fire.
4. Determine referred deflection.
5. Review priorities of fire.
6. Review pre-planned targets.
7. Generate pre-planned target firing data.
8. Issue pre-planned priority target fire commands.
9. Maintain readiness to provide on-call priority fires.
10. Receive observer location, as necessary.
11. Receive call for fire.
12. Determine friendly positions.
13. Determine danger close mortar, as necessary.
14. Determine target weaponeering.
15. Transmit message to observer.
16. Compute firing data.
17. Issue fire commands.
18. Manage ammunition.
19. Determine observer to target direction.
20. Adjust fire by creeping or bracketing, as necessary.
21. Fire for effect.
22. Receive RREMS (refine, record as target, end of mission, surveillance) from observer.
23. End the fire mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	16 rounds per weapon
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per weapon
BA14- Cartridge, 60mm Smoke White Phosphor	12 rounds per weapon
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	16 rounds per weapon
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with	16 rounds per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus	12 rounds per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	12 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TGTS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event encompasses the following fire missions: Quick smoke, immediate suppression/smoke, registration, final protective fire, adjusting the standard sheaf, and suppression of enemy air

defenses. 1. Fire quick smoke - 9 rounds RP/3 HE. 2. Immediate smoke - 4 rounds Section/8 rounds Platoon (HE). 3. Immediate suppression - 4 rounds Section/8 rounds Platoon (HE). 4. FPF - 20 rounds Section/40 rounds Platoon.

INF-MORT-5005: Perform reciprocal lay (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a declinated compass/aiming circle, boresighted mortars and a mortarposition during daylight or darkness

STANDARD: To reduce potential error in mortar gunnery by ensuring all mortars are laid to within one mil.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify direction of fire.
2. Emplace base gun/aiming circle.
3. Emplace the gun line on the direction of fire post.
4. Perform reciprocal lay off of base gun sight/aiming circle.
5. Refer and realign each mortar to the referred deflection.
6. Prepare for fire missions.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Either sight may be used to accomplish this task.

INF-MORT-5007: Operate by split platoon (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given multiple missions that require simultaneous fire support of two (2) independentmissions.

STANDARD: To provide continious indirect fires that support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize for split platoon operations.
3. Determine command relationships with supported units.
4. Conduct tactical fire direction.
5. Conduct split platoon hipshoot, as necessary.
6. Coordinate split platoon position occupations.
7. Track section reports.
8. Track supported unit(s) tactical situation.
9. Provide indirect fires.
10. Displace by echelon.
11. Conduct link up, as necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task should be evaluated in conjunction with relevant firingtasks, whenever possible (hip shoots, simultaneous missions, etc.). Itcan, however, be executed and evaluated in a maneuver area only. 2. Each section should be required to displace at least twice, with theplatoon maintaining the ability to provide continuous fire support.

INF-TRNG-5001: Conduct unit readiness planning (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

CONDITION: Given a units METL, commanders training guidance, commmanders training strategy, a battalion long range training plan, and a company mid range training plan.

STANDARD: To develop combat readiness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify collective training standards and individual training standards that support the unit METL/commanders training strategy.
2. Conduct platoon training assessment.
3. Determine training priorities.
4. Develop a short range training plan.
5. Publish LOI's.
6. Develop weekly training schedules.
7. Coordinate unit training.
8. Develop materials.
9. Conduct operational risk assessment.
10. Conduct training.
11. Conduct evaluations.
12. Conduct after-action reviews.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

SQUAD/FIRE TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE.	7000	7-2
EVENT CODING	7001	7-2
INDEX OF SQUAD/FIRE TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS	7002	7-2
SQUAD COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	7003	7-4
FIRE TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	7004	7-42

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

SQUAD/FIRE TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

7000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the Infantry Occupational Field.

7001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
INF	Infantry

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
0317	Scout Sniper
ANTI	Anti-Armor
ASLT	Assault
FSPT	Fire Support
INT	Intelligence
MAN	Maneuver
MGUN	Machineguns
MORT	Mortars

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
4000	Squad Level
3000	Fire Team Level

7002. INDEX OF SQUAD AND FIRE TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT CODE	E-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
SQUAD/4000 LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS			
SCOUT SNIPER			
INF-0317-4001		Provide Offensive Fires (B,D)	7-4
INF-0317-4002		Provide Defensive Fires (B,D)	7-5

ANTI-ARMOR			
INF-ANTI-4001		Provide Fires (B,D)	7-6
INF-ANTI-4003		Conduct Motorized Operations (B,D)	7-8
ASSAULT			
INF-ASLT-4001		Provide fires (B,D)	7-9
INF-ASLT-4003		Conduct a breach (D)	7-10
FIRE SUPPORT			
INF-FSPT-4001		Integrate fires	7-11
INTELLIGENCE			
INF-INT-4001		Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (D)	7-12
MANEUVER			
INF-MAN-4001		Conduct a ground attack (B,D)	7-13
INF-MAN-4002		Conduct an ambush (B,D)	7-15
INF-MAN-4003		Integrate Armor (D)	7-17
INF-MAN-4004		Clear a Fortified Position (B,D)	7-18
INF-MAN-4101		Conduct a defense (B,D)	7-19
INF-MAN-4201		Conduct assembly area actions (B)	7-21
INF-MAN-4202		Conduct a passage of lines (B,D)	7-22
INF-MAN-4203		Breach an obstacle (D)	7-22
INF-MAN-4204		Support by fire/overwatch (B,D)	7-23
INF-MAN-4205		Consolidate/Transition to the defense (B)	7-25
INF-MAN-4206		Conduct a link up (B,D)	7-26
INF-MAN-4207		Detain personnel (D)	7-27
INF-MAN-4208		Conduct casualty evacuation (D)	7-28
INF-MAN-4209		React to a meeting engagement (B,D)	7-29
INF-MAN-4211		Establish a hasty traffic control point (B,D)	7-30
INF-MAN-4213		Conduct a cordon and search (B,D)	7-31
INF-MAN-4301		Conduct a combat patrol (B,D)	7-32
INF-MAN-4302		Conduct a reconnaissance patrol (B,D)	7-33
INF-MAN-4303		Operate from a patrol base (B)	7-35
MACHINEGUNS			
INF-MGUN-4001		Provide Fires (B,D)	7-36
INF-MGUN-4002		Conduct motorized operations of a machinegun unit (B,D)	7-38
MORTARS			
INF-MORT-4002		Provide indirect 60mm mortar fires (B,D)	7-39
INF-MORT-4003		Provide indirect 81mm mortar fires (B,D)	7-40
INF-MORT-4004		Conduct motorized operations (B,D)	7-41
FIRE TEAM/3000 LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS			
SCOUT SNIPER			
INF-0317-3001		Conduct scout sniper team operations (D)	7-42
INF-0317-3002		Engage targets with coordinated shots (D)	7-43
INF-0317-3003		Execute immediate action drills (B,D)	7-44
INF-0317-3004		Provide Offensive Fires (B,D)	7-45
INF-0317-3005		Provide Defensive Fires (B,D)	7-47
ASSAULT			
INF-ASLT-3001		Provide fires (B,D)	7-48
INF-ASLT-3003		Conduct a breach (B,D)	7-49
INF-ASLT-3006		Emplace obstacle(s)	7-49
MANEUVER			
INF-MAN-3001		Conduct fire and movement (B,D)	7-50

INF-MAN-3002		Clear a room (B,D)	7-52
INF-MAN-3101		Conduct a defense (B,D)	7-53
INF-MAN-3102		Establish a listening post/observation post	7-54
INF-MAN-3201		Conduct a passage of lines (B,D)	7-55
INF-MAN-3202		Breach an obstacle (D)	7-56
INF-MAN-3203		Support by fire/overwatch (B,D)	7-57
INF-MAN-3204		Consolidate/Transition to the Defense (B)	7-59
INF-MAN-3205		Conduct a link up (B,D)	7-59
INF-MAN-3206		Detain personnel (D)	7-60
INF-MAN-3207		Conduct tactical casualty care (D)	7-61
INF-MAN-3301		Conduct a patrol (B,D)	7-62
MACHINEGUNS			
INF-MGUN-3001		Conduct Motorized Operations (B,D)	7-63
INF-MGUN-3002		Provide Offensive Fires (B,D)	7-64
INF-MGUN-3003		Provide Defensive Fires (B,D)	7-65

7003. SQUAD COLLECTIVE EVENTS

INF-0317-4001: Provide Offensive Fires (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given two or more scout sniper teams, an operations order, table of equipment, a sustainment load, and area of operations, and a supported unit's scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Occupy mutually supporting final firing position.
2. Observe and report.
3. Observe/Adjust supporting arms as required.
4. Identify targets by precedence.
5. Control coordinated shots on command.
6. Engage targets.
7. Displace units as directed.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-0317-3004

RELATED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-4001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	40 rounds per Team
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	10 rounds per Team
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	30 rounds per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Training areas used for blank firing when observers are used on objective. 2. Sniper unknown distance live fire range used for live fire after personnel have been cleared from objective. 3. Targetry suitable for A606.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN) CACCTUS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Conducted with multiple teams. 2. This event can be trained to standard without ammunition. 3. Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.

INF-0317-4002: Provide Defensive Fires (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given two or more scout sniper teams, an operations order, table of equipment, a sustainment load, and area of operations, and a supported unit's scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Occupy mutually supporting final firing position.
2. Observe and report.
3. Observe/Adjust supporting arms as required.
4. Identify targets by precedence.
5. Control coordinated shots on command.
6. Engage targets.
7. Provide continuous observation.
8. Displace to alternate or supplementary position according to the scheme of maneuver.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-0317-3005

RELATED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-4001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	40 rounds per Team
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	10 rounds per Team
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	30 rounds per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Training areas used for blank firing when observers are used on objective. 2. Sniper unknown distance live fire range used for live fire after personnel have been cleared from objective. 3. Targetry suitable for A606.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN) CACCTUS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Conducted with multiple teams. 2. This event can be trained to standard without ammunition. 3. Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.

INF-ANTI-4001: Provide fires (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, a commander's intent, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full Range of Military Operations,(ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct tactical logistics.

4. Prepare for combat operations.
5. Plan for diversions.
6. Conduct movement.
7. Occupy cold/hot firing positions.
8. Identify target by precedence.
9. Engage targets.
10. Improve positions as necessary.
11. Execute screening/signal plan.
12. Determine effects on target(s).
13. Re-engage target(s) as necessary.
14. Displace units as necessary.
15. Consolidate.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-4001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
3. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
4. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin
5. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
6. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
7. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A
8. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
PM93 Guided Missile, Surface Attack (Jave	2 missiles per Platoon
WH03 BGM-71D-5, Guided Missile, Surface A	4 missiles per Platoon
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B(TOW-1 Pra	4 missiles per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: 1. M41A4 Saber heavy anti-armor weapon system. 2. M98A2 Javelin medium anti-armor weapon.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, CCS, DVTE (VBS2, CAN) CACCTUS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event covers offense, defensive, patrolling, mounted and dismounted operations. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria, application of target precedence, completion of range cards, fortification of positions,

integration of fires with obstacles, etc. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment. 2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. Mounted or dismounted/ground mounted.

INF-ANTI-4003: Conduct Motorized Operations (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, a commander's intent, vehicles, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full Range of Military operations, (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the units scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Prepare for combat operations.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Conduct traveling overwatch.
4. Conduct bounding overwatch.
5. Conduct immediate actions.
6. Conduct down vehicle and recovery operations.
7. Conduct convoy security/escort.
8. Conduct link up/passage of lines.
9. Conduct route reconnaissance operations.
10. Conduct screening.
11. Conduct consolidation.

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-ANTI-4001 INF-FSPT-4001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
3. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
4. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin
5. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
6. TM 11803A-OM Operator Manual, MATV
7. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
8. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A
9. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: M41A4 Saber system.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Maneuver/Training area.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, CCS, DVTE (VBS2, CAN) CACCTUS

INF-ASLT-4001: Provide fires (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a supported scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full Range of Military Operations, (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Assist in the development of the scheme of maneuver.
3. Task organize.
4. Direct the emplacement of the squad.
5. Coordinate with adjacent and supported units.
6. Engage targets using rockets.
7. Breach/emplace obstacles as directed.
8. Conduct demolitions as directed.
9. Displace to alternate or supplementary positions according to the scheme of maneuver.
10. Prepare for follow on missions.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-ASLT-3001

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-FSPT-4001 INF-MAN-4001 INF-MAN-4002
INF-MAN-4004

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data - Field Expedient Charges
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
5. TM 013750-13&P Operators Manual MK-7 MOD. 1 Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)
6. TM 08673A-10/1 Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW) MK 153 MOD 0

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AA54- Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M103	12 rounds per weapon
AX11 Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK212	14 rounds per weapon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per Team
HX07 Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0	2 rockets per squad
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4	32 charges per squad
M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1	2 charges per squad
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	4 charges per squad
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	100 blasting caps per squad
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	100 blasting caps per squad
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	200 FT per squad
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	100 FT per squad
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com	2 charges per squad
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	100 igniters per squad
MN79 Mine, Antipersonnel Obstacle Breachi	2 mines per squad
MN88 Cap, Blasting, 500 ft mini-tube M21	100 FT per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Maneuver/Training area. 2. Mechanical breaching kit. 3. MK 153 SMAW. MISCELLANEOUS: If required, the following DODICs may be used: HX05 Practice Training Round for FMPR. MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuze with Shock tube cap for MN88.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event covers offense, defensive, patrolling, mounted and dismounted operations. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria, application of target precedence, completion of range cards, fortification of positions, integration of fires with obstacles, etc. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment. 2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. Mounted or dismounted/ground mounted.

INF-ASLT-4003: Conduct a breach (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a operations order, assault squad, obstacle(s), and breaching materials.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct BAMCIS.
2. Assist in the development of the scheme of maneuver.
3. Receive brief.
4. Ensure conditions are set for breach. (SOS)
5. Conduct actions at the breach site. (R)
6. Support assault element through the breach site. (A)
7. Support follow-on unit movement through breach lanes.
8. Consolidate.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-ASLT-3003

RELATED EVENTS:
INF-FSPT-4001 INF-MAN-4001 INF-MAN-4004
INF-MAN-4203

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
3. TM 013750-13&P/B Anti-personnel Obstacle Breaching System MK MOD 1, MK7 MOD 2

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, TGTS, BES

INF-FSPT-4001: Integrate fires

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, a scheme of maneuver, and supporting arms available.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Confirm targets/scheduling.
3. Exercise command and control.
4. Conduct targeting.
5. Conduct weaponeering.
6. Deconflict battlespace geometry.

7. Execute engagement criteria.
8. Execute target precedence.
9. Determine effects of fires.
10. Transmit Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)and Refinement(if necessary), Record as Target, End of Mission (EOM), Surveillance (RREMS) to higher Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) when mission is complete or desired effects on target is achieved.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Weaponeering is defined by "selecting the best supporting arms IOT attack the target considering availability and coordination requirements, weaponeering is selecting the appropriate weapon and munitions based on the desired effect and lethality and non-lethality of a specific munitions" MCWP 3-16. Targeting is "the process of selecting targets and matching the appropriate response to them, taking account of operational requirements and capabilities." JP 1-022. This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I (SAVT) or II (DVTE) simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

INF-INT-4001: Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: While operating as a squad or serving as the search element participating in larger operations.

STANDARD: To obtain sensitive intelligence information to support mission accomplishment and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct systemic search of an area, building, room, or vehicle.
2. Use PSD; Photographs, Statements, Diagrams to document all "finds" where and how items are found.
3. Collect all "finds" using best practices to minimize damage to evidentiary/intelligence value.
4. Document all "finds" using proper chain of custody and inventory documentation.
5. Consolidate all items after documenting where/how found.
6. Use Tactical Questioning (TQ) to complete details for evidence collection.

7. Ensure Site Exploitation (SE) minimizes damage for maximum intelligence and evidence value and method is appropriate to gain/maintain support and cooperation of occupants and other local civilians.
8. Effectively use SE kit as available (gloves, paper and plastic bags, tags, explosive residue kit, finger-print kit, biometric systems, etc.).
9. Ensure SE is prioritized and efficient to minimize time in the objective as appropriate.
10. Transport items and report debrief to higher IAW current local requirements (timelines, detainee paperwork, evidentiary rules) and to maximize intelligence/evidence value.

REFERENCES:
1. CALL 07-26 Tactical Site Exploitation and Cache Search Operations
2. ISBN: 9780160800863 USMC Site Exploitation: Evidence Collection - training support package
3. MCRP 3-31.4B Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Home Station TSE Houses

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, BES

INF-MAN-4001: Conduct a ground attack (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Conduct leaders reconnaissance.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate logistics.
8. Complete the plan.
9. Issue order.
10. Lead pre combat inspections, rehearsals, rehearsal of concepts, and backbriefs.
11. Move to attack position.
12. Establish priority of work.

13. Employ supporting arms as required.
14. Cross the line of departure.
15. Breach obstacles as necessary.
16. Establish support by fire position(s).
17. Move through assault position.
18. Shift or cease supporting fires as required.
19. Conduct assault, using hand to hand combat as required.
20. Establish security.
21. Conduct information exploitation of the objective area.
22. Report to higher.
23. Plan for follow on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	16 rounds per section
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	12 rounds per section
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Target Practice	16 cartridges per Section
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	16 rounds per section
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	1 rocket per squad
FMPR FOTS Multi-Purpose Round	1 rocket per squad
FPTR FOTS Practice Training Round	1 rocket per squad
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 fuses per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	3 grenades per squad
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per squad
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per squad
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per squad
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per squad
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per squad
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	1 rocket per squad
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	1 rocket per squad
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rocket per squad

L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	1 signals per squad
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per squad
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per squad
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	1 signals per squad
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	1 projectiles per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Range must support all platoon weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires. TACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS: Actions on the objective may include repelling an enemy counterattack, pursuit of enemy by fire, etc. mech/tank considerations, dismount considerations, this event includes frontal and flanking attacks/ supported and unsupported, fire and movement and fire and maneuver. A leader issues the ADDRAC in support of this event.

INF-MAN-4002: Conduct an ambush (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, commander's intent, and the assault load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Depart friendly lines.
6. Establish ORP.
7. Conduct leader's recon of ambush site.
8. Post security at ambush site.
9. Load security element into ambush site.
10. Load support element into ambush site.
11. Load assault element into ambush site.

12. Initiate ambush.
13. Search kill zone.
14. Remove assault element from ambush site to ORP.
15. Remove support element from ambush site to ORP.
16. Remove security element from ambush site to ORP.
17. Employ fire support plan to isolate objective and mask departure.
18. Return to friendly lines.
19. Conduct after action review.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4303

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	10 per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	30 per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	1 per weapon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	3 grenades per squad
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per squad
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per squad
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per squad
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per squad
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	1 rocket per squad
HA29 Rocket, 66mm HE M72A7 LAW with Graze	1 rocket per squad
J007 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A 1 with Non-	1
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per squad
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	1 signals per squad
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	1 projectiles per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17753 Automated Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Range must support all company weapons.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. All targets must be destroyed by organic weapons to accomplish this task to standard. 2. Live ammunition is preferred if training facilities are available but this task can be accomplished to standard with blank ammunition.

INF-MAN-4003: Integrate Armor (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and a supporting or attached tank and/or mechanized unit.

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Coordinate communications.
8. Coordinate signal plan.
9. Complete the plan.
10. Issue the order.
11. Lead pre combat inspections.
12. Conduct integrated rehearsals.
13. Execute command and control.
14. Designate targets based on capabilities and limitations.
15. Deconflict battle space geometry.
16. Mount mech/move with armor.
17. Provide all around security.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
4. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, BES

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Additional considerations for tanks/mech in assembly areas, concerns for armor routes, threat, planning for team tank, team mech, or tank/dismounted infantry integration, routes, obstacles, environments, fuel, vehicle recovery, maintenance, communication plan, load plans, bump plans, signal plans, fire commands, mech and tank caps/lims, movement along armor considerations, etc. 2. Planning should also include additional non-organic armor-infantry team fires. 3. Tanks can't carry personnel but they can carry ammo/equipment for dismounts Armor has significant logistical requirements.

INF-MAN-4004: Clear a Fortified Position (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, order, an objective/structure/trenchline, individual weapons, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct resupply.
7. Complete the plan.
8. Issue the order.
9. Lead pre combat inspections.
10. Execute command and control.
11. Move to assault position.
12. Conduct reconnaissance of entry.
13. Establish a support by fire(s), as necessary.
14. Isolate entry.
15. Obscure the movement lane.
16. Gain foothold.
17. Seize entry.
18. Mark entry.
19. Pull combat power by echelon into objective.
20. Mark lead trace.
21. Search the objective.
22. Consolidate.
23. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	600 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	600 rounds per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 cartridges per weapon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	1 cartridges per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 cartridges per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	1 cartridges per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 cartridges per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 cartridges per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 cartridges per weapon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 fuses per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Team
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
G982. Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Live fire MOUT facility/Training area. 2. MOUT facility/MOUT training area. 3. MILES Gear.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Live ammunition is preferred if training facilities are available but this task can be accomplished to standard with blank ammunition. The cleared rooms are marked in accordance with the unit Standing Operating Procedure (SOP). Consider information operations (IO) on occupants, as necessary. Fortified position includes, but is not limited to rooms, hallways, ladderwells, trenches, bunkers, etc.

INF-MAN-4101: Conduct a defense (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, specified duration of the operation, and an area.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Integrate attachments.
3. Task organize.
4. Issue warning order.
5. Supervise pre combat checks.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Conduct resupply.
8. Complete the plan.
9. Issue the order.
10. Lead pre combat inspections.
11. Move to objective rally point.
12. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
13. Establish engagement area.
14. Occupy the defense.
15. Execute priorities of work.
16. Execute the scheme of maneuver and fire support.
17. Execute command and control.
18. Execute continuing actions.
19. Conduct post combat actions.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-3101

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17740 Squad Defense Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Training areas that support pyrotechnics. 2. Live fire and maneuver range.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, CCS, DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: CONSIDERATIONS: 1. Planning should include: forms of defense: sector, perimeter, linear, non-linear, reverse slope, defensive recon considerations, etc. 2. Integration of fires should

include: Long range fires, close supporting fires, and final protective fires. 3. Security plan: should be commenced as early as possible, even during the leader's recon if able. Security should be established NLT prior to commencing priorities of work. 4. Ammunition requirements, if required, can be sourced from INF-MAN-5004. 5. Priorities of work (SAFE) Security, Automatic weapons on avenues of approach, fields of fire, entrenching.

INF-MAN-4201: Conduct assembly area actions (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, remote likelihood of enemy contact, and in preparation for follow on operations.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, meet the commander's intent, and prepare for follow on operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish and improve all around security. (S)
2. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach. (A)
3. Improve fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan. (F)
4. Establish and improve positions/entrenchment. (E)
5. Conduct planning.
6. Conduct resupply.
7. Prepare for combat operations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event includes overlapping event components with multiple oprational events. Such redundancy is necessary, but does not necessitate duplicate evaluation or execution. Additionally, an assembly area can be a ship, FOB, LZ, or some other area where contact with the enemy is relatively remote. BAMCIS is used as the primary tool for planning.

INF-MAN-4202: Conduct a passage of lines (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, meet the commander's intent, with minimal disruption to operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Prep for combat.
5. Execute command and control.
6. Conduct a linkup.
7. Set conditions for passage of lines.
8. Conduct battle handover with stationary unit.
9. Move through the passage route(s).
10. Conduct battle handover to moving unit.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-3201

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units, must include control measures for link up, accountability, coordinated casevac plan, coordinated detainee plan, control measures for release point(s).

INF-MAN-4203: Breach an obstacle (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, an obstacle that cannot be bypassed, and breaching materials.

STANDARD: To gain mobility through an obstacle and accomplish the mission with minimal delay.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Integrate fires.
3. Recon the breach site.
4. Acquire mission essential equipment.
5. Isolate the breach.
6. Suppress/obscure the objective if necessary (SO).
7. Secure the breach site (establish near side security). (S)
8. Reduce the obstacle. (R)
9. Proof and mark lane.
10. Establish far side security.
11. Guide(s) move forces through the breach site.
12. Continue the assault/operation.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-3202

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
5. TM 9-1375-213-12 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Mechanical breaching kit (grappling hook, sledge hammer, hooligan tool, etc.).

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Appropriate demolition range (if ammunition is used). 2. Live fire and maneuver range.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT

INF-MAN-4204: Support by fire/overwatch (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and a moving or maneuvering unit/echelon scheme of maneuver; while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted; during daylight or limited visibility.

STANDARD: To support maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Execute movement with mission essential gear to firing/overwatch position.
2. Occupy firing/overwatch positions.
3. Conduct targeting.
4. Establish target reference points.
5. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
6. Adjust fires/overwatch in concert with final coordination lines.
7. Execute signal plan.
8. Assess effects on target(s).
9. Displace as necessary.
10. Consolidate.
11. Conduct post combat actions.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-3203

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per Team
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per Team
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per Team
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	1 rocket per squad
FMPR FOTS Multi-Purpose Round	1 rocket per squad
FPTR FOTS Practice Training Round	1 rocket per squad
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	3 grenades per squad
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	3 fuses per squad
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per squad
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per squad
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per squad

G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per squad
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per squad
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	1 rocket per squad
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	1 rocket per squad
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rocket per squad
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	1 signals per squad
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per squad
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per squad
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	1 signals per squad
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	1 projectiles per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, IIT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Range will need to support a platoon level attack. Range must support all organic company and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

INF-MAN-4205: Consolidate/Transition to the defense (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and in preparation for follow on operations.

STANDARD: To enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish sectors.
2. Displace or reposition elements as required.
3. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach. (A)
4. Redistribute ammunition.
5. Conduct casualty evacuation.
6. Account for equipment.
7. Detain/process detainees as required.
8. Conduct information collections.
9. Improve fields of fire and incorporate obstacles.
10. Establish/improve positions/entrenchment.
11. Prepare for follow-on operations.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-3204

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The task to consolidate represents the natural transition to the defense after conducting offensive operations. Therefore, the principles applied should mimic the event components of the defense based on the time available.

INF-MAN-4206: Conduct a link up (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, contact/linkup point(s), and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit.

STANDARD: To linkup with a friendly unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct Planning.
2. Identify moving and stationary units.
3. Determine near and far recognition signals.
4. Move to contact point.
5. Moving unit initiates far recognition signal.
6. Stationary responds with far recognition signal.
7. Stationary unit initiates near recognition signal.
8. Moving responds with near recognition signal.
9. Complete link up.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-3205

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units, must include control measures for link up, accountability, signal plan, coordinated casevac plan,...).

INF-MAN-4207: Detain personnel (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and apprehended personnel.

STANDARD: To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict, rules of engagement, and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Search detainees for weapons, ammunition, and any other items that may provide potential intelligence value.
2. Record initial findings.
3. Tag detainees.
4. Photograph scenes of intelligence value.
5. Inventory all items removed and collect them in a zip lock bag.
6. Report personnel detained.
7. Evacuate to a detainee collection point.
8. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position.
9. Safeguard detainees.
10. Complete documentation.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-3206

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Detainee kits.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Enemy documents/Information/weapons. 2. TSE Kit.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS, IIT, BES, ROLE PLAYERS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The search should include all clothing on the individual, to include shoes. To ensure the safety and security of the capturing force, do not exempt anything from search. 2. Recording initial findings follows the need to photograph, sketch, witness statements and the details of the detainee and related equipment or documentation found, etc. 3. Tag detainees with a DD Form 2745 (Capture Tag) or a field-expedient capture tag that includes the following information: date and time of capture, capturing unit, location of capture (grid coordinates), special circumstances of capture (how the person was captured, if the detainee resisted, if the detainee surrendered, and so forth), did the person have weapons on them at the time of capture, list all documents and other items on their person at the time of capture as well as a sketch of findings locations, etc. 4. Deliver all documents/pocket litter captured with the detainee(s) in order to assist in questioning. 5. Unit should incorporate cultural and gender considerations into the event.

INF-MAN-4208: Conduct casualty evacuation (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit engaged in operations, an order, and casualties.

STANDARD: To treat and evacuate casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption to the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish security.
2. Provide care under fire if required.
3. Report casualty to next highest echelon.
4. Move casualties to safe area.
5. Provide tactical casualty care.
6. Move casualty to linkup point.
7. Conduct triage.
8. Coordinate evacuation transport.
9. Move casualties to transport.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-3207

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.1A MTTP for Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries
2. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Service Support Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS, IIT, BES

INF-MAN-4209: React to a meeting engagement (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting a tactical movement. Elements have either observed or been engaged by enemy forces. The enemy can be moving or stationary.

CONDITION: Given a rifle squad and an assigned mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with the commander's intent while maintaining control of all elements and awareness of adjacent unit positions and actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Deploy and report.
2. Evaluate the situation.
3. Develop the situation.
4. Select a course of action.
5. Execute the plan.
6. Consolidate, reorganize, and submit reports per Standard Operating Procedures.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	5 per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	15 per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	1 per weapon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	3 grenades per squad
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per squad
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per squad

G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per squad
G982. Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per squad
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	1 rocket per squad
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	1 rocket per squad
J007 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A 1 with Non-	1 mines per squad
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per squad
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	1 signals per squad
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	1 projectiles per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Range must support all platoon weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Actions upon deployment can be a hasty ambush, immediate assault or break contact

---

INF-MAN-4211: Establish a hasty traffic control point (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, mission, commander's intent, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver IAW commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Squad leader issues a fragmentary order.
2. Team members assume positions before the vehicle is stopped.
3. Unit isolates the area to provide spherical security.
4. Unit conducts escalation of force.
5. Search the vehicle and personnel separately.

REFERENCES:
1. BUST Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, BES, ROLE PLAYERS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The hasty traffic control point is the simplest form of control points and can be initiated by any unit leader. The hasty traffic control point can be directed at a specific vehicle suspected of foul play or a unit leader can have several teams conduct simultaneous traffic control points to disrupt enemy operations or as part of a larger operation such as a raid. Once the vehicle has been secured, the normal TTPs for vehicle and personnel search apply.

INF-MAN-4213: Conduct a cordon and search (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, commander's intent, and an assault load.

STANDARD: To support the platoon scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate logistics.
8. Complete the plan.
9. Issue the order.
10. Lead pre combat inspections, rehearsals, rehearsal of concepts, and backbriefs.
11. Move to the objective rally point (ORP).
12. Isolate and contain the objective.
13. Search designated area IAW mission.
14. Immediately report and attempt to exploit information gained from questioning civilians, detainees or from hidden caches.
15. Conduct retrograde.
16. Conduct AAR's and debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. BUST Handbook
2. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCRP 3-31.4B Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations
4. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
5. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. MOUT facility / MOUT training area. 2. Opposing Forces.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES, ROLE PLAYERS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

INF-MAN-4301: Conduct a combat patrol (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent while seeking direct contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate logistics.
8. Complete plan.
9. Issue order.
10. Lead pre combat inspections, rehearsals, rehearsal of concepts, and backbriefs.
11. Depart friendly lines.
12. Conduct immediate actions as required.
13. Conduct information collection.
14. Consolidate as necessary.
15. Return to friendly lines.
16. Conduct AAR's and debrief.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-3301

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	40 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	10 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	200 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 rounds per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	40 rounds per Marine
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 cartridges per squad
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 cartridges per weapon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	1 cartridges per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 cartridges per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	1 cartridges per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 cartridges per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	5 cartridges per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	5 cartridges per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	1 cartridges per squad
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Team
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 grenades per Team
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Team
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	1 rocket per Team
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	1 rocket per Team
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	1 Simulator per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17630 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Subcaliber
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Range must support all company weapons.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

INF-MAN-4302: Conduct a reconnaissance patrol (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, and an order.

STANDARD: To gather or confirm information while seeking to avoid direct combat with the enemy.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate logistics.
8. Complete plan.
9. Issue order.
10. Lead pre combat inspections, rehearsals, rehearsal of concepts, and backbriefs.
11. Conduct a passage of lines.
12. Move to the objective rally point.
13. Execute immediate action drills as required.
14. Recon the objective.
15. Return to the objective rally point.
16. Conduct information collection.
17. Re-enter friendly lines.
18. Conduct AAR's and debrief.

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MAN-3301

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	40 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	10 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	200 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 rounds per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	40 rounds per Marine
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 cartridges per squad
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	1 cartridges per squad
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 cartridges per squad
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	1 cartridges per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 cartridges per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	5 cartridges per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	5 cartridges per weapon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 fuses per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Team
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team

G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	1 Simulator per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Recon specific planning considerations, means of movement, task org (sec, recon, etc), contingency plans, types of recon patrols are area, zone, and route.

INF-MAN-4303: Operate from a patrol base

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This task is designed for a dismounted reinforced rifle squad, reinforced with weapons organic to a rifle company.

CONDITION: Given a mission, an assigned area to patrol, location of adjacent friendly units, estimates of enemy locations, most recent activities of the enemy, attachments or detachments, activities of local populace.

STANDARD: To operate a command post and conduct patrols from the patrol base.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Reconnoiter the patrol base.
2. A portion of the security team remains in the patrol base while the squad leader and the remainder returns to the main body.
3. The squad leader brings the rest of the unit forward.
4. The rear security element camouflages the trail from the security position to the patrol base.
5. Occupy the patrol base by deploying in a controlled manner and establishing a perimeter.
6. Use only one point of entry and exit when possible.
7. Establish temporary observation posts. As a minimum, establish an

observation post to observe the route the unit used to enter the patrol base.
8. Conduct reconnaissance to the limits of the unit's direct fire weapons to identify any signs of enemy activity, suitable observation post locations, possible rally points, withdrawal routes, and dead space.
9. Designate withdrawal routes, rally points, alternate patrol base, and observation post positions. Create a signal plan to support your withdrawal plan and rehearse.
10. Establish or modify standard operating procedures for defensive work priorities.
11. Develop a fire plan sketch.
12. Establish communications with higher headquarters, OPs, and throughout the unit.
13. Permit only necessary movement within the patrol base.
14. Continuously enforce security, continuing actions, noise, light, camouflage discipline, and rest plan.
15. Emplace early warning devices on avenues of approach.
16. Conduct command post operations within the patrol base. Leaders in the patrol base continue to plan and prepare for the mission and units conduct patrols.
17. Establish an alternate patrol base to be used in the event the unit is compromised or need to relocate after a period of time.
18. After departure, remove or conceal all signs of the unit's presence.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

INF-MGUN-4001: Provide Fires (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order to participate in operations, operating independently, in direct support, or attached to another unit.

STANDARD: Support the supported unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Receive the order.
3. Conduct the planning.
4. Conduct a reconnaissance of the area.
5. Execute movement.
6. Recon tentative firing position.
7. Establish primary positions.

8. Clear fields of fire.
9. Inform unit commander of any dead space in sector.
10. Establish alternate positions.
11. Establish supplementary positions.
12. Improvement of positions.
13. Integrate the security of the crew with parent or adjacent units.
14. Prepare and distribution of range cards.
15. Establish and maintain communications with adjacent team and unit commander.
16. Issue/receive fire commands.
17. Determine effects on target(s).
18. Shift/cease fires.
19. Displace as required.
20. Prepare for follow on missions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
INF-MGUN-3002 INF-MGUN-3003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
5. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 rounds per Marine
A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	600 rounds per weapon
A598 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Li	600 rounds per unit
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	144 rounds per weapon
BA21 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	144 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Crew-served weapons. 2. Live fire range that can support anti-armor weapons (Javelin, SABER) and machineguns (M249, M240B, M2, MK19) with stationary and moving vehicle targets at ranges of 300 to 3750 meters.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:

LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Unit may be supported by attachments to form combined anti-armor teams (i.e., Anti-armor weapons/units). 2. Unit can be mounted or dismounted.

INF-MGUN-4002: Conduct motorized operations of a machinegun unit (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a vehicle mounted machinegun unit, commander's intent, a supported unit scheme of maneuver, required equipment, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the supported unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct operator maintenance for tactical vehicles.
2. maintain command and control.
3. Conduct traveling.
4. Conduct traveling overwatch.
5. Conduct bounding overwatch.
6. Conduct immediate actions.
7. Conduct convoy security/escort.
8. Conduct link up/passage of lines.
9. Conduct route reconnaissance.
10. Conduct screening.
11. Ensure firing positions are properly prepared and occupied.
12. Ensure the gun is properly laid.
13. Place the gun into action.
14. Control rates of fire for the guns.
15. Adjust fires onto targets.
16. Follow direction of the unit leader as required.
17. On command, displace squad/teams to new position.
18. Prepare for follow on missions.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
0331-EMPL-2008 0331-EMPL-2013

CHAINED EVENTS: INF-MGUN-3001

RELATED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-4001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3

3. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
4. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
5. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
6. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
7. TM 11803A-OM Operator Manual, MATV
8. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Maneuver/training area.
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

INF-MORT-4002: Provide indirect 60mm mortar fires (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mortar squad with equipment, mortar position, direction of fire, and a supported unit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Move in accordance with the scheme of maneuver.
2. Select a mortar position.
3. Set security.
4. Construct mortar position.
5. Mount the mortar.
6. Lay the mortar.
7. Engage targets without a Fire Direction Center (FDC) according to the scheme of maneuver.
8. Construct supplementary fighting position, as required.
9. Construct alternate fighting position, as required.
10. Perform continuing actions.
11. Control fires as directed.
12. Displace according to the scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures
3. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	32 rounds per weapon
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	24 rounds per weapon
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	32 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

EQUIPMENT: 1. M224A1 Company Lightweight Mortar. 2. M64A1 sight.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area.
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE –TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT DVTE (CAN)

INF-MORT-4003: Provide indirect 81mm mortar fires (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mortar squad with equipment, mortar position, direction of fire, and a supported unit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Move in accordance of the scheme of maneuver.
2. Select a mortar position.
3. Set security.
4. Construct mortar position.
5. Mount the mortar.
6. Lay the mortar.
7. Engage targets according to the fire commands received from the Fire Direction Center (FDC).
8. Construct supplementary position, as required.
9. Construct alternate fighting position, as required.
10. Perform continuing actions.
11. Control fires as directed.
12. Displace according to the scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures
3. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with	46 rounds per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus	36 rounds per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	36 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

EQUIPMENT: 1. M252 81mm weapon system. 2. M2A2 aiming circle. 3. M2 compass. 4. M64A1 sight.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area.
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE –TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, ISMT, DVTE (CAN)

INF-MORT-4004: Conduct motorized operations (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2,3,4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, tentative mortar position, commander's intent, mounted mortars squad, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Prepare for combat operations.
2. Conduct traveling.
3. Conduct immediate actions.
4. Conduct down vehicle and recovery operations.
5. Conduct link up/passage of lines.
6. Conduct route reconnaissance.
7. Conduct Reconnaissance Selection Occupation of Firing Position (RSOP).
8. Displace as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures
3. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
4. TM 11803A-OM Operator Manual, MATV
5. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

EQUIPMENT: 1. M252 81mm weapon system. 2. M2A2 aiming circle. 3. M2 compass. 4. M64A1 sight. 5. M1152 HMMWV.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

7004. FIRE TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

INF-0317-3001: Conduct scout sniper team operations (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, table of equipment, a sustainment load, an area of operations, and a supported unit's scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To provide precision fires, surveillance, control supporting arms, and report, as required on the objective without being compromised.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct BAMCIS.
2. Execute departure of friendly lines.
3. Establish security.
4. Utilize patrolling techniques.
5. Continuously camouflage.
6. Navigate to the objective area using patrolling techniques.
7. Occupy final firing position.
8. Observe and report.
9. Engage with precision fires IAW SOM.
10. Observe/Adjust supporting arms as required.
11. Provide continuous observation.
12. Identify targets by precedence IAW the SOM.
13. Withdraw from position.
14. Execute re-entry of friendly lines/adjacent unit linkup.
15. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AA11 Cartridge	40 rounds per Team
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	10 rounds per Team
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	30 rounds per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Training areas used for blank firing when observers are used on objective. 2. Sniper unknown distance live fire range, used for live fire after personnel have been cleared from objective.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TGTS, BES

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event can be trained to standard without ammunition. 2. Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.

INF-0317-3002: Engage targets with coordinated shots (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, table of equipment, a sustainment load, an area of operations, a controller, and a supported unit's scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: On command.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish engagement area.
2. Determine target precedence.
3. Establish method for engagement.
4. Engage targets on command.
5. Assess the effects on targets.
6. Reengage as necessary.
7. Displace as necessary.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-0317-3001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
3. OM 9-1005-239-10 SASR, 50 CALIBER M107
4. OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3-12x Scope Illustrated

5. TM 05539D-10/1 M40A3 Sniper Rifle
6. TM 9-1005-239-23 NP SASR, .50 CALIBER M107

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AA11 Cartridge	40 rounds per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	30 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TGTS, BES

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Sniper controller or designated person gives commands to fire. Standard command sequence is "Stand by, I have control, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1" (snipers fire on T of TWO) however, other methods exist to control sniper fire.

INF-0317-3003: Execute immediate action drills (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, table of equipment, a sustainment load, an area of operations, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-T, commander's intent, and unit standard operating procedures.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. React to chance contact.
2. React to ambushes.
3. React to indirect fires.
4. React to enemy air.
5. React to various danger areas/obstacles/minefields.
6. React to enemy sniper fire.
7. React to contact on departure/re-entry or friendly lines.
8. React to contact during link up.
9. React to contact in/around FFP/hide site.
10. React to an IED.
11. Move as a unit.
12. Move by bounds from cover to cover.
13. Submit reports as required.

14. Request extract/reaction force/CASEVAC as required.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-0317-3001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AA11 Cartridge	40 rounds per weapon
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	100 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	100 rounds per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	30 rounds per Marine
B643 Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	12 cartridges per Team
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	5 cartridges per Team
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	4 rounds per weapon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 fuze per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	2 grenades per Team
J008 Mine, Antipersonnel Practice M68 w N	1 mines per Team
K143 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 F	1 mines per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT, CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Drills should be conducted with fighting load, assault load, and sustainment load progressively. 2. Range must support all infantry platoon weapons and attached weapons to include dud producing ordinance.

INF-0317-3004: Provide Offensive Fires (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a scout sniper teams, an operations order, table of equipment, a sustainment load, and area of operations, and a supported unit's scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Occupy final firing position.
2. Observe and report.
3. Observe/Adjust supporting arms as required.
4. Identify targets by precedence.
5. Coordinated with adjacent units.
6. Engage targets.
7. Displace as directed.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-0317-3001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	40 rounds per Team
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	10 rounds per Team
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	30 rounds per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Training areas used for blank firing when observers are used on objective. 2. Sniper unknown distance live fire range used for live fire after personnel have been cleared from objective. 3. Targetry suitable for A606.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event can be trained to standard without ammunition. 2. Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.

INF-0317-3005: Provide Defensive Fires (B, D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a scout sniper teams, an operations order, table of equipment, a sustainment load, and area of operations, and a supported unit's scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Occupy final firing position.
2. Observe and report.
3. Observe/Adjust supporting arms as required.
4. Identify targets by precedence.
5. Coordinate with adjacent units.
6. Engage targets.
7. Provide continuous observation.
8. Displace to alternate or supplementary position according to the scheme of maneuver.

RELATED EVENTS: INF-0317-3001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AB11 Cartridge	40 rounds per Team
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	10 rounds per Team
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	30 rounds per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Training areas used for blank firing when observers are used on objective. 2. Sniper unknown distance live fire range used for live fire after personnel have been cleared from objective. 3. Targetry suitable for A606.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, ISMT, DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event can be trained to standard without ammunition. 2. Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.

INF-ASLT-3001: Provide fires (B, D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full Range of Military Operations, (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Execute movement in accordance with SOM.
2. Identify cold position.
3. Identify hot positions.
4. Engage targets according to the scheme of maneuver.
5. Control fires as directed.
6. Displace according to the scheme of maneuver.
7. Prepare for follow on missions.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. TM 08673A-10/1 Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW) MK 153 MOD 0
4. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area.
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task may be accomplished to standard utilizing simulation. 2. This covers offense, defense, mounted, and dismounted patrolling operations. 3. Tactical logistics are implied in event component 1 and 6.

INF-ASLT-3003: Conduct a breach (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order and commander's intent, breaching team, and appropriate equipment, while wearing the assault load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct BAMCIS.
2. Conduct breacher's brief.
3. Execute movement IAW the SOM.
4. Ensure conditions set for breach. (SOS)
5. Conduct actions at the breach point. (R)
6. Support assault through the objective. (A)
7. Execute continuing actions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data - Field Expedient Charges
5. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
6. TM 013750-13&P Operators Manual MK-7 MOD. 1 Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, IIT, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event requires close coordination with the supported unit for setting the conditions at the breach site and assaulting through it. 2. This event applies to explosive breaches as well as the use of mechanical tools as a backup.

INF-ASLT-3006: Emplace obstacle(s)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given operations order, an assault team, objective area, while wearing the assault load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct BAMCIS
2. Assist in development of scheme of maneuver.
3. Receive brief.
4. Recon obstacle site.
5. Select obstacle site.
6. Secure obstacle site.
7. Establish obstacle(s).
8. Report.
9. Conduct continuing actions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
3. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is conducted while in support of a squad.

INF-MAN-3001: Conduct fire and movement (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and while or while not serving as the base unit as part of a larger unit or independently.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Suppress the enemy (S).
2. Assess effects of fires (A).
3. Adjust fires as necessary.
4. Identify next covered position.
5. Move to next covered position under the cover of suppression(M).
6. Identify your target and continue suppression to allow buddy to move to

next covered position.
7. Repeat steps 1-5 until the objective is reached.
8. Execute actions on the objective (K).
9. Consolidate.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0300-M16-1005	0300-M16-1007	0300-M16-1010
0300-M16-1011	0300-M16-1012	0300-M16-1013
0300-M16-1014	0300-M16-1015	0300-M16-1016
0300-M16-1017	0300-MED-1001	0300-MOUT-1001
0300-MOUT-1002	0300-OPTS-1001	0300-PAT-1004
0300-PAT-1005	0300-PAT-1008	0300-PAT-1009
0311-TRNG-2001	0311-TRNG-2002	

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC		Quantity
A059	Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	40 rounds per Marine
A063	Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	10 rounds per Marine
A080	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	50 rounds per Marine
B504	Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 cartridges per Team
B508	Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	1 cartridges per Team
B509	Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 cartridges per Team
B535	Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	1 cartridges per Team
B546	Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 cartridges per Team
BA35	Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	5 cartridges per Team
C995	Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	1 cartridges per Team
G811	Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Team
G878	Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 fuses per Team
G881	Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Team
G940	Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G945	Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G955	Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G982	Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
HA21	Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	1 rocket per Team
HA29	Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	1 rocket per Team
L594	Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	1 projectiles per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Considerations, means of movement include unit, buddy, and individual. The event may also be used for cover and movement when there is no immediate enemy threat. A leader issues the ADDRAC in support of this event.

INF-MAN-3002: Clear a room (B, D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, an objective/structure/trenchline, individual weapons, and while wearing the assault load.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Prep the room with HE.
2. Exploit the HE and make entry.
3. Dominate the space and eliminate any threats.
4. Maintain security within the room.
5. Call for support.
6. Control the living.
7. Conduct dead checks.
8. Search the room.
9. Mark the room.
10. Transition to the next room.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0300-DEMO-1002		
0300-M16-1005		
0300-M16-1007	0300-MED-1001	0300-MOUT-1001
0300-MOUT-1002	0300-PAT-1011	0300-PAT-1012
0311-TRNG-2001	0311-TRNG-2002	

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 fuses per Marine

G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per Marine
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	1 Simulator per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Live fire MOUT facility/Training area. 2. MOUT facility/MOUT training area.
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Live ammunition is preferred if training facilities are available but this task can be accomplished to standard with blank ammunition. The cleared rooms are marked in accordance with the unit Standing Operating Procedure (SOP). Consider information operations (IO) on occupants, as necessary. There are similar techniques for clearing a room, cave, storage container, vehicle, small enclosed space, etc. but they are all applicable to this event.

INF-MAN-3101: Conduct a defense (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a fire team, a mission, a fighting load, and while functioning as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: To support the squad scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Integrate attachments.
3. Task organize.
4. Issue the warning order.
5. Supervise pre combat checks.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Conduct resupply.
8. Complete the plan.
9. Issue order.
10. Lead pre combat inspections.
11. Move to objective rally point.

12. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
13. Establish engagement area.
14. Occupy the defense.
15. Execute priorities of work.
16. Execute the scheme of maneuver and fire support.
17. Execute command and control.
18. Execute continuing actions.
19. Conduct post combat actions.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0300-CMBH-1001	0300-CMBH-1002	
0300-M16-1005	0300-M16-1007	
0300-M16-1010	0300-M16-1011	0300-M16-1012
0300-M16-1013	0300-M16-1014	0300-M16-1015
0300-M16-1016	0300-M16-1017	
0300-MED-1001	0311-DEF-2001	0311-M32-2003
0311-TRNG-2001	0311-TRNG-2002	

RELATED EVENTS: INF-ASLT-3006

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Training areas that support pyrotechnics.
2. Live fire and maneuver range.
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

INF-MAN-3102: Establish a listening post/observation post

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and supporting a defensive scheme of maneuver during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To provide early warning while seeking to avoid direct enemy contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Plan for immediate action drills and displacement criteria.
3. Occupy concealed and covered position.

4. Identify sectors of observation and deadspace.
5. Report observations to higher.
6. Conduct relief in place.
7. Conduct debrief with higher.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0300-CMBH-1004	0300-FSPT-2001	0300-M16-1005
0300-M16-1007	0300-MED-1001	0300-PAT-1004
0300-PAT-2004	0300-WPNS-2001	0300-WPNS-2002
0311-TRNG-2001	0311-TRNG-2002	

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

INF-MAN-3201: Conduct a passage of lines (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, meet the commander's intent, with minimal disruption to operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct weaponeering.
4. Deconflict geometry of fires.
5. Prepare for combat (pre-combat actions).
6. Execute command and control.
7. Conduct linkup.
8. Set conditions for passage of lines (depart friendly lines).
9. Move through passage route(s).

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: CONSIDERATIONS: Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units and include control measures for link up, accountability {lead/rear trace}, coordinated casevac plan, coordinated detainee plan, control measures for release point(s).

INF-MAN-3202: Breach an obstacle (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, mechanical breaching materials, and a secured obstacle.

STANDARD: To gain mobility through an obstacle and accomplish the mission with minimal delay.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Integrate fires.
3. Recon the breach site.
4. Acquire mission essential equipment.
5. Isolate the breach.
6. Suppress/obscure the objective if necessary (SO).
7. Secure the breach site (establish near side security). (S)
8. Reduce the obstacle. (R)
9. Proof and mark lane.
10. Establish far side security.
11. Guide(s) move forces through the breach site.
12. Continue the assault/operation.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
4. TM 9-1375-213-12 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	600 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	600 rounds per weapon

A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	120 rounds per Marine
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 cartridges per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 cartridges per weapon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	1 cartridges per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 cartridges per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	1 cartridges per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 cartridges per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 cartridges per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 cartridges per weapon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 fuses per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Team
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Mechanical breaching kit(grappling hook, sledge hammer, hooligan tool, etc.).

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Appropriate demolition range (if ammunition is used). 2. Live fire and maneuver range.
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT

INF-MAN-3203: Support by fire/overwatch (B, D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and a moving or maneuvering unit/echelon scheme of maneuver; while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted; during daylight or limited visibility.

STANDARD: To support maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Execute movement with mission essential gear to firing/overwatch position.
2. Occupy firing/overwatch positions.
3. Conduct targeting.
4. Establish target reference points.
5. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
6. Adjust fires/overwatch in concert with final coordination lines.
7. Execute signal plan.
8. Assess effects on target(s).

9. Displace as necessary.
10. Consolidate.
11. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	80 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	20 rounds per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	80 rounds per Marine
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	1 round per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	2 signals per platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	1 rocket per squad
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Team
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 fuses per Team
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Team
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	1 rocket per Team
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	1 rocket per Team
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	1 projectiles per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:

LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Range will need to support a platoon level attack. Range must support all company weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

INF-MAN-3204: Consolidate/Transition to the Defense (B)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and in preparation for follow on operations.

STANDARD: To enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish sectors.
2. Displace or reposition elements as required.
3. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach.
4. Redistribute ammunition.
5. Conduct casualty evacuation.
6. Account for equipment.
7. Detain/process detainees as required.
8. Conduct information collection.
9. Improve fields of fire and incorporate obstacles.
10. Establish/improve positions/entrenchment.
11. Prepare for follow on operations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The task to consolidate represents the natural transition to the defense after conducting offensive operations. Therefore, the principles applied should mimic the event components of the defense based on the time available.

INF-MAN-3205: Conduct a link up (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, contact/linkup point(s), and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit.

STANDARD: To linkup with a friendly unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct Planning.
2. Identify moving and stationary units.
3. Determine near and far recognition signal.
4. Move to contact point.
5. Moving unit initiates far recognition signal.
6. Stationary responds with far recognition signal.
7. Stationary unit initiates near recognition signal.
8. Moving responds with near recognition signal.
9. Complete link up.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units, must include control measures for link up, accountability, signal plan, coordinated casevac plan.

INF-MAN-3206: Detain personnel (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and apprehended personnel.

STANDARD: To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict, rules of engagement, and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Search detainees for weapons, ammunition, and any other items that may provide potential intelligence value.
2. Record initial findings.
3. Tag detainees.

4. Report personnel detained.
5. Evacuate to a detainee collection point.
6. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position.
7. Safeguard detainees.
8. Complete documentation.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Detainee kits.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Enemy documents/Information/weapons. 2. TSE Kit.
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT, TGTS, BES

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The search should include all clothing on the individual, to include shoes. To ensure the safety and security of the capturing force, do not exempt anything from search. 2. Recording initial findings follows the need to photograph, sketch, witness statements and the details of the detainee and related equipment or documentation found, etc. 3. Tag detainees with a DD Form 2745 (Capture Tag) or a field-expedient capture tag that includes the following information: date and time of capture, capturing unit, location of capture (grid coordinates), special circumstances of capture (how the person was captured, if the detainee resisted, if the detainee surrendered, and so forth), did the person have weapons on them at the time of capture, list all documents and other items on their person at the time of capture as well as a sketch of findings locations, etc. 4. Deliver all documents/pocket litter captured with the detainee(s) in order to assist in questioning. 5. Unit should incorporate cultural and gender considerations into the event.

INF-MAN-3207: Conduct tactical casualty care (D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit engaged in operations, an order, and casualties.

STANDARD: To treat casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption

to the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish security.
2. Provide care under fire if required.
3. Report casualty to next highest echelon.
4. Move casualties to safe area.
5. Provide required triage/casualty care.
6. Prepare casualty for transport to extraction point.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-11.1A MTTP for Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries
2. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Service Support Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT, BES

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Initial reporting is part of the coordination for transport. Final reporting is part of maintaining accountability.

INF-MAN-3301: Conduct a patrol (B, D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a fire team, a mission, commander's intent, a fighting load, and while functioning as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: To achieve commander's intent and without compromising the patrol.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate logistics.
8. Complete plan.
9. Issue order.
10. Lead pre combat inspections, rehearsals, rehearsal of concept, and

backbriefs.
11. Depart friendly lines.
12. Conduct immediate actions as required.
13. Conduct information collection.
14. Consolidate as necessary.
15. Return to friendly lines.
16. Conduct AAR's and debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

INF-MGUN-3001: Conduct motorized operations (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a vehicle mounted machinegun unit, commander's intent, a supported unit scheme of maneuver, required equipment, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the supported unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct operator maintenance for tactical vehicles.
2. Maintain command and control.
3. Conduct traveling.
4. Conduct traveling overwatch.
5. Conduct bounding overwatch.
6. Conduct immediate actions.
7. Conduct convoy security/escort.
8. Conduct link up/passage of lines.
9. Conduct route reconnaissance.
10. Conduct screening.
11. Ensure firing positions are properly prepared and occupied.
12. Ensure the gun is properly laid.
13. Place the gun into action.
14. Control rates of fire for the guns.
15. Adjust fires onto targets.
16. Follow direction of the unit leader as required.
17. On command, displace squad/teams to new position.

18. Prepare for follow on missions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
3. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
4. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
5. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
6. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
7. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
8. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
9. TM 11803A-OM Operator Manual, MATV
10. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/training area.
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Training for this event can be augmented through simulation but not replaced.

INF-MGUN-3002: Provide Offensive Fires (B, D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: As a machinegun team mounted or dismounted, with commander's intent, a supported unit scheme of maneuver, required equipment, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To meet commander's intent and to support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct the planning.
2. Prepare for operations.
3. Execute movement.

4. Occupy positions.
5. Prepare positions.
6. Proper lay gun.
7. Place the gun into action.
8. Follow direction of the team/squad leader as required.
9. On command, displace team to new position.
10. Prepare for follow on missions.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
0331-EMPL-2002 0331-EMPL-2003 0331-EMPL-2008
0331-EMPL-2010

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
4. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC		Quantity
A059	Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 rounds per Marine
A062	Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A064	Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A131	Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143	Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151	Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A576	Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	600 rounds per weapon
A598	Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Li	600 rounds per unit
B542	Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	144 rounds per weapon
BA21	Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	144 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/training area.
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, CCS, DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This covers offensive operations while mounted and dismounted. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria and application of target precedence.

INF-MGUN-3003: Provide Defensive Fires (B,D)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: As a machinegun team (mounted or dismounted), optics and all associated equipment, binoculars, ammunition, mission, an area to defend, commander's intent and a scheme of maneuver, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct a reconnaissance of the area.
3. Establish primary positions.
4. Clear fields of fire.
5. Inform unit commander of any dead space in sector.
6. Establish alternate positions.
7. Establish supplementary positions.
8. Improvement of positions.
9. Integrate the security of the crew with parent or adjacent units.
10. Prepare and distribution of range cards.
11. Establish and maintain communications with adjacent team and unit commander.
12. Adhere to fire commands to engage enemy personnel and vehicles within team sector.
13. Terminate the engagement and redistribute ammunition as required.
14. Displace guns as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0331-EMPL-2001	0331-EMPL-2002	0331-EMPL-2003
0331-EMPL-2008	0331-EMPL-2010	0331-EMPL-2012

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
4. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 rounds per Marine
A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Li	800 rounds per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	600 rounds per weapon
A598 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Li	600 rounds per unit
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	144 rounds per weapon
BA21 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	144 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/training area.
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, CCS, DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Range cards completed within 30 minutes. 2. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria and application of target precedence.

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

MOS 0300 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE.	8000	8-2
EVENT CODING	8001	8-2
INDEX OF 0300 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	8002	8-3
1000-LEVEL EVENTS.	8003	8-6
2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	8004	8-49

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

MOS 0300 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

8000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Infantry Occupational Field (OccFld). These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

8001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
0300	Basic Infantryman

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
CBRN	Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear
CMBH	Combat Hunter
COMM	Communications
COND	Combat Conditioning
DEF	Defense
DEMO	Demolitions
FSPT	Fire Support
ISUL	Infantry Small Unit Leadership
M16	M16 Service Rifle
M203	M203 Grenade Launcher
M9	M9 Service Pistol
MED	Medical
MOBL	Mobility
MOUT	Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
OFF	Offense
OPTS	Optics
PAT	Patrolling
TRNG	Training
TVEH	Tactical Vehicle
WPNS	Weapons

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

8002. INDEX OF 0300 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
1000-LEVEL		
COMBAT HUNTER		
0300-CMBH-1001	Conduct observation (D)	8-6
0300-CMBH-1002	Identify anomalies (D)	8-7
0300-CMBH-1003	Identify spoor (D)	8-8
0300-CMBH-1004	Explain the decision cycle (OODA) process	8-9
COMMUNICATIONS		
0300-COMM-1001	Communicate using hand and arm signals	8-10
0300-COMM-1002	Communicate using limited visibility signals	8-11
0300-COMM-1003	Communicate using wired communications	8-12
0300-COMM-1005	Operate a VHF field radio	8-12
0300-COMM-1006	Submit a message	8-13
COMBAT CONDITIONING		
0300-COND-1001	March under an approach march load	8-13
DEFENSE		
0300-DEF-1001	Construct a two-man fighting hole	8-14
0300-DEF-1002	Construct a hasty fighting position	8-15
0300-DEF-1003	Defend a position (B,D)	8-15
DEMOLITIONS		
0300-DEMO-1002	Engage targets with the M67 fragmentation grenade	8-16
0300-DEMO-1003	Emplace an M18A1 Claymore mine	8-17
M16		
0300-M16-1005	Zero a Rifle Combat Optic (RCO) to a service rifle (D)	8-18
0300-M16-1007	Zero a Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM) to a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) (D)	8-19
0300-M16-1010	Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3A Short Range Day (B,D)	8-20
0300-M16-1011	Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3B Short Range Night (D)	8-21
0300-M16-1012	Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3C Unknown Distance Day (B,D)	8-22
0300-M16-1013	Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3D Known Distance Night (D)	8-23
0300-M16-1014	Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4A Short Range Day (B,D)	8-24
0300-M16-1015	Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4B Short Range Night (D)	8-25
0300-M16-1016	Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4C Unknown Distance Day (B,D)	8-26

0300-M16-1017	Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4D Unknown Distance Night (D)	8-27
M203		
0300-M203-1001	Maintain an M203 grenade launcher	8-28
0300-M203-1002	Perform weapons handling procedures for the M203 grenade launcher (B)	8-28
0300-M203-1003	Perform misfire procedures for an M203 grenade launcher (B)	8-29
0300-M203-1004	Zero a M203 grenade launcher (B,D)	8-30
0300-M203-1005	Engage targets with a grenade launcher (B,D)	8-31
MEDICAL		
0300-MED-1001	Perform tactical field care on a casualty	8-32
MOUT		
0300-MOUT-1001	Perform individual movement in an urban environment (B,D)	8-32
0300-MOUT-1002	Perform individual actions while clearing a room (B,D)	8-33
OFFENSE		
0300-OFF-1001	Perform actions in a hasty firing position (B)	8-34
OPTICS		
0300-OPTS-1001	Utilize limited visibility devices (B)	8-34
PATROLLING		
0300-PAT-1001	Determine the error in a lensatic compass	8-35
0300-PAT-1002	Develop a route card	8-36
0300-PAT-1003	Navigate with a map and compass (D)	8-37
0300-PAT-1004	Prepare for combat	8-37
0300-PAT-1005	Perform individual movement techniques (B,D)	8-38
0300-PAT-1006	Handle detainees (D)	8-39
0300-PAT-1007	Perform individual actions in passage of lines (B,D)	8-39
0300-PAT-1008	Perform individual actions in a patrol (B,D)	8-40
0300-PAT-1009	Perform immediate actions upon contact with the enemy (D)	8-41
0300-PAT-1010	Perform individual actions from a vehicle (B,D)	8-42
0300-PAT-1011	Visually identify Improvised Explosive Device (IED) (B,D)	8-43
0300-PAT-1012	React to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) (B,D)	8-43
WEAPONS		
0300-WPNS-1001	Inspect the AT-4 light anti-armor weapon (B)	8-44
0300-WPNS-1002	Engage target with an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon (B,D)	8-45
0300-WPNS-1003	Perform misfire procedures for an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon (B)	8-46
0300-WPNS-1004	Engage targets with an M72 series Weapon (D)	8-47
0300-WPNS-1005	Perform misfire procedures for an M72 series weapon	8-48
0300-WPNS-1007	Inspect the M72 series Weapon	8-49
2000 LEVEL EVENTS		
CBRN		

0300-CBRN-2001	Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Environment (B,D)	8-50
COMBAT HUNTER		
0300-CMBH-2001	Analyze spoor (D)	8-50
0300-CMBH-2002	Perform individual actions as a tracker (D)	8-51
0300-CMBH-2003	Develop an integrated observation plan	8-52
0300-CMBH-2004	Profile an anomaly (D)	8-53
0300-CMBH-2005	Lead a combat tracking team (D)	8-54
0300-CMBH-2007	Integrate combat policing	8-54
0300-CMBH-2009	Utilize tactical questioning	8-55
COMMUNICATIONS		
0300-COMM-2001	Submit a helicopter landing zone brief (B)	8-56
0300-COMM-2002	Submit a shell report	8-57
0300-COMM-2003	Submit a casualty report (B)	8-57
0300-COMM-2004	Operate a UHF field radio	8-58
0300-COMM-2005	Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices	8-59
0300-COMM-2006	Employ a field expedient antenna	8-60
0300-COMM-2007	Communicate using squad wireless communications	8-60
DEMOLITIONS		
0300-DEMO-2001	Probe for a mine	8-61
0300-DEMO-2002	Qualify on the grenade distance and accuracy course	8-61
FIRE SUPPORT		
0300-FSPT-2001	Plan supporting arms (B)	8-62
0300-FSPT-2002	Call for indirect fire using the grid method (B)	8-63
0300-FSPT-2003	Call for indirect fire using the polar method (B)	8-64
0300-FSPT-2004	Call for indirect fire using the shift from a known point method (B)	8-66
0300-FSPT-2005	Act as an observer for Close Air Support (CAS) (B)	8-67
INFANTRY SMALL UNIT LEADERSHIP		
0300-ISUL-2501	Lead a squad (B,D)	8-68
M16		
0300-M16-2001	Perform weapons handling procedures with a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) (B)	8-69
0300-M16-2002	Maintain a service rifle	8-70
0300-M16-2003	Perform corrective action with a service rifle (B,D)	8-71
0300-M16-2004	Zero Iron Sights to a service rifle (D)	8-71
0300-M16-2005	Engage Moving Threats (B)	8-72
M9		
0300-M9-2001	Perform weapons handling procedures with the service pistol (B)	8-73
0300-M9-2002	Perform operator maintenance for the service pistol	8-74
0300-M9-2003	Engage targets with the service pistol (B)	8-75
0300-M9-2004	Qualify with the service pistol (B)	8-75
MOBILITY		
0300-MOBL-2001	Lead a team/squad in convoy/motorized operations	8-76
0300-MOBL-2003	Conduct mounted land navigation	8-77
PATROLLING		
0300-PAT-2001	Develop a warning order	8-78

0300-PAT-2002	Write a combat order	8-78
0300-PAT-2003	Issue a combat order	8-79
0300-PAT-2004	Develop a map overlay	8-80
0300-PAT-2005	Select a route utilizing a topographical map	8-81
0300-PAT-2006	Navigate with a Global Positioning System (GPS)(D)	8-81
0300-PAT-2007	Lead a unit in reaction to a detonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED)(B,D)	8-82
0300-PAT-2008	Lead a unit in reaction to a undetonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED) (B,D)	8-83
TRAINING		
0300-TRNG-2001	Lead a debrief (B)	8-84
0300-TRNG-2002	Construct an Operational Risk Management (ORM) assessment	8-84
0300-TRNG-2003	Conduct small unit training (B,C,D)	8-85
TACTICAL VEHICLE		
0300-TVEH-2001	Establish a load plan for a tactical vehicle (B)	8-86
0300-TVEH-2002	Prepare an immobilized vehicle for towing operations from the front	8-86
0300-TVEH-2003	Perform hydraulic winch operations with a tactical vehicle	8-87
0300-TVEH-2004	Conduct non-standard recovery methods for a tactical vehicle	8-88
0300-TVEH-2005	Maneuver a tactical vehicle during off-road operations (B)	8-88
0300-TVEH-2006	Camouflage a tactical vehicle	8-89
0300-TVEH-2009	Communicate using hand and arm signals	8-89
0300-TVEH-2010	Perform tactical vehicle maneuvers (B)	8-90
0300-TVEH-2015	Communicate using organic tactical vehicle radio communications equipment (B)	8-91
0300-TVEH-2017	Provide security during vehicle security halts (B)	8-92
WEAPONS		
0300-WPNS-2001	Zero the Laser Boresight	8-92
0300-WPNS-2002	Boresight a weapon using the Laser Boresight System	8-93
0300-WPNS-2003	Defeat an enemy in hand to hand combat	8-94
0300-WPNS-2006	Handle small arms threat weapons (B)	8-94

8003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0300-CMBH-1001: Conduct observation (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area to observe, with or without the aid of observation

devices, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To detect anomalies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct a hasty search.
2. Conduct a detailed search.
3. Build Sector Sketch
4. Establish a baseline.
5. Maintain observation.
6. Record information.
7. Report as required.

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-CMBH-1002

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT, Role Players

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event can be trained using any day/night/thermal observation device, or a combination of devices. 2. Conducting a memory exercise (Keep In Memory (KIM)) reinforces observation and memory skills. The individual should observe items and identify the size, shape, color, and condition of each item displayed after items have been removed from view.

0300-CMBH-1002: Identify anomalies (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area to observe, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To determine if the anomalies are threats.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct observation.
2. Establish a baseline.
3. Detect anomaly.
4. Identify the six (6) behavioral domains.
5. Report observation.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
0300-CMBH-1001 0300-OPTS-1001

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT, Role Players

0300-CMBH-1003: Identify spoor (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area that contains spoor, while wearing an fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with combat tracking indicators.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the dynamics of the footprint.
2. Identify characteristics of human pace.
3. Identify observable indicators.
4. Identify non-observable indicators.
5. Record information.
6. Report as required.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-CMBH-1001 0300-CMBH-1002

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT, Role Players

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event can be trained using any day/night/thermal observation device, or a combination of devices. 2. Conducting a memory exercise (Keep In Memory (KIM)) reinforces observation and memory skills. The individual should observe items and identify the size, shape, color, and condition of each item displayed after items have been removed from view.

0300-CMBH-1004: Explain the decision cycle (OODA) process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Decision cycle (OODA) process: 1. Observe the situation. 2. Orient your mental process to the situation. 3. Decide a course of action. 4. Act on the decision.

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario.

STANDARD: Without omission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Observe the situation.
2. Orient your mental process to the situation.
3. Decide a course of action.
4. Act on the decision.
5. Repeat steps 1 through 4, as required.
6. Report information as required.

RELATED EVENTS:
0300-CMBH-1001 0300-CMBH-1002 0300-CMBH-1003

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0300-COMM-1001: Communicate using hand and arm signals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a command or situation, while wearing an fighting load.

STANDARD: By performing 32 out of 40 signals correctly.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for decrease speed.
2. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for changing direction or column (right or left).
3. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for enemy in sight.
4. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for range.
5. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for commence firing.
6. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire faster.
7. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire slower.
8. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for cease fire.
9. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for assemble.
10. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for form column.
11. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for are you ready/I am ready.
12. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for attention.
13. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for shift.
14. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for echelon right/left.
15. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for skirmishers (fire team)/line formation (squad).
16. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for wedge.
17. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for vee.
18. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire team.
19. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for squad.
20. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for platoon.

21. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for close up.
22. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for open up, extend.
23. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for disperse.
24. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for leaders join me.
25. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for I do not understand.
26. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for forward.
27. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for halt.
28. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for freeze.
29. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for dismount/down/take cover.
30. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for mount.
31. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for disregard previous command/as you were.
32. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for left or right flank.
33. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for increase speed or double time.
34. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for hasty ambush right or left.
35. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for rally point.
36. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for objective rally point.
37. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for pace count.
38. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for head count.
39. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for danger area.
40. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for enroute rally point.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

0300-COMM-1002: Communicate using limited visibility signals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a red lens flashlight, chemlight, night vision device with infrared illuminator, infrared emitters, and infrared chemlights.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Employ tap signals.
2. Employ pull lines.
3. Employ red lens flashlight.
4. Employ directional chemlights.
5. Employ infrared emitters/chemlights.
6. Employ infrared night vision devices.
7. Employ thermal devices.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-60 Visual Signals
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. TM 10271A-10/1 Operator's Manual, Monocular NVD, AN/PVS-14

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. Military flash light, red lens capable. 2. Night vision devices. 3. 550 cord. 4. Infrared chemlights. 5. Visual spectrum chemlights. 6. Infrared emitters.

0300-COMM-1003: Communicate using wired communications

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given SL-3 complete field telephones and a spool of communication wire.

STANDARD: To establish communication between sites.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect equipment for serviceability.
2. Connect two or more telephones with wire.
3. Perform a communications check.
4. Troubleshoot as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK
2. TM 11-5805-243-13-40-34P Operator's Manual for the TA-1/PT

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

EQUIPMENT: Field phone (TA-1/TA-312) and communication wire.

0300-COMM-1005: Operate a VHF field radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete VHF radio with a fill, a frequency or net ID, and a distant station, while wearing an fighting load.

STANDARD: To establish communication with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assemble a radio set.
2. Load a net ID.
3. Conduct a communications check.
4. Troubleshoot as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40-3_ Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment

---

0300-COMM-1006: Submit a message

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a situation and formats, while wearing an fighting load.

STANDARD: To report any activity in the assigned area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Submit an enemy sighting report (SALUTE).
2. Submit a position report (POSREP).
3. Submit a situation report (SITREP).

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

0300-COND-1001: March under an approach load

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CW0-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assignment as a member of a squad, individual weapon, and an approach march load.

STANDARD: To complete a 20 kilometer march in under 5 hours.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Complete a 20 kilometer march.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat

0300-DEF-1001: Construct a two-man fighting hole

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, entrenching tool, limiting devices and a sector of fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the hole is at least 4 feet deep to the fire step, has a 3 feet thick/6 inch high parapet, and a grenade sump at a 30 degree angle and 5 inches in diameter.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Emplace sector limiting device.
2. Clear fields of fire from the position forward.
3. Trace an outline.
4. Dig a hole.
5. Construct a parapet.
6. Build a firing step.
7. Dig a water sump.
8. Dig a circular grenade sump.
9. Camouflage the position.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.75 The Warrior Ethos and Soldier Combat Skills
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training area where digging is permitted.

0300-DEF-1002: Construct a hasty fighting position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, entrenching tool, and sector of fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To provide cover and concealment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Trace outline.
2. Dig a trench.
3. Construct a parapet in front of trench.
4. Camouflage the position.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.75 The Warrior Ethos and Soldier Combat Skills
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires a training area that permits digging.

0300-DEF-1003: Defend a position (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fighting position, assigned weapon, while wearing an fighting load.

STANDARD: To repel the enemy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Challenge unidentified personnel.

2. Report information within the sector of fire as necessary.
3. Displace to alternate or supplementary position as ordered.
4. Perform individual continuing actions.
5. Respond to fire commands.
6. Maintain surveillance to the front, flank, and rear.

RELATED EVENTS:
0300-DEF-1001 0300-DEF-1002

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	30 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, BES, Role Players
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (ROC)

0300-DEMO-1002: Engage a target with an M67 fragmentation grenade

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M67 fragmentation grenade and target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve impact within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Remove grenade from pouch.
2. Inspect grenade for defects.
3. Estimate range to target.
4. Prepare the grenade for throwing.
5. Assume grenade throwing position.
6. Throw the grenade and communicate "Frag Out."
7. Take cover.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 23-30 Grenade

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	3 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	3 fuses per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	1

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Grenade pit with stationary targets at 20 to 40 meters.

0300-DEMO-1003: Emplace an M18A1 Claymore mine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M18A1 Claymore mine and sector of fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the sector of fire is covered.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the claymore and components.
2. Test firing components when applicable. (Non-Shocktube initiated).
3. Position the claymore to cover sector of fire.
4. Recover the mine.
5. Repack the mine and its accessories into their respective pockets in the bandoleer.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
J007 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A 1 with Non-	1 mines per Marine
J008 Mine, Antipersonnel Practice M68 w N	1
K144 Mine, APERS, M18, INERT	1 mines per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This task may be trained to standard through use of the K144 MINE, APERS, M18, INERT mine.

0300-M16-1005: Zero a Rifle Combat Optic (RCO) to a service rifle (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, Rifle Combat Optic (RCO), sling, individual field equipment, magazines, cleaning gear, ammunition, and a target.

STANDARD: To ensure Point of Aim (POA) equals Point of Impact (POI) at 100 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Mount the RCO to the service rifle.
2. Establish a stable firing position.
3. Place weapon in Condition (1).
4. Fire a 5 round shot group.
5. Identify the center of the shot group.
6. Make required RCO adjustments.
7. Repeat steps 4 thru 6.
8. Fire a confirmation group.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
3. TM 11064-OI w/ch1 Rifle Combat Optic

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	15 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Range that supports 100m Zero is required. This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TGTS

0300-M16-1007: Zero a Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM) to a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), sling, Mini-Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM), night vision device, individual field equipment, magazines, ammunition, and a target.

STANDARD: To achieve accurate fire during limited visibility.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Set the adjusters to their zero preset position.
2. Conduct a co-witness in order to minimize the error in the device prior to firing.
3. Mark the designated strike point and designated strike zone on the target.
4. Mount the (MIPIM) to the service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR).
5. Rotate the Mode Selector to on position.
6. Activate the Aim Laser in continuous mode by tapping the activation button twice.
7. With the use of a night vision device, direct the IR Aim Laser at the center of the target.
8. Fire a 5-round shot group.
9. Identify the center of shot group.
10. Direct the laser at the center of the target.
11. Continue steps 7-9 until center of shot group is adjusted into center of strike point.
12. Adjust the illumination beam adjustment knobs until the illumination beam is aligned with the aiming beam.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
3. TM 10471A-12&P/1 Laser Boresight System
4. TM 11407A-OI Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM) AN/PEQ-16A

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	15 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TGTS

0300-M16-1010: Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3A Short Range Day (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), fighting load, sling, magazines, known distance targets, and ammunition.

STANDARD: To achieve an accumulative hit accuracy of 75% of all possible points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute Stage 1, execute a controlled pair (x2) from the 25 meter line.
2. Execute Stage 2, forward movement from the 25-15 meter line executing a controlled pair and pivot right/left executing a hammered pair (x2) from the 15 meter line.
3. Execute Stage 3, forward movement from the 15-10 meter line executing a hammered pair and pivot right/left executing a hammer pair (x2) from the 10 meter line.
4. Execute Stage 4, forward movement from 10-5 meter line executing a failure to stop drill and pivot right/left executing a failure to stop drill from the 5 meter line.
5. Execute Stage 5, execute a controlled pair (x2) from the 25 meter line.
6. Execute Stage 6, forward movement from the 25-15 meter line executing a controlled pair and pivot right/left executing a hammered pair (x2) from the 15 meter line.
7. Execute Stage 7, forward movement from the 15-10 meter line executing a hammer pair and pivot right/left executing a hammer pair (x2) from the 10 meter line.
8. Execute Stage 8, forward movement from 10-5 meter line executing a failure to stop drill and pivot right/left executing a failure to stop drill from the 5 meter line.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	150 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Firing a training card, prequalification, and qualification card is required to be done during live fire training.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Rounds requirement is pulled from MCO 3574.2_ Enclosure 1 Training card, Prequal, and Qual cards.

0300-M16-1011: Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3B Short Range Night (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM), night vision device, fighting load, sling, magazines, ammunition, and known distance targets.

STANDARD: To achieve an accumulative hit accuracy of 50% of all possible points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute Stage 1, execute a controlled pair (x2) from the 25 meter line.
2. Execute Stage 2, forward movement from the 25-15 meter line executing a controlled pair and pivot right/left executing a hammered pair (x2) from the 15 meter line.
3. Execute Stage 3, forward movement from the 15-10 meter line executing a hammer pair and pivot right/left executing a hammer pair (x2) from the 10 meter line.
4. Execute Stage 4, forward movement from 10-5 meter line executing a failure to stop drill and pivot right/left executing a failure to stop drill from the 5 meter line.
5. Execute Stage 5, execute a controlled pair (x2) from the 25 meter line.
6. Execute Stage 6, forward movement from the 25-15 meter line executing a controlled pair and pivot right/left executing a hammered pair (x2) from the 15 meter line.
7. Execute Stage 7, forward movement from the 15-10 meter line executing a hammer pair and pivot right/left executing a hammer pair (x2) from the 10 meter line.
8. Execute Stage 8, forward movement from 10-5 meter line executing a failure to stop drill and pivot right/left executing a failure to stop drill from the 5 meter line.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TGTS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ammo requirement is pulled from MCO 3574.2_ Enclosure 1 Prequal and Qual cards.

0300-M16-1012: Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3C Unknown Distance Day (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), fighting load, sling, magazines, unknown distance targets, and ammunition.

STANDARD: To achieve an accumulative hit accuracy of 50% of all possible points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Engage targets at 25 to 75 meters using the supported standing position.
2. Engage targets at 100 to 200 meters using the supported kneeling position.
3. Engage targets at 200 to 300 meters using the supported prone position.
4. Engage targets at 300 to 400 meters using the supported prone position.
5. Engage targets at 400 to 500 meters using the supported prone position.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	60 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ammo requirement is pulled from MCO 3574.2_ Enclosure 1 Training Day and Evaluation Day.

0300-M16-1013: Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3D Known Distance Night (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM), night vision device, fighting load, sling, magazines, ammunition, and known distance targets.

STANDARD: To achieve an accumulative hit accuracy of 50% of all possible points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute Stage 1, slow fire from 100 meters using the supported prone.
2. Execute Stage 1, sustained fire from 100 meters using the supported prone.
3. Execute Stage 2, slow fire from 200 meters using the supported prone.
4. Execute Stage 2, sustained fire from 200 meters using the supported prone.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	60 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TGTS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ammo requirement is pulled from MCO 3574.2_ Enclosure 1 Training and Evaluation.

0300-M16-1014: Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4A Short Range Day (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), fighting load, sling, magazines, known distance targets, and ammunition.

STANDARD: To achieve an accumulative hit accuracy of 75% of all possible points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute Stage 1, execute controlled pairs from the standing to the kneeling position from the 50 yard line.
2. Execute Stage 2, execute a box drill from the standing to the kneeling position from the 25 meter line.
3. Execute Stage 3, forward movement from the 25-15 meter line executing a controlled pair.
4. Execute Stage 4, 90-degreee pivot right executing a box drill using the standing position from the 15 meter line.
5. Execute Stage 5, 90-degress pivot left executing a box drill using the standing position from the 15 meter line.
6. Execute Stage 6, 180-degree pivot left executing a box drill using forward movement from the 15-10 meter line.
7. Execute Stage 7, 90-degree pivot right executing a box drill using the standing position from the 10 meter line.
8. Execute Stage 8, 90-degree pivot left executing a box drill using the standing position from the 10 meter line.
9. Execute Stage 9, 180-degree pivot right executing a box drill using forward movement from the 10-5 meter line.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity

A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 254 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ammo requirement is pulled from MCO 3574.2_ Enclosure 1 Training, Prequal, and Evaluation.

0300-M16-1015: Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4B Short Range Night (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM), night vision device, fighting load, sling, magazines, ammunition, and known distance targets.

STANDARD: To achieve an accumulative hit accuracy of 50% of all possible points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute Stage 1, execute controlled pairs from the standing to the kneeling position from the 50 meter line.
2. Execute Stage 2, execute a box drill from the standing to the kneeling position from the 25 meter line.
3. Execute Stage 3, forward movement from the 25-15 meter line executing a controlled pair.
4. Execute Stage 4, 90-degreee pivot right executing a box drill using the standing position from the 15 meter line.
5. Execute Stage 5, 90-degress pivot left executing a box drill using the standing position from the 15 meter line.
6. Execute Stage 6, 180-degree pivot left executing a box drill using forward movement from the 15-10 meter line.
7. Execute Stage 7, 90-degree pivot right executing a box drill using the standing position from the 10 meter line.
8. Execute Stage 8, 90-degree pivot left executing a box drill using the standing position from the 10 meter line.
9. Execute Stage 9, 180-degree pivot right executing a box drill using forward movement from the 10-5 meter line.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TGTS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ammo requirement is pulled from MCO 3574.2_ Enclosure 1 Pre-evaluation and Evaluation.

0300-M16-1016: Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4C Unknown Distance Day (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), fighting load, sling, magazines, unknown distance targets that contain no shoot targets, and ammunition.

STANDARD: To achieve an accumulative hit accuracy of 50% of all possible points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Engage targets at 40 to 60 meters using the supported kneeling position.
2. Engage targets at 90 to 110 meters using the supported prone position.
3. Engage targets at 140 to 160 meters using the supported prone position.
4. Engage targets at 190 to 210 meters using the supported prone position.
5. Engage targets at 240 to 260 meters using the supported prone position.
6. Engage targets at 290 to 310 meters using the supported prone position.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	60 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0300-M16-1017: Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4D Unknown Distance Night (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM), night vision device, fighting load, sling, magazines, ammunition, and unknown distance targets.

STANDARD: To achieve an accumulative hit accuracy of 50% of all possible points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Engage targets at 40 to 60 meters using the supported kneeling position.
2. Engage targets at 90 to 110 meters using the supported prone position.
3. Engage targets at 140 to 160 meters using the supported prone position.
4. Engage targets at 190 to 200 meters using the supported prone position.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	60 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TGTS

0300-M203-1001: Maintain an M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 Grenade Launcher, cleaning gear, and lubricant

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is complete, clean, and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the rifle.
2. Clear the M203 Grenade Launcher.
3. Disassemble the grenade launcher.
4. Clean the grenade launcher.
5. Inspect the grenade launcher.
6. Lubricate the grenade launcher.
7. Assemble the grenade launcher.
8. Conduct a function check.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 07700B-10 Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)
2. TM 3-22.31 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203

0300-M203-1002: Perform weapons handling procedures for the M203 grenade launcher (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without endangering personnel or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the weapon.
2. Load the weapon.
3. Unload the weapon.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 07700B-10 Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)

2. TM 3-22.31 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	1

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event can be trained to standard through use of dummy round. 2. The term weapon refers to both the service rifle and the grenade launcher.

0300-M203-1003: Perform misfire procedures for an M203 grenade launcher (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher that fails to fire and ammunition, while wearing an fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Announce misfire and keep the muzzle on target for 30 seconds.
2. Unload the round and catch it.
3. If the primer is dented, store the round a safe distance away from serviceable ammunition.
4. If the primer is not dented, reload and attempt to fire.
5. If the weapon fails to fire, perform remedial action.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 07700B-10 Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)
2. TM 3-22.31 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	1

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the

use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task may be trained to standard through use of dummy round.

0300-M203-1004: Zero a M203 grenade launcher (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a grenade launcher, ammunition, and a target, while wearing an fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure round impacts within 5 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify a target at 200 meters.
2. Set sights.
3. Engage a target from a supported prone position.
4. Adjust windage and elevation as needed.
5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 as necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-15.01 M16A4 Rifleman's Suite
2. TM 07700B-10 Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)
3. TM 3-22.31 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	5
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	5 grenades per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Zero the M203 grenade launcher on a man size target at 200 meters.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
Live – TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Must be fired in a sensitive fuze impact area. 2. The standard can be accomplished with leaf or quadrant sights.

0300-M203-1005: Engage targets with a grenade launcher (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a grenade launcher, ammunition, and targets at various unknown distances, while wearing an fighting load.

STANDARD: To place 2 of 3 rounds within a 15 meter (ECR) radius of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify a target.
2. Estimate range.
3. Set sights.
4. Fire from a supported position.

RELATED EVENTS:
0300-M203-1002 0300-M203-1003 0300-M203-1004

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203
2. TM 07700B-10 Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	10
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	10 grenades per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
Live – TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT, DVTE(VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task may be trained to standard using training practice rounds. 2. Ammunition breakout is 5 rounds to practice,

3 to achieve standard, and 2 for remediation. 3. Training will be conducted on multiple targets and the standard achieved on a single target.

0300-MED-1001: Perform tactical field care on a casualty

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a casualty, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure that you and the casualty are no longer under direct enemy fire.
2. Communicate the situation to the unit leader.
3. Ensure the tactical situation allows for time to treat casualty before initiating any medical procedures.
4. Determine level of consciousness.
5. Assess the casualty's airway.
6. Assess the casualty for chest injuries.
7. Identify and control major bleeding.
8. Assess for climatic injuries (hot or cold).
9. Identify and treat other wounds (dress all wounds, including exit wounds, splint obvious fractures).
10. Evaluate a casualty for shock.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

0300-MOUT-1001: Perform individual movement in an urban environment (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assigned weapon and route, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCWP 3-35.3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Cross a wall.
2. Observe around a corner.
3. Move past a window.
4. Move past a door.
5. Move parallel to a building.
6. Cross a danger area.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Unit movement can be trained through simulation; however these physical activities cannot be replicated in a simulator.

0300-MOUT-1002: Perform individual actions while clearing a room (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a weapon and functioning as a member of a team, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To clear the room of threats.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Stack outside the entry way.
2. Enter the room.
3. Clear the immediate area.
4. Clear assigned sector.
5. Communicate possible threats.
6. Perform overhead check.
7. Perform vital checks as required.
8. Mark entry way.
9. Provide security.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Two personnel are required at a minimum to clear a room.

0300-OFF-1001: Perform actions in a hasty firing position (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, operating as part of a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To assume a position that allows fire to be placed upon the enemy while taking advantage of available cover and concealment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make a visual assessment of the assigned area.
2. Select a position that offers the best cover and concealment.
3. Select a position that affords right or left handed shooting.
4. Fire around cover.
5. Remain far enough back from the cover, so the weapon or muzzle flash does not extend beyond it.
6. Avoid being silhouetted against a light colored background.
7. Fire from a kneeling or prone position, to reduce exposure to enemy fire.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

0300-OPTS-1001: Utilize limited visibility devices (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3,2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: During a period of limited visibility, using a limited visibility device, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To remain mobile and identify objects within the capabilities of the device employed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect SL-3 components for accountability and serviceability.
2. Assemble/mount device.
3. Use controls and indicators.
4. Conduct movement around obstacles.
5. Troubleshoot device if required.
6. Disassemble/remove device.
7. Perform preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 10091B/10092B-10/1 AN/PAS-13B (V)2 & 3 THERMAL SIGHT
2. TM 10271A-10/1 Operator's Manual, Monocular NVD, AN/PVS-14
3. TM 10796-12&P Operators Manual for AN/PVS-17/17B/17C Miniature Night Sight

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Due to the changes/updated in the optical equipment, this task is designed to use the latest available optics.

0300-PAT-1001: Determine the error in a lensatic compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a lensatic compass, a surveyed point with a level platform, an azimuth marker, and a surveyed known direction.

STANDARD: To within three (3) degrees.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place compass at survey point.
2. Remove all magnetic attractions.
3. Sight in on azimuth marker.
4. Calculate error.
5. Record error on compass.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

0300-PAT-1002: Develop a route card

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a military topographic map, protractor, pen, paper and objective.

STANDARD: To assist in arriving within 100 meters of the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the following marginal information found on a topographical map: declination diagram, bar scale, contour interval, note and legend.
2. Identify the three types of contour lines found on a topographical map.
3. Identify the ten terrain features found on a topographical map.
4. Identify the six colors used on a topographical map, and what they represent.
5. Plot a point on a map using the protractor.
6. Determine the six-digit grid coordinate of a specific point on a map.
7. Determine the straight line and/or curved line distance between two points on a map.
8. Determine a back azimuth.
9. Determine the grid azimuth between two points on a map.
10. Convert a grid azimuth to a magnetic azimuth using the notes that appear in conjunction with the declination diagram.
11. Convert a magnetic azimuth to a grid azimuth using the notes that appear in conjunction with the declination diagram.
12. Orient a map using terrain association.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure the military aspects of terrain are identified.

0300-PAT-1003: Navigate with a map and compass (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given periods of daylight or darkness, a route card, lensatic compass, and designated points, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To arrive within 100 meters of each designated checkpoint.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine pace count.
2. Hold the lensatic compass level.
3. Rotate the bezel ring until the luminous line is over the fixed black index line.
4. Divide the desired azimuth by 3 to determine the number of clicks to rotate the bezel ring.
5. Rotate the bezel ring to the left the appropriate number of clicks.
6. Assume the center-hold position.
7. Rotate your body until the north-seeking arrow is aligned with the luminous line.
8. Proceed forward in the direction of the front cover's sighting wire.
9. Maintain alignment of the luminous line and north-seeking arrow until the desired distance has been traversed.
10. Bypass obstacle as required.
11. Perform deliberate offset as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17412 Land Navigation Course.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area.
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS

0300-PAT-1004: Prepare for combat

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order with a mission to conduct combat operations, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the individual is prepared to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive warning order.
2. Conduct preparations in accordance with warning order.
3. Rehearse individual actions.
4. Receive the order.
5. Stand inspection.
6. Test fire weapon.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task applies to all combat operations. 2. Operational Risk Management (ORM) should be incorporated into the planning process.

0300-PAT-1005: Perform individual movement techniques (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To arrive at the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Negotiate obstacles.
2. Perform high crawl.
3. Perform low crawl.
4. Perform individual actions during fire and movement (fight from cover to cover).
5. Perform individual actions in combat formations.
6. Perform the walking technique for night movement.
7. Perform individual actions in response to ground/aerial illumination.
8. Perform the creeping technique for night movement.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series	1
L598 Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Flas	1

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS, IIT
VIRTUAL – DVTE (VBS2)

0300-PAT-1006: Handle detainees (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given rules of engagement, a detainee, capture tag (DD Form 2745), readily available materials, flex cuffs, and assigned weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with the ROE and the Laws of War.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Search the detainee.
2. Tag detainee and items collected.
3. Report number of personnel detained.
4. Evacuate detainee.
5. Segregate detainee.
6. Safeguard detainee.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS, IIT

0300-PAT-1007: Perform individual actions in passage of lines (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a order, assigned weapon, a route guide, and an assignment in a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without compromising the integrity of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Maintain noise and light discipline.
2. Provide security.
3. Perform individual movement.
4. Travel through gaps or lanes in obstacle plan as directed.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS
VIRTUAL – DVTE (VBS2)

0300-PAT-1008: Perform individual actions in a patrol (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without compromising the integrity of the patrol.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare for the patrol.
2. Perform individual actions in exiting friendly lines.
3. Perform individual actions at halts.
4. Perform individual movement techniques.
5. Perform actions at established control measures.
6. Perform immediate action drills as necessary.
7. Perform individual actions in re-entry of friendly lines.
8. Disseminate information.

9. Participate in the After Action Review (AAR).
10. Participate in the patrol debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, SESAMS, TVCS, IIT, BES
VIRTUAL – DVTE (VBS2)

0300-PAT-1009: Perform immediate actions upon contact with the enemy (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To negate the threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform individual actions during an immediate halt.
2. Perform individual actions during air observation.
3. Perform individual actions during air attack.
4. Perform individual actions during a hasty ambush.
5. Perform individual actions during an immediate assault.
6. Perform individual actions during a near-counter-ambush.
7. Perform individual actions during a far-counter-ambush.
8. Perform individual actions upon contact with a booby trap.
9. Perform individual actions while crossing a danger area.
10. Perform individual actions while breaking contact.
11. Perform individual actions during an indirect fire attack.
12. Perform individual actions upon contact with a sniper.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	30
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1

G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83 1 grenades per unit

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, SESAMS, TVCS, IIT, TGTS, BES

0300-PAT-1010: Perform individual actions from a vehicle (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a order, vehicle, and assigned weapon, an assignment in a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To provide security for assigned sector of fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Mount a vehicle.
2. Cover sectors of fire.
3. Perform individual actions during a security halt.
4. Perform individual actions in reaction to improvised explosive devices.
5. Perform individual actions during enemy contact.
6. Dismount a vehicle.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
3. MCIP 3-17.01 Combined Arms Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	30 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL – CCS

0300-PAT-1011: Visually identify Improvised Explosive Device (IED) (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational environment with an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) threat.

STANDARD: To confirm presence and location of IEDs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify visual indicators of a suspected emplaced IED.
2. Identify visual indicators of a suspected vehicle borne (VBIED).
3. Identify visual indicators of a suspected suicide vehicle borne (SVBIED).
4. Identify visual indicators of a suspected person borne (PBIED).

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-PAT-1012

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
3. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, BES
VIRTUAL – DVTE (VBS2, ROC)

0300-PAT-1012: React to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational environment with a detonated and undetonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED), while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To minimize additional threat and reduce the effects of an IED.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Take available cover.
2. Report direction, distance and casualties to patrol.
3. Check for secondary devices.
4. Provide local security.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
3. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS, IIT, BES
VIRTUAL – DVTE (VBS2, ROC)

0300-WPNS-1001: Inspect the AT-4 light anti-armor weapon (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an unfired AT-4 light anti-armor weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To determine the weapon's serviceability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Check transport safety pin is inserted.
2. Check cocking lever is in the "safe" position.
3. Check red safety catch is disengaged.
4. Check venturi is not cracked.
5. Check fire through muzzle cover.
6. If muzzle cover is damaged, remove muzzle cover.
7. Check launch tube for cracks, bulges, or dents.
8. Check front and rear sights.
9. Check sling.
10. Check shoulder stop.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Live fire range for AT-4 (or 9mm practice round), if ammunition is used.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be trained to standard by using an expended launch tube.

0300-WPNS-1002: Engage target with an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon and a target from 50 to 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a hit on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the weapon.
2. Prepare the weapon for firing.
3. Estimate range to target.
4. Ensure the sights are adjusted for the correct range of the target.
5. Visually inspect and clear the back blast area.
6. Engage the target with the weapon.
7. Dispose of expended tube.

REFERENCES:
1. DAPAM 385-63 Range Safety
2. FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	5 rounds per Marine
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	1

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Live fire range for AT-4 (or 9mm practice round) with 4 to 6 stationary and/or moving tank silhouette targets from 50 to 300 meters.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: A Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator is to be used during preparatory training for this event for initial skill development and remediation. To achieve the standard this task is required to be done during live fire training.

0300-WPNS-1003: Perform misfire procedures for an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon which fails to fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to service or properly dispose of a misfired rocket.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Announce "MISFIRE".
2. Maintain the original sight picture.
3. Release the forward safety.
4. Recock the weapon.
5. Check the back-blast area.
6. Attempt to fire the launcher.
7. If the launcher still fails to fire, release the forward safety and return the cocking lever to the SAFE uncocked position.
8. Keep weapon pointed downrange for two minutes.
9. Take the launcher off of the shoulder, keeping the muzzle pointed toward the target.
10. Attempt to reinsert the transport safety pin.
11. Cradle weapon and lay the faulty launcher on the ground with the muzzle pointing toward the target.
12. Ensure back-blast area remains clear until misfired weapon is disposed.
13. Notify team leader.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Refer to FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons for combat misfire procedures. 2. Use a properly inerted expended rocket fiber to practice this task to standard.

0300-WPNS-1004: Engage targets with an M72 series weapon (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M72 series weapon or M72AS Trainer and four stationary and/or moving targets from 75 to 220 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a hit on the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the weapon.
2. Prepare the weapon for firing.
3. Estimate range to target.
4. Ensure the sights are adjusted for the correct range of the target.
5. Visually inspect and clear the back blast area.
6. Engage the target with the weapon.
7. Dispose of expended tube.

REFERENCES:
1. DAPAM 385-63 Range Safety
2. FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai	2 rounds per Marine
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	1 missiles per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Live fire range for M72 or HA21 training rocket with 4 to 6 stationary and/or moving tank silhouette targets from 75 to 220 meters.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TGTS

0300-WPNS-1005: Perform misfire procedures for a M72 series weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0331, 0341 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Light Anti-Armor Weapon which fails to fire, while wearing an fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Squeeze the trigger again.
2. Keep the launcher on your shoulder, announce "MISFIRE," and wait ten seconds.
3. Place the trigger arming handle on "SAFE".
4. Maintain target orientation of the weapon.
5. Move the launcher from your shoulder and wait one minute.
6. Collapse launcher 4 inches, extend to re-cock and check backblast area.
7. Place the launcher back on your shoulder.
8. Pull the arming handle to the arm position.
9. Aim and squeeze the trigger bar.
10. If the launcher again fails to fire, wait 10 seconds before returning the trigger arming handle to the "SAFE" position.
11. Keep the launcher trained on the target area for at least one minute, DO NOT collapse the launcher.
12. Move the launcher to a safe area and dispose.
13. Notify team leader.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons
2. TB 9-1340-230-13 Field Information Guide for HE Rockets

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Live fire range for M72, if ammunition is used. 2. M72 trainer.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Refer to FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons for combat misfire procedures. 2. Use a properly inerted expended rocket fiber to practice this task to standard.

0300-WPNS-1007: Inspect the M72 series weapon.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an unfired M72 series weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To determine the weapons serviceability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. The launcher is not damaged bent or missing parts.
2. The launch tube has no holes, gouges, cracks, bulges or other damage.
3. The sling is intact, and the sling hooks are not bent.
4. The data plates and stickers are not blurred or missing, and do not contain incorrect nomenclature.
5. The transport safety pin is in place and fully inserted.
6. The lanyard is attached to the transport safety pin and the launcher.
7. The transport pin lock is not broken.
8. The trigger safety handle is present and in the SAFE (uncocked) position.
9. The trigger cover is not torn.
10. The igniter or flash tube is not split or separated from the launcher.
11. The front cover and rear cover/shoulder stop is not damaged.
12. The sights function properly. Extend the launcher to ensure the sights pop up and are undamaged.
13. The launcher has the correct color-coded band.
14. The launcher has no foreign debris present. Ensure the launcher is free of foreign debris before reattaching the sling.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Use a properly inerted expended rocket fiber to practice this task to standard.

8004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0300-CBRN-2001: Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Environment (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a CBRN environment, MOPP gear, MARK I Nerve Agent Antidote Kit (NAAK), and a decontamination kit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without becoming contaminated.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform operator maintenance for a field protective mask.
2. Assume a MOPP level posture.
3. Drink from a canteen.
4. Perform immediate decontamination, as necessary.
5. Perform self-aid for a nerve agent, as necessary.
6. Perform MOPP gear exchange, as necessary.
7. Perform individual actions at a decontamination site.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 09204G/09205G-OI/1 Operator & Field Maintenance Manual for M50 Mask
2. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)
3. MCRP 4-11.1A MTTP for Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. MOPP suits/NBC equipment. 2. M50 field protective mask. 3. Poncho. 4. Currently fielded individual decontamination kit. 5. MARK I Nerve Agent Antidote Kit (NAAK).

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT

0300-CMBH-2001: Analyze spoor (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0317, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario and an area that contains spoor, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with combat tracking indicators.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Preserve the spoor.
2. Interpret the dynamics of the footprint.
3. Interpret the characteristics of human pace.
4. Interpret the observable indicators.
5. Interpret the non-observable indicators.
6. Assess the age of spoor.
7. Determine number of quarry.
8. Interpret the actions of the quarry.
9. Record information.
10. Report as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0300-CMBH-1004

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-CMBH-1004

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT

0300-CMBH-2002: Perform individual actions as a tracker (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0317, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, as a member of a scouting team, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To accomplish individual assigned duties.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move tactically.
2. Analyze spoor.
3. Execute rules of tracking.
4. Micro track.
5. Macro track.
6. Execute lost spoor procedures.
7. Communicate with hand and arm signals.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-CMBH-1001	0300-CMBH-1002	0300-CMBH-1003
0300-CMBH-1004	0300-CMBH-2001	0300-CMBH-2003
0300-CMBH-2004		

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT

0300-CMBH-2003: Develop an integrated observation plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0317, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, an area to observe, and organic observation assets.

STANDARD: Ensuring the plan maximizes coverage of the assigned area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine non-organic observation assets available.
2. Determine orientation of friendly units.
3. Develop a plan to cover gaps.
4. Develop a plan to cover seams.
5. Integrate observation capabilities.
6. Disseminate observation plan.
7. Update plan, as required.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-CMBH-1001	0300-CMBH-1002	0300-CMBH-1003
0300-CMBH-1004	0300-CMBH-2001	0300-CMBH-2002
0300-CMBH-2004		

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

0300-CMBH-2004: Profile an anomaly (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0317, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area of operation with anomalies, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To execute appropriate response.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify factors that affect profiling an anomaly.
2. Associate an anomaly to the six (6) behavioral domains.
3. Evaluate an anomaly.
4. Determine response.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0300-CMBH-1002

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-CMBH-1001	0300-CMBH-1002	0300-CMBH-1003
0300-CMBH-1004	0300-CMBH-2001	0300-CMBH-2002
0300-CMBH-2003		

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT, ROLE PLAYERS

0300-CMBH-2005: Lead a combat tracking team (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0317, 0369

BILLETS: Fire Team Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and a scouting team, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To locate a quary.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive a fragmentary order.
2. Analyze information at Initial Commencement Point (ICP).
3. Conduct METT-T analysis of the mission.
4. Conduct reconnaissance (Physical, Map, Imagery).
5. Advise commander on combat tracking team employment.
6. Determine task organization of combat tracking team.
7. Issue the fragmentary order.
8. Supervise PCCs/PCIs.
9. Submit the SALUTE report.
10. Follow spoor.
11. Direct lost spoor procedures.
12. Utilize immediate-use intelligence.
13. Report information to higher.
14. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT

0300-CMBH-2007: Integrate combat policing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, an area of operation, and an interpreter.

STANDARD: To maintain security.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Apply Operational Culture.
2. Apply policing theory.
3. Establish relationships.
4. Conduct tactical questioning.
5. Conduct follow-on actions.
6. Maintain relationships.
7. Identify networks.

REFERENCES:
1. CALL 07-26 Tactical Site Exploitation and Cache Search Operations
2. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
3. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
4. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
5. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police Operations
6. Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small).

0300-CMBH-2009: Utilize tactical questioning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, an area of operation, and note taking material.

STANDARD: In accordance with the local customs and courtesies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Apply cultural sensitivity.
2. Communicate non-verbally.
3. Communicate verbally using basic interrogatives.
4. Employ interpersonal communication skills.
5. Display traits that support rapport development.

6. Report information.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0300-COMM-2001: Submit a helicopter landing zone brief (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, location for a landing zone, and a radio with frequency.

STANDARD: To report each of the items of information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Transmit mission number.
2. Transmit location of landing zone.
3. Transmit unit call sign.
4. Transmit of method of helicopter landing zone marking.
5. Transmit wind direction and velocity.
6. Transmit the elevation, size, and shape of the landing zone.
7. Transmit location, size, and type of any obstacles.
8. Transmit friendly positions.
9. Transmit known and suspected enemy positions.
10. Transmit time, direction, and distance of last enemy fire received.
11. Transmit approach and retirement directions.
12. Transmit quantity of personnel and equipment.

RELATED EVENTS:
0300-COMM-1005 0300-COMM-1006 0300-COMM-2004
0300-COMM-2006

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:

0300-COMM-2002: Submit a shell report

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given enemy artillery, mortar fire, or aircraft bombings.

STANDARD: To report each of the items of information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Submit observer's call sign.
2. Submit observer's location.
3. Submit the azimuth to the enemy gun.
4. Submit the time shelling started.
5. Submit the time shelling stopped.
6. Submit coordinates of area shelled
7. Submit nature of fire: destruction, harassing, or registration.
8. Submit the size and number of shells received.
9. Submit the flash bang time in seconds.
10. Submit the damage assessment.
11. Submit additional remarks as necessary.

RELATED EVENTS:
0300-COMM-1005 0300-COMM-1006 0300-COMM-2004
0300-COMM-2005 0300-COMM-2006

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide

0300-COMM-2003: Submit a casualty report (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio with frequency, map, and a casualty.

STANDARD: To report each of the items of information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Transmit casualty name, initials, last four digits of SSN.
2. Transmit date time of incident.
3. Transmit six digit grid location of casualty.
4. Transmit types of wounds.
5. Transmit portion of body affected.
6. Transmit seriousness of the wound.
7. Transmit if casualty requires medical evacuation.
8. Transmit the activity the casualty was engaged in at the time of injury.
9. Transmit the cause of the wound.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-COMM-1005	0300-COMM-1006	0300-COMM-2004
0300-COMM-2005	0300-COMM-2006	

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This report should be repeated for each casualty.

0300-COMM-2004: Operate a UHF field radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a UHF radio with a fill, a frequency or net ID, and a distant station, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Troubleshoot as required.
7. Maintain radio and components.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.

10. Inspect radio and components.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-COMM-1005	0300-COMM-1006	0300-COMM-2001
0300-COMM-2002	0300-COMM-2003	0300-COMM-2005
0300-COMM-2006		

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40-3_ Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
2. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK
3. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio, ICOM

0300-COMM-2005: Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a communication device and information to convey to higher headquarters.

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect radio/device and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Troubleshoot as required.
7. Maintain radio and components.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Inspect radio/device and components.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-COMM-1005	0300-COMM-1006	0300-COMM-2001
0300-COMM-2002	0300-COMM-2003	0300-COMM-2004
0300-COMM-2006		

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Current Technical Manuals are not available. Specific technical information can be obtained through the

manufacturer. 2. This task is designed for any SATCOM device designated for use at the unit operational level.

0300-COMM-2006: Employ a field expedient antenna

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a radio, field expedient materials, a specified range, and a distant station.

STANDARD: To establish communication with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine type of wavelength required.
2. Identify type of field expedient antenna (Omni-directional or Directional).
3. Compute length of antenna.
4. Gather required materials (insulators, wires, resistors, etc.).
5. Select a site that offers the type of comm shot required.
6. Construct the antenna.
7. Connect antenna to the radio/device.
8. Ground radio/device.
9. Establish communication with the distant station.
10. Troubleshoot as required.

RELATED EVENTS:
0300-COMM-1005 0300-COMM-2004 0300-COMM-2005

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK

0300-COMM-2007: Communicate using squad wireless communications

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, a SL-3 complete individual radio, a distant site, frequencies and call sign, while wearing an fighting load.

STANDARD: To establish communication with the distant site.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assemble the wireless system.
2. Select frequency
3. Conduct a communications check.
4. Troubleshoot as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40-3_ Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Current fielded individual radio.

0300-DEMO-2001: Probe for a mine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, a non-metallic probe, and an emplaced antipersonnel or antitank mine, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To locate a mine without detonation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Remove all non-essential equipment.
2. Sling rifle across back.
3. Assume a prone position.
4. Look for trip wires.
5. Feel for trip wires.
6. Mark and bypass trip wires if located.
7. Probe for solid objects.
8. Mark and bypass solid objects.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 20-32 Mine/Countermine Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

0300-DEMO-2002: Qualify on the grenade distance and accuracy course

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M69 practice grenade, fuzes, and targets at 20, 30, and 40 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving impact on 2 of 3 targets at each station within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Engage a fighting position at 30 meters with 3 practice grenades, from the kneeling position.
2. Engage a trench target at 40 meters with 3 practice grenades, from the standing position.
3. Engage a fortified mortar position at 20 meters with 3 practice grenades, from the kneeling position.
4. Engage a troop in the open at 20 meters with 3 practice grenades, from the alternate prone position.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 23-30 Grenade

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	12 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	12

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Grenade pit with stationary targets at 20 to 40 meters.

0300-FSPT-2001: Plan supporting arms (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, map, compass and protractor.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's guidance for fire support.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine targets that are needed to support mission.
2. Determine tactical control measures.
3. Determine fire support coordinating measures.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

0300-FSPT-2002: Call for indirect fire using the grid method (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and a radio with frequency.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target within three rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine target description.
2. Determine/estimate the location of the target using grid coordinates.
3. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
4. Determine/estimate the distance to the target from the observer's position in meters.
5. Establish an observer to target factor.
6. Determine the method of engagement.
7. Determine the method of fire and control.
8. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center.
9. Transmit a target location using an eight digit grid coordinate to the fire direction center.
10. Transmit a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
11. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
12. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
13. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
14. Observe the impact of the round.
15. Spot the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
16. Using the height of burst (HOB) spotting, determine the height of burst correction in meters.

17. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
18. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor (The mil relation formula or WERM rule), determine the deviation correction in meters.
19. Transmit the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils grid.
20. Transmit a correction for deviation, range, and height of burst.
21. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius/HOB of the round.
22. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
23. Receive "rounds complete, over" from the fire direction center.
24. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
25. Determine the effect on target.
26. Determine refinement corrections.
27. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-COMM-1005	0300-FSPT-2001	0300-FSPT-2003
0300-FSPT-2004	0300-FSPT-2005	

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with	3 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, CCS, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

0300-FSPT-2003: Call for indirect fire using the polar method (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and a radio with frequency.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target within three rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the grid coordinates of your location.
2. Transmit your location coded to the fire direction center.
3. Determine target description.
4. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
5. Determine the vertical interval between the observer and the target in meters.
6. Establish an observer to target factor.
7. Determine the method of engagement.
8. Determine the method of fire and control.
9. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center.
10. Transmit a target location using the direction, distance, and vertical shift to the target from the observer to the fire direction center.
11. Transmit a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
12. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
13. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
14. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
15. Observe the impact of the round.
16. Spot the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
17. Using the height of burst spotting, determine the height of burst correction in meters.
18. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
19. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor, determine the deviation correction in meters.
20. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius of the round.
21. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
22. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
23. Receive "rounds complete" from the fire direction center.
24. Determine the effect on target.
25. Determine refinement corrections.
26. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-COMM-1005	0300-FSPT-2001	0300-FSPT-2002
0300-FSPT-2004	0300-FSPT-2005	

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity

C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with 3 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

0300-FSPT-2004: Call for indirect fire using the shift from a known point method (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and a radio with frequency.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target within three rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the grid coordinates of your location.
2. Transmit your location coded to the fire direction center.
3. Determine target description.
4. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
5. Determine/estimate the distance to the target from the observer's position in meters.
6. Determine the vertical interval between the observer and the, target in meters.
7. Establish an observer to target factor.
8. Determine the method of engagement.
9. Determine the method of fire and control.
10. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center. The warning order consists of FDC call sign, observer ID, and the target shifted from. (FDC this is FO, shift from AB-1001, over.)
11. Send the second transmission. It consists of observer to target (OT) direction, and corrections from a know target. Direction 2850, (left/right_____, add/drop_____, up/down_____, over.)
12. Send the third transmission. It consists of a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center. (Dismounted infantry and APCs in the open, HE/RP mix, fire when ready, over.)
13. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
14. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
15. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
16. Observe the impact of the round.

17. Spot the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
18. Using the height of burst spotting, determine the height of burst (HOB) correction in meters.
19. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
20. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor, determine the deviation correction in meters.
21. Transmit a correction for deviation, range, and height of burst.
22. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius/HOB of the round.
23. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
24. Receive "rounds complete" from the fire direction center.
25. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
26. Determine the effect on target.
27. Determine refinement corrections.
28. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-COMM-1005	0300-FSPT-2001	0300-FSPT-2002
0300-FSPT-2003	0300-FSPT-2005	

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with	3 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

0300-FSPT-2005: Act as an observer for Close Air Support (CAS)(B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario involving emergency Close Air Support (CAS), a topographic map, compass, protractor, a target, an attack aircraft, type ordnance load, and a radio.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify themselves as non-JTAC qualified on aircraft check-in.
2. Make every effort to involve a qualified JTAC/FAC (A) in the situation.
3. Provide as much of the 9-line fixed, 6-line rotary briefing as possible.
4. As a minimum, pass target elevation, target location, target description, and restrictions.
5. Provide Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) to the CAS aircraft or JTAC.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
0302-FSPT-1003 0302-FSPT-1004

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Combined Arms Staff Trainer

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event requires a certified JTAC to control terminal guidance.

0300-ISUL-2501: Lead a squad (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Small unit leader will be expected to assess the problem/situation, develop the problem/situation, formulate an appropriate decision, communicate the decision, adapt to changes in the situation, and lead a unit in execution.

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad, and a platoon order to conduct an offensive,

defensive, patrolling, or irregular warfare operation.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in accordance with the purpose and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess the problem/situation.
2. Develop the problem/situation.
3. Formulate a decision.
4. Communicate the decision.
5. Adapt to change during execution.
6. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 1 Warfighting
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
3. MCDP 1-3 Tactics
4. MCDP 6 Command and Control
5. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
6. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
7. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
8. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
9. MCRP 6-11C Combat Stress
10. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
11. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
12. MCWP 3-10 Tactics
13. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
14. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
15. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
16. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
17. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
18. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
19. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, IIT
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

0300-M16-2001: Perform weapons handling procedures with a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), sling, magazines, individual field equipment, and ammunition.

STANDARD: In accordance with the four safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the weapon is in Condition (4).
2. Place the weapon in Condition (3).
3. Place the weapon in Condition (1).
4. Place the weapon in Condition (4).
5. Execute a controlled carry.
6. Execute a tactical carry.
7. Execute an alert carry.
8. Execute a ready carry.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199	5 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT

0300-M16-2002: Maintain a service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, sling, and cleaning gear.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is complete, clean, and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the weapon is in Condition (4).
2. Disassemble the weapon.
3. Clean the weapon.
4. Lubricate the weapon.
5. Assemble the weapon.
6. Perform a function check.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
3. TM 05538/10012-10A/1 Operator's Manual for Rifle, M16A2, A4 Rifle/M4, M4A1 Carbine (Nov 2004)
4. TM 11810A-OR Operator's Manual for M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle

---

0300-M16-2003: Perform corrective action with a service rifle (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service rifle that has stopped firing and ammunition.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine cause of stoppage.
2. Clear the stoppage.
3. Continue firing.
4. If corrective action does not solve the problem, clear weapon of ammunition and evacuate weapon to a higher maintenance level.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199	5 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT

0300-M16-2004: Zero the Iron Sights to a service rifle (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, and a target.

STANDARD: To ensure Point of Aim (POA) equals Point of Impact (POI) at 300 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Set the iron sights to an initial sight setting.
2. Establish a stable firing position.
3. Place weapon in Condition (1).
4. Fire a 5 round shot group.
5. Identify the center of the shot group.
6. Make required sight adjustments.
7. Fire a second shot group. (Repeat steps 4 thru 6)
8. Fire a third shot group to confirm.
9. Record zero.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	15 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – TGTS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Zeroing iterations will be done with 15 rounds fired in three groups of 5 rounds.

0300-M16-2005: Engage Moving Threats (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), fighting load, sling, magazines, and moving targets from 25 to 200 meters.

STANDARD: To eliminate 60% of exposed threats through incapacitation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify threat.
2. Present the weapon to the target while assuming a combat shooting position.
3. Determine lead.
4. Apply tracking or ambush method.
5. Apply engagement techniques (controlled pair, hammered pair, controlled burst).
6. Search and assess.
7. Maintain the weapon in Condition 1.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	192 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event requires an automated moving target range.
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT, CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. 128 rounds are fired for training and 64 rounds are fired for evaluation. 2. Skill development of this task will incorporate dry practice and simulation using Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator. To achieve the standard this task is required to be done during live fire training.

0300-M9-2001: Perform weapons handling procedures with the service pistol (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service pistol and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the pistol.
2. Load, unload, and reload.
3. Apply remedial action.

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-M9-2002

REFERENCES:
1. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A359 Cartridge, 9mm Dummy M917	3 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0300-M9-2002: Perform operator maintenance for the service pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL,

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service pistol and SL-3 gear.

STANDARD: In accordance with TM 1005A-10/1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the weapon is clear.
2. Disassemble the weapon.
3. Inspect for cleanliness and serviceability.
4. Assemble the weapon.
5. Perform a function check.

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-M9-2001

REFERENCES:
1. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

0300-M9-2003: Engage targets with the service pistol (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, 23 rounds of ammunition, and stationary targets from 3 to 25 yards, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve hits on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the target.
2. Employ the weapon.
3. Assess the target.

RELATED EVENTS:
0300-M9-2001 0300-M9-2002 0300-M9-2004

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	23

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT

0300-M9-2004: Qualify with the service pistol(B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, ammunition, targets, and a qualification

range.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Engage targets at the 25 yard line.
2. Engage targets at the 15 yard line.
3. Engage targets at the 7 yard line.

RELATED EVENTS:
0300-M9-2001 0300-M9-2002 0300-M9-2003

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	200

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT

0300-MOBL-2001: Lead a team/squad in convoy/motorized operations (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a team/squad, motorized assets, rules of engagement, and a mission.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in accordance with the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct METT-T analysis.
3. Conduct route planning/reconnaissance.
4. Determine duties and responsibilities.
5. Develop communications plan.
6. Determine reporting procedures.
7. Conduct fire support planning.
8. Issue convoy movement order.

9. Prepare vehicles for assigned mission.
10. Conduct pre-combat checks and inspections (PCC/PCI).
11. Conduct rehearsals.
12. Conduct confirmation briefs.
13. Execute the mission.
14. Conduct debrief.
15. Conduct after action review (AAR).

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-MOBL-2003

REFERENCES:
1. FM 17-98 Scout Platoon
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, SESAMS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Convoy operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant motorized travel/events are applicable. This event can be accomplished to standard using a tactical vehicle convoy simulator.

0300-MOBL-2003: Conduct mounted land navigation (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical vehicle with driver, designated point(s), map, and a navigation device.

STANDARD: To maneuver to 8 of 10 designated point(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Operate a tactical vehicle.
2. Navigate to a designated point.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-MOBL-2001 0300-PAT-1001 0300-PAT-1002
0300-PAT-1003 0300-PAT-2006

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS

0300-PAT-2001: Develop a warning order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order from higher headquarters.

STANDARD: To disseminate tasks in preparation for combat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct METT-T.
3. Identify specified and implied tasks.
4. Identify attachments (assigned or needed).
5. Determine mission timeline and conduct backwards planning.
6. Write the situation paragraph.
7. Write the mission statement.
8. Write general instructions.
9. Write special instructions.
10. Issue the warning order.

RELATED EVENTS:
0300-PAT-1004 0300-PAT-2002 0300-PAT-2003

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

0300-PAT-2002: Write a combat order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad with attachments and a mission with commander's intent.

STANDARD: To support the achievement of higher headquarters intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze the enemy situation to determine the effect on the unit.
2. Analyze higher's order.
3. Determine availability of resources and assets.
4. Publish a patrol warning order.
5. Arrange for reconnaissance.
6. Conduct reconnaissance (physical, map, etc.).
7. Develop courses of action.
8. Choose a course of action.
9. Develop the orientation.
10. Develop the situation.
11. Develop a mission statement.
12. Develop the execution.
13. Develop tasking statements.
14. Develop coordinating instructions.
15. Develop administration and logistics.
16. Develop command and signal.
17. Finalize the plan.

RELATED EVENTS:
0300-PAT-1004 0300-PAT-2001 0300-PAT-2003

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

0300-PAT-2003: Issue a combat order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit and completed combat order.

STANDARD: To ensure the order is disseminated in accordance with MCWP 3-11.2 w/Ch 1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Build a terrain model.
2. Assemble the unit around the terrain model.
3. Take role.
4. Orient the unit.
5. Issue the order.
6. Issue time hack.

RELATED EVENTS:
0300-PAT-1004 0300-PAT-2001 0300-PAT-2002

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics

0300-PAT-2004: Develop a map overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, map, overlay material, assorted color map pens, protractor, templates, and references.

STANDARD: To graphically depict the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Place register marks on the overlay.
3. Plot topographical deviations to the map.
4. Plot tactical control measures.
5. Plot fire support coordinating measures.
6. Plot friendly symbols.
7. Plot threat symbols.
8. Annotate marginal information.
9. Submit overlay to higher.
10. Distribute copies of the overlay as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics

0300-PAT-2005: Select a route utilizing a topographical map

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, a map and a protractor.

STANDARD: To maximize use of terrain to avoid detection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Analyze OCOKAW.
3. Determine danger areas.
4. Determine checkpoints to facilitate control of movement.
5. Determine steering marks to facilitate control of navigation.
6. Submit the route to higher.

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-PAT-2004

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

0300-PAT-2006: Navigate with a Global Positioning System (GPS)(D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, protractor, designated objective(s), global positioning system and accessories, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To maneuver to 8 of 10 designated point(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine six-digit grid of objective from map plot.
2. Input destination coordinates into Global Positioning System.
3. Determine current location coordinates from Global Positioning System reading.
4. Determine azimuth and distance to objective from Global Positioning System.
5. Navigate.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-PAT-1001 0300-PAT-1002 0300-PAT-1003

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. TM 09880C-0R Operator's Guide, DAGR Operator's Pocket Guide
3. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Use of COTS products is acceptable for performance of this task.

0300-PAT-2007: Lead a unit in reaction to a detonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED) (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) environment, a unit, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To minimize additional threat and reduce the effects of an IED.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct 5 and 25 meter checks.
2. Move personnel/disabled vehicles out of kill zone.
3. Report situation.
4. Treat casualties as required.
5. Establish Casualty collection point (CCP) as required.
6. Establish LZ as required.
7. Continue 5 and 25 meter checks in order to search for/ clear additional IEDs.
8. Prepare for follow on attacks.
9. Preserve forensic evidence.
10. Conduct vehicle recovery operations as required.
11. Conduct follow-on reporting.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
0300-PAT-1011 0300-PAT-1012

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-PAT-2008

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
3. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS, IIT BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

0300-PAT-2008: Lead a unit in reaction to an undetonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED) (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) environment, a unit, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To minimize additional threat and reduce the effects of an IED.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct 5 and 25 meter checks.
2. Confirm presence of an IED.
3. Clear area of suspected IED.
4. Call higher and EOD.
5. Cordon area of suspected IED.
6. Control area.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
0300-PAT-1011 0300-PAT-1012

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-PAT-2007

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
3. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS, IIT BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

0300-TRNG-2001: Lead a debrief (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a situation or event and required resources.

STANDARD: To provide information to higher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Designate area for debrief.
2. Conduct accountability.
3. Discuss observations made by personnel during the event.
4. Engage all personnel for inputs.
5. Utilize debriefing format.
6. Provide changes to original plans and overlays.
7. Compile information obtained and submit to higher.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: See URP-EVLI-1029: Conduct after action reviews, in the Unit Readiness Program Training and Readiness Manual.

0300-TRNG-2002: Construct an Operational Risk Management (ORM) assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a training or operational environment.

STANDARD: To develop controls which reduce identified risk hazards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct an operational analysis by listing the major steps of the event.
2. Conduct a preliminary hazard analysis by listing the hazards associated

with each step.
3. List the possible causes of the hazards.
4. Determine the degree of risk for each hazard in terms of severity and probability.
5. Develop controls for each hazard to eliminate the hazard or reduce the risk until the benefit is greater than the risk.
6. Determine residual risk.
7. Make a risk decision.
8. Incorporate the selected controls into SOPs, Letters of Instruction (LOIs), orders, briefs, training, and rehearsals.
9. Communicate selected controls to the lowest level.
10. Enforce standards and controls.
11. Remain alert for changes and unexpected developments that require time critical or deliberate ORM.
12. Take corrective action, when necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement

0300-TRNG-2003: Conduct small unit training (B, C, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, required external support and equipment, and a mission.

STANDARD: To ensure the individual and collective training tasks are performed to standard.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the training standard to determine required resources and the most appropriate method(s) for delivering instruction.
2. Determine required resources.
3. Request the required resources.
4. Prepare a training outline.
5. Prepare the training area.
6. Conduct ORM.
7. Assemble the target audience.
8. Explain the training standard.
9. Conduct a safety brief.
10. Conduct the instruction.
11. Evaluate the performance.
12. Remediate Marines that do not master the training standard.
13. Conduct debrief.
14. Identify follow on training requirements.
15. Update individual training records.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 25-10 Leaders Guide to Lane Training
2. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT, ODS, CCS, DVTE (VBS2, ROC, CAN, TLTS), DL

0300-TVEH-2001: Establish a load plan for a tactical vehicle (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical vehicles, associated assets, and a mission.

STANDARD: To load necessary assets within a tactical vehicle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive the warning order.
2. Identify required Class II, III, V, and IX end items needed for the mission.
3. Identify equipment common to all vehicles within the patrol.
4. Plan the storage of gear common to all vehicles.
5. Plan the storage of additional required equipment for the individual vehicle.
6. Execute the load plan and store the required equipment.
7. Rehearse the bump-plan.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 17-98 Scout Platoon
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS

0300-TVEH-2002: Prepare an immobilized vehicle for towing operations from the front

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical vehicles, associated assets, SL-3 materials.

STANDARD: To facilitate recovery operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Attach and secure the tow bar to the towing shackle bracket of the vehicle to be towed.
2. Align, attach, and secure tow bar to the pintle hook of the towing vehicle.
3. Attach safety chain to vehicle frame.
4. Place transmission and transfer case shift lever in "N."
5. Release the parking brake lever.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

0300-TVEH-2003: Perform hydraulic winch operations with a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical vehicles with a front and/or rear hydraulic winch, SL-3 materials.

STANDARD: To conduct recovery operations for a tactical vehicle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the Marines conducting the recovery are wearing proper protective equipment.
2. Park recovery vehicle facing the object to be winched and place transmission shift lever in "P."
3. Apply parking brake and chock blocks to rear wheels.
4. Remove remote control switch from stowage box and attach to controller plug.
5. Move clutch lever 1 and 2 to initiate "lock low gear."
6. Press "out" on remote control to loosen up winch hook.
7. Move clutch lever 1 and 2 to initiate "free spool."
8. Attach cable hook through the lifting shackle(s) and back on to the running end of the cable with appropriate slack.
9. Move clutch lever 1 and 2 to initiate "lock low gear."
10. Recover vehicle using hydraulic winch controller.
11. Return remote control and controller plug assembly to the travel mode.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

0300-TVEH-2004: Conduct non-standard recovery methods for a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical vehicles, a tow chain, tow rope, tow straps and SL-3 materials.

STANDARD: To recover a vehicle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Recover a tactical vehicle using a tow chain.
2. Recover a tactical vehicle using a tow rope.
3. Recover a tactical vehicle using tow straps.
4. Recover a tactical vehicle using SL-3 materials.
5. Recover a tactical vehicle using a combination of organic self-recovery materials.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

0300-TVEH-2005: Maneuver a tactical vehicle during off-road operations (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical vehicles, fording kit, snow chains and SL-3 materials.

STANDARD: To conduct vehicle movement operations in unusual driving conditions in order to accomplish the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze the route.
2. Analyze adjacent terrain.
3. Perform operations over rough and unusual terrain.
4. Mount snow chains.
5. Perform operations during extreme cold weather.
6. Perform operations in dusty and/or sandy areas.
7. Perform operations in rainy and/or muddy terrain.
8. Perform a shallow water fording movement.
9. Perform a deep water fording movement.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ODS, CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task may also be conducted and/or supplemented by use of the ODS simulation.

0300-TVEH-2006: Camouflage a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete tactical vehicles and camouflage materials.

STANDARD: To remain undetected.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze the terrain in accordance with OKOCAW and METT-T.
2. Camouflage vehicle using micro terrain.
3. Camouflage vehicle using natural foliage.
4. Camouflage vehicle using the turret down position.
5. Camouflage vehicle using the hull down position.
6. Camouflage vehicle using HMMWV netting system with poles.
7. Camouflage vehicle using urban hide screening systems.
8. Camouflage vehicle using existing urban structures and debris.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

0300-TVEH-2009: Communicate using hand and arm signals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical vehicle without radio communication assets, a weapon system, SL-3 materials.

STANDARD: To direct all other vehicles during movement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute the hand and arm signal for line.
2. Execute the hand and arm signal for vee.
3. Execute the hand and arm signal for wedge.
4. Execute the hand and arm signal for echelon left/right.
5. Execute the hand and arm signal for coil.
6. Execute the hand and arm signal for move forward.
7. Execute the hand and arm signal for column/file.
8. Execute the hand and arm signal for tactical column.
9. Execute the hand and arm signal for herringbone.
10. Execute the hand and arm signal for dispersion.
11. Execute the hand and arm signal for change of direction.
12. Execute the hand and arm signal for mount/dismount.
13. Execute the hand and arm signal for successive bounding.
14. Execute the hand and arm signal for alternate bounding.
15. Execute the hand and arm signal for cease, shift, and suspend fire.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
3. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

0300-TVEH-2010: Perform tactical vehicle maneuvers (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical vehicle squad and associated assets.

STANDARD: To successfully maneuver a tactical vehicle using appropriate traveling techniques and vehicle formations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive the order.
2. Identify where the individual vehicle will be positioned during tactical vehicle formations and traveling techniques.
3. Identify and rehearse traveling techniques and vehicle formations to be used during the operation.
4. Establish a communication plan with the vehicle gunner that allows for fluid directional corrections during movement.
5. Maneuver the tactical vehicle into a wedge.
6. Maneuver the tactical vehicle into a vee.

7. Maneuver the tactical vehicle online.
8. Maneuver the tactical vehicle into an echelon (left or right).
9. Maneuver the tactical vehicle into a staggered column.
10. Maneuver as part of a tactical vehicle squad using alternative bounding.
11. Maneuver as part of a tactical vehicle squad using successive bounding.
12. Maneuver as part of a tactical vehicle squad using traveling overwatch.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 17-98 Scout Platoon
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

0300-TVEH-2015: Communicate using organic tactical vehicle radio communications equipment (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical vehicles, vehicle mounted communication equipment, SL-3 materials

STANDARD: To communicate with adjacent assets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assemble and communicate using VHF.
2. Assemble and communicate using UHF.
3. Assemble and communicate using vehicle mounted FBCB2 (Blue Force Tracker).
4. Assemble and communicate using vehicle mounted C2PC.
5. Assemble and communicate using HF.
6. Communicate using DDACT/EPLRS.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Due to the changes/updates in communication equipment, this task is designed to use the latest available communications references.

0300-TVEH-2017: Employ security measures during vehicle security halts (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit in tactical vehicles, an assigned route, while wearing a fighting.

STANDARD: To mitigate threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze OKOCAW and METT-T.
2. Determine criteria for short and long security halts.
3. Perform a 5-meter visual check in the area surrounding halted vehicle.
4. Perform a 25-meter visual check with organic optics in the area surrounding the halted vehicle.
5. Dismount the tactical vehicle and conduct a physical check of the area within 25-meters surrounding the halted vehicle.
6. Coordinate with vehicle gunner to provide overwatch while conducting foot movements.
7. Establish short-term observation/listening post during long vehicle security halts.
8. Establish communications between vehicle commander and OP position.
9. Analyze/determine applicable CCIRs and PIRs.
10. Plan for consolidation and movement of OP position.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 17-98 Scout Platoon
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
3. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
4. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

0300-WPNS-2001: Zero the Laser Boresight

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Laser Boresight System (LBS) and a weapon.

STANDARD: To ensure the laser dot remains stationary.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Point weapon in a safe direction.
2. Clear the weapon.
3. Establish initial zero of the boresight.
4. Stabilize the weapon.
5. Select the mandrel for the weapon.
6. Install "WARNING" streamer on mandrel.
7. Attach mandrel to the boresight and "WARNING" streamer.
8. Insert the mandrel into the muzzle of the weapon.
9. Rotate the boresight mode switch to "ON."
10. Secure the target on a flat surface 10 meters from the muzzle so that the laser dot strikes the dot on the target.
11. While watching the dot made by the laser on the target area, slowly rotate the boresight in a clockwise direction. If the dot remains stationary the boresight is aligned and boresighted to the weapon. If BORESIGHTED, STOP HERE. If the laser dot rotates in a circular pattern then continue with step 12.
12. Move the target or weapon to a distance of 2 meters.
13. Mark the location of the laser dot.
14. Slowly rotate the boresight clockwise one half turn.
15. Mark the new location of the laser dot.
16. Adjust the windage and elevation until the laser dot moves one half the space from its original location.
17. Continue the procedure until the laser dot remains stationary when the borelight is rotated clockwise. Once laser dot remains stationary, continue to step 18.
18. Move the target to a distance of 10 meters from the muzzle and recheck the boresight. If the laser dot remains stationary then the LBS is zeroed.

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-WPNS-2002

REFERENCES:
1. TM 10471A-12&P/1 Laser Boresight System

0300-WPNS-2002: Boresight a weapon using the Laser Boresight System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Laser Boresight System (LBS) that has been zeroed, a weapon with associated optic, references, and another Marine.

STANDARD: To align the barrel with the associated optic.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure a condition four weapon.
2. Stabilize the weapon without cant.
3. Select the target for the weapon.
4. Position the target.
5. Aim in on the target.
6. Adjust the sighting device.
7. Turn off laser and remove the boresight and mandrel from the weapon.

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-WPNS-2001

REFERENCES:
1. TM 10471A-12&P/1 Laser Boresight System

0300-WPNS-2003: Defeat an enemy in hand to hand combat

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, a weapon with no rounds remaining, an enemy while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To repel the enemy's assault through close combat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gain an advantage.
2. Exploit the advantage.
3. Kill or incapacitate.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Utilize MCMAP techniques as well as other techniques to defeat the enemy to include weapons of opportunity. 2. Reference MCRP 3-02B for required safety equipment and personnel.

0300-WPNS-2006: Handle small arms threat weapons (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a threat weapon.

STANDARD: So as not to endanger friendly personnel or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify types and classes of threat weapons.
2. Render the weapon safe.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 100-2-3 The Soviet Army

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Foreign weapons: RPG-7, SVD, Kalashnikov series weapons (AK, PK).

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The current POI from Foreign Weapons Instructor Course (FWIC) should be used as reference materials. 2. This event is designed to accommodate perceived small arm threats.

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

MOS 0302/0369 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE.	9000	9-2
EVENT CODING	9001	9-2
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS	9002	9-3
MOS 0302 BILLET DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITIES.	9003	9-3
MOS 0369 BILLET DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITIES.	9004	9-11
INDEX OF MOS 0302/0369 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	9005	9-26
MOS 0302 1000-LEVEL EVENTS	9006	9-29
MOS 0302 2000-LEVEL EVENTS	9007	9-71
MOS 0369-2000-LEVEL EVENTS	9008	9-91
MOS 0369-2500-LEVEL EVENTS	9009	9-137

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

MOS 0302/0369 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

9000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

9001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
0302	Infantry Officer
0369	Infantry Unit Leader

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
C2	Command and Control
COMM	Communications
CSS	Combat Service Support
DEF	Defense
FSPT	Fire Support
INT	Intelligence
OFF	Offense
OPS	Operations
PAT	Patrolling
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
1000	Core Skills (0302)
2000	Core Plus Skills (0302)
2000	Core Skills (0369)
2500	Core Plus Skills (0369)

9002. SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS. All support requirements for individual tasks are linked to the relevant collective task based on the unit size and billet. For example, to determine the support requirements for individual task 0302-OFF-1001 for a 2NDLT Platoon Commander, reference INF-MAN-4001.

9003. MOS 0302 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. The Infantry Officer will complete the Infantry Officers Course (IOC) at Quantico, VA. Upon graduation, the Infantry Officer will conduct additional 2000-Level training in an Infantry unit in a variety of billets. 2000-Level training continues through completion of Career, Intermediate, and Advanced Level Professional Military Education (PME), available through resident, seminar and distance learning courses.

BILLET: Rifle Platoon Commander, Infantry Company. The 0302 must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The 0302 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. His rank is Second Lieutenant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Command the platoon during operations.
2. Prepare, train, and lead platoon in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
3. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of a platoon and assigned equipment.
4. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Infantry Company Commander.
5. Capable of employing attachments to the platoon.
6. Serve as an Officer in Charge (OIC) and Range Safety Officer (RSO).
7. Conduct operational risk management (ORM).
8. Conduct unit training management (UTM).
9. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders.
10. Capable of leading an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
11. Prepared to assume the role of the weapon’s platoon commander and Executive Officer.

BILLET: Weapons Platoon Commander, Infantry Company. The 0302 must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The 0302 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. His rank is First Lieutenant.

Core Capabilities:

1. Command the platoon during operations.
2. Prepare, train, and lead platoon in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.

3. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of a platoon and assigned equipment.
4. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Infantry Company Commander.
5. Capable of employing attachments to the platoon.
6. Serve as an Officer in Charge (OIC) and Range Safety Officer (RSO).
7. Conduct operational risk management (ORM).
8. Conduct unit training management (UTM).
9. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
10. Train and lead the company Fire Support Team.
11. Plan, coordinate, and execute fire support plan in support of company and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
12. Capable of clearing fires.
13. Capable of leading an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
14. Prepared to assume the role of the Executive Officer.

BILLET: Heavy Machinegun Platoon Commander, Weapons Company. The 0302 must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The 0302 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. His rank is First Lieutenant.

Core Capabilities:
1. Command the platoon during operations.
2. Prepare, train, and lead platoon in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
3. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of a platoon and assigned equipment.
4. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Infantry Company Commanders, Battalion Operations Officer, and Battalion Commander.
5. Serve as an Officer in Charge (OIC) and Range Safety Officer (RSO).
6. Conduct operational risk management (ORM).
7. Conduct unit training management (UTM).
8. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
9. Assist in the planning, coordination, and execution of the fire support plan in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
10. Capable of clearing fires.
11. Capable of integrating anti-armor assets in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
12. Capable of leading an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
13. Prepared to assume the role of the Weapons Company Executive Officer.

BILLET: 81mm Mortar Platoon Commander, Weapons Company. The 0302 must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The 0302 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. His rank is First Lieutenant.

Core Capabilities:
1. Command the platoon during operations.
2. Prepare, train, and lead platoon in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
3. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of a platoon and assigned equipment.
4. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Infantry Company Commanders, Battalion Operations Officer, and Battalion Commander.
5. Serve as an Officer in Charge (OIC) and Range Safety Officer (RSO).
6. Conduct operational risk management (ORM).
7. Conduct unit training management (UTM).
8. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
9. Assist in the planning, coordination, and execution of the fire support plan in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
10. Capable of clearing fires.
11. Capable of integrating mortars in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
12. Capable of leading an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
13. Prepared to assume the role of the Weapons Company Executive Officer.

BILLET: Anti-armor Platoon Commander, Weapons Company. The 0302 must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The 0302 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. His rank is First Lieutenant.

Core Capabilities:
1. Command the platoon during operations.
2. Prepare, train, and lead platoon in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
3. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of a platoon and assigned equipment.
4. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Infantry Company Commanders, Battalion Operations Officer, and Battalion Commander.
5. Serve as an Officer in Charge (OIC) and Range Safety Officer (RSO).
6. Conduct operational risk management (ORM).
7. Conduct unit training management (UTM).
8. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
9. Assist in the planning, coordination, and execution of the fire support plan in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
10. Capable of clearing fires.
11. Capable of integrating heavy machine gun assets in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
12. Capable of leading an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
13. Prepared to assume the role of the Weapons Company Executive Officer.

BILLET: Executive Officer, Rifle Company. The 0302 must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The 0302 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. His rank is First Lieutenant.

Core Capabilities:
1. Command the company in the commander's absence.
2. Assist in the preparation, training, and leading of the company in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
3. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of the company and assigned equipment.
4. Serve as the headquarters platoon commander.
4. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Infantry Company Commander.
5. Serve as an Officer in Charge (OIC) and Range Safety Officer (RSO).
6. Conduct operational risk management (ORM).
7. Conduct unit training management (UTM).
8. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
9. Assist in the planning, coordination, and execution of the fire support plan in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
10. Capable of clearing fires.
11. Capable of integrating attachments in support of company and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
12. Capable of leading an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
13. Prepared to assume the role of the Infantry Company Commander.

BILLET: Executive Officer, Weapons Company. The 0302 must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The 0302 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. His rank is First Lieutenant.

Core Capabilities:
1. Command the company in the commander's absence.
2. Assist in the preparation, training, and leading of the company in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
3. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of the company and assigned equipment.
4. Make operational and training planning recommendations as the assistant fire support coordinator to the Company Commanders, Battalion Operations Officer, and Battalion Commander.
5. Serve as an Officer in Charge (OIC) and Range Safety Officer (RSO).
6. Conduct operational risk management (ORM).
7. Conduct unit training management (UTM).
8. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
9. Capable in the planning, coordination, and execution of the fire support plan in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
10. Proficient in operation of a Fire Support Coordination Center.

11. Capable of clearing fires.
12. Capable of integrating attachments in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
13. Capable of leading an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
14. Prepared to assume the role of the Weapons Company Commander.

BILLET: Executive Officer, Headquarters and Service Company. The 0302 must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The 0302 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. His rank is First Lieutenant.

Core Capabilities:
1. Command the company in the commander's absence.
2. Assist in the preparation, training, and leading of the company in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
3. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of the company and assigned equipment.
4. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Company Commanders, Battalion Operations Officer, and Battalion Commander.
5. Serve as an Officer in Charge (OIC) and Range Safety Officer (RSO).
6. Conduct operational risk management (ORM).
7. Conduct unit training management (UTM).
8. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
9. Proficient in operation as the Assistant Battalion Headquarters' Commandant.
10. Capable of clearing fires.
11. Capable of integrating attachments in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
12. Capable of leading an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
13. Prepared to assume the role of the Headquarters and Service Company Commander.

BILLET: Rifle Company Commander, Infantry Battalion. The 0302 must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The 0302 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. His rank is Captain.

Core Capabilities:
1. Prepare, train, and lead the company in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
2. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of the company and assigned equipment.
3. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Battalion Operations Officer and Battalion Commander.
4. Conduct operational risk management (ORM).

5. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
6. Capable of clearing fires.
7. Capable of integrating attachments in support of company, battalion, and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
8. Prepared to serve as a commander of a Special Purpose MAGTF or other independent operations.
9. Capable of leading an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
10. Responsible for mentoring the platoon commanders and executive officer in his company.
11. Prepared to assume the role of the Weapons Company Commander, Operations Officer, and Battalion Executive Officer.

BILLET: Weapons Company Commander, Infantry Battalion. The 0302 must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The 0302 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. His rank is Major.

Core Capabilities:
11. Prepare, train, and lead the company in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
2. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of the company and assigned equipment.
3. Serve as battalion Fire Support Coordinator.
4. Plan and execute the battalion’s fire support plan.
5. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Battalion Operations Officer and Battalion Commander.
6. Conduct operational risk management (ORM).
7. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
8. Capable of clearing fires.
9. Capable of integrating attachments in support of company, battalion, and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
10. Prepared to serve as a commander of a Special Purpose MAGTF or other independent operations.
11. Train and develop the battalion’s fire support team leaders.
12. Train and integrate all agencies within the fire support coordination center.
13. Capable of leading an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
14. Responsible for mentoring the platoon commanders and executive officer in his company.
15. Prepared to assume the role of the Battalion Operations Officer, Battalion Executive Officer, and Battalion Commander.

BILLET: Headquarters and Service Company Commander, Infantry Battalion. The 0302 must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The 0302 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. His rank is Captain.

Core Capabilities:
1. Prepare, train, and lead the company in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
2. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of the company and assigned equipment.
3. Serve as headquarters commandant for an infantry battalion.
4. Responsible for installation, movement, and security of tactical battalion headquarters.
5. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Battalion Operations Officer and Battalion Commander.
6. Conduct operational risk management (ORM).
7. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
8. Capable of clearing fires.
9. Capable of integrating attachments in support of company, battalion, and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
10. Prepared to serve as a commander of a Special Purpose MAGTF or other independent operations.
11. Capable of leading an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
12. Responsible for mentoring the platoon commanders and executive officer in his company.
13. Prepared to assume the role of the Weapons Company Commander, Operations Officer, and Battalion Executive Officer.

BILLET: Assistant Operations Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. The 0302 must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The 0302 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. His rank is Captain at the battalion and Major at the regiment.

Core Capabilities:
11. Assist operations officer with planning, coordinating, and supervising tactical employment of units.
2. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of the operations section and assigned equipment.
3. Serve as battalion Unit Training Management Officer.
4. Serve as the Operation Planning Team Leader.
5. Assist in the preparation of battalion/regiment reports and briefs.
6. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Company Commanders, Battalion Operations Officer and Battalion Commander.
7. Conduct operational risk management (ORM).
8. Capable of clearing fires.
9. Capable of integrating attachments in support of battalion, and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
10. Train and integrate all agencies within the combat operations center.
11. Capable of leading an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
12. Prepared to assume the role of the Battalion Operations Officer.

BILLET: Operations Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. The Operations Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment carries out the orders of the Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. He runs day-to-day and future operations of his unit. He employs the battalion/regiment to achieve commander's intent. BN S-3 is a Major. Regimental S-3 is a LtCol. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Assume staff responsibility for organization, training, and tactical operations of an infantry battalion/regiment.
2. Responsible for planning, coordinating, and supervising tactical employment of units.
3. Responsible for integrating fires and maneuver to support accomplishment of battalion/regiment tactical mission.
4. Responsible for determining priorities for allocation of personnel, weapons, equipment, and ammunition.
5. Make operational planning recommendations to the Battalion/Regimental Commander.
6. Prepare battalion/regiment reports and briefs.
7. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
8. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
9. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
10. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
11. Capable of leading an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.

BILLET: Executive Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. The Executive Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment, carries out the orders of the Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. He serves in the role of Commander in his absence. A Major holds the Executive Officer, Infantry Battalion billet. The Executive Officer, Infantry Regiment billet is held by a Lieutenant Colonel. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Second in command, assumes command in commander's absence.
2. Coordinate all action of the battalion/regiment staff.
3. Supervise staff planning process.
4. Supervise operation of the main echelon.
5. Ensures battalion/regiment reports are made as required to higher and adjacent commanders.
6. Supervise planning of future operations.
7. Maintain awareness of all information flow to Battalion/Regiment Commander.
8. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
9. Capable of leading an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.

BILLET: Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment, Infantry Division. The Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment, carries out the orders of the Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion/Commanding General, Infantry Division. He carries, performs operator maintenance for, and is a proficient marksman with the M9 service pistol. He is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit. The Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion billet is held by a Lieutenant Colonel and his T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine. A Colonel holds the Commanding Officer, Infantry Regiment billet and his T/O weapon is the M9 service pistol.

Core Capabilities:
1. Responsible for effective command and control of a battalion/ regiment.
2. Disseminate guidance and intent to subordinate commanders.
3. Train the battalion/regiment in the performance of tasks that support mission objectives.
4. Maintain the welfare and discipline of a battalion/regiment.
5. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
6. Capable of leading an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.

9004. MOS 0369 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

BILLET: Operations Chief, Rifle Company. The Operations Chief must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for an 0300 basic infantryman that he has obtained through his career progression. The Operations Chief must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of his entry MOS. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. His rank is Staff Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Operations Chief carries out the orders of the Company Commander and Company Executive Officer.
2. Prepared to assume the duties and responsibilities of the company gunnery sergeant.
3. Assist the commanding officer and executive officer in the training of company combat operations center personnel for operations.
4. Perform the duties and responsibilities of a watch officer in the company combat operations center.
5. Supervise the information flow of operations within the company combat operations center.
6. Advise the executive officer on the condition, maintenance and economical use of the operations headquarters platoon’s equipment.
7. Be trained in and coordinate and supervise the set-up and displacement of the company combat operations center.
8. In accordance with MSTC C2 systems training and automated data processing (ADP) equipment/software comprehend and coordinate assets in order to utilize full range of C2 systems available to Company level operations.

9. Prepare operational journal and ensure C2 personnel are entering input into journal file.
10. Establish the watch bill for the company combat operations center.
11. Assist the executive officer with operational planning.
12. Supervise the distribution and submission of all orders, message traffic, and training schedules.
13. Supervises the maintenance of the company's warfighting and training publication library.
14. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
15. Capable of performing billet duties during an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
16. Capable of performing the duties of the Company Gunnery Sergeant.

BILLET: Section Leader, 60mm Mortar Section, Weapons Platoon. The 0369 must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for an 0300 that he has obtained through his career progression. The 0369 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of his entry MOS. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. His rank is Staff Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The 60mm Mortar Section Leader carries out the orders of the Weapons Platoon Commander.
2. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, technical and tactical employment, and welfare of his section.
3. Train his section in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company objectives.
4. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
5. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
6. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned section.
7. Coordinates and supervises all logistical requirements for his section.
8. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
9. Capable of performing billet duties during an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
10. Capable of performing the duties of the Weapon's Platoon Sergeant.

BILLET: Section Leader, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The 0369 must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for an 0300 that he has obtained through his career progression. The 0369 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of his entry MOS. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. His rank is Staff Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The 81 mm Mortar Section Leader carries out the orders of the 81mm Mortar Platoon Commander.
2. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, technical and tactical employment, and welfare of his section.
3. Train his section in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company objectives.
4. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
5. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, equipment, and vehicles.
6. Supervises and validates the emplacement, laying, and firing of the mortars.
7. Assists the Platoon Commander's set-up and operations of the Fire Direction Center (FDC).
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned section.
9. Coordinates and supervises all logistical requirements for his section.
10. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
11. Capable of performing billet duties during an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
12. Capable of performing the duties of the 81mm Mortar Platoon Sergeant.

BILLET: Section Leader, Javelin Section, Anti-Armor Platoon. The 0369 must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for an 0300 that he has obtained through his career progression. The 0369 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of his entry MOS. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. His rank is Staff Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Javelin Section Leader carries out the orders of his assigned Commander.
2. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, technical and tactical employment, and welfare of his section.
3. Train his section in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company objectives.
4. Train his section in ground anti-armor tactics.
5. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
6. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, and equipment.
7. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned section.
8. Coordinates and supervises all logistical requirements for his section.
9. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
10. Capable of performing billet duties during an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
11. Capable of performing the duties of the Anti-Armor Platoon Sergeant.

BILLET: Section Leader, Saber Section, Anti-Armor Platoon. The 0369 must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for an 0300 that he has obtained through his career progression. The 0369 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of his entry MOS. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. His rank is Staff Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The SABER Section Leader carries out the orders of his assigned Commander.
2. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, technical and tactical employment, and welfare of his section.
3. Train his section in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company objectives.
4. Train his section in both vehicle and ground anti-armor tactics.
5. Capable of performing all of the tasks required of a Driver, Assistant Gunner, and Gunner.
6. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
7. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, vehicles, and equipment.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned section.
9. Coordinates and supervises all logistical requirements for his section.
10. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
11. Capable of performing billet duties during an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
12. Capable of performing the duties of the Anti-Armor Platoon Sergeant.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Rifle Platoon. The 0369 must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for an 0300 that he has obtained through his career progression. The 0369 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of his entry MOS. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. His rank is Staff Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Rifle Platoon Sergeant carries out the orders of his Rifle Platoon Commander.
2. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, technical and tactical employment, and welfare of the platoon.
3. Advise the platoon commander and works with the Company First Sergeant on all administrative matters pertaining to the Marines in the platoon.
4. Assist the platoon commander in the training of the platoon that support company objectives.
5. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
6. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
7. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, and equipment.

8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for the platoon.
9. Coordinates and supervises all logistical requirements for his platoon.
10. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
11. Capable of performing billet duties during an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
12. Capable of performing the duties of the Rifle Platoon Commander.

BILLET: Assistant Operations Chief, S-3 Section, Infantry Battalion. The assistant operations chief must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for an 0300 basic infantryman that he has obtained through his career progression. The assistant operations chief must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of his entry MOS. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. His rank is Staff Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Assistant Battalion Operations Chief carries out the orders of his Operations Officer to conduct battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF(SP-MAGTF) operations.
2. Assist the Battalion Operations Chief.
3. Assist the operations officer with the development of the unit’s training plan.
4. Assist in the management of personnel within the S-3 section.
5. Coordinates with chiefs of other sections to facilitate training, planning and operations.
6. Coordinate training with ground combat elements enablers in support of battalion operations.
7. Assist in the supervision of the embarkation and debarkation of the operations section.
8. Assist in the security, establishment, and displacement of the combat operations centers and personnel in order to ensure there is continuous function as the command and control node.
9. Assist in the production, distribution, and submission of all orders, message traffic, and training schedules.
10. Supervise the maintenance of the battalion’s war fighting and training publication library.
11. Assist in the unit readiness program (URP).
12. Maintain the unit’s training records.
13. Schedule ranges and training areas.
14. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
15. Capable of performing billet duties during an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
16. Capable of performing the duties of the Battalion Operations Chief.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Weapons Platoon. The 0369 must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for an 0300 that he has obtained

through his career progression. The 0369 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of his entry MOS. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. His rank is Gunnery Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Rifle Platoon Sergeant carries out the orders of his Rifle Platoon Commander.
2. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, technical and tactical employment, and welfare of the platoon.
3. Advise the platoon commander and works with the Company First Sergeant on all administrative matters pertaining to the Marines in the platoon.
4. Supervise the Fire Direction Center (FDC) for the 60mm Mortar Section.
5. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
3. Assist the platoon commander in the training of the platoon that support company objectives.
6. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
7. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, and equipment.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for the platoon.
9. Coordinates and supervises all logistical requirements for his platoon.
10. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
11. Capable of performing billet duties during an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
12. Capable of performing the duties of the Weapon’s Platoon Commander and Company Gunnery Sergeant.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Heavy Machinegun Platoon. The 0369 must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for an 0300 that he has obtained through his career progression. The 0369 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of his entry MOS. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. His rank is Gunnery Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Heavy Machinegun Platoon Sergeant carries out the orders of his Platoon Commander.
2. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the platoon.
3. Advise on tactical employment of the machinegun squads as attachments while ground or vehicle mounted.
4. Advise the platoon commander and provides input for administrative matters pertaining to the Marines in the platoon.
5. Assist the platoon commander in the training of the platoon that support company objectives.

6. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
7. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
8. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, and equipment.
9. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for the platoon.
10. Coordinates and supervises all logistical requirements for his platoon.
11. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
12. Capable of performing billet duties during an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
13. Capable of performing the duties of the Heavy Machinegun Platoon Commander.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Anti-armor Platoon. The 0369 must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for an 0300 that he has obtained through his career progression. The 0369 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of his entry MOS. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. His rank is Gunnery Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Anti-armor Platoon Sergeant carries out the orders of his Platoon Commander.
2. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the platoon.
3. Advise on tactical employment of ground and vehicle mounted Anti-armor weapons and demolitions.
4. Advise the platoon commander and works with the Company First Sergeant on all administrative matters pertaining to the Marines in the platoon.
5. Assist the platoon commander in the training of the platoon that support company objectives.
6. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
7. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
8. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, and equipment.
9. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for the platoon.
10. Coordinates and supervises all logistical requirements for his platoon.
11. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
12. Capable of performing billet duties during an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
13. Capable of performing the duties of the Anti-armor Platoon Commander.

BILLET: Company Gunnery Sergeant, Rifle Company. The company gunnery sergeant must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for an 0300 basic infantryman that he has obtained through his career progression.

The company gunnery sergeant must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of his entry MOS. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. His rank is Gunnery Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Company Gunnery Sergeant carries out the orders of his Company Commander to conduct company and Special Purpose MAGTF(SP-MAGTF) operations.
2. Serves as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the Company Commander.
3. Coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation for deployment of the company, maintenance, condition and care of the company’s weapons and equipment.
4. Conducts unit training management
5. Assists the commander in detailed planning for current and future operations related to the MAGTF, and the staff roles and responsibilities within the six warfighting functions across the range of military operations.
6. Serves as the subject matter expert in combat operation center operations and current C4I systems & architecture; and the mechanics of information management.
7. Ensures the establishment of a defense, security/observation posts, or a force protection posture during combat operations.
8. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the company.
9. Assists with the fire support planning process, the preparation of plans and orders for fire support, and the specific operational techniques required for the coordinated employment of fire support assets.
10. Assists the responsible officer for the company consolidate memorandum receipt and funding.
11. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
12. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for the company.
13. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
14. Capable of performing billet duties during an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
15. Capable of performing the duties of the Company First Sergeant.

BILLET: Operations Chief, Weapons Company. The operations chief must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for an 0300 basic infantryman that he has obtained through his career progression. The operations chief must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of his entry MOS. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. His rank is Master Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Operations Chief, Weapons Company carries out the orders of his Company Commander to conduct company and Special Purpose MAGTF(SP-MAGTF) operations.

2. Serves as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the Company Commander, Company First Sergeant, and company staff.
3. Coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation for deployment of the company, maintenance, condition and care of the company's weapons and equipment.
4. Conducts unit training management
5. Assists the commander in detailed planning for current and future operations related to the MAGTF, and the staff roles and responsibilities within the six warfighting functions across the range of military operations.
6. Serves as the subject matter expert in combat operation center operations and current C4I systems & architecture; and the mechanics of information management. Must attend GOS and MISTC courses.
7. Supervise and assist in the actions within the fire support coordination center (FSC).
8. Ensures the establishment of a defense, security/observation posts, or a force protection posture during combat operations.
9. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the company.
10. Assists with the fire support planning process, the preparation of plans and orders for fire support, and the specific operational techniques required for the coordinated employment of fire support assets.
11. Assists the responsible officer for the company consolidate memorandum receipt and funding.
12. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
13. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for the company.
14. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
15. Capable of performing billet duties during an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
16. Capable of performing the duties of the Battalion Operations Chief.

BILLET: Assistant Operations Chief, S-3 Section, Infantry Regiment. The 0369 must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for an 0300 that he has obtained through his career progression. The 0369 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of his entry MOS. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. His rank is Master Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Assistant Regimental Operations Chief carries out the orders of his Operations Officer to conduct Regimental, Regimental Combat Team, and Special Purpose MAGTF(SP-MAGTF) operations.
2. Assist the Regimental Operations Chief.
3. Assist the operations officer with the development of the unit's training plan.
5. Assists operations officer to determine the scope of the operation and C2 relationships with the commanding officer, amphibious task force, Marine force component, Marine expeditionary force, strike group, Joint Forces, Department of State representatives, other United States government agencies, and non-governmental organizations (NGOs). Must attend GOS and MISTC courses.

4. Assist in the management of personnel within the S-3 section.
5. Coordinates with chiefs of other sections to facilitate training, planning and operations.
6. Coordinate training with ground combat elements enablers in support of operations.
7. Assist in the supervision of the embarkation and debarkation of the operations section.
8. Assist in the security, establishment, and displacement of the combat operations centers and personnel in order to ensure there is continuous function as the command and control node.
9. Assist in the production, distribution, and submission of all orders, message traffic, and training schedules.
10. Supervise the maintenance of the regimental's war fighting and training publication library.
11. Assist in the unit readiness program (URP).
12. Maintain the unit's training records.
13. Schedule ranges and training areas.
14. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
15. Capable of performing billet duties during an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.
16. Capable of performing the duties of the Regimental Operations Chief.

BILLET: Operations Chief, S-3 Section, Infantry Battalion. The 0369 must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for an 0300 that he has obtained through his career progression. The 0369 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of his entry MOS. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. His rank is Master Gunnery Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Battalion Operations Chief carries out the orders of his Battalion Commander and Operations Officer to conduct battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF(SP-MAGTF) operations.
2. Serves as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor and infantry subject matter expert to the commanding officer and operations officer.
3. Advises the commanding officer and operations officer on the MAGTF operations.
4. Assists the operations officer with the development of the unit's training plan.
5. Mentor and develop the infantry unit leaders within the Battalion.
6. Manages the S-3 section to ensure quality personnel.
7. Coordinates with chiefs of other sections to facilitate training, planning and operations.
8. Coordinates training with ground combat elements enablers in support of battalion operations.
9. Coordinates and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of the operations section.
10. Assist and supervise in the embarkation and debarkation of the battalion.

11. Supervise the security, establishment, and displacement of the combat operations centers and personnel in order to ensure there is continuous function as the command and control node.
12. Assists the responsible officer for the S-3 consolidate memorandum receipt and funding.
13. Assists the operations officer and battalion commander with detailed planning.
14. Supervises the production, distribution, and submission of all orders, message traffic, and training schedules.
15. Supervise the time-phased force and deployment data (TPFDD) planning and execution.
16. Supervises the maintenance of the battalion's war fighting and training publication library.
17. Manages unit readiness program (URP).
18. Maintains the unit's training records.
19. Supervises the request of ranges and training areas.
20. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
21. Capable of performing billet duties during an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.

BILLET: Operations Chief, S-3 Section, Infantry Regiment. The 0369 must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for an 0300 that he has obtained through his career progression. The 0369 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry regiment, regardless of his entry MOS. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. His rank is Master Gunnery Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Regimental Operations Chief carries out the orders of his Regimental Commander and Operations Officer to conduct Regimental, Regimental Combat Team and Special Purpose MAGTF(SP-MAGTF) operations.
2. Serves as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor and infantry subject matter expert to the commanding officer and operations officer.
3. Advises the commanding officer and operations officer on the MAGTF operations.
4. Assists the operations officer with the development of the unit's training plan.
5. Assists operations officer to determine the scope of the operation and C2 relationships with the commanding officer, amphibious task force, Marine force component, Marine expeditionary force, strike group, Joint Forces, Department of State representatives, other United States government agencies, and non-governmental organizations (NGOs).
6. Mentor and develop the infantry unit leaders within the Regiment.
7. Manages the S-3 section with assistance from the sergeant major to ensure quality personnel.
8. Coordinates with chiefs of other sections to facilitate training, planning, and operations.
9. Coordinates training with ground combat elements enablers in support of operations.

10. Coordinates and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of the operations section.
11. Assist and supervise in the embarkation and debarkation of the regiment.
12. Supervise the security, establishment, and displacement of the combat operations centers and personnel in order to ensure there is continuous function as the command and control node.
13. Assists the responsible officer for the S-3 consolidate memorandum receipt and funding.
14. Assists the operations officer and regimental commander with detailed planning.
14. Supervises the production, distribution, and submission of all orders, message traffic, and training schedules.
15. Supervise the time-phased force and deployment data (TPFDD) planning and execution.
16. Supervises the maintenance of the regiment’s war fighting and training publication library.
17. Manages unit readiness program (URP).
18. Maintains the unit’s training records.
19. Supervises the request of ranges and training areas.
20. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
21. Capable of performing billet duties during an approach march under an approach march load from an assembly area to an objective forty kilometers away in a time limit of less than eight hours.

BILLET: Operations Chief, G-3 Section, Division. Serves as the senior enlisted tactical and technical advisor to the commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3 pertaining to organization, training, and operations at the operational level. He assists the staff in the accomplishment of operational objectives needed to accomplish objectives, sequencing events to achieve the operational objectives, initiating actions, and applications of resources to bring about and sustain these events. He assists the assistant chief of staff G-3 on the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, welfare and daily function of the G-3 section. He advises the assistant chief of staff G-3 on the condition, maintenance and economical use of the operations section’s equipment. He is proficient in unit training management, detailed planning for current and future operations utilizing the Marine Corp planning process and rapid response planning process (R2P2) as related to the Marine air ground task force (MAGTF), and the staff roles and responsibilities within the six warfighting functions across the range of military operations including major combat operations, amphibious, enhanced MAGTF, information, stability, and irregular warfare. He is the subject matter expert in combat operation center operations configurations and current C4I systems & architecture; and the mechanics of information management. He is trained as an operations & tactics instructor (OTI). His rank is master gunnery sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Serves as the senior enlisted tactical and technical advisor to the commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3 pertaining to organization, training, and tactical operations.
2. Advises the commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3 on the MAGTF operations regarding emerging threats, intelligence, fires & effects,

planning in a complex environment, operating with current C4I systems & architecture, amphibious operations, joint & interagency, and MAGTF integration.
3. Advises in the planning, coordinating, and employment of tactical units, integrating fire and maneuver, planning and supervising civil affairs activities (when a G-5 section is not established), and priorities for allocation of personnel, weapons, equipment, and ammunition.
4. Assists assistant chief of staff G-3 to determine the scope of the operation and C2 relationships with the combatant commands, Marine force component, Marine expeditionary force, fleet, strike group, Department of State representatives, other United States government agencies, and non-governmental organizations (NGOs).
5. Assists with planning and coordination of airlift, sealift, ground transport, and specialized training which may be required with other agencies.
6. Advises assistant chief of staff G-3 of current unit status reports and training readiness to determine units capable of conducting the operation.
7. Coordinates and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of the operations section.
8. Coordinates and supervise the set-up and displacement of the combat operations center as well as other functional areas as directed.
9. Supervises the actions of all personnel within the combat operations center.
10. Supervises the execution of garrison functions of the operations section.
11. Assists both the security manager and assist security manager in security procedures.
12. Assists the assistant chief of staff G-3 with the Marine Corps planning process and rapid response planning process (R2P2).
13. Supervises the production, distribution and submission of all operations orders (OPORDS), fragmentary orders (FRAGOs), warning orders (WARNOs) and planning orders (PLANORD), concept of operations, and message traffic.
14. Assists the commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3 with intelligence preparation of the battle field (IPB).
15. Supervises the preparation of military information briefs in support of the operations section.
16. Assists the assistant chief of staff G-3 with the development and distribution of the training and exercise employment plan and letters of instruction in support of the unit.
17. Supervises in the time-phased force and deployment data (TPFDD) planning.
18. Coordinates information management and information flow.
19. Serves as the infantry military occupational field and operation chief representative pertaining to infantry personnel and assignments.
20. Coordinates and executes special projects as directed.
21. Assists the camp commandant in ensuring the establishment of a perimeter defense, security/observation posts, or a force protection posture.

BILLET: Operations Chief, G-3 Section, Marine Expeditionary Force Operations Chief. He serves as the senior enlisted advisor to the commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3. He assists the assistant chief of staff G-3 on the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, welfare and daily function of the G-3 section. He advises the assistant chief of staff

G-3 officer on the condition, maintenance and economical use of the operations section's equipment. He assists the staff in the accomplishment of operational/strategic objectives needed to accomplish the higher headquarters objectives, sequencing events to achieve the objectives, initiating actions, and applications of resources to bring about and sustain these events. He is proficient in detailed planning for current and future operations utilizing the Marine Corp planning process and rapid response planning process (R2P2) as related to the Marine air ground task force (MAGTF), and the staff roles and responsibilities within the six warfighting functions across the range of military and amphibious operations including major combat operations, enhanced MAGTF, information, stability, and irregular warfare. He is the subject matter expert in Marine expeditionary force (MEF) command center configurations and current C4I systems & architecture; and the mechanics of information management. He is trained as an operations & tactics instructor (OTI). His rank is master gunnery sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Serves as the senior enlisted tactical and technical advisor to the commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3.
2. Supervises the production, distribution and submission of all operations orders (OPORDS), fragmentary orders (FRAGOs), warning orders (WARNOs) and planning orders (PLANORD), concept of operations, and message traffic.
3. Supervises the MEF command center; supervises the actions of all personnel within the MEF command center.
4. Assists the commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3 with intelligence preparation of the battle field (IPB).
5. Responsible for the efficient functioning of the MEF command center to include the enforcement of established standard operating procedures, accuracy of joint tactical common operation picture work station (JTCW) to include the command and control personal computer (C2PC) software application, status charts collaborative applications, presentation graphics, and the training of watch personnel.
6. Assists both the security manager and assist security manager in security procedures.
7. Assists assistant chief of staff G-3 to determine the scope of the operation and C2 relationships with the combatant commands, joint commands, Marine force component, Marine expeditionary force, fleet, strike group, Department of State representatives, other United States government agencies, and non-governmental organizations (NGOs).
8. Assists in the force deployment planning and execution (FDP&E) planning.
9. Assists the assistant chief of staff G-3 with the development and distribution of the training and exercise employment plan and letters of instruction in support of the unit.
10. Applies the six warfighting functions across the range of military operations and are the building blocks for all types of operations, including prolonged, amphibious, distributed, information, stability, and irregular warfare.
11. Assists the commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3 with intelligence preparation of the battle field (IPB).
12. Coordinates the information management and information flow.
13. Supervises the use of automated data processing (ADP) equipment and software within the operations section.
14. Manages the flow of information provided through available C4I systems.

15. Supervises the control, dissemination and destruction of classified information within the operations section.
16. Serves as the infantry military occupational field and operation chief representative.
17. Assists deputy G-3 budget management.
18. Coordinates and executes special projects as directed.
19. Assists the MEF headquarters Group camp commandant in ensuring the establishment of a perimeter defense, security/observation posts, or a force protection posture.

BILLET: Operations Chief, G-3 Section, Marine Force Operations Chief. He serves as the senior enlisted advisor to the commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3. He assists the assistant chief of staff G-3 on the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, welfare and daily function of the G-3 section. He advises the assistant chief of staff G-3 officer on the condition, maintenance and economical use of the operations section's equipment. He advises and assists the assistant chief of staff G-3 in matters pertaining to organization, training, planning and operational employment of Marine Corps forces in the area of responsibility. Supports strategic policy objectives, develop plans intended to identify, train to, evaluate, and meet specific strategic deliberate end states from combatant commanding general. He is proficient in detailed planning for current and future operations utilizing the Marine Corp planning process and rapid response planning process (R2P2) as related to the Marine air ground task force (MAGTF), and the staff roles and responsibilities within the six warfighting functions across the range of military operations including major combat operations, enhanced MAGTF, information, stability, and irregular warfare. He is the subject matter expert in Marine force command center configurations and current C4I systems & architecture; and the mechanics of information management. He is trained as an operations & tactics instructor (OTI). His rank is master gunnery sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Serves as the senior enlisted tactical and technical advisor to Marine force commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3.
2. Assists the assistant chief of staff G-3 on the discipline, appearance, training, conduct, welfare and daily function of the G-3 section.
3. Assists the assistant chief of staff G-3 in the development and articulation of a wide spectrum of concepts, plans and polices; and to direct and supervise execution and/or implementation of those policies.
4. Supervises the production and distribution of all military information briefs, messages, information management, battle rhythm and operational reporting.
5. Supervises the Marine force command center.
6. Assists in the command crisis action planning and execution and a standing member of operational planning team for crisis response.
7. Applies the six warfighting functions across the range of military operations and are the building blocks for all types of operations, including prolonged, amphibious, distributed, information, stability, and irregular warfare.
8. Assists in the force deployment planning and execution (FDP&E) planning.
9. Assists component-level planning and operational support to theater enablers and other theater security cooperation and military to military.

10. Coordinates and executes special projects as directed.

9005. INDEX OF MOS 0302/0369 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
MOS 0302 1000-LEVEL		
COMMAND AND CONTROL		
0302-C2-1001	Develop/Issue a warning order (B)	9-29
0302-C2-1002	Develop/Issue a five paragraph order (B)	9-30
0302-C2-1003	Develop/Issue a fragmentary order (B)	9-31
0302-C2-1004	Employ non-organic attachments (B,D)	9-32
DEFENSE		
0302-DEF-1001	Lead a unit in defensive operations (B,D)	9-33
0302-DEF-1002	Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations (B,D)	9-35
0302-DEF-1003	Employ mortars in support of defensive operations (B)	9-37
0302-DEF-1004	Employ assault units in support of defensive operations (B)	9-38
0302-DEF-1005	Employ anti-armor units in support of defensive operations (B,D)	9-39
0302-DEF-1006	Prepare a fire plan sketch or overlay (B)	9-40
0302-DEF-1007	Employ armor in support of defensive operations	9-41
0302-DEF-1008	Employ engineers in support of defensive operations	9-42
FIRE SUPPORT		
0302-FSPT-1001	Develop a fire support plan (B)	9-43
0302-FSPT-1002	Employ supporting arms (B)	9-44
0302-FSPT-1003	Prepare a brief for CAS (B)	9-46
0302-FSPT-1004	Prepare a 5-line RW CAS Brief(B)	9-47
0302-FSPT-1005	Integrate fires (B)	9-48
INTELLIGENCE		
0302-INT-1001	Lead information collections	9-49
OFFENSE		
0302-OFF-1001	Lead a unit in an attack (B,D)	9-50
0302-OFF-1002	Employ machineguns in support of an attack (B,D)	9-51
0302-OFF-1003	Employ mortars in support of an attack (B)	9-53
0302-OFF-1004	Employ assault units in support of an attack (B)	9-54
0302-OFF-1005	Employ anti-armor units in support of an attack (B,D)	9-55
0302-OFF-1006	Employ engineers in support of an attack	9-57
0302-OFF-1007	Employ armor in support of an attack	9-58
0302-OFF-1008	Lead a unit in a meeting engagement (B,D)	9-59
0302-OFF-1009	Lead a unit in a cordon and search operation (B,D)	9-60
OPERATIONS		
0302-OPS-1001	Lead a unit in consolidation (B)	9-61
0302-OPS-1002	Lead a unit during relief in place (B,D)	9-62

0302-OPS-1003	Lead a unit during passage of lines (B,D)	9-63
0302-OPS-1004	Lead a unit in mounted operations (B,D)	9-64
0302-OPS-1005	Lead a unit in air assault operations (D)	9-66
0302-OPS-1007	Conduct a key leader engagement (B,C,D)	9-67
PATROLLING		
0302-PAT-1001	Lead a unit in patrolling operations (B,D)	9-68
0302-PAT-1004	Lead a unit in a traffic control point (B,D)	9-70
MOS 0302 2000-LEVEL		
COMMAND AND CONTROL		
0302-C2-2001	Perform duties as a watch officer (C)	9-71
0302-C2-2002	Participate in the Marine Corps Planning Process	9-72
0302-C2-2003	Operate a command post	9-73
0302-C2-2004	Employ Command and Control Systems	9-74
COMMUNICATIONS		
0302-COMM-2001	Employ a High Frequency (HF) radio	9-75
0302-COMM-2002	Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices	9-76
COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT		
0302-CSS-2001	Coordinate unit tactical logistics	9-77
DEFENSE		
0302-DEF-2001	Employ snipers in support of defensive operations (D)	9-78
FIRE SUPPORT		
0302-FSPT-2001	Develop a fire support execution matrix (B)	9-78
0302-FSPT-2002	Develop a target list (B)	9-79
0302-FSPT-2003	Lead a Fire Support Team (B)	9-80
0302-FSPT-2004	Develop a schedule of fires (B)	9-81
0302-FSPT-2005	Develop a fire support coordination overlay (B)	9-82
0302-FSPT-2006	Conduct a quick fire support plan (B)	9-83
0302-FSPT-2007	Operate the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) (B)	9-84
OFFENSE		
0302-OFF-2001	Employ snipers in support of offensive operations (D)	9-86
OPERATIONS		
0302-OPS-2001	Lead an approach march	9-86
0302-OPS-2002	Direct a mortar Fire Direction Center (FDC)	9-87
TRAINING		
0302-TRNG-2001	Develop a unit training plan (C)	9-88
0302-TRNG-2002	Serve as an Officer In Charge (OIC) on a range (C)	9-88
0302-TRNG-2004	Serve as a Range Safety Officer (RSO)	9-90
MOS 0369 2000-LEVEL		
COMMAND AND CONTROL		
0369-C2-2001	Issue a warning order (B)	9-91
0369-C2-2002	Issue a five paragraph order (B)	9-92
0369-C2-2003	Issue a fragmentary order	9-93
0369-C2-2004	Employ non-organic attachments (D)	9-94
0369-C2-2005	Supervise the establishment of a Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC)	9-95

COMMUNICATIONS		
0369-COMM-2001	Handle Electronic Key management (EKMS) material	9-96
0369-COMM-2002	Employ a High Frequency (HF) radio	9-96
0369-COMM-2003	Operate Satellite Communications (SATCOM) devices	9-97
DEFENSE		
0369-DEF-2001	Lead a unit in defensive operations (B,D)	9-98
0369-DEF-2002	Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations (B,D)	9-100
0369-DEF-2003	Employ mortars in support of defensive operations (B)	9-101
0369-DEF-2004	Employ assault units in support of defensive operations (B)	9-102
0369-DEF-2005	Employ an anti-armor unit in support of defensive operations (B,D)	9-103
0369-DEF-2006	Prepare a fire plan sketch or overlay (B)	9-104
0369-DEF-2007	Employ armor in support of defensive operations	9-106
0369-DEF-2008	Employ engineers in support of defensive operations	9-107
0369-DEF-2009	Employ snipers in support of defensive operations (D)	9-108
FIRE SUPPORT		
0369-FSPT-2001	Develop a fire support plan (B)	9-109
0369-FSPT-2002	Employ supporting arms (B)	9-110
0369-FSPT-2003	Prepare a brief for CAS (B)	9-111
0369-FSPT-2004	Prepare a 5-line RW CAS brief (B)	9-112
0369-FSPT-2005	Integrate fires (B)	9-113
INTELLIGENCE		
0369-INT-2001	Lead information collections	9-114
OFFENSE		
0369-OFF-2001	Lead a unit in an attack (B,D)	9-115
0369-OFF-2002	Employ machineguns in support of an attack (B,D)	9-117
0369-OFF-2003	Employ mortars in support of an attack (B)	9-118
0369-OFF-2004	Employ assault units in support of an attack (B)	9-119
0369-OFF-2005	Employ anti-armor units in support of an attack (B,D)	9-121
0369-OFF-2006	Employ engineers in support of an attack	9-122
0369-OFF-2007	Employ armor in support of an attack	9-123
0369-OFF-2008	Lead a unit in a meeting engagement (B,D)	9-124
0369-OFF-2009	Lead a unit in a cordon and search operation (B,D)	9-125
0369-OFF-2010	Employ snipers in support of offensive operations (D)	9-126
OPERATIONS		
0369-OPS-2001	Lead a unit in consolidation (B)	9-127
0369-OPS-2002	Lead a unit during relief in place (B,D)	9-128
0369-OPS-2003	Lead a unit during passage of lines (B,D)	9-129
0369-OPS-2004	Lead a unit in mounted operations (B,D)	9-130
0369-OPS-2005	Lead a unit in air assault operations (D)	9-131

0369-OPS-2007	Conduct a key leader engagement (B,C,D)	9-133
0369-OPS-2008	Direct a mortar Fire Direction Center (FDC)	9-134
PATROLLING		
0369-PAT-2001	Lead a unit in patrolling operations (B,D)	9-135
0369-PAT-2004	Lead a unit in a traffic control point (B,D)	9-136
MOS 0369 2500-LEVEL		
COMMAND AND CONTROL		
0369-C2-2501	Perform duties as a watch officer	9-137
0369-C2-2502	Participate in the Marine Corps Planning Process (C)	9-138
0369-C2-2503	Operate a command post	9-139
0369-C2-2504	Employ Command and Control Systems	9-140
0369-C2-2505	Supervise the operation of a Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC)	9-141
COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT		
0369-CSS-2501	Coordinate unit logistics	9-143
FIRE SUPPORT		
0369-FSPT-2501	Develop a fire support execution matrix (B)	9-144
0369-FSPT-2502	Develop a target list (B)	9-145
0369-FSPT-2503	Lead a Fire Support Team (B)	9-146
0369-FSPT-2504	Develop a schedule of fires (B)	9-147
0369-FSPT-2505	Develop a fire support coordination overlay (B)	9-148
0369-FSPT-2506	Conduct a quick fire support plan (B)	9-149
OPERATIONS		
0369-OPS-2501	Lead an approach march	9-150
0369-OPS-2502	Supervise the operations of a Combat Operations Center (COC)	9-151
0369-OPS-2503	Develop an operation overlay (B)	9-151
0369-OPS-2504	Supervise the operations of a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) (B)	9-152
TRAINING		
0369-TRNG-2501	Develop a unit training plan	9-153
0369-TRNG-2502	Serve as an Officer In Charge (OIC) on a range	9-154
0369-TRNG-2503	Develop unit training priorities	9-155
0369-TRNG-2504	Serve as a Range Safety Officer (RSO)	9-156
0369-TRNG-2505	Lead an After Action Review (AAR) (B,D)	9-157

9006. MOS 0302 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0302-C2-1001: Develop/Issue a warning order (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an order from higher, and considering the situation and time available.

STANDARD: To facilitate concurrent preparation of subordinate unit(s) with reconnaissance and detailed planning.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Consider time line.
4. Develop the situation paragraph.
5. Transfer the unit mission.
6. Develop the tentative scheme of maneuver.
7. Develop coordinating instructions, to include gear load-out.
8. Develop special instructions to subordinate leaders, special purpose teams, and/or key individuals.
9. Designate personnel to receive order.
10. Post or brief warning order.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Warning orders are applicable to both combat and training.

0302-C2-1002: Develop/Issue a five paragraph order (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an order from higher, and considering the situation and time available.

STANDARD: To communicate a complete, realistic, and tactically sound plan that accomplishes the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Arrange reconnaissance.
5. Make reconnaissance.
6. Develop the plan.
7. Develop the orientation.
8. Develop the enemy situation.
9. Develop the friendly situation.
10. Incorporate attachments and/or detachments in the plan.
11. Transfer the unit mission.
12. Develop the commander's intent.
13. Develop the scheme of maneuver.
14. Develop the fire support plan.
15. Develop the tasks to subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
16. Develop the coordinating instructions that apply to two or more units.
17. Develop the administration and logistics plan.
18. Develop the command and signal plan.
19. Rehearse order delivery.
20. Designate personnel to receive the order.
21. Arrange personnel around the terrain model in accordance with the scheme of maneuver.
22. Orient personnel to terrain model.
23. Issue order using terrain model, graphic, and/or overlay to reinforce understanding.
24. Receive brief backs/confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
25. Supervise preparation, rehearsal, and execution.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand their specified tasks, implied tasks, distribution of labor, and priority of work. 2. The delivery of orders should also inspire subordinate confidence in the plan and should be evaluated subjectively. 3. Distance learning courseware supports the development of the order. 4. Utilize the 1/3-2/3 rule when conducting planning.

0302-C2-1003: Develop/Issue a fragmentary order (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, a changing situation, and time available, and having previously issued a five paragraph order.

STANDARD: To provide additional direction and guidance necessary to continue operations and to communicate a timely, cohesive, realistic, and tactically sound plan that meets the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine what has changed from the previous order.
2. Provide updated situation and required additional information to subordinates.
3. Receive brief backs/confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
4. Issue order using terrain model, graphic, and/or overlay to reinforce understanding.
5. Supervise preparation and execution.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand the change to the situation and the relevant changes to the base order. 2. Communication of the order may be via messenger, radio, verbally, or in writing. 3. Constraints of time, communications, and proximity to subordinate units will significantly impact the delivery and content of the fragmentary order as well as the nature of brief backs and confirmation briefs.

0302-C2-1004: Employ non-organic attachments (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, non-organic attachments, an order, and a mission.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Coordinate with attachment.
4. Consider capabilities and limitations.
5. Integrate capabilities of attachments.
6. Issue the order to unit and attachments.
7. Supervise support of attachments.
8. Set conditions for enablers to support the mission.
9. Execute the mission.
10. Conduct debrief.
11. Conduct after action review (AAR).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-07 Joint Doctrine for Military Operations Other Than War

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Marines, civilians, contractors, or role players to serve as non-organic attachments. Additional non-organic can be substituted or added to the below list.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS, IIT
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: CONSIDERATIONS FOR ENABLERS: Non-Organic attachments include but are not limited to Military Working Dogs, EOD, Female Engagement Teams, Law Enforcement Professions, HUMINT/SIGINT, Army PYSOPS, CMO, reservists, interpreters, Department of State/Defense workers, or any other military or civilian employees/contractor.

0302-DEF-1001: Lead a unit in defensive operations (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise local security establishment.
2. Conduct METT-T.
3. Task organize.
4. Issue warning order.
5. Arrange for reconnaissance.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Conduct reconnaissance.
8. Identify Avenues of Approach.
9. Confirm EMLCOA.
10. Define the engagement area.
11. Identify and mark subordinate unit primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
12. Assign sectors of fire for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
13. Identify and mark command post.
14. Identify and mark occupation routes.
15. Complete the plan.
16. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
17. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
18. Establish priorities of work and timeline.
19. Issue the order.
20. Supervise occupation of the defense.
21. Improve security and initiate patrolling plan.
22. Ensure automatic/crew served weapons are properly emplaced.
23. Deconflict the battlespace geometry.
24. Supervise marking of sectors of fire.
25. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
26. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
27. Register indirect fires.
28. Update list of targets to higher.
29. Receive updated target list from higher.
30. Collect fire plan sketches and range cards from subordinate units then refine positions.
31. Submit unit fire plan sketch.
32. Supervise entrenchment of positions.
33. Supervise implementation of communications plan.
34. Confirm counter-attack plan.
35. Rehearse defensive battle drills.
36. Supervise alert postures.
37. Supervise continuing actions.
38. Supervise position improvement and refinement.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 90-10-1 Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-Up Areas
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Considerations for this event should include sustained independent distributed operations. 2. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 3. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized. 4. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training. 5. Considerations for urban operations: apply when operating in any of the four levels of urbanized terrain (subterranean, street, building, and air); assess demographics/population factors; consider and assess rules of engagement; assess fire support, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and restrictions; determine/coordinate key terrain labeling; supervise movement and tactics in the four levels of urbanized terrain; establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage; breach urban obstacles; gain a foothold in limited urban objectives; maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to urban operations; supervise clearing and marking; conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

0302-DEF-1002: Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted or dismounted machinegun unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with the Principles of Machinegun Employment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine method of support.
3. Determine type of fires to be employed.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Ensure that machineguns are emplaced in either a Final Protective Line (FPL) or Principle Direction of Fire (PDF).
7. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
8. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
9. Coordinate with adjacent units.
10. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
11. Supervise creation of range cards.
12. Supervise registration of fires.
13. Supervise position improvement.
14. Coordinate signal plan.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17753 Automated Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If weapons platoon assets are attached, employment is coordinated with attached unit commander. 2. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point. 3. Decision Making (Analog and/or Digital) Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training, but is not a replacement for live fire evaluation. 4. The principles of machinegun employment, PICMDEEP (Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating, Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection) should drive the execution of this event.

0302-DEF-1003: Employ mortars in support of defensive operations (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from mortar(s) unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine the method of employment.
3. Integrate employment plan with external fire support assets.
4. Determine priority of fires.
5. Determine priority targets.
6. Position mortars to best support defense and counterattack plan.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Determine and coordinate signal plan.
9. Determine logistical requirements.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Determine alternate firing positions.
12. Plan for Final Protective Fire (FPF).
13. Register FPF.
14. Register additional planned targets.
15. Ensure readiness to shoot priority targets/FPF.
16. Deconflict requests for mortar fires.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (VBS2,CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 2. Simulation may be used to supplement some performance steps of this task before field or live fire training, but is not a replacement for live fire evaluation.

0302-DEF-1004: Employ assault units in support of defensive operations (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assault unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from assault unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed.
3. Determine target precedence.
4. Determine engagement criteria.
5. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Supervise the selection of hot and cold positions.
9. Supervise the rehearsal of movement to and from hot and cold positions.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Employ demolitions.
12. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the defense.
13. Supervise range card completion.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-102 Countermobility
2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17630 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Subcaliber
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Battlespace geometry considerations must include clearance of back blast area. 2. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.

0302-DEF-1005: Employ an anti-armor unit in support of defensive operations (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted or dismounted anti-armor unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of the anti-armor unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Task organize as required to support the defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed.
3. Determine target precedence.
4. Determine trigger lines and engagement criteria.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Supervise the selection of hot and cold positions.
9. Supervise the rehearsal of movement to and from hot and cold positions.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Supervise the integration of the anti armor unit and the obstacle plan.
12. Supervise range card completion.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 2. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational maintenance Manual, JAVELIN (CD ROM) is an additional reference. 3. Methods of engagement are HAW/MAW/LAW and massed surprised fires.

0302-DEF-1006: Prepare a fire plan sketch or overlay (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate unit fire plan sketches, crew-served weapons range cards, a map, and an overlay.

STANDARD: To report the unit's defensive plan to higher, coordinate with adjacent units, or facilitate relief in place.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine scale.
2. Mark map grid lines on overlay.
3. Illustrate subordinate unit positions and crew-served weapons.
4. Illustrate special weapons munitions.
5. Illustrate sectors of fire using grid azimuths.
6. Illustrate Principle Directions of Fire (PDFs) and Final Protective Lines (FPLs).
7. Illustrate indirect FPF, as necessary.
8. Illustrate dead space.
9. Illustrate tactical control measures.
10. Illustrate unit command posts.
11. Illustrate targets and fire support coordinating measures.
12. Illustrate obstacles.
13. Illustrate key terrain not represented on map.
14. Illustrate observation posts/listening posts (LP/OP).
15. Illustrate applicable adjacent unit positions and control measures.
16. Record north arrow.
17. Record unit and preparer information.
18. Record time and date.
19. Record map data.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Consideration of distance X of direct fire weapons, line of site/inter-visibility lines and planned indirect fires should be included. 2. Special weapons include all weapon systems organic to the defense. 3. Positions include primary, alternate, and supplementary.

0302-DEF-1007: Employ armor in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given armor units and an order.

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine use of mobility in defense.
2. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
3. Determine security plan.
4. Develop plan for integration of armor with dismounts.
5. Determine method of support.
6. Determine type of fires to be employed.
7. Determine target precedence.
8. Determine engagement criteria.
9. Deconflict battlespace geometry

10. Integrate fires.
11. Determine routes.
12. Supervise the selection of hot positions.
13. Determine logistics requirements.
14. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
15. Determine counterattack plan, as necessary.
16. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
17. Coordinate with adjacent units.
18. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
19. Supervise creation of range cards.
20. Supervise registration of fires.
21. Supervise position improvement.
22. Develop communications plan.
23. Coordinate signal plan.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17722 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 2. If weapons platoon assets are attached, employment is coordinated with the attached unit commander. 3. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point. 4. Considerations: thermal cross over considerations for employing armor unit optics, platoons normally do not do mobile defenses, but armor may be integrated into relatively static area defenses as a mobile element. This event covers platoon commanders up to regimental commanders.

0302-DEF-1008: Employ engineers in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, engineer unit, demolitions, obstacle materials, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of the counter-mobility in support of the defensive scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Task organize.
2. Determine counter-mobility requirements.
3. Conduct counter-mobility planning.
4. Submit request for additional support and/or material.
5. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
6. Supervise preparation of obstacles.
7. Ensure integration with fires and maneuver.
8. Supervise emplacement of demolitions.
9. Direct the detonation of explosives.
10. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
11. Assess counter-mobility effects.
12. Monitor demolition expenditure relative to the scheme of maneuver.
13. Supervise resupply.
14. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 20-32 Mine/Countermine Operations
2. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
5. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
6. MCWP 3-31.2 (MCRP 3-3.1 NWP 3-15) MINE WARFARE
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17722 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

0302-FSPT-1001: Develop a fire support plan (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scheme of maneuver, fire support available, and an order.

STANDARD: To support the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify fire support coordinating measures.
2. Plan targets on known, suspected, and likely enemy positions/avenues of approach/avenues of withdrawal.
3. Develop essential fire support tasks.
4. Identify priority targets.
5. Submit list of targets to higher headquarters.
6. Receive target list from higher headquarters.
7. Integrate updated fire support plan with scheme of maneuver.
8. Disseminate fire support plan.
9. Continually refine the fire support plan based on METT-T.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. FMFM 2-7-1 Fire Support Coordination by the MAGTF CE
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
7. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
8. MCWP 3-23 Offensive Air Support

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Requirement to satisfy 3-month sustainment interval is not limited to live fire exercises. CAST facilities, sand table and terrain models will suffice. 2. Simulation may be used as an alternative to performing this task in the field or live fire.

0302-FSPT-1002: Employ supporting arms (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio, call signs, frequencies, available supporting arms, equipment, a scheme of maneuver, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve effect(s) on target that support(s) the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine fire support available.
2. Establish communications with supporting agencies.
3. Move with required gear to an observation point.
4. Determine target location(s).
5. Determine asset to target match.
6. Determine type of munitions available.
7. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
8. Coordinate plan with all units.
9. Request for fires.
10. Direct the adjustment and delivery of fires.
11. Transmit battle damage assessment.
12. Complete mission.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. FMFM 2-7-1 Fire Support Coordination by the MAGTF CE
3. FMFM 6-18.1 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support System
4. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
5. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
6. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
7. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Requirements to satisfy this 3-month sustainment interval are not limited to live fire. 2. Simulation, that enables fire support team capabilities, may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training. 3. This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and

a simulation device operator.

0302-FSPT-1003: Prepare a brief for CAS (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target, a topographic map, compass, protractor, and an attack aircraft with ordnance.

STANDARD: To transmit all pertinent information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine IP/BP.
2. Determine Heading.
3. Determine Distance.
4. Determine Target Elevation.
5. Determine Target Description.
6. Determine Target Location.
7. Determine Mark Type.
8. Determine location of friendly units.
9. Determine egress.
10. Determine remarks as necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
4. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
5. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-service tactics, techniques, and procedures for the joint application of firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Combined Arms Staff Trainer

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Includes acting as FIST, terminal controller, and/or FSCC. 2. Requirements to satisfy this 6-month sustainment interval are not limited to live fire. 3. This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

0302-FSPT-1004: Prepare a 5-line RW CAS Brief (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target, a topographic map, compass, protractor, and an attack aircraft with ordnance.

STANDARD: To transmit all pertinent information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine controller position.
2. Determine direction (from controller to target).
3. Determine Distance.
4. Determine Target Description.
5. Determine Mark Type.
6. Determine any additional remarks necessary (distance from nearest friendlies).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
4. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
5. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-service tactics, techniques, and procedures for the joint application of firepower (JFIRE)
6. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Combined Arms Staff Trainer

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Includes acting as FIST, terminal controller, and/or FSCC. 2. Requirements to satisfy this 6-month sustainment interval are not limited to live-fire. 3. This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

0302-FSPT-1005: Integrate fires (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and supporting arms available.

STANDARD: To achieve the desired effects on target(s) that supports the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify phases, stages, or parts of the Scheme of Maneuver.
2. Develop EFST List by phase, stage, or part.
3. Conduct weaponeering by phase, stage, or part.
4. Deconflict the battlespace geometry.
5. Execute engagement criteria.
6. Execute target precedence.
7. Develop fire support plan.
8. Employ supporting arms.
9. Integrate direct fires.
10. Determine effects of fires.
11. Refine accuracy.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
3. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
6. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
7. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-service tactics, techniques, and procedures for the joint application of firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Weaponeering is defined by "selecting the best supporting arms IOT attack the target considering availability and coordination requirements, weaponeering is selecting the appropriate weapon and munitions based on the desired effect and lethality and non-lethality of a specific munition" MCWP 3-16. Targeting is the process of selecting targets and matching the appropriate response to them comprised of the following four activities: Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess. 2. Requirements to satisfy this 6-month sustainment interval are not limited to live-fire.

0302-INT-1001: Lead information collections

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit and an order.

STANDARD: To support the intelligence cycle, accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze higher information requirements.
2. Determine additional information requirements.
3. Request external collection assets.
4. Integrate enablers.
5. Disseminate collection priorities.
6. Direct tactical site exploitation.
7. Collect subordinate findings.
8. Compile information findings.
9. Submit information findings.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
5. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection

6. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination
7. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Unit will generate or provide a training scenario in which information collection operations can be applied.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Information requirements may be provided in part by higher CCIRs, (PIRs, FFIRs, EEFIs) and IRs, as well as those generated internally.

0302-OFF-1001: Lead a unit in an attack (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an objective, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task Organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
6. Make reconnaissance.
7. Confirm enemy location.
8. Confirm support by fire positions.
9. Confirm tentative ground scheme of maneuver.
10. Confirm tactical control measures and routes.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Supervise pre-combat checks (PCC).
13. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
14. Establish target precedence for all weapon systems.
15. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
16. Establish the signal plan.
17. Issue the order.
18. Conduct back-briefs and rehearsal of concepts.
19. Lead pre-combat inspections (PCI) and rehearsals.

20. Supervise movement to and occupation of attack position.
21. Initiate tactical deception as required.
22. Initiate pre-planned fires if required.
23. Cross line of departure (LD) at the specified time.
24. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
25. Conduct directed actions between line of departure and objective, and on objective.
26. Breach obstacles.
27. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the attack.
28. Control and direct organic and supporting arms.
29. Complete actions on the objective.
30. Receive and send required reports.
31. Direct and supervise consolidation.
32. Supervise casualty evacuation and logistics operations.
33. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task is separate and distinct from a meeting engagement. 2. Special attention must be paid to weighting the supporting element, specifically the element responsible for suppressive fires on the objective.

0302-OFF-1002: Employ machineguns in support of an attack (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a machinegun unit, a maneuver unit, a mission, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with the Principles of Machine Gun Employment PICMDEEP.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct a METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange recon.
5. Conduct a leader's recon.
6. Develop TCMs, machinegun firing positions, and ground scheme of maneuver.
7. Determine target precedence.
8. Determine engagement criteria.
9. Determine target reference points (TRP).
10. Plan ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
11. Develop appropriate signal plan. Shift, cease, next action at a minimum.
12. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
13. Coordinate with adjacent units.
14. Determine occupation method.
15. Supervise pre-combat checks.
16. Complete the plan.
17. Issue order to subordinates.
18. Conduct rehearsals.
19. Lead pre-combat inspections.
20. Make foot movement under the assault load to machinegun support by fire position with required gear load.
21. Direct positioning of the machine guns.
22. Ensure security is provided for machinegun units.
23. Monitor ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
24. Shift and/or cease machinegun fires when maneuver crosses the appropriate tactical control measures.
25. Direct positioning of machinegun units in consolidation.
26. Supervise resupply of machineguns.
27. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
4. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
5. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
6. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
7. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
8. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If additional assets are attached, employment is coordinated with attached unit commander. 2. PICMDEEP refers to (Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating, Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection).

0302-OFF-1003: Employ mortars in support of an attack (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar unit, a maneuver unit, a mission, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from mortars in support of the ground scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct a METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Determine the method of employment.
5. Determine the priority of fires.
6. Determine priority targets.
7. Arrange recon.
8. Conduct a leader's recon.
9. Develop TCMs, targets, mortar firing position, and direction of fire.
10. Determine logistical requirements.
11. Integrate employment plan with additional fire support assets.
12. Develop signal plan. Shift, cease, next action at a minimum.
13. Complete the plan.
14. Issue order to subordinates.
15. Conduct rehearsals.
16. Lead foot movement with the assault load to the mortar firing position.
17. Designate initial and subsequent firing positions.

18. Direct the Positioning of the mortars to support scheme of maneuver.
19. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
20. Register additional planned targets.
21. Supervise the firing of established targets in support of maneuver.
22. Shift fires as appropriate.
23. Register targets in support of maneuvers consolidation or follow on operations.
24. Direct the mortar displacement at the appropriate time.
25. Lead foot movement of the mortar unit with the assault load back to the directed consolidation point.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Logistical considerations for mortar ammunition: the movement of rounds and avoiding excessive breakout is essential. Due to the necessity of a unit to conduct a foot movement in support of this task, mortar ammunition consumption rates must be well planned in order to avoid undue breakout. Special attention must be paid to load plans, and the spread loading of ammunition in support of this movement. 2. Training event is limited to live fire for 0302.

0302-OFF-1004: Employ assault units in support of an attack (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assault unit, a maneuver unit, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from assault unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Ensure integration of fires and maneuver.
8. Identify hot and cold positions, if applicable.
9. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
10. Complete the plan.
11. Issue order to subordinates.
12. Conduct rehearsals.
13. Make foot movement under assault load in the attack.
14. Conduct in stride recon.
15. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
16. Employ demolitions, as required.
17. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the offense.
18. Monitor ammunition expenditure relative to the attack.
19. Direct positioning of assault units in consolidation.
20. Supervise resupply of assault units.
21. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Training event is limited to live fire for 0302. 2. Deconflicting battlespace geometry includes back blast and demolition standoff considerations.

0302-OFF-1005: Employ anti-armor units in support of an attack (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an anti-armor unit, a maneuver unit, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of anti-armor unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Ensure integration of fires and maneuver.
8. Identify hot and cold positions, if applicable.
9. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
10. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the offense.
11. Monitor ammunition expenditure relative to the attack.
12. Direct positioning of anti-armor units in consolidation.
13. Supervise resupply of anti-armor units.
14. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-91 Tactical Employment of Antiarmor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
3. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Training event is limited to live fire for 0302. 2. This includes all offensive operations. 3. Deconflicting battlespace geometry includes back blast considerations. Other tasks possible include screening, observation posts (for use of optics) and other mobility capabilities.

0302-OFF-1006: Employ engineers in support of an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, mounted or dismounted engineer unit, demolitions, breaching materials, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of mobility in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Determine mobility requirements.
5. Conduct mobility planning.
6. Submit request for additional support and/or material.
7. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
8. Ensure integration with fires and maneuver.
9. Coordinate breaching.
10. Conduct SOSR.
11. Monitor demolition expenditure relative to the scheme of maneuver.
12. Supervise resupply.
13. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 20-32 Mine/Countermine Operations
2. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
5. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
6. MCWP 3-31.2 Mine Warfare
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: SOSR-Suppress, Obscure, Secure, Reduce.

0302-OFF-1007: Employ armor in support of an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given armor units, a maneuver unit, and an order.

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Determine security plan.
5. Determine integration of armor with dismounts.
6. Determine method of support.
7. Determine type of fires to be employed.
8. Determine target precedence.
9. Determine engagement criteria.
10. Deconflict battlespace geometry
11. Integrate fires.
12. Determine maneuverability routes.
13. Develop communications and signal plan.
14. Determine logistics requirements.
15. Plan for resupply requirements.
16. Determine dismount positions, as required.
17. Determine support by fire positions.
18. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
19. Coordinate with adjacent units.
20. Supervise armor integration rehearsals.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
4. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training event is limited to live

fire for 0302. 2. Considerations: Dismount positions, support by fire positions, and maneuverability routes, logistics requirements, security requirements, and communications requirements are important considerations. May include pre-designated hand and arm signals between elements. Furthermore, geometry of fire considerations are paramount to the proper tactical employment of armor.

0302-OFF-1008: Lead a unit in a meeting engagement (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and enemy contact.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Lead unit in response to enemy contact.
2. Disseminate proper ADDRAC to unit.
3. Establish base of fire to gain fire superiority.
4. Determine effectiveness of fires relative to the enemy.
5. Report SITREP to higher.
6. Determine maneuverability in relation to terrain and disposition of the enemy objective.
7. Deploy maneuver unit to begin closing on the objective.
8. Ensure proper suppression is sustained throughout the attack.
9. Breach obstacles, as required.
10. Conduct intelligence exploitation of the objective.
11. Conduct intelligence exploitation of the objective.
12. Report to higher.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task is separate and distinct from a deliberate attack. 2. Special attention must be paid to weighting the supporting element, specifically the element responsible for suppressive fires on the objective.

0302-OFF-1009: Lead a unit in a cordon and search operation (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an objective, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Coordinate with higher, supporting, adjacent, and attached units.
4. Issue order.
5. Supervise establishment of inner and outer cordon around search area.
6. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the cordon and search.
7. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the cordon and search.
8. Supervise execution of the search.
9. Conduct retrograde.
10. Conduct debrief.
11. Conduct after action review (AAR).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-07 Joint Doctrine for Military Operations Other Than War
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCRP 3-33A COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS
4. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
5. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
6. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players are required to serve as OpFor and local civilians. The quantity of each is dependent upon the size of the MOUT facility, the unit training, and the scenario given. For a platoon-level cordon and search, 20-30 role players is sufficient for both an enemy and civilian force. It is also recommended that the MOUT facility employ effects such as Improvised Explosive Devices (IEDs) and small arms to aid in the realistic execution of a given battle drill. Multi-lingual support is are preferred as role players.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, BES, ROLE PLAYERS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Task organization for a cordon and search are the assault/support/security.

0302-OPS-1001: Lead a unit in consolidation (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and in preparation for follow on operations.

STANDARD: To enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Direct improvement of all around security.
2. Execute command and control.
3. Displace or reposition elements as required.
4. Position automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach.
5. Process ammunition, casualty, and equipment (ACE) reports.
6. Supervise ammunition, personnel, supplies, and equipment redistribution.
7. Conduct casevac as required.
8. Detain and process personnel as required.
9. Conduct tactical sight exploitation and information collections as required.
10. Improve fields of fire/sectors of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc.
11. Issue a fragmentary order.

12. Coordinate unit tactical logistics.
13. Supervise preparation for combat.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.2 W CH1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The list of event components occurs nearly simultaneously.

0302-OPS-1002: Lead a unit during relief in place (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while leading either the relieving or defending unit.

STANDARD: To transition tactical control with minimal disruption to operations and vulnerability to threat actions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue order.
4. Prepare for combat.
5. Link up with other unit.
6. Coordinate plan for relief in place.
7. Update orders.
8. Maintain command and control.
9. Set conditions for relief in place.
10. Ensure unit moves to relief positions.

11. Report status to higher.
12. Receive higher approval for transfer of tactical control.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, SESAMS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Considerations must cover the six warfighting functions.

0302-OPS-1003: Lead a unit during passage of lines (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while leading either the moving or stationary unit.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent with minimal disruption to operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue orders.
4. Prepare for combat.
5. Link up with other unit.
6. Coordinate plan for passage of lines.
7. Update orders.
8. Maintain command and control.
9. Set conditions for passage of lines.
10. Conduct tactical turnover to stationary unit as needed.

11. Ensure unit moves through the passage route(s).
12. Conduct tactical turnover to moving unit, as needed.
13. Lead unit in consolidation or continue assigned mission as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units, must include control measures for link up, accountability {lead/rear trace}, coordinated casevac plan, coordinated detainee plan, control measures for release point(s). 2. Battle handover starts on the warfighting functions (Intel on enemy sit, for considerations.

0302-OPS-1004: Lead a unit in mounted operations (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given motorized or mechanized assets, a unit, and an order

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Conduct intelligence preparation/route reconnaissance.
6. Establish tactical control measures and routes.

7. Complete a route overlay, as required.
8. Establish mounted/dismounted battle drills.
9. Establish bump plan.
10. Complete and coordinate the fire support plan.
11. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
12. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
13. Develop the signal plan.
14. Complete the plan.
15. Issue the order.
16. Supervise occupation of assembly area.
17. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
18. Coordinate and conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes.
19. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
20. Employ battle drills as required.
21. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
22. Receive and send required reports.
23. Supervise execution of the mission.
24. Conduct post combat actions (debrief/AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
3. FMFRP 4-19 Vehicle Recovery Operations
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
7. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
8. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, SESAMS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS, CVTS (M1A1), DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Mounted operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant motorized or mechanized travel are applicable. 2. Critical mounted operations factors include but are not limited to: mounted maintenance logistical requirements, maneuverability within given terrain,

primary and alternate routes, order of movement, formations, vehicle recovery, roles and responsibilities, METT-T, civilian terrain considerations.

0302-OPS-1005: Lead a unit in air assault operations (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given assault support aircraft, a unit, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, attached units, Air Mission Commander, and Heliborne Unit Commander.
5. Conduct intelligence preparation/landing zone reconnaissance.
6. Establish tactical control measures.
7. Coordinate insert landing zone.
8. Establish loading/unloading battle drills.
9. Establish load plan.
10. Establish bump plan.
11. Complete the planning relative to critical assault support aircraft factors.
12. Complete and coordinate the fire support plan.
13. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
14. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
15. Establish the signal plan.
16. Coordinate assault support.
17. Issue order to subordinate and attached leaders.
18. Supervise occupation of assembly area.
19. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
20. Coordinate and conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes to landing zone.
21. Exit the A/C, if A/C cannot land then fast rope out into the LZ, and secure the LZ.
22. Report insert.
23. Execute battle drills as required.
24. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
25. Receive and send required reports.
26. Supervise execution of the mission.

27. Conduct post combat actions (debrief/AAR).

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
7. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, SESAMS, BES

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Air Assault operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant assault support travel are applicable, so long as the performance steps are executed. 2. Planning considerations for tactical load, tactical spread, HWSAT planning, bump plans, pickup zone/landing zone {primary/alt}, go/no go criteria, refuel plans, tactical recovery of aircraft/personnel, comm considerations, signal plan, key GCE billets, MACO, emergency extract plan, brevity codes, signal plan, abort criteria, immediate re-embark, alert aircraft, contingencies, reaction forces, FOCUS ON: ground tactical plan, landing plan,(if landing is not possible, HRST plan), air movement plan, load plan, and staging plan, etc).

0302-OPS-1007: Conduct a key leader engagement (B,C,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, foreign national key leaders, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Lead patrol to key leader location.
4. Ensure security of unit and foreign personnel.
5. Engage with key leaders.
6. Effectively employ a linguist/interpreter (non-organic attachments).
7. Conduct retrograde.
8. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-07 Joint Doctrine for Military Operations Other Than War

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players are required to serve as foreign national key leaders. The quantity of role players is dependent upon the size of the MOUT facility, the unit training, and the scenario given. For a platoon-level key leader engagement, 5-10 role players is sufficient to serve as the local populace and 1-2 is sufficient to serve as the foreign national key elder. One role player must serve as the linguist/interpreter. Multi-lingual personnel can serve as role players. A simulator can be employed, if it effectively employs all of the required performance steps.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, IIT, ROLE PLAYERS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (TLTS), DL

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Plan should incorporate existing demographics. 2. CONSIDERATIONS FOR ENGAGEMENTS: Assess efforts and effects, address community issues and concerns, dispel misinformation along the prescribed Lines of Operations (LOOs). 3. Develop relationships and long term rapport with key leaders.

0302-PAT-1001: Lead a unit in patrolling operations (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit under an assault load, an order, and an area to patrol from/to, information requirements, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted with or without assault support, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: Accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre-combat checks.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
7. Conduct intelligence preparation/route reconnaissance.
8. Conduct Forward Unit Coordination.
9. Establish patrol battle drills.
10. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Issue patrol order.
13. Lead preparation for combat actions (PCI, rehearsals, rehearsals of concept, and confirmation briefs).
14. Depart friendly lines.
15. Conduct movement.
16. Execute battle drills as required.
17. Maintain security.
18. Occupy patrol base if required.
19. Position automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach.
20. Establish/improve fields of fire, obstacles, refine/update fire support plan, positions/entrenchment.
21. Supervise continuing actions.
22. Establish a quick reaction force (QRF).
23. Supervise QRF rehearsals.
24. Determine patrolling requirements.
25. Issue patrol orders.
26. Coordinate patrol and patrol base rotations.
27. Supervise departure of patrols.
28. Complete actions on the objective or mission requirements.
29. Detain personnel and report as required.
30. Supervise reentry of patrols.
31. Conduct post-combat actions (debrief/AAR).
32. Report as required.
33. Update the patrolling plan.
34. Continue the mission.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	10 rounds per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	10 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	1 round per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, SESAMS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CVTS (M1A1), DVTE (VBS2)

0302-PAT-1004: Lead a unit in a traffic control point (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given checkpoint equipment and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
4. Establish search, security, and overwatch areas with standoff distances.
5. Establish the canalization zone to force movement into the control point.
6. Establish the turning or the deceleration zone to slow approaching vehicles.
7. Supervise the adherence of escalation of force.
8. Establish fire control measures.
9. Communicate with local non-combatants.
10. Ensure personnel and vehicles are searched sequentially and separately.
11. Establish a secure area for Marines to eat/sleep.
12. Supervise the searching of vehicles/personnel.
13. Facilitate communication between elements.
14. Supervise the handling of detainees, when applicable.
15. Report as required

REFERENCES:
1. BUST Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, IIT, SESAMS, BES, ROLE PLAYERS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CVTS (M1A1), DVTE (VBS2)

9007. MOS 0302 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0302-C2-2001: Perform duties as a watch officer (C)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, unit standard operating procedures (SOP), and a unit journal within a combat operations center.

STANDARD: To support continuous operations and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct changeover procedures.
2. Supervise current operations and initiate action.
3. Provide command and control of all subordinate units.
4. Provide situational updates and briefings for key personnel.
5. Obtain information from subordinate and supporting units.
6. Monitor and display tactical situation.
7. Manage information flow.
8. Receive and send required reports.
9. Report Commander's Critical Information Requirements.
10. Maintain logbook of all significant events.
11. Distribute information.
12. Task subordinate units.
13. Supervise watch.
14. Update status information.
15. Supervise turnover of watch sections in accordance with unit SOP.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion

2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: The following resources are required to complete this task: 1. Staffed Combat Operations Center (COC) with appropriate T/O. 2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment. 3. Commanders Critical Information Requirements. 4. Battle-tracking equipment/software.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DL

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: An exercise similar to Spartan Resolve is an appropriate combination of training event and simulator.

0302-C2-2002: Participate in the Marine Corps Planning Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: Participation should be to the maximum extent possible in order to understand and contribute to the process. Participation should include: mission analysis, Course of Action (COA) development, COA wargaming, COA comparison and decision, orders development, transition, briefing, and graphics, etc.

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher commander's initial guidance, battle space area evaluation, and an order.

STANDARD: To ensure that subordinate commanders and staff are ready to execute the order and develop possible branches or sequels.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform the mission analysis.
2. Develop courses of action.
3. War game courses of action.
4. Compare courses of action, then present for commander's decision.
5. Develop orders.
6. Transition to produce operations plan or order.
7. Develop branches and or sequels, if applicable.

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 5 Planning
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control

3. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) Manual
4. MCO 3120.9 Policy for Marine Expeditionary Unit
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Given specific restrictions with regard to time, the operational situation, and available resources, commanders may decide to conduct rapid staff planning rather than MCPP. 2. NAVMC DIR 3000.18 describes Marine Corps responsibilities in the Joint Operations Planning and Execution System.

0302-C2-2003: Operate a command post

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and operational situations to command and control.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Coordinate and track unit tactical logistics.
5. Supervise unit prep and inspections for combat.
6. Direct movement to command post.
7. Determine command post location.
8. Ensure all around security is maintained. (S)
9. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach. (A)
10. Ensure fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc. are established and continually improved.
11. Supervise continuing actions
12. Constitute a quick reaction force (QRF)
13. Supervise QRF rehearsals
14. Establish watch schedule
15. Integrate enablers
16. Direct intelligence operations
17. Determine operational requirements
18. Issue orders
19. Coordinate subordinate unit tasks
20. Execute command and control
21. Coordinate casualty evacuations, as required.
22. Process detained personnel, as required

23. Collect information from subordinates
24. Supervise post combat actions
25. Submit reports
26. Update operational requirements
27. Coordinate and supervise logistical requirements.
28. Maintain accountability of unit serialized gear.
29. Continue the mission

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: The following resources are required to complete this task: 1. Staffed Combat Operations Center (COC). 2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment. 3. Battle-tracking/Command and Control equipment/software. 4. Appropriate status boards. 5. Maps. 6. Overlays. 7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: An exercise like Spartan Resolve is an appropriate combination of a training event and simulator needed to accomplish this task.

0302-C2-2004: Employ Command and Control Systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, command and control system(s), and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Coordinate command and control system establishment
4. Integrate command and control system into operations
5. Supervise command and control system operation, as necessary
6. Coordinate trouble shooting, as necessary
7. Send and receive reports, as necessary
8. Track unit status, as necessary
9. Update operational overlays, as necessary
10. Issue orders, as necessary

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 6 Command and Control
2. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

EQUIPMENT: The following resources may be utilized to complete this task: 1. Staffed Combat Operations Center (COC). 2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment. 3. Battle-tracking/Command and Control equipment/software. 4. Appropriate status boards. 5. Maps. 6. Overlays. 7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. CAST facility, if supportable by unit size. 2. COC exercise. 3. BN field exercise.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: An exercise like Spartan Resolve is an appropriate combination of a training event and simulator needed to accomplish this task. CONSIDERATIONS FOR C2 Systems: Any system currently in use that enables command and control. Since these systems are constantly changing, this event may be accomplished with the currently fielded system.

0302-COMM-2001: Employ a High Frequency (HF) radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a High Frequency (HF) radio and a frequency or net ID.

STANDARD: To establish communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (net IDs, frequency, time, etc).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Maintain radio and components.
7. Troubleshoot as required.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Inspect radio and components.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Any form of current communications gear capable of testing all performance steps is acceptable for this task. A minimum of two radios are required to perform performance step six.

0302-COMM-2002: Operate Satellite Communications (SATCOM) devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SATCOM device, a frequency or net ID and information to convey.

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (net IDs, frequency, time, etc).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Maintain radio and components.
7. Troubleshoot as required.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Inspect radio and components.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Any form of current SATCOM communications gear capable of testing all performance steps is acceptable for this task. A minimum of two radios are required to perform performance step six.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is designed for D-DACT, Blue Force Tracker or other SATCOM equipment designated for the platoon or higher operational level.

0302-CSS-2001: Coordinate unit logistics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, while operating independently or as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: To support mission accomplishment and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Begin logistics planning.
2. Identify shortages.
3. Consolidate and track subordinate unit logistical requests.
4. Submit requests.
5. Track support requests submissions.
6. Maintain security.
7. Task organize for logistics requirements.
8. Coordinate link-up point, resupply point(s), distribution point(s), and storage point(s) for unit logistics.
9. Coordinate tactical maintenance.
10. Track maintenance status of all inducted equipment.
11. Ensure supplies are tactically distributed.
12. Recover delivery equipment.
13. Report logistics status, as required.
14. Continue with assigned mission.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon
5. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Any size units equipment/gear set can be utilized for this task, so that as that unit leader has the capability and capacity to accomplish the performance steps.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The 0302 is ultimately responsible for the success and failure of the unit to include all classes of logistics. Platoon guides, platoon sergeant, company gunnery sergeant and BN S-4 are a means of support when accomplishing this task, but the 0302 is overall accountable. 2. Task organizing for logistics may require a security element and a logistics element to collect resupply, distribute resupply, or conduct maintenance.

0302-DEF-2001: Employ snipers in support of defensive operations (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper unit and a mission with commander's intent.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
4. Receive the commander's order.
5. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
6. Coordinate and prepare.
7. Brief mission.
8. Execute mission.
9. Make reports, as required.
10. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES

0302-FSPT-2001: Develop a fire support execution matrix (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order with a multiple phase scheme of maneuver, fire support available, target list worksheets, scheduling worksheets, fire support overlay, operations overlay, paper, plotting equipment, fire support agency representatives, and the references.

STANDARD: To allocate fires that support the scheme of maneuver during all phases of the operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine targets by phase.
2. Conduct weaponeering by target and phase.
3. Construct the matrix specifying targets in each phase.
4. Allocate available fires.
5. Determine fire support tasks.
6. Disseminate the completed matrix.
7. Monitor and adjust the plan during execution.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
2. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-23 Offensive Air Support
7. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval. 2. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups. Matrix needs to be disseminated to all Fire Support Teams (FST), Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCC), firing agencies, and other pertinent units.

0302-FSPT-2002: Develop a target list (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, fire support available, lists of targets from subordinate units, and assigned block of targeting numbers.

STANDARD: To allocate fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Consult commander's fire support guidance.
2. Consult operational control measures.
3. Consult fire support coordinating measures.
4. Compile lists of targets from all targeting assets.
5. Plot targets on an overlay.
6. Identify opportunities for multiple target engagements.
7. Eliminate redundancies.
8. Determine priorities.
9. Record target information.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval. 2. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

0302-FSPT-2003: Lead a Fire Support Team (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given members of a FiST, equipment, a Fire Support Coordination Center, knowledge of available fire support assets, an order, and commander's guidance for fires while mounted or dismounted.

STANDARD: To achieve effects of fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Allocate appropriate NETs, radios, and equipment utilized by each member of the FiST.
2. Develop FiST battle drills.
3. Position members of the FiST.
4. Develop a fire support plan.
5. Coordinate with the FSCC.
6. Deconflict maneuver and supporting arms.
7. Employ supporting arms.
8. Ensure all fires are within the constraints of the Fire Support

Coordinating Measures
9. Integrate supporting arms with ground direct fires.
10. Conduct quick fire plan, as necessary.
11. Coordinate accomplishments of Essential Fire Support Tasks (EFSTs).
12. Coordinate and clear fires as a forward unit, as required.
13. Assess, record, and report effects of supporting arms missions (BDA).

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
5. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-service tactics, techniques, and procedures for the joint application of firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Considerations: FiST leader may design a battle board in accordance with unit SOP. Employing supporting arms in the FiST includes artillery, mortars, close air support, and naval gunfire. FiST leaders must ensure all available targeting assets are being utilized in accordance with their capabilities. 2. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

0302-FSPT-2004: Develop a schedule of fires (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, fire support available, lists of targets with potential for multiple target engagement from subordinate units, and a target list

STANDARD: To coordinate simultaneous or sequential fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Consult commander's fire support guidance.
2. Consult operational control measures.

3. Consult fire support coordination measures.
4. Consult target list.
5. Determine fire support assets available.
6. Conduct weaponeering.
7. Determine groups.
8. Determine series.
9. Record on scheduling worksheet.
10. Disseminate schedules of fires.
11. Monitor and adjust the plan during execution.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval. 2. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

0302-FSPT-2005: Develop a fire support coordination overlay (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a fire support plan, commander's concept of operation, commander's fire support guidance, map, overlay material, assorted color map pens, protractor, and templates.

STANDARD: To graphically depict the fire support plan that compliments the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Place register marks on the overlay.
3. Plot targets on overlay.
4. Plot Coordinate Firing Line (CFL).
5. Plot Fire Support Coordination Line (FSCL).
6. Plot Battlespace Coordination Line (BCL).
7. Plot Free Fire Areas (FFA).

8. Plot Restrictive Fire Line (RFL).
9. Plot No Fire Areas (NFA).
10. Plot Restrictive Fire Areas (RFA).
11. Plot Air-Space Coordination Area (ACA).
12. Plot initial points (IP).
13. Plot Holding areas (HA).
14. Plot battle positions (BP).
15. Plot Target Area of Interest (TAI).
16. Plot Fire Support Areas (FSA).
17. Plot firing positions (FP).
18. Plot NGFS Areas.
19. Plot Target Reference Point (TRP).
20. Submit overlay to Fire Support Coordinator for approval.
21. Distribute copies of overlay as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

0302-FSPT-2006: Conduct a quick fire support plan (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation wherein time limits preclude formal fire planning, communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC) and Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), the commander's guidance, DA Form 5368-R (Quick Fire Plan), priority of fires, knowledge of available fire support assets, order and timing of target engagement, duration of fires, H-hour, and references.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference the commander's intent.
2. Complete DA Form 5368-R heading.
3. Issue situation report and warning order to the appropriate Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCCs) and firing units.
4. Collect information on the availability and status of mortars, field artillery (FA), naval surface fire support (NSFS), and close air support (CAS), in support of the mission.
5. Select targets.
6. Obtain commander's approval of the targets.
7. Complete and transmit the target list portion of DA Form 5368-R.
8. Schedule targets on DA Form 5368-R.
9. Transmit the schedules to the firing units.
10. Brief the observers.
11. Report to the commander when the firing units are fire capable.
12. Amend the plan based on the situation and the commander's desires.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

0302-FSPT-2007: Operate the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) complete with personnel and equipment, a tactical situation requiring FSCC operations, and references.

STANDARD: To plan, deconflict, and clear fire missions in support of the scheme of maneuver and to meet the commander's intent for fire support.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support the scheme of maneuver.
2. Consult battalion intelligence shop (S-2) for last known enemy positions.
3. Determine the type of fires required.
4. Determine desired effects of weapon systems.
5. Establish target precedence for firing agencies.
6. Complete the attack guidance matrix.
7. Develop the fire support execution matrix.
8. Ensure combined arms integration.
9. Prepare a fire support coordination overlay.
10. Integrate employment plan with external fire support assets.
11. Determine fire support control/coordination measures.
12. Track positioning of indirect fire weapons.
13. Track positioning of friendly units.
14. Determine priority of fires.
15. Determine ammunition expenditure relative to the scheme of maneuver.
16. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
17. Develop a target list.
18. Develop a schedule of fires.
19. Supervise fire support execution rehearsals.
20. Maintain awareness of units and factors relative to the situation.
21. Maintain information on the fire support status chart/graphic.
22. Receive and send required reports.
23. Coordinate actions with maneuver units and supporting arms agencies.
24. Allocate fires in relation to the fire support execution matrix.
25. Plot gun target lines, fire support control measures, friendly and enemy unit locations.
26. Coordinate actions with Intelligence (S-2) and Operations (S-3) sections in the Combat Operations Center (COC).
27. Coordinate actions with adjacent units.
28. Deconflict and approve/disapprove requests for fire and Close Air Support (CAS).

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
6. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN)
Close Air Support (CAS) aircraft/Forward Air Controller (FAC)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Supervision of the FSCC is not limited to live fire. CAST facilities, sand table exercises, and non-live fire BN operations will suffice. 2. FSCC monitors all transmissions, all subordinate units calls for fire to firing agencies, and identifies the

agency if the mission is approved or disapproved. Common reasons for mission disapproval are geometries of fire issues, air space deconfliction, priority/simultaneous missions, or unavailability of agencies. 3. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

0302-OFF-2001: Employ snipers in support of offensive operations (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order and commander's intent.

STANDARD: TO satisfy commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
2. Receive the commander's order.
3. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
4. Coordinate and prepare.
5. Brief mission.
6. Execute mission.
7. Make reports, as required.
8. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training area
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TGTS, BES

0302-OPS-2001: Lead an approach march

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 18 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, time constraints, an approach march load, organic weapons, and a route.

STANDARD: To move 24.8 miles (40km) in a time limit of 8 hours.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop a progressive unit hike program.
2. Conduct a foot movement of 3 miles in 1 hour with personal weapons.
3. Conduct a foot movement of 6 miles in 2 hours in a fighting load.
4. Conduct a foot movement of 9 miles in 3 hours in an assault load.
5. Conduct a foot movement of 12 miles in 4 hours in an approach march load.
6. Conduct a foot movement of 15 miles in 5 hours in an approach march load.
7. Conduct a foot movement of 20 miles in 6.5 hours in an approach march load.
8. Conduct a foot movement of 24.8 miles in 8 hours in an approach march load.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-18 Foot Marches
2. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
3. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
5. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
6. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Reference Appendix (weights).

0302-OPS-2002: Direct a mortar Fire Direction Center (FDC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar section, Fire Direction Center (FDC) and an observed Call For Fire (CFF).

STANDARD: To provide fires to requesting units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Monitor the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Determine method of engagement.
3. Supervise computations of corrections.
4. Monitor fire commands.
5. Supervise the maintenance of record for all fire missions.
6. Coordinate with the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), as required.
7. Monitor the Message to Observer (MTO).

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

0302-TRNG-2001: Develop a unit training plan (C)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given higher's intent, an assessment of the unit, and a training calendar.

STANDARD: To create a short and mid range plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Schedule the required training to include events from the Training Exercise and Employment Plan (TEEP) compiled by subordinate staff sections.
2. Schedule prime time or training cycles.
3. Schedule unit controlled exercises and other training.
4. Conduct backward planning.
5. Identify available training resources and align with training priorities.
6. Develop short and mid range plans as appropriate.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DL

0302-TRNG-2002: Serve as an Officer In Charge (OIC) on a range (C)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, a training plan, commander's guidance, letter of instruction (LOI), weapon system(s) certification, operational risk assessment, installation Range Safety Officer (RSO) certification and safety

guide, ranges, training areas, and/or facilities.

STANDARD: To accomplish the commander's training objective without violating installation range regulations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Submit training scheme of maneuver.
2. Submit a LOI.
3. Submit a TSR.
4. Submit operational risk assessment for risk decision authority approval.
5. Coordinate logistical requirements.
6. Conduct confirmation brief.
7. Designate and prepare the Range Safety Officer (RSO).
8. Draw range/training area.
9. If applicable, coordinate with target operators.
10. Receive, store, and secure ammunition on the range.
11. Maintain continuous communication with Range Control.
12. Supervise the RSO in conduct of his duties.
13. Supervise execution of training.
14. Supervise unexpended ammunition return.
15. Conduct training after action review.
16. Submit operational risk assessment effectiveness.
17. Submit training AAR.
18. Submit ammunition expenditure report.
19. Return range/training area.

RELATED EVENTS: 0302-TRNG-2004

REFERENCES:
1. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide
3. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
6. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
7. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
8. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces is a recommended training area; any can be utilized so long as it allows for the OIC to complete all performance steps.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DL

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Reference appropriate Training and

Readiness Manual as required. 2. Each base/installation (if applicable) has separate qualification standards. Both will be satisfied prior to serving as OIC. 3. On most base installations, the OIC is permitted to participate in the training event. Check each base/installation prior to assuming the duties of the OIC.

0302-TRNG-2004: Serve as a Range Safety Officer (RSO)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, a training plan, commander's guidance, an officer in charge, LOI, TSR, weapon system(s) certification(s), operational risk assessment, range surface danger zone, installation Range Safety Officer (RSO) certification, base and unit standard operating procedures (SOP), and a range(s).

STANDARD: To accomplish the commander's training objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure all range flags are up and red lights are set.
2. Ensure gates are secured or manned, if necessary.
3. Read unit and base Standard Operating Procedure (SOP).
4. Ensure all targets are set up and/or functional.
5. Establish solid/dual communication with range control via radio and/or landline.
6. Assign personnel to prepare ammo for issue for all relays.
7. Determine rounds/ammunition quantity per shooter.
8. Ensure the range perimeters are within the Surface Danger Zone (SDZ).
9. Ensure the targets are in correct locations.
10. Ensure firing lines are in the correct location and if applicable, marked.
11. Ensure ammo issue point is in the correct location.
12. Ensure medical personnel and vehicle are in the correct location and briefed.
13. Count off and assign relays, if necessary.
14. Conduct a complete safety check to include clearing stock weapons.
15. Ensure preparation of weapons for firing.
16. ensure compliance with all local instillation regulations before firing.
17. Brief the course of fire.
18. Brief the conduct of fire.
19. Brief the medical emergency plan.
20. Brief the range-specific environmental policies and issues.
21. Issue the local safety brief.
22. Brief road guard positions, if required.
23. Ensure road guards are positioned in pairs with communications and sustainment, if applicable.
24. Ensure that shooters are wearing all required personal protective

equipment.
25. Conduct radio checks.
26. Request hot status.
27. Supervise safe conduct of training.
28. Unload, show-clear all weapons.
29. Request cold status.
30. Compile and submit base specific end of training reports.
31. Take down range flags.
32. Police call the range/training area.
33. Turn in range.

RELATED EVENTS: 0302-TRNG-2002

REFERENCES:
1. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide
3. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
6. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
7. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
8. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. DODIC and weapons as required. 2. Each base/installation (if applicable) has separate RSO qualification standards.

9008. MOS 0369 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0369-C2-2001: Issue a warning order (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an order from higher, and considering the situation and time available.

STANDARD: To facilitate concurrent preparation of subordinate unit(s) with reconnaissance and detailed planning.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Determine task organization.
4. Consider time line.
5. Develop the situation paragraph.

6. Transfer the unit mission.
7. Develop the tentative scheme of maneuver.
8. Develop coordinating instructions, to include gear load-out.
9. Develop special instructions to subordinate leaders, special purpose teams, and/or key individuals.
10. Designate personnel to receive order.
11. Post or brief warning order.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Warning orders are applicable to both combat and training.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS

0369-C2-2002: Issue a five paragraph order (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an order from higher, and considering the situation and time available.

STANDARD: To communicate a complete, realistic, and tactically sound plan that accomplishes the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Arrange reconnaissance.
5. Make reconnaissance.
6. Develop the plan.
7. Develop the orientation.
8. Develop the enemy situation.
9. Develop the friendly situation.
10. Incorporate attachments and/or detachments in the plan.
11. Transfer the unit mission.

12. Develop the commander's intent.
13. Develop the scheme of maneuver.
14. Develop the fire support plan.
15. Develop the tasks to subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
16. Develop the coordinating instructions that apply to two or more units.
17. Develop the administration and logistics plan.
18. Develop the command and signal plan.
19. Rehearse order delivery.
20. Designate personnel to receive the order.
21. Arrange personnel around the terrain model in accordance with the scheme of maneuver.
22. Orient personnel to terrain model.
23. Issue order using terrain model, graphic, and/or overlay to reinforce understanding.
24. Receive brief backs/confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
25. Supervise preparation, rehearsal, and execution.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand their specified tasks, implied tasks, distribution of labor, and priority of work. 2. The delivery of orders should also inspire subordinate confidence in the plan and should be evaluated subjectively. 3. Distance learning courseware supports the development of the order. 4. Utilize the 1/3-2/3 rule when conducting planning.

0369-C2-2003: Issue a fragmentary order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, a changing situation, and time available, and having previously issued a five paragraph order.

STANDARD: To provide additional direction and guidance necessary to continue operations and to communicate a timely, cohesive, realistic, and tactically sound plan that meets the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine what has changed from the previous order.
2. Provide updated situation and required additional information to subordinates.
3. Receive brief backs/confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
4. Issue order using terrain model, graphic, and/or overlay to reinforce understanding.
5. Supervise preparation and execution.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand the change to the situation and the relevant changes to the base order. 2. Communication of the order may be via messenger, radio, verbally, or in writing. 3. Constraints of time, communications, and proximity to subordinate units will significantly impact the delivery and content of the fragmentary order as well as the nature of brief backs and confirmation briefs.

0369-C2-2004: Employ non-organic attachments (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, non-organic attachments, an order, and a mission.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Coordinate with attachment.
4. Consider capabilities and limitations.
5. Integrate capabilities of attachments.
6. Issue the order to unit and attachments.
7. Supervise support of attachments.
8. Set conditions for enablers to support the mission.
9. Execute the mission.
10. Conduct debrief.
11. Conduct after action review (AAR).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-07 Joint Doctrine for Military Operations Other Than War

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS, ROLE PLAYERS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: CONSIDERATIONS FOR ENABLERS: Non-Organic attachments include but are not limited to Military Working Dogs, EOD, Female Engagement Teams, Law Enforcement Professions, HUMINT/SIGINT, Army PYSOPS, CMO, reservists, interpreters, Department of State/Defense workers, or any other military or civilian employees/contractor.

0369-C2-2005: Supervise the establishment of a Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission that requires a Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC), required personnel, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To obtain positive communications with subordinate units and higher headquarters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish suitable location for operations center, which supports the mission.
2. Determine the duration of operation for logistical support.
3. Identify personnel required to operate the operations center.
4. Establish security and emergency destruct plan.
5. Determine and establish all required C41 systems required to maintain contact with supported units and teams.
6. Display all charts and maps which support the mission.

7. Establish a watch rotation.
8. Establish a displacement plan.
9. Establish a rest plan and area.
10. Determine location for current and future operations.
11. Supervise the setup of C41 systems.
12. Supervise communication checks.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Performance steps provided are general guidelines to be used in the absence of existing unit SOPs that detail this event.

0369-COMM-2001: Handle Electronic Key Management (EKMS) material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and classified material.

STANDARD: To maintain the appropriate level of security for classified materials.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive classified material.
2. Safeguard material.
3. Destroy material routine or in an emergency.
4. Record and report destruction or loss of material.
5. Zeroize equipment after mission or an emergency.
6. Turn in classified material.

REFERENCES:
1. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3

0369-COMM-2002: Employ a High Frequency (HF) radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a High Frequency (HF) radio and a frequency or net ID.

STANDARD: To establish communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (net IDs, frequency, time, etc).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Maintain radio and components.
7. Troubleshoot as required.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Inspect radio and components.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Any form of current communications gear capable of testing all performance steps is acceptable for this task. A minimum of two radios are required to perform performance step six.

0369-COMM-2003: Operate Satellite Communications (SATCOM) devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SATCOM device, a frequency or net ID and information to convey.

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).

4. Operate controls and indicators (net IDs, frequency, time, etc).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Maintain radio and components.
7. Troubleshoot as required.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Inspect radio and components.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Any form of current SATCOM communications gear capable of testing all performance steps is acceptable for this task. A minimum of two radios are required to perform performance step six.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is designed for D-DACT, Blue Force Tracker or other SATCOM equipment designated for the platoon or higher operational level.

0369-DEF-2001: Lead a unit in defensive operations (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise local security establishment.
2. Conduct METT-T.
3. Task organize.
4. Issue warning order.
5. Arrange for reconnaissance.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Conduct reconnaissance.
8. Identify Avenues of Approach.
9. Confirm EMLCOA.
10. Define the engagement area.
11. Identify and mark subordinate unit primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
12. Assign sectors of fire for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
13. Identify and mark command post.

14. Identify and mark occupation routes.
15. Complete the plan.
16. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
17. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
18. Establish priorities of work and timeline.
19. Issue the order.
20. Supervise occupation of the defense.
21. Improve security and initiate patrolling plan.
22. Ensure automatic/crew served weapons are properly emplaced.
23. Deconflict the battlespace geometry.
24. Supervise marking of sectors of fire.
25. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
26. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
27. Register indirect fires.
28. Update list of targets to higher.
29. Receive updated target list from higher.
30. Collect fire plan sketches and range cards from subordinate units then refine positions.
31. Submit unit fire plan sketch.
32. Supervise entrenchment of positions.
33. Supervise implementation of communications plan.
34. Confirm counter-attack plan.
35. Rehearse defensive battle drills.
36. Supervise alert postures.
37. Supervise continuing actions.
38. Supervise position improvement and refinement.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-10-1 Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-Up Areas
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Considerations for this event should include sustained independent distributed operations. 2. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as

CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 3. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized. 4. Considerations for urban operations: apply when operating in any of the four levels of urbanized terrain (subterranean, street, building, and air); assess demographics/population factors; consider and assess rules of engagement; assess fire support, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and restrictions; determine/coordinate key terrain labeling; supervise movement and tactics in the four levels of urbanized terrain; establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage; breach urban obstacles; gain a foothold in limited urban objectives; maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to urban operations; supervise clearing and marking; conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

0369-DEF-2002: Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted or dismounted machinegun unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with the Principles of Machinegun Employment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine method of support.
3. Determine type of fires to be employed.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Ensure that machineguns are emplaced in either a Final Protective Line (FPL) or Principle Direction of Fire (PDF).
7. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
8. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
9. Coordinate with adjacent units.
10. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
11. Supervise creation of range cards.
12. Supervise registration of fires.
13. Supervise position improvement.
14. Coordinate signal plan.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17753 Automated Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If weapons platoon assets are attached, employment is coordinated with attached unit commander. 2. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point. 3. Decision Making (Analog and/or Digital) Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training, but is not a replacement for live fire evaluation. 4. The principles of machinegun employment, PICMDEEP (Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating, Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection) should drive the execution of this event.

0369-DEF-2003: Employ mortars in support of defensive operations (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from mortar(s) unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine the method of employment.
3. Integrate employment plan with external fire support assets.
4. Determine priority of fires.
5. Determine priority targets.
6. Position mortars to best support defense and counterattack plan.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Determine and coordinate signal plan.
9. Determine logistical requirements.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.

11. Determine alternate firing positions.
12. Plan for Final Protective Fire (FPF).
13. Register FPF.
14. Register additional planned targets.
15. Ensure readiness to shoot priority targets/FPF.
16. Deconflict requests for mortar fires.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (VBS2, CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.

0369-DEF-2004: Employ assault units in support of defensive operations (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assault unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from assault unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed.
3. Determine target precedence.
4. Determine engagement criteria.

5. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Supervise the selection of hot and cold positions.
9. Supervise the rehearsal of movement to and from hot and cold positions.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Employ demolitions.
12. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the defense.
13. Supervise range card completion.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-102 Countermobility
2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17630 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Subcaliber
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Battlespace geometry considerations must include clearance of back blast area. 2. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.

0369-DEF-2005: Employ an anti-armor unit in support of defensive operations (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted or dismounted anti-armor unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of the anti-armor unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support the defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed.
3. Determine target precedence.
4. Determine trigger lines and engagement criteria.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Supervise the selection of hot and cold positions.
9. Supervise the rehearsal of movement to and from hot and cold positions.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Supervise the integration of the anti armor unit and the obstacle plan.
12. Supervise range card completion.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 2. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational maintenance Manual, JAVELIN (CD ROM) is an additional reference. 3. Simulation may be used to supplement some performance steps of this task before field or live fire training, but is not a replacement for live fire evaluation. 4. Methods of engagement are HAW/MAW/LAW and massed surprised fires.

0369-DEF-2006: Prepare a fire plan sketch or overlay (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate unit fire plan sketches, crew-served weapons range cards, a map, and an overlay.

STANDARD: To report the unit's defensive plan to higher, coordinate with adjacent units, or facilitate relief in place.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine scale.
2. Mark map grid lines on overlay.
3. Illustrate subordinate unit positions and crew-served weapons.
4. Illustrate special weapons munitions.
5. Illustrate sectors of fire using grid azimuths.
6. Illustrate Principle Directions of Fire (PDFs) and Final Protective Lines (FPLs).
7. Illustrate indirect FPF, as necessary.
8. Illustrate dead space.
9. Illustrate tactical control measures.
10. Illustrate unit command posts.
11. Illustrate targets and fire support coordinating measures.
12. Illustrate obstacles.
13. Illustrate key terrain not represented on map.
14. Illustrate observation posts/listening posts (LP/OP).
15. Illustrate applicable adjacent unit positions and control measures.
16. Record north arrow.
17. Record unit and preparer information.
18. Record time and date.
19. Record map data.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Consideration of distance X of direct fire weapons, line of site/inter-visibility lines and planned indirect fires should be included. 2. Special weapons include all weapon systems organic to the defense. 3. Positions include primary, alternate, and supplementary.

0369-DEF-2007: Employ armor in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given armor units and an order.

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine use of mobility in defense.
2. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
3. Determine security plan.
4. Develop plan for integration of armor with dismounts.
5. Determine method of support.
6. Determine type of fires to be employed.
7. Determine target precedence.
8. Determine engagement criteria.
9. Deconflict battlespace geometry
10. Integrate fires.
11. Determine routes.
12. Supervise the selection of hot positions.
13. Determine logistics requirements.
14. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
15. Determine counterattack plan, as necessary.
16. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
17. Coordinate with adjacent units.
18. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
19. Supervise creation of range cards.
20. Supervise registration of fires.
21. Supervise position improvement.
22. Develop communications plan.
23. Coordinate signal plan.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17722 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 2. If weapons platoon assets are attached, employment is coordinated with the attached unit commander. 3. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point. 4. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training, but is not a replacement for live fire training. 5. Considerations: thermal cross over considerations for employing armor unit optics, platoons normally do not do mobile defenses, but armor may be integrated into relatively static area defenses as a mobile element. This event covers platoon commanders up to regimental commanders.

0369-DEF-2008: Employ engineers in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, engineer unit, demolitions, obstacle materials, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of the counter-mobility in support of the defensive scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Determine counter-mobility requirements.
4. Conduct counter-mobility planning.
5. Submit request for additional support and/or material.
6. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
7. Supervise preparation of obstacles.
8. Ensure integration with fires and maneuver.
9. Supervise emplacement of demolitions.
10. Direct the detonation of explosives.
11. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
12. Assess counter-mobility effects.
13. Monitor demolition expenditure relative to the scheme of maneuver.
14. Supervise resupply.
15. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 20-32 Mine/Countermine Operations
2. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
5. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
6. MCWP 3-31.2 (MCRP 3-3.1 NWP 3-15) MINE WARFARE
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17722 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

0369-DEF-2009: Employ snipers in support of defensive operations (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper unit and a mission with commander's intent.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
4. Receive the commander's order.
5. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
6. Coordinate and prepare.
7. Brief mission.
8. Execute mission.
9. Make reports, as required.
10. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TGTS

0369-FSPT-2001: Develop a fire support plan (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scheme of maneuver, fire support available, and an order.

STANDARD: To support the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify fire support coordinating measures.
2. Plan targets on known, suspected, and likely enemy positions/avenues of approach/avenues of withdrawal.
3. Develop essential fire support tasks.
4. Identify priority targets.
5. Submit list of targets to higher headquarters.
6. Receive target list from higher headquarters.
7. Integrate updated fire support plan with scheme of maneuver.
8. Disseminate fire support plan.
9. Continually refine the fire support plan based on METT-T.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. FMFM 2-7-1 Fire Support Coordination by the MAGTF CE
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
7. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
8. MCWP 3-23 Offensive Air Support

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Requirement to satisfy 3-month sustainment interval is not limited to live fire exercises. CAST

facilities, sand table and terrain models will suffice.

0369-FSPT-2002: Employ supporting arms (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio, call signs, frequencies, available supporting arms, equipment, a scheme of maneuver, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve effect(s) on target that support(s) the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine fire support available.
2. Establish communications with supporting agencies.
3. Move with required gear to an observation point.
4. Determine target location(s).
5. Determine asset to target match.
6. Determine type of munitions available.
7. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
8. Coordinate plan with all units.
9. Request for fires.
10. Direct the adjustment and delivery of fires.
11. Transmit battle damage assessment.
12. Complete mission.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. FMFM 2-7-1 Fire Support Coordination by the MAGTF CE
3. FMFM 6-18.1 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support System
4. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
5. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
6. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
7. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Requirements to satisfy this 3-month sustainment interval are not limited to live fire. 2. Simulation, that enables fire support team capabilities, may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training. 3. This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

0369-FSPT-2003: Prepare a brief for CAS (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target, a topographic map, compass, protractor, and an attack aircraft with ordnance.

STANDARD: To transmit all pertinent information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine IP/BP.
2. Determine Heading.
3. Determine Distance.
4. Determine Target Elevation.
5. Determine Target Description.
6. Determine Target Location.
7. Determine Mark Type.
8. Determine location of friendly units.
9. Determine egress.
10. Determine remarks as necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
4. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
5. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-service tactics, techniques, and procedures for the joint application of firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Combined Arms Staff Trainer

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Includes acting as FIST, terminal controller, and/or FSCC. 2. Requirements to satisfy this 6-month sustainment interval are not limited to live fire. 3. This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

0369-FSPT-2004: Prepare a 5-line RW CAS Brief (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target, a topographic map, compass, protractor, and an attack aircraft with ordnance.

STANDARD: To transmit all pertinent information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine controller position.
2. Determine direction (from controller to target).
3. Determine Distance.
4. Determine Target Description.
5. Determine Mark Type.
6. Determine any additional remarks necessary (distance from nearest friendlies).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
4. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
5. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-service tactics, techniques, and procedures for the joint application of firepower (JFIRE)
6. MAWTS-1 TACSOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Combined Arms Staff Trainer

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Includes acting as FIST, terminal controller, and/or FSCC. 2. Requirements to satisfy this 6-month sustainment interval are not limited to live-fire. 3. This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

0369-FSPT-2005: Integrate fires (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and supporting arms available.

STANDARD: To achieve the desired effects on target(s) that supports the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify phases, stages, or parts of the Scheme of Maneuver.
2. Develop EFST List by phase, stage, or part.
3. Conduct weaponeering by phase, stage, or part.
4. Deconflict the battlespace geometry.
5. Execute engagement criteria.
6. Execute target precedence.
7. Develop fire support plan.
8. Employ supporting arms.
9. Integrate direct fires.
10. Determine effects of fires.
11. Refine accuracy.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
3. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

5. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
6. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
7. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-service tactics, techniques, and procedures for the joint application of firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Weaponeering is defined by "selecting the best supporting arms IOT attack the target considering availability and coordination requirements, weaponeering is selecting the appropriate weapon and munitions based on the desired effect and lethality and non-lethality of a specific munition" MCWP 3-16. Targeting is the process of selecting targets and matching the appropriate response to them comprised of the following four activities: Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess. 2. Requirements to satisfy this 6-month sustainment interval are not limited to live-fire.

0369-INT-2001: Lead information collections

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit and an order.

STANDARD: To support the intelligence cycle, accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze higher information requirements.
2. Determine additional information requirements.
3. Request external collection assets.
4. Integrate enablers.
5. Disseminate collection priorities.

6. Direct tactical site exploitation.
7. Collect subordinate findings.
8. Compile information findings.
9. Submit information findings.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
5. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
6. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination
7. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Unit will generate or provide a training scenario in which information collection operations can be applied.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Information requirements may be provided in part by higher CCIRs, (PIRs, FFIRs, EEFIs) and IRs, as well as those generated internally.

0369-OFF-2001: Lead a unit in an attack (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an objective, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task Organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
6. Make reconnaissance.
7. Confirm enemy location.
8. Confirm support by fire positions.

9. Confirm tentative ground scheme of maneuver.
10. Confirm tactical control measures and routes.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Supervise pre-combat checks (PCC).
13. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
14. Establish target precedence for all weapon systems.
15. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
16. Establish the signal plan.
17. Issue the order.
18. Conduct back-briefs and rehearsal of concepts.
19. Lead pre-combat inspections (PCI) and rehearsals.
20. Supervise movement to and occupation of attack position.
21. Initiate tactical deception as required.
22. Initiate pre-planned fires if required.
23. Cross line of departure (LD) at the specified time.
24. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
25. Conduct directed actions between line of departure and objective, and on objective.
26. Breach obstacles.
27. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the attack.
28. Control and direct organic and supporting arms.
29. Complete actions on the objective.
30. Receive and send required reports.
31. Direct and supervise consolidation.
32. Supervise casualty evacuation and logistics operations.
33. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, SAVT, DVTE (VBS2,CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task is separate and distinct from a meeting engagement. 2. Special attention must be paid to weighting the supporting element, specifically the element responsible for suppressive

fires on the objective.

0369-OFF-2002: Employ machineguns in support of an attack (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a machinegun unit, a maneuver unit, a mission, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with the Principles of Machine Gun Employment PICMDEEP.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange recon.
5. Conduct a leaders recon.
6. Develop TCMs, machinegun firing positions, and ground scheme of maneuver.
7. Determine target precedence.
8. Determine engagement criteria.
9. Determine target reference points (TRP).
10. Plan ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
11. Develop appropriate signal plan. Shift, cease, next action at a minimum.
12. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
13. Coordinate with adjacent units.
14. Determine occupation method.
15. Supervise pre-combat checks.
16. Complete the plan.
17. Issue order to subordinates.
18. Conduct rehearsals.
19. Lead pre-combat inspections.
20. Make foot movement under the assault load to machinegun support by fire position with required gear load.
21. Direct positioning of the machine guns.
22. Ensure security is provided for machinegun units.
23. Monitor ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
24. Shift and/or cease machinegun fires when maneuver crosses the appropriate tactical control measures.
25. Direct positioning of machinegun units in consolidation.
26. Supervise resupply of machineguns.
27. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3

2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
4. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
5. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
6. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
7. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
8. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If additional assets are attached, employment is coordinated with attached unit commander. 2. PICMDEEP refers to (Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating, Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection).

0369-OFF-2003: Employ mortars in support of an attack (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar unit, a maneuver unit, a mission, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from mortars in support of the ground scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Determine the method of employment.
5. Determine the priority of fires.
6. Determine priority targets.
7. Arrange recon.

8. Conduct a leader's recon.
9. Develop TCMs, targets, mortar firing position, and direction of fire.
10. Determine logistical requirements.
11. Integrate employment plan with additional fire support assets.
12. Develop signal plan. Shift, cease, next action at a minimum.
13. Complete the plan.
14. Issue order to subordinates.
15. Conduct rehearsals.
16. Lead foot movement with the assault load to the mortar firing position.
17. Designate initial and subsequent firing positions.
18. Direct the Positioning of the mortars to support scheme of maneuver.
19. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
20. Register additional planned targets.
21. Supervise the firing of established targets in support of maneuver.
22. Shift fires as appropriate.
23. Register targets in support of maneuvers consolidation or follow on operations.
24. Direct the mortar displacement at the appropriate time.
25. Lead foot movement of the mortar unit with the assault load back to the directed consolidation point.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Logistical considerations for mortar ammunition: the movement of rounds and avoiding excessive breakout is essential. Due to the necessity of a unit to conduct a foot movement in support of this task, mortar ammunition consumption rates must be well planned in order to avoid undue breakout. Special attention must be paid to load plans, and the spread loading of ammunition in support of this movement. 2. Training event is limited to live fire for 0302.

0369-OFF-2004: Employ assault units in support of an attack (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assault unit, a maneuver unit, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from assault unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Ensure integration of fires and maneuver.
8. Identify hot and cold positions, if applicable.
9. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
10. Complete the plan.
11. Issue order to subordinates.
12. Conduct rehearsals.
13. Make foot movement under assault load in the attack.
14. Conduct in stride recon.
15. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
16. Employ demolitions, as required.
17. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the offense.
18. Monitor ammunition expenditure relative to the attack.
19. Direct positioning of assault units in consolidation.
20. Supervise resupply of assault units.
21. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Training event is limited to live fire for 0302. 2. Deconflicting battlespace geometry includes backblast and demolition standoff considerations.

0369-OFF-2005: Employ anti-armor units in support of an attack (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an anti-armor unit, a maneuver unit, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of anti-armor unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Ensure integration of fires and maneuver.
8. Identify hot and cold positions, if applicable.
9. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
10. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the offense.
11. Monitor ammunition expenditure relative to the attack.
12. Direct positioning of anti-armor units in consolidation.
13. Supervise resupply of anti-armor units.
14. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-91 Tactical Employment of Antiarmor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
3. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Training event is limited to live fire for 0302. 2. This includes all offensive operations. 3. Deconflicting battlespace geometry includes back blast considerations. Other tasks possible include screening, observation posts (for use of optics) and other mobility capabilities.

0369-OFF-2006: Employ engineers in support of an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, mounted or dismounted engineer unit, demolitions, breaching materials, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of mobility in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Determine mobility requirements.
5. Conduct mobility planning.
6. Submit request for additional support and/or material.
7. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
8. Ensure integration with fires and maneuver.
9. Coordinate breaching.
10. Conduct SOSR.
11. Monitor demolition expenditure relative to the scheme of maneuver.
12. Supervise resupply.
13. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 20-32 Mine/Countermine Operations
2. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
5. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
6. MCWP 3-31.2 Mine Warfare
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: SOSR - Suppress, Obscure, Secure, Reduce.

0369-OFF-2007: Employ armor in support of an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given armor units, a maneuver unit, and an order.

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Determine security plan.
5. Determine integration of armor with dismounts.
6. Determine method of support.
7. Determine type of fires to be employed.
8. Determine target precedence.
9. Determine engagement criteria.
10. Deconflict battlespace geometry
11. Integrate fires.
12. Determine maneuverability routes.
13. Develop communications and signal plan.
14. Determine logistics requirements.
15. Plan for resupply requirements.
16. Determine dismount positions, as required.
17. Determine support by fire positions.
18. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
19. Coordinate with adjacent units.
20. Supervise armor integration rehearsals.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
4. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training event is limited to live fire for 0302. 2. Considerations: Dismount positions, support by fire positions, and maneuverability routes, logistics requirements, security requirements, and communications requirements are important considerations. May include pre-designated hand and arm signals between elements. Furthermore, geometry of fire considerations are paramount to the proper tactical employment of armor.

0369-OFF-2008: Lead a unit in a meeting engagement (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and enemy contact.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Lead unit in response to enemy contact.
2. Disseminate proper ADDRAC to unit.
3. Establish base of fire to gain fire superiority.
4. Determine effectiveness of fires relative to the enemy.
5. Report SITREP to higher.
6. Determine maneuverability in relation to terrain and disposition of the enemy objective.
7. Deploy maneuver unit to begin closing on the objective.
8. Ensure proper suppression is sustained throughout the attack.
9. Breach obstacles, as required.
10. Conduct intelligence exploitation of the objective.
11. Conduct intelligence exploitation of the objective.
12. Report to higher.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task is separate and distinct from a deliberate attack. 2. Special attention must be paid to weighting the supporting element, specifically the element responsible for suppressive fires on the objective.

0369-OFF-2009: Lead a unit in a cordon and search operation (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an objective, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Coordinate with higher, supporting, adjacent, and attached units.
4. Issue order.
5. Supervise establishment of inner and outer cordon around search area.
6. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the cordon and search.
7. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the cordon and search.
8. Supervise execution of the search.
9. Conduct retrograde.
10. Conduct debrief.
11. Conduct after action review (AAR).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-07 Joint Doctrine for Military Operations Other Than War

2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCRP 3-33A COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS
4. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
5. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
6. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players are required to serve as OpFor and local civilians. The quantity of each is dependent upon the size of the MOUT facility, the unit training, and the scenario given. For a platoon-level cordon and search, 20-30 role players is sufficient for both an enemy and civilian force. It is also recommended that the MOUT facility employ effects such as Improvised Explosive Devices (IEDs) and small arms to aid in the realistic execution of a given battle drill. Multi-lingual support is are preferred as role players.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, TGTS, ROLE PLAYERS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Task organization for a cordon and search are the assault/support/security.

0369-OFF-2010: Employ snipers in support of offensive operations (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order and commander's intent.

STANDARD: TO satisfy commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
2. Receive the commander's order.
3. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
4. Coordinate and prepare.
5. Brief mission.
6. Execute mission.

7. Make reports, as required.
8. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TGTS

0369-OPS-2001: Lead a unit in consolidation (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and in preparation for follow on operations.

STANDARD: To enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Direct improvement of all around security.
2. Execute command and control.
3. Displace or reposition elements as required.
4. Position automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach.
5. Process ammunition, casualty, and equipment (ACE) reports.
6. Supervise ammunition, personnel, supplies, and equipment redistribution.
7. Conduct casevac as required.
8. Detain and process personnel as required.
9. Conduct tactical sight exploitation and information collections as required.
10. Improve fields of fire/sectors of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc.
11. Issue a fragmentary order.
12. Coordinate unit tactical logistics.
13. Supervise preparation for combat.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.2 W CH1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The list of event components occurs nearly simultaneously.

0369-OPS-2002: Lead a unit during relief in place (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while leading either the relieving or defending unit.

STANDARD: To transition tactical control with minimal disruption to operations and vulnerability to threat actions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue order.
4. Prepare for combat.
5. Link up with other unit.
6. Coordinate plan for relief in place.
7. Update orders.
8. Maintain command and control.
9. Set conditions for relief in place.
10. Ensure unit moves to relief positions.
11. Report status to higher.
12. Receive higher approval for transfer of tactical control.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Considerations must cover the six warfighting functions.

0369-OPS-2003: Lead a unit during passage of lines (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while leading either the moving or stationary unit.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent with minimal disruption to operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue orders.
4. Prepare for combat.
5. Link up with other unit.
6. Coordinate plan for passage of lines.
7. Update orders.
8. Maintain command and control.
9. Set conditions for passage of lines.
10. Conduct tactical turnover to stationary unit as needed.
11. Ensure unit moves through the passage route(s).
12. Conduct tactical turnover to moving unit, as needed.
13. Lead unit in consolidation or continue assigned mission as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESSVIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units, must include control measures for link up, accountability {lead/rear trace}, coordinated casevac plan, coordinated detainee plan, control measures for release point(s). 2. Battle handover starts on the warfighting functions (Intel on enemy sit, for considerations.

0369-OPS-2004: Lead a unit in mounted operations (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given motorized or mechanized assets, a unit, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Conduct intelligence preparation/route reconnaissance.
6. Establish tactical control measures and routes.
7. Complete a route overlay, as required.
8. Establish mounted/dismounted battle drills.
9. Establish bump plan.
10. Complete and coordinate the fire support plan.
11. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
12. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
13. Develop the signal plan.
14. Complete the plan.
15. Issue the order.
16. Supervise occupation of assembly area.

17. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
18. Coordinate and conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes.
19. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
20. Employ battle drills as required.
21. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
22. Receive and send required reports.
23. Supervise execution of the mission.
24. Conduct post combat actions (debrief/AAR).

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
3. FMFRP 4-19 Vehicle Recovery Operations
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
7. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
8. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Mounted operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant motorized or mechanized travel are applicable. 2. Critical mounted operations factors include but are not limited to: mounted maintenance logistical requirements, maneuverability within given terrain, primary and alternate routes, order of movement, formations, vehicle recovery, roles and responsibilities, METT-T, civilian terrain considerations.

0369-OPS-2005: Lead a unit in air assault operations (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given assault support aircraft, a unit, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, attached units, Air Mission Commander, and Heliborne Unit Commander.
5. Conduct intelligence preparation/landing zone reconnaissance.
6. Establish tactical control measures.
7. Coordinate insert landing zone.
8. Establish loading/unloading battle drills.
9. Establish load plan.
10. Establish bump plan.
11. Complete the planning relative to critical assault support aircraft factors.
12. Complete and coordinate the fire support plan.
13. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
14. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
15. Establish the signal plan.
16. Coordinate assault support.
17. Issue order to subordinate and attached leaders.
18. Supervise occupation of assembly area.
19. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
20. Coordinate and conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes to landing zone.
21. Exit the A/C, if A/C cannot land then fast rope out into the LZ, and secure the LZ.
22. Report insert.
23. Execute battle drills as required.
24. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
25. Receive and send required reports.
26. Supervise execution of the mission.
27. Conduct post combat actions (debrief/AAR).

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
7. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Air Assault operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant assault support travel are applicable, so long as the performance steps are executed. 2. Planning considerations for tactical load, tactical spread, HWSAT planning, bump plans, pickup zone/landing zone {primary/alt}, go/no go criteria, refuel plans, tactical recovery of aircraft/personnel, comm considerations, signal plan, key GCE billets, MACO, emergency extract plan, brevity codes, signal plan, abort criteria, immediate re-embark, alert aircraft, contingencies, reaction forces, FOCUS ON: ground tactical plan, landing plan,(if landing is not possible, HRST plan), air movement plan, load plan, and staging plan, etc).

0369-OPS-2007: Conduct a key leader engagement (B,C,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, foreign national key leaders, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Lead patrol to key leader location.
4. Ensure security of unit and foreign personnel.
5. Engage with key leaders.
6. Effectively employ a linguist/interpreter (non-organic attachments).
7. Conduct retrograde.
8. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-07 Joint Doctrine for Military Operations Other Than War

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players are required to serve as foreign national key leaders. The quantity of role players is dependent upon the size of the MOUT facility, the unit training, and the scenario given. For a platoon-level key leader engagement, 5-10 role players is sufficient to serve as the local populace and 1-2 is sufficient to serve as the foreign national key elder. One role player must serve as the linguist/interpreter. Multi-lingual personnel can serve as role players. A simulator can be employed, if it effectively employs all of the required performance steps.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS, IIT, BES, ROLE PLAYERS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (TLTS), DL

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Plan should incorporate existing demographics. 2. CONSIDERATIONS FOR ENGAGEMENTS: Assess efforts and effects, address community issues and concerns, dispel misinformation along the prescribed Lines of Operations (LOOs). 3. Develop relationships and long term rapport with key leaders.

0369-OPS-2008: Direct a mortar Fire Direction Center (FDC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar section, Fire Direction Center (FDC) and an observed Call For Fire (CFF).

STANDARD: To provide fires to requesting units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Monitor the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Determine method of engagement.
3. Supervise computations of corrections.
4. Monitor fire commands.
5. Supervise the maintenance of record for all fire missions.
6. Coordinate with the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), as required.
7. Monitor the Message to Observer (MTO).

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

0369-PAT-2001: Lead a unit in patrolling operations (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit under an assault load, an order, and an area to patrol from/to, information requirements, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted with or without assault support, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: Accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre-combat checks.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
7. Conduct intelligence preparation/route reconnaissance.
8. Conduct Forward Unit Coordination.
9. Establish patrol battle drills.
10. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Issue patrol order.
13. Lead preparation for combat actions (PCI, rehearsals, rehearsals of concept, and confirmation briefs).
14. Depart friendly lines.
15. Conduct movement.
16. Execute battle drills as required.
17. Maintain security.
18. Occupy patrol base if required.
19. Position automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach.
20. Establish/improve fields of fire, obstacles, refine/update fire support plan, positions/entrenchment.
21. Supervise continuing actions.
22. Establish a quick reaction force (QRF).
23. Supervise QRF rehearsals.
24. Determine patrolling requirements.
25. Issue patrol orders.
26. Coordinate patrol and patrol base rotations.
27. Supervise departure of patrols.

28. Complete actions on the objective or mission requirements.
29. Detain personnel and report as required.
30. Supervise reentry of patrols.
31. Conduct post-combat actions (debrief/AAR).
32. Report as required.
33. Update the patrolling plan.
34. Continue the mission.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	10 rounds per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	10 rounds per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	1 round per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

0369-PAT-2004: Lead a unit in a traffic control point (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given checkpoint equipment and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
4. Establish search, security, and overwatch areas with standoff distances.

5. Establish the canalization zone to force movement into the control point.
6. Establish the turning or the deceleration zone to slow approaching vehicles.
7. Supervise the adherence of escalation of force.
8. Establish fire control measures.
9. Communicate with local non-combatants.
10. Ensure personnel and vehicles are searched sequentially and separately.
11. Establish a secure area for Marines to eat/sleep.
12. Supervise the searching of vehicles/personnel.
13. Facilitate communication between elements.
14. Supervise the handling of detainees, when applicable.
15. Report as required

REFERENCES:
1. BUST Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, BES, ROLE PLAYERS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

9009. MOS 0369 2500-LEVEL EVENTS

0369-C2-2501: Perform duties as a watch officer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, unit standard operating procedures (SOP), and a unit journal within a combat operations center.

STANDARD: To support continuous operations and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct changeover procedures.

2. Supervise current operations and initiate action.
3. Provide command and control of all subordinate units.
4. Provide situational updates and briefings for key personnel.
5. Obtain information from subordinate and supporting units.
6. Monitor and display tactical situation.
7. Manage information flow.
8. Receive and send required reports.
9. Report Commander's Critical Information Requirements.
10. Maintain logbook of all significant events.
11. Distribute information.
12. Task subordinate units.
13. Supervise watch.
14. Update status information.
15. Supervise turnover of watch sections in accordance with unit SOP.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: The following resources are required to complete this task: 1. Staffed Combat Operations Center (COC) with appropriate T/O. 2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment. 3. Commanders Critical Information Requirements. 4. Battle-tracking equipment/software.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. CAST facility; 2. COC exercise; 3. BN field exercise.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: An exercise similar to Spartan Resolve is an appropriate combination of training event and simulator.

0369-C2-2502: Participate in the Marine Corps Planning Process (C)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: Participation should be to the maximum extent possible in order to understand and contribute to the process. Participation should include: mission analysis, Course of Action (COA) development, COA wargaming, COA comparison and decision, orders development, transition, briefing, and graphics, etc.

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher commander's initial guidance, battle space area evaluation, and an order.

STANDARD: To ensure that subordinate commanders and staff are ready to execute the order and develop possible branches or sequels.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct problem framing.
2. Develop courses of action.
3. War game courses of action.
4. Compare courses of action, then present for commander's decision.
5. Develop orders.
6. Transition to produce operations plan or order.
7. Develop branches and or sequels, if applicable.

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 5 Planning
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) Manual
4. MCO 3120.9 Policy for Marine Expeditionary Unit
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DL

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Given specific restrictions with regard to time, the operational situation, and available resources, commanders may decide to conduct rapid staff planning rather than MCPP. 2. NAVMC DIR 3000.18 describes Marine Corps responsibilities in the Joint Operations Planning and Execution System.

0369-C2-2503: Operate a command post

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and operational situations to command and control.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Coordinate and track unit tactical logistics.

5. Supervise unit prep and inspections for combat.
6. Direct movement to command post.
7. Determine command post location.
8. Ensure all around security is maintained. (S)
9. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach. (A)
10. Ensure fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc. are established and continually improved.
11. Supervise continuing actions
12. Constitute a quick reaction force (QRF)
13. Supervise QRF rehearsals
14. Establish watch schedule
15. Integrate enablers
16. Direct intelligence operations
17. Determine operational requirements
18. Issue orders
19. Coordinate subordinate unit tasks
20. Execute command and control
21. Coordinate casualty evacuations, as required.
22. Process detained personnel, as required
23. Collect information from subordinates
24. Supervise post combat actions
25. Submit reports
26. Update operational requirements
27. Coordinate and supervise logistical requirements.
28. Maintain accountability of unit serialized gear.
29. Continue the mission

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: The following resources are required to complete this task: 1. Staffed Combat Operations Center (COC). 2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment. 3. Battle-tracking/Command and Control equipment/software. 4. Appropriate status boards. 5. Maps. 6. Overlays. 7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: An exercise like Spartan Resolve is an appropriate combination of a training event and simulator needed to accomplish this task.

0369-C2-2504: Employ Command and Control Systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: SSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, unit, a headquarters element, a maneuver element, tactical/command and control system(s), and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Coordinate command and control system establishment
4. Integrate command and control system into operations
5. Supervise command and control system operation, as necessary
6. Coordinate trouble shooting, as necessary
7. Send and receive reports, as necessary
8. Track unit status, as necessary
9. Update operational overlays, as necessary
10. Issue orders, as necessary

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 6 Command and Control
2. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

EQUIPMENT: The following resources may be utilized to complete this task: 1. Staffed Combat Operations Center (COC). 2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment. 3. Battle-tracking/Command and Control equipment/software. 4. Appropriate status boards. 5. Maps. 6. Overlays. 7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. CAST facility, if supportable by unit size. 2. COC exercise. 3. BN field exercise.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: An exercise like Spartan Resolve is an appropriate combination of a training event and simulator needed to accomplish this task. CONSIDERATIONS FOR C2 Systems: Any system currently in use that enables command and control. Since these systems are constantly changing, this event may be accomplished with the currently fielded system.

0369-C2-2505: Supervise the operation of a Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a CCOC, a unit, an order, and operational situations to command and control.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue orders.
4. Integrate fires.
5. Coordinate and track unit tactical logistics.
6. Supervise unit prep and inspections for combat.
7. Ensure all around security is maintained. (S)
8. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach. (A)
9. Ensure fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc. are established and continually improved. (FE)
10. Supervise continuing actions.
11. Establish mobile/jump combat operations center, if necessary.
12. Constitute a main combat operations center.
13. Constitute a quick reaction force (QRF).
14. Supervise QRF rehearsals.
15. Integrate enablers.
16. Direct intelligence operations.
17. Determine operational requirements.
18. Issue orders.
19. Coordinate subordinate unit tasks.
20. Control unit fire support.
21. Supervise unit logistics operations.
22. Maintain unit force protection.
23. Execute command and control
24. Transition command and control between jump and main, as required.
25. Displace combat operations center, as required.
26. Coordinate casualty evacuations, as required.
27. Process detained personnel, as required.
28. Collect information from subordinates.
29. Supervise post combat actions.
30. Submit reports.
31. Update operational requirements.
32. Deconflict battlefield geometries.
33. Continue the mission.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

EQUIPMENT: 1. Personal required to staff a T/O COC. 2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment. 3. Battle-tracking/Command and Control equipment/software. 4. Appropriate status boards. 5. Maps. 6. Overlays. 7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. CAST facility, if supportable by unit size. 2. COC exercise. 3. BN field exercise.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: An exercise like Spartan Resolve is an appropriate combination of a training event and simulator needed to accomplish this task. Combat Operations Centers are usually located at the Company level and above.

0369-CSS-2501: Coordinate unit logistics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, while operating independently or as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: To support mission accomplishment and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Begin logistics planning.
2. Identify shortages.
3. Consolidate and track subordinate unit logistical requests.
4. Submit requests.
5. Track support requests submissions.
6. Maintain security.
7. Task organize for logistics requirements.
8. Coordinate link-up point, resupply point(s), distribution point(s), and storage point(s) for unit logistics.
9. Coordinate tactical maintenance.
10. Track maintenance status of all inducted equipment.
11. Ensure supplies are tactically distributed.
12. Recover delivery equipment.
13. Report logistics status, as required.
14. Continue with assigned mission.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon
5. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Any size units equipment/gear set can be utilized for this task, so that as that unit leader has the capability and capacity to accomplish the performance steps.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The 0302 is ultimately responsible for the success and failure of the unit to include all classes of logistics. Platoon guides, platoon sergeant, company gunnery sergeant and BN S-4 are a means of support when accomplishing this task, but the 0302 is overall accountable. 2. Task organizing for logistics may require a security element and a logistics element to collect resupply, distribute resupply, or conduct maintenance.

0369-FSPT-2501: Develop a fire support execution matrix (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given commanders guidance, an order, fire support requirements, target list worksheet, scheduling worksheets, fire support overlays, fire support personnel, and references.

STANDARD: To allocate fires that support the scheme of maneuver during all phases of the operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine targets by phase.
2. Conduct weaponeering by target and phase.
3. Construct the matrix specifying targets in each phase.
4. Allocate available fires.
5. Determine fire support tasks.
6. Disseminate the completed matrix.
7. Monitor and adjust the plan during execution.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
2. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the

Combined Arms Commander
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-23 Offensive Air Support
7. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval. 2. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups. Matrix needs to be disseminated to all Fire Support Teams (FST), Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCC), firing agencies, and other pertinent units.

0369-FSPT-2502: Develop a target list (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, an order, target list worksheet, scheduling worksheets, fire support overlay, operations overlay, paper, plotting equipment, lists of targets, and assigned target numbers.

STANDARD: To allocate fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Consult commander's fire support guidance.
2. Identify targets that support the scheme of maneuver and fire support plan using PLOTCR (Purpose, Location, Observer, Target information, Communication link/Controller, Requirements).
3. Consult operational control measures.
4. Consult fire support coordinating measures.
5. Compile lists of targets from all targeting assets.
6. Plot targets on an overlay.
7. Identify opportunities for multiple target engagements.
8. Eliminate redundancies.
9. Determine priorities.
10. Record target information.

11. Disseminate the completed worksheets to all Fire Support Teams (FST) and other pertinent units.
12. Monitor the operation to ensure the target list and scheduling worksheets are executed properly and updated, as necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval. 2. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

0369-FSPT-2503: Lead a Fire Support Team (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given members of a FiST, equipment, a Fire Support Coordination Center, knowledge of available fire support assets, an order, and commander's guidance for fires while mounted or dismounted.

STANDARD: To achieve effects of fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Allocate appropriate NETs, radios, and equipment utilized by each member of the FiST.
2. Develop FiST battle drills.
3. Position members of the FiST.
4. Develop a fire support plan.
5. Coordinate with the FSCC.
6. Deconflict maneuver and supporting arms.
7. Employ supporting arms.
8. Ensure all fires are within the constraints of the Fire Support Coordinating Measures
9. Integrate supporting arms with ground direct fires.
10. Conduct quick fire plan, as necessary.
11. Coordinate accomplishments of Essential Fire Support Tasks (EFSTs).
12. Coordinate and clear fires as a forward unit, as required.

13. Assess, record, and report effects of supporting arms missions (BDA).

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service tactics, techniques and procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Considerations: FiST leader may design a battle board in accordance with unit SOP. Employing supporting arms in the FiST includes artillery, mortars, close air support, and naval gunfire. FiST leaders must ensure all available targeting assets are being utilized in accordance with their capabilities.

0369-FSPT-2504: Develop a schedule of fires (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, fire support available, lists of targets with potential for multiple target engagement from subordinate units, and a target list.

STANDARD: To coordinate simultaneous or sequential fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Consult commander's fire support guidance.
2. Consult operational control measures.
3. Consult fire support coordination measures.
4. Consult target list.
5. Determine fire support assets available.
6. Conduct weaponeering.
7. Determine groups.
8. Determine series.
9. Record on scheduling worksheet.
10. Disseminate schedules of fires.
11. Monitor and adjust the plan during execution.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval. 2. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

0369-FSPT-2505: Develop a fire support coordination overlay (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a fire support plan, commander's concept of operation, commander's fire support guidance, map, overlay material, assorted color map pens, protractor, and templates.

STANDARD: To graphically depict the fire support plan that compliments the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Place register marks on the overlay.
3. Plot targets on overlay.
4. Plot Coordinate Firing Line (CFL).
5. Plot Fire Support Coordination Line (FSCL).
6. Plot Battlespace Coordination Line (BCL).
7. Plot Free Fire Areas (FFA).
8. Plot Restrictive Fire Line (RFL).
9. Plot No Fire Areas (NFA).
10. Plot Restrictive Fire Areas (RFA).
11. Plot Air-Space Coordination Area (ACA).
12. Plot initial points (IP).
13. Plot Holding areas (HA).
14. Plot battle positions (BP).
15. Plot Target Area of Interest (TAI).
16. Plot Fire Support Areas (FSA).
17. Plot firing positions (FP).

18. Plot NGFS Areas.
19. Plot Target Reference Point (TRP).
20. Submit overlay to Fire Support Coordinator for approval.
21. Distribute copies of overlay as required.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

---

0369-FSPT-2506: Conduct a quick fire support plan (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation wherein time limits preclude formal fire planning, communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC) and Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), the commander's guidance, DA Form 5368-R (Quick Fire Plan), priority of fires, knowledge of available fire support assets, order and timing of target engagement, duration of fires, H-hour, and references.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Reference the commander's intent.
2. Complete DA Form 5368-R heading.
3. Issue situation report and warning order to the appropriate Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCCs) and firing units.
4. Collect information on the availability and status of mortars, field artillery (FA), naval surface fire support (NSFS), and close air support (CAS), in support of the mission.
5. Select targets.
6. Obtain commander's approval of the targets.
7. Complete and transmit the target list portion of DA Form 5368-R.
8. Schedule targets on DA Form 5368-R.
9. Transmit the schedules to the firing units.
10. Brief the observers.
11. Report to the commander when the firing units are fire capable.
12. Amend the plan based on the situation and the commander's desires.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

REFERENCES:
1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

---

0369-OPS-2501: Lead an approach march

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 18 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, time constraints, an approach march load, organic weapons, and a route.

STANDARD: To move 24.8 miles (40km) in a time limit of 8 hours.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop a progressive unit hike program.
2. Conduct a foot movement of 3 miles in 1 hour with personal weapons.
3. Conduct a foot movement of 6 miles in 2 hours in a fighting load.
4. Conduct a foot movement of 9 miles in 3 hours in an assault load.
5. Conduct a foot movement of 12 miles in 4 hours in an approach march load.
6. Conduct a foot movement of 15 miles in 5 hours in an approach march load.
7. Conduct a foot movement of 20 miles in 6.5 hours in an approach march load.
8. Conduct a foot movement of 24.8 miles in 8 hours in an approach march load.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-18 Foot Marches
2. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
3. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
5. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
6. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Reference Appendix (weights).

0369-OPS-2502: Supervise the operations of a Combat Operations Center (COC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Organization of the available C4I assets and information flow through the COC should be seamless. Detailed operator skills are not required to complete this task to standard, but basic knowledge and type of inputs and outputs should be well understood.

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Combat Operations Center (COC) and personnel/equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the efficient functioning of the COC.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise the establishment of a COC physical plant.
2. Establish Security.
3. Supervise physical set up of the COC.
4. Configure the interior of a COC platform.
5. Operationally check all systems.
6. Manage and coordinate with the different billets in the COC.
7. Support Watch Officers in the performance of duties.
8. Maintain information flow.
9. Supervise the displacement of the COC.

REFERENCES:
1. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics

0369-OPS-2503: Develop an operation overlay (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operation order, map, overlay material, assorted color map pens, protractor, templates, C4 Suite, and using references.

STANDARD: To graphically depict the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.

2. Place register marks on the overlay.
3. Plot topographical deviations to the map.
4. Plot mission control measures.
5. Plot fire support control measures.
6. Plot friendly symbols.
7. Plot threat symbols.
8. Annotate title and objective.
9. Annotate marginal information.
10. Annotate security classification.
11. Receive approval for the operation overlay from the operations officer.
12. Distribute copies of the operation overlay as required.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (CAN)

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics

0369-OPS-2504: Supervise the operations of a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, a FSCC complete with personnel and equipment, and a tactical situation requiring FSCC operations.

STANDARD: To deconflict fires.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Obtain the commander's concept of fire support and develop, with the commander and operations officer, the overall fire support plan.
2. Supervise and coordinate the development of the supporting arms plans to execute the overall fire support tasks.
3. Supervise the preparation of fire plans by resolving conflicts regarding selection of targets, assignment of fire support means, type and method of fire supporting, and timing or scheduling of missions or fires.
4. Review fire plans to ensure they can be implemented with the fire support means available and, if necessary, coordinate with the operations officer and commander to secure additional means or to modify plans.
5. Ensure chemical and conventional fires are fully coordinated.
6. Ensure unnecessary duplication of fires is eliminated.
7. Ensure plans of the various supporting arms are coordinated.
8. Ensure adequate fires are planned on targets and critical areas.
9. Ensure efficient use is made of all supporting arms.

10. Present the fire support plan to the commander.
11. Assist supporting arms representatives in selection of coordination measures, and recommends them to the commander for approval.
12. Approve and institute airspace coordination areas and any plans for trajectory limitations to ensure the safety of aircraft and the coordination of the other supporting arms with air operations.
13. Obtain clearance and coordinate strikes or missions of supporting arms that might endanger or hinder the operations of an element of the amphibious task force.
14. Ensure the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) receives and disseminates available target information to all staff sections and commands requiring the information.
15. Coordinate with the Target Information Officer (TIO) and the commander and his staff in the selection of targets and assignment of classification and attack priorities.
16. Maintain close liaison and working relations with the operations officer and the intelligence officer to ensure the most effective planning and application of fire support.
17. Ensure, in conjunction with the operations officer, timely and adequate warning of the delivery of chemical munitions is disseminated to all appropriate commands.
18. Ensure the situation map is maintained and necessary operational records of the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) are kept.
19. Ensure the most effective means of attacking targets is used.
20. Ensure target classifications and attack priorities are correctly assigned.
21. Supervise the coordination of cross boundary fires.
22. Supervise the collection and dissemination of target data, to include target lists and target bulletins. If your Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) is not the senior FSCC, submit a list of targets, accordingly.
23. Transmit the necessary enemy information collected at the FSCC to all applicable artillery units.
24. Perform other command and liaison duties, as directed by the commander.
25. Supervise the performance of those assigned to operate in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (CAN)

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

---

0369-TRNG-2501: Develop a unit training plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given higher's intent, an assessment of the unit, and a training calendar.

STANDARD: To create a short and mid range plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Schedule the required training to include events from the Training Exercise and Employment Plan (TEEP) compiled by subordinate staff sections.
2. Schedule prime time or training cycles.
3. Schedule unit controlled exercises and other training.
4. Conduct backward planning.
5. Identify available training resources and align with training priorities.
6. Develop short and mid range plans as appropriate.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

0369-TRNG-2502: Serve as an Officer In Charge (OIC) on a range

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, a training plan, commander's guidance, letter of instruction (LOI), weapon system(s) certification, operational risk assessment, installation Range Safety Officer (RSO) certification and safety guide, ranges, training areas, and/or facilities.

STANDARD: To accomplish the commander's training objective without violating installation range regulations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Submit training scheme of maneuver.
2. Submit a LOI.
3. Submit a TSR.
4. Submit operational risk assessment for risk decision authority approval.
5. Coordinate logistical requirements.
6. Conduct confirmation brief.
7. Designate and prepare the Range Safety Officer (RSO).
8. Draw range/training area.
9. If applicable, coordinate with target operators.
10. Receive, store, and secure ammunition on the range.
11. Maintain continuous communication with Range Control.
12. Supervise the RSO in conduct of his duties.

13. Supervise execution of training.
14. Supervise unexpended ammunition return.
15. Conduct training after action review.
16. Submit operational risk assessment effectiveness.
17. Submit training AAR.
18. Submit ammunition expenditure report.
19. Return range/training area.

RELATED EVENTS: 0302-TRNG-2004

REFERENCES:
1. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide
3. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
6. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
7. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
8. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces is a recommended training area; any can be utilized so long as it allows for the OIC to complete all performance steps.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Reference appropriate Training and Readiness Manual as required. 2. Each base/installation (if applicable) has separate qualification standards. Both will be satisfied prior to serving as OIC. 3. On most base installations, the OIC is permitted to participate in the training event. Check each base/installation prior to assuming the duties of the OIC.

0369-TRNG-2503: Develop unit training priorities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given commander's intent, assessment of the unit, and unit training calendar.

STANDARD: To prioritize unit training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess the unit readiness based on the mission.
2. Identify Mission Essential Task List (METL) from the Infantry Training and Readiness Manual.
3. Prioritize training requirements.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide

0369-TRNG-2504: Serve as a Range Safety Officer (RSO)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, a training plan, commander's guidance, an officer in charge, LOI, TSR, weapon system(s) certification(s), operational risk assessment, range surface danger zone, installation Range Safety Officer (RSO) certification, base and unit standard operating procedures (SOP), and a range(s).

STANDARD: To accomplish the commander's training objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure all range flags are up and red lights are set.
2. Ensure gates are secured or manned, if necessary.
3. Read unit and base Standard Operating Procedure (SOP).
4. Ensure all targets are set up and/or functional.
5. Establish solid/dual communication with range control via radio and/or landline.
6. Assign personnel to prepare ammo for issue for all relays.
7. Determine rounds/ammunition quantity per shooter.
8. Ensure the range perimeters are within the Surface Danger Zone (SDZ).
9. Ensure the targets are in correct locations.
10. Ensure firing lines are in the correct location and if applicable, marked.
11. Ensure ammo issue point is in the correct location.
12. Ensure medical personnel and vehicle are in the correct location and briefed.
13. Count off and assign relays, if necessary.
14. Conduct a complete safety check to include clearing stock weapons.
15. Ensure preparation of weapons for firing.
16. ensure compliance with all local instillation regulations before firing.
17. Brief the course of fire.
18. Brief the conduct of fire.
19. Brief the medical emergency plan.
20. Brief the range-specific environmental policies and issues.
21. Issue the local safety brief.
22. Brief road guard positions, if required.

23. Ensure road guards are positioned in pairs with communications and sustainment, if applicable.
24. Ensure that shooters are wearing all required personal protective equipment.
25. Conduct radio checks.
26. Request hot status.
27. Supervise safe conduct of training.
28. Unload, show-clear all weapons.
29. Request cold status.
30. Compile and submit base specific end of training reports.
31. Take down range flags.
32. Police call the range/training area.
33. Turn in range.

RELATED EVENTS: 0302-TRNG-2002

REFERENCES:
1. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide
3. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
6. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
7. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
8. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. DODIC and weapons as required. 2. Each base/installation (if applicable) has separate RSO qualification standards.

0369-TRNG-2505: Lead an After Action Review (AAR) (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: SSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit and a completed event/operation.

STANDARD: To identify lessons learned.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Designate area for after action.
2. Account for all unit and individual equipment.
3. Discuss observations of personnel during event.
4. Engage all personnel for inputs.

5. Compile information obtained and submit to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TVCS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, CCS, DVTE (CAN)

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 10

MOS 0306 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE.	10000	10-2
EVENT CODING	10001	10-2
MOS 0306 BILLET DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITES	10002	10-2
INDEX OF MOS 0306 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	10003	10-3
2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	10004	10-4
2500-LEVEL EVENTS.	10005	10-12

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 10

MOS 0306 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

10000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

10001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
0306	Marine Gunner/Infantry Weapons Officer

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
EMPL	Employment
OPS	Operations
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
2000	Core Skills
2500	Core Plus Skills

10002. MOS 0306 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

The Marine Gunner is a Chief Warrant Officer specifically trained in the employment and training of infantry battalion organic weapons, gear and assigned personnel, and in the Combat Marksmanship continuum. Marine Gunners are special staff officers employed as the principal advisor to commanders at all levels. They assist in the development of training and employment plans designed to ensure Mission Essential Task compliance. They help design and vet the weaponeering and training policies of the commander and help to disseminate information to the unit's personnel regarding such policies. They generate and quantify reports on the unit's technical and tactical

weaponeering proficiency and brief the unit commander as to where each subordinate unit sits in regards to his intent. They mentor the officers and Marines of the unit in all applicable mechanical, doctrinal and conceptual weaponeering and training matters as required in order to improve the general effectiveness and proficiency of the command. They have oversight of the unit's ammunition allocation and annual weapons requalification and certification programs. They accommodate all weapons organic to the MAGTF IAW the current version of MCO 3570.1_. Additional duties will include: Battalion Landing Team (BLT) in support of a MEU, Team New Equipment Training (NET), new weapons systems and gear research and development, foreign weapons training, participation in applicable Course Curriculum Review Boards (CCRB), new curriculum development for marksmanship and infantry related tasks, vetting of draft Infantry, LAR, and Recon Training and Readiness Manuals and Fire Support Planning. They are expected to function as a member of the Infantry advocacy/proponency venue established by the Deputy Commandant of Plans Policies and Operations. The Gunner's strength is his ability to vet, conduct and quantify combined-arms training and to introduce and sustain basic marksmanship tenets and principles across the Marine Corps. Gunners are advisors on the MOS training requirements and development of all 0302, 0303, 0311, 0313, 0317, 0321, 0326, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369, 0913, 0931, and 0933 MOSs. During combat, a Marine Gunner may be tasked to inspect fire plans to ensure organic fires are integrated and mutually supporting at the battalion and regimental levels, act as the commanders “directed telescope” at critical events, command task organized or provisional combat units and/or design, construct and execute expeditionary training venues for Marine, Joint, NATO and Host Nation personnel.

Initial billet assignments will be an Infantry Battalion or a Base/Station Range Complex.

Subsequent billets assignments may include: Reserve Battalion, LAR Battalion, Recon Battalion, Active/Reserve Regiment, Tactical Training and Exercise Control Group (TTECG), School of Infantry East/West, Infantry Training Battalion (ITB), Marine Combat Training Battalion (MCT), Advanced Infantry Training Battalion (AITB), The Basic School (TBS), Infantry Officer Course (IOC), Marine Corps Security Forces Regiment, Marine Corps Security Cooperation Group (MCSCG), Base/Station Rifle Range Complex, Weapons Training Battalion Quantico, and Weapons Field Training Battalions (Parris Island & Edson Range).

Follow-on billets assignments may include: Active/Reserve Infantry Division, MAGTF-TC, Marksmanship Program Management Section (MPMS), Range Training Area Management (RTAMS), and Plans, Policies & Operations Headquarters Marine Corps.

10003. INDEX OF MOS 0306 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
2000-LEVEL		
EMPLOYMENT		
0306-EMPL-2001	Advise the unit leader on weapons employment (B)	10-4
OPERATIONS		

0306-OPS-2001	Perform the duties of a member of an Operational Planning Team (OPT)	10-5
0306-OPS-2002	Validate a units ammunition usage	10-6
0306-OPS-2003	Develop a Surface Danger Zone (SDZ)	10-7
0306-OPS-2004	Generate a Weapon Danger Zone (WDZ) for aviation-delivered munitions using the Range Managers Toolkit (RMTK) WDZ Tool	10-8
0306-OPS-2005	Develop a range	10-9
0306-OPS-2006	Assess range operations	10-9
TRAINING		
0306-TRNG-2001	Participate in the Unit Training Management (UTM) process (D)	10-10
0306-TRNG-2002	Advise on the incorporation of simulations (B,D)	10-11
2500-LEVEL		
OPERATIONS		
0306-OPS-2501	Contribute to the Infantry advocacy and proponency process	10-12
0306-OPS-2502	Facilitate equipment acquisition and fielding process	10-12
0306-OPS-2503	Facilitate Regiment and Division ammunition allocations	10-13
0306-OPS-2504	Manage a base/station range complex	10-14
0306-OPS-2505	Facilitate range modernization programs	10-14
0306-OPS-2506	Manage an official competition event	10-15
TRAINING		
0306-TRNG-2501	Facilitate a 0306 professional development program	10-16

10004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0306-EMPL-2001: Advise the unit leader on weapons employment (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit operating across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: Adhering to the mechanical, doctrinal, and conceptual employment of weapons systems.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assist with planning.
2. Assist in Course of Action (COA) development.
3. Assess the execution.
4. Recommend corrective actions as required.
5. Repeat steps 3-4 as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.27 MK19
3. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
4. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
5. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
6. MCDP 1 Warfighting
7. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Aug 2011
8. MCDP 5 Planning
9. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) Manual
10. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
11. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery
12. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
13. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
14. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
15. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
16. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
17. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
18. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
19. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event serves both the infantry battalion and the battalion landing team. 2. The use of the following websites is recommended to access listed publications:

a. https://portal.logcom.usmc.mil/sites/pubs/default.aspx
b. https://www.doctrine.quantico.usmc.mil
c. http://armypubs.army.mil/doctrine/active_fm.html
d. www.logcom/AKO/DKO/doctrinal/websites

0306-OPS-2001: Perform the duties of a member of an Operational Planning Team (OPT)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Participation should be to the maximum extent possible in order to understand and contribute to the process. Participation should include: Problem Framing, Course of Action (COA) Development, COA Wargaming, COA Comparison and Decision, Orders Development and Transition.

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher commander's initial intent and guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure that commanders and staff are ready to execute the order and develop possible branches and sequels as required.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct Problem Framing.
2. Develop courses of action.
3. War game courses of action.
4. Compare courses of action, then present for commander's decision.
5. Develop orders.
6. Transition to produce operations plan or order.
7. Develop branches and or sequels, if applicable.

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 5 Planning
2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) Manual
3. MCO 3120.9 Policy for Marine Expeditionary Unit
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Given specific restrictions with regard to time available and situation, commander may decide to conduct rapid staff planning rather than MCPP. 2. NAVMC DIR 3000.18 describes Marine Corps responsibilities in the Joint Operations Planning and Execution System.

0306-OPS-2002: Validate a units ammunition usage

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a units ammunition allocation and resources.

STANDARD: To ensure that the usage of ammunition is in accordance with established doctrinal and training standards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the units ammunition allocation in Total Ammunition Management Information System (TAMIS).
2. Recommend adjustments or modifications of ammunition allocation as required.
3. Evaluate the units ammunition handling procedures as required.
4. Anticipate the future impacts on the life cycle of ammunition as required.

REFERENCES:
1. Yellow Book Hazard Classification of United States Military Explosives and Munitions

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The use of the following websites is recommended to access listed publications:
a. https://portal.logcom.usmc.mil/sites/pubs/default.aspx
b. https://www.doctrine.quantico.usmc.mil
c. http://armypubs.army.mil/doctrine/active_fm.html
d. www.logcom/AKO/DKO/doctrinal/websites

0306-OPS-2003: Develop a Surface Danger Zone (SDZ)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 36 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, a requirement to establish a live fire range, a map, training area, weapon type, munitions type, a protractor, a tri-scale ruler, a beam or bow compass, a pencil, and an eraser.

STANDARD: To ensure the danger zone is in accordance with MCO 3570.1_/DA PAM 385-63.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the firing and target area on the map.
2. Plot the firing point(s).
3. Plot the target(s).
4. Record legend technical data.
5. Record grid reference marks.
6. Draw the gun-target line or left and right lateral limits.
7. Draw the dispersion area.
8. Draw the ricochet area.
9. Draw ammunition specific areas as applicable.
10. Close off the SDZ at Distance X.

REFERENCES:
1. AR 385-63 Range Safety
2. DAPAM 385-63 Range Safety
3. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event can be accomplished through the use of the Range Managers Tool Kit (RMTK). 2. The use of the following websites are recommended to access listed publications:

a. https://portal.logcom.usmc.mil/sites/pubs/default.aspx
b. https://www.doctrine.quantico.usmc.mil
c. http://armypubs.army.mil/doctrine/active_fm.html
d. www.logcom/AKO/DKO/doctrinal/websites

0306-OPS-2004: Generate a Weapon Danger Zone (WDZ) for aviation-delivered munitions using the Range Managers Toolkit (RMTK) WDZ Tool

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 36 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, a computer loaded with ArcGIS software and the Range Managers Toolkit (RMTK) Weapon Danger Zone (WDZ) Tool, installation GIS database, and a range request.

STANDARD: To identify the WDZ parameters in accordance with the range request and AR 385-63/MCO 3570.1_, and DA PAM 385-63.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform installation WDZ setup.
2. Generate a target.
3. Generate general WDZ features (service, aircraft, weapon, event type).
4. Select WDZ event features (airspeed, release, altitude, release angle, release range as required).
5. Select WDZ target features.
6. Select WDZ orientation.
7. Verify the WDZ summary.
8. Name the WDZ.
9. Save the WDZ.

REFERENCES:
1. AR 385-63 Range Safety
2. DAPAM 385-63 Range Safety
3. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
4. WDZ User's Guide WDZ User's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event can be accomplished through the use of the Range Managers Tool Kit (RMTK). 2. The use of the following websites are recommended to access listed publications:
a. https://portal.logcom.usmc.mil/sites/pubs/default.aspx
b. https://www.doctrine.quantico.usmc.mil
c. http://armypubs.army.mil/doctrine/active_fm.html
d. www.logcom/AKO/DKO/doctrinal/websites

0306-OPS-2005: Develop a range

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement to establish a live fire range.

STANDARD: To ensure the range meets DA-Pam 385-63 standards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify possible range sites.
2. Incorporate SDZ/WDZ for DODIC to be fired.
3. Verify the range meets certification requirements and Commander's intent.
4. Develop range regulations.
5. Present an alternate solution to resolve shortfalls.

REFERENCES:
1. DAPAM 385-63 Range Safety
2. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The use of the following websites is recommended to access listed publications:
a. https://portal.logcom.usmc.mil/sites/pubs/default.aspx
b. https://www.doctrine.quantico.usmc.mil
c. http://armypubs.army.mil/doctrine/active_fm.html
d. www.logcom/AKO/DKO/doctrinal/websites

0306-OPS-2006: Assess range operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit conducting training and a range.

STANDARD: To ensure effective safe training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Verify preliminary range setup.
2. Observe range support personnel briefs.
3. Continuously monitor the safe conduct of the range.

4. Evaluate unit training.
5. Ensure adherence to training standards.
6. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. DAPAM 385-63 Range Safety
2. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
3. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The use of the following websites is recommended to access listed publications:
a. https://portal.logcom.usmc.mil/sites/pubs/default.aspx
b. https://www.doctrine.quantico.usmc.mil
c. http://armypubs.army.mil/doctrine/active_fm.html
d. www.logcom/AKO/DKO/doctrinal/websites

0306-TRNG-2001: Participate in the Unit Training Management (UTM) process (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit and a mission.

STANDARD: To ensure individual and collective events associated to the Mission Essential Task (MET) are accomplished to standard.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct Mission Essential Task (MET) assessment.
2. Determine training strategy.
3. Provide training guidance.
4. Develop training plans.
5. Develop training schedules.
6. Develop a training scenario.
7. Coordinate unit training.
8. Conduct training.
9. Evaluate training.
10. Conduct After Action Reviews (AAR).

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM)
2. MCO 3500.26_ Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) Version 3.0
3. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

6. TC 25-10 A Leader's Guide to Lane Training

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The use of the following websites is recommended to access listed publications:
a. https://portal.logcom.usmc.mil/sites/pubs/default.aspx
b. https://www.doctrine.quantico.usmc.mil
c. http://armypubs.army.mil/doctrine/active_fm.html
d. www.logcom/AKO/DKO/doctrinal/websites

0306-TRNG-2002: Advise on the incorporation of simulations (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a training scenario.

STANDARD: To enhance training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select appropriate simulation equipment.
2. Ensure operators and users are properly trained.
3. Evaluate on set up, operation, and shut down procedures.
4. Develop training programs.
5. Conduct After Action Review (AAR) on performance and enhancement of training.

REFERENCES:
1. OP MAN Simulators Operation Manual

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, SESAMS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, ISMT, ODS, CCS, CVTS (LAV25), DVTE (VBS2, ROC, CAN, TLTS), CACCTUS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The use of the following websites is recommended to access listed publications:
a. https://portal.logcom.usmc.mil/sites/pubs/default.aspx
b. https://www.doctrine.quantico.usmc.mil

c. http://armypubs.army.mil/doctrine/active_fm.html
d. www.logcom/AKO/DKO/doctrinal/websites

10005. 2500-LEVEL EVENTS

0306-OPS-2501: Contribute to the Infantry advocacy and proponency process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a series of agenda items and Commander's concerns.

STANDARD: To represent the command and influence service level policies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Participate in Training and Readiness (T&R) development.
2. Participate in Course Curriculum Review Boards (CCRBS).
3. Participate in the Ammunition Redistribution Conference.
4. Participate in Ground Combat Element (GCE) conference.
5. Participate in Combined Operational Advisory Group (COAG).
6. Participate in the Marksmanship Symposium.
7. Participate in the Gunner Symposium.
8. Participate in Regional Gunner Symposiums.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3500.106 Training and Readiness Manual Group (TRMG) Charter Terms of Reference
2. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
3. NAVMC 1553.1 SAT User's Guide

0306-OPS-2502: Facilitate equipment acquisition and fielding process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational environment, a perceived capability deficiency, references, and a unit.

STANDARD: To mitigate the capability deficiency.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify a capability gap.
2. Develop a requirement document/needs statement.
3. Participate in the source selection process.
4. Participate in testing and evaluation as required.
5. Assist in the development of a fielding plan.
6. Contribute to the development of doctrinal/technical publications.
7. Develop new equipment training plans.
8. Facilitate fielding and training.
9. Communicate recommendations for future product improvement.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3900.15_ Marine Corps Expeditionary Force Development System (EFDS)
2. MCO 3900.17_ The Marine Corps Urgent Needs Process (UNP) and the Urgent Universal Need Statement (Urgent UNS)
3. Title 48 United States Code of Federal Regulations

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Prior to accomplishing this event, the 0306 Gunner must have completed the Defense Acquisition University ACQ101.

0306-OPS-2503: Facilitate Regiment and Division ammunition allocations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit requiring ammunition and an operational environment.

STANDARD: To ensure ammunition requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Validate ammunition requirements in support of a training support package.
2. Validate Special Ammunition Requests (SAR's).
3. Facilitate ammunition redistribution.

REFERENCES:
1. CD&I Ammunition Requirements https://www.mccdc.usmc.mil/CDD/Ammo/index.html
2. DOD INST 3000.04 DoD Munitions Requirements Process (MRP)
3. MCO 8000.7_ Marine Corps Capabilities-Based Munitions Requirements (MCCBMR) Process for Ground Ammunition (Class V(W))
4. MCO 8000.8_ Class V (W) Total Munitions Requirement
5. MCO P8020.10A Marine Corps Ammunition Management and Explosives Safety Policy
6. MCWP 4-11.9 Ammunition Logistics
7. TMR Total Munitions Requirement

8. Yellow Book https://mhp.redstone.army.mil/Files/PDF/YellowBook.pdf

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Access to the Total Ammunition Management Information System (TAMIS).

0306-OPS-2504: Manage a base/station range complex

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a budget and a training unit.

STANDARD: To ensure training is safely conducted and marksmanship standards are maintained.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise a Marksmanship Training Unit (MTU).
2. Compile annual marksmanship reports.
3. Manage an Operations and Maintenance (O&M) budget.
4. Certify ranges as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.1_ The Marine Corps Training and Education System
2. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
4. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range
Facility Code 17571 Combat Pistol/MP Firearms Qualification Course

---

0306-OPS-2505: Facilitate range modernization programs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given training requirements and resource deficiencies.

STANDARD: To improve/establish a facility that can accommodate training to standard.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify training standards to be achieved.
2. Identify training facility deficiencies in relation to standards to be met.
3. Develop a requirement document/needs statement (Form DD1391).
4. Submit requirements to the Range Training Area Management Division (RTAMD).
5. Participate in local installation modernization Operational Planning Teams (OPT).
6. Monitor and update requirement submissions.
7. Evaluate completed ranges/training areas to ensure compliance to submitted requests.

REFERENCES:
1. DOD DIR 3200.15 Sustainment of Ranges and Operating Areas (OPAREAs)
2. Form DD1391 MILCON
3. GRSP Ground Range Sustainment Program
4. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

0306-OPS-2506: Manage an official competition event

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a scheduled competition, support personnel, and competitors.

STANDARD: To ensure that a safe and realistic event is conducted in accordance with established orders.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop a competition training plan.
2. Supervise a crew-served weapons competition.
3. Supervise an infantry rifle squad competition.
4. Supervise the Competition In Arms Program (CIAP).
5. Manage ammunition allocations.
6. Publish results as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3590.14_ Super Squad Competition
2. MCO 3591.2_ Competition In Arms Program

0306-TRNG-2501: Facilitate a 0306 professional development program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, a MOS road map and a subordinate Gunner.

STANDARD: To enhance the skills and career progression of the Gunner community.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct introductory meeting.
2. Establish a mentoring program.
3. Provide career counseling.
4. Facilitate Professional Military Education.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.58_ Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
2. NAVMC DIR 1500.58 Marine Corps Mentoring Program Guidebook

---

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 11

MOS 0311 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE.	11000	11-2
EVENT CODING	11001	11-2
MOS 0311 BILLET DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITIES.	11002	11-2
INDEX OF MOS 0311 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	11003	11-6
1000-LEVEL EVENTS.	11004	11-8
2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	11005	11-17

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 11

MOS 0311 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

11000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

11001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
0311	Rifleman

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
DEF	Defense
DEMO	Demolitions
INT	Intelligence
M203	M203 Grenade Launcher
M27	M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle
M32	M32 Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher
MOUT	Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
OPS	Operations
OFF	Offense
PAT	Patrolling
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

11002. MOS 0311 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. Upon completion of Level 1000 training at the Infantry Rifleman Course, Infantry Training Battalion, and School of Infantry, the rifleman will conduct sustainment training as a member of a fire team in an Infantry Battalion. Prior to selection to Sergeant or upon assuming the duties of Squad Leader, the rifleman should attend Level 2000 training at the, Advanced Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry.

BILLET: Rifleman. The Rifleman in the fire team carries out the orders of the Fire Team Leader. He is responsible for the effective employment of his rifle and for the condition and care of his weapon and equipment. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine with the M203 grenade launcher attached (Unit SOP and T/E dependent). When assigned as the company operations clerk he is to perform the duties of the ground operations specialist.

Core Capabilities:
1. Performs all 0300 1000 level infantryman tasks.
2. Carries out the orders of the infantry Fire Team Leader.
3. Performs the tasks required of a Rifleman in an infantry fire team.
4. Performs fire and movement as a member of a fire team.
5. Locates, closes with, and destroys the enemy by fire and maneuver.
6. Repels an enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Assistant Automatic Rifleman. The Assistant Automatic Rifleman assists in the employment of the automatic rifle. He carries additional magazines and/or ammunition boxes for the automatic rifle and is prepared to assume the duties of the Automatic Rifleman. He is responsible for the effective employment of his rifle and for the condition and care of his weapon and equipment. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Performs all 1000 level Basic Infantryman tasks.
2. Carries out the orders of the Infantry Fire Team Leader.
3. Performs the tasks required of an Assistant Automatic Rifleman in an infantry fire team.
4. Performs fire and movement as a member of a fire team.
5. Locates, closes with, and destroys the enemy by fire and maneuver.
6. Repels an enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Automatic Rifleman. The Automatic Rifleman carries out the orders of the Fire Team Leader. He is responsible for the effective employment of the automatic rifle and for the condition and care of his weapon and equipment. His T/O weapon is the M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR).

Core Capabilities:
1. Performs all 1000 level Basic Infantryman tasks.
2. Carries out the orders of the infantry Fire Team Leader.
3. Performs the tasks required of an Automatic Rifleman in an infantry fire team.
4. Carries, performs operator maintenance for and is a proficient marksman with an M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle.
5. Assume the roles of the fire team leader in his absence.

6. Performs fire and movement as a member of a fire team.
7. Locates, closes with, and destroys the enemy by fire and maneuver.
8. Repels an enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Fire Team Leader. The Fire Team Leader carries out the orders of the Squad Leader. He is responsible for the fire discipline and control of his fire team and for the condition, care, and economical use of its weapons and equipment. In addition to his primary duties as a leader, he serves as a Grenadier and is responsible for the effective employment of the grenade launcher, his rifle, and for the condition and care of his weapons and equipment. His T/O weapon is the service rifle with the M203 grenade launcher attached (Unit SOP and T/E dependent).

Core Capabilities:
1. Performs all 1000 level Basic Infantryman tasks.
2. Trains his fire team on all assigned individual T&R training events.
3. Controls his fire team as an element of a patrol.
4. Controls his fire team in the offense.
5. Controls his fire team in the defense.
6. Reports to higher headquarters as required.
7. Conduct Pre-Combat Checks (PCC) and Pre-Combat Inspections (PCI).

BILLET: Operations NCO (Cpl), Rifle Company. The operations NCO carries out the orders of the company operations chief. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of a fire team leader and assumes the position of the assistant operations chief in his absence. He is to perform the duties as a ground operations specialist. His rank is corporal. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Performs the tasks required of a Fire Team Leader in a rifle squad.
2. Operates the Joint Tactical Common Operation Picture Work Station (JTCW) to include the Command and Control Personal Computer (C2PC) software application indicating location, strength, tactical deployment, and emplacements of friendly units.
3. Operates SharePoint collaboration and document management platform.
4. Receives and records on situation maps pertinent information obtained from intelligence and reconnaissance reports using conventional signs and symbols.
5. Maintains an operations journal that contains briefs of important written and oral messages received and sent, and notations of periodic reports, orders, and similar matters that pertain to the section or unit.
6. Maintains an operations journal file.
7. Assists in allocating training areas and coordinating training activities.
8. Assists in preparing war diaries and special reports upon completion of an operation.
9. Supervises the performance of, or performs, typing, clerical, and drafting duties incident to the preparation, reproduction, and distribution of operations orders, training orders, memorandums, schedules, status reports, and company periodic reports.

BILLET: Infantry Squad Leader. The Squad Leader carries out the orders issued to him by the Platoon Commander. In combat, he is responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, and maneuver of his squad. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine. He is also responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of his squad at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of its weapons and equipment.

Core Capabilities:
1. Performs all 1000 level Basic Infantryman tasks.
2. Carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
3. Performs the tasks required of a Squad Leader in a rifle squad.
4. Trains his squad in the performance of tasks that support platoon training objectives.
5. Maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
6. Capable of performing all the tasks required of a riflemen, Assistant Automatic Rifleman, Automatic Rifleman, and Fire Team Leader.
7. Carries, performs operator maintenance for and is a proficient marksman with the service rifle/carbine.
8. Calls for and adjusts indirect fire.
9. Writes and issues combat orders.
10. Controls the fire and movement of his rifle squad.
11. Locates, closes with, and destroys the enemy by fire and maneuver.
12. Repels an enemy assault by fire and close combat.
13. Capable of performing operator maintenance for, and is proficient in employment of, all optics assigned to the rifle platoon.
14. Proficient in. combat reporting procedures.
15. Requests close air support.
16. Integrate supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
17. Proficient in HLZ procedures.

BILLET: Assistant Operations Chief (Sgt), Rifle Company. The assistant operations NCO carries out the orders of the company operations chief. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of a squad leader and assumes the position of the company operations chief in his absence. His rank is sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Performs the tasks required of a squad leader of a rifle squad.
2. Performs the duties as a ground operations specialist.
3. Conducts information management.
4. Operates and maintains the biometric automated toolset equipment.
5. Performs the duties and responsibilities of a watch officer in the company combat operations center.
6. Assist executive officer with planning, coordinating, and supervising tactical employment of units.
7. Responsible for schools submissions and training schedules to battalion S-3.
8. Responsibility of unit training management for the company.
9. Operates the Joint Tactical Common Operation Picture Work Station (JTCW) to include the Command and Control Personal Computer (C2PC) software application indicating location, strength, tactical deployment, and

emplacements of friendly units.
10. Operates SharePoint *collaboration and document management platform.*
11. Assists in the establishment and maintenance of the company combat operations center.
12. Prepares operation maps and maintains the common operational picture indicating location, strength, tactical deployment, and emplacements of friendly units.
13. Receives and records on situation maps pertinent information obtained from intelligence and reconnaissance reports using conventional signs and symbols.
14. Maintains an operations journal that contains briefs of important written and oral messages received and sent, and notations of periodic reports, orders, and similar matters that pertain to the section or unit.
15. Maintains an operations journal file.
16. Assists in allocating training areas and coordinating training activities.
17. Assists in preparing war diaries and special reports upon completion of an operation.
18. Supervises the performance of, or performs, typing, clerical, and drafting duties incident to the preparation, reproduction, and distribution of operations orders, training orders, memorandums, schedules, status reports, and company periodic reports.

11003. INDEX OF MOS 0311 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
1000-LEVEL		
DEFENSE		
0311-DEF-1002	Occupy a listening/observation post	11-8
DEMOLITIONS		
0311-DEMO-1001	Employ pyrotechnics	11-9
M27		
0311-M27-1001	Maintain an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)	11-10
0311-M27-1002	Perform corrective measures with an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)	11-10
0311-M27-1003	Zero a Squad Day Optic (SDO) to an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)	11-11
0311-M27-1005	Execute the Infantry Automatic Rifle Known Distance Course of Fire	11-12
MOUT		
0311-MOUT-1001	Prepare a fighting position within a building (D)	11-13
0311-MOUT-1002	Perform individual actions at a traffic control point (B,D)	11-14
0311-MOUT-1003	Execute lower level entry (B,D)	11-15
OFFENSE		
0311-OFF-1001	Perform individual actions in a fire team (B,D)	11-16
PATROLLING		
0311-PAT-1001	Execute special duties within a patrol (B)	11-17
2000-LEVEL		
DEFENSE		
0311-DEF-2001	Control a fire team in the defense (B,D)	11-17

0311-DEF-2002	Lead a squad sized unit in defensive operations (B,D)	11-18
0311-DEF-2003	Direct the employment of a machinegun team in support of defensive operations (B,D)	11-19
0311-DEF-2004	Direct the employment of an assault team in support of defensive operations (B,D)	11-20
0311-DEF-2005	Direct the employment of 60mm mortars in support of defensive operations (B)	11-21
0311-DEF-2006	Prepare a fire plan sketch	11-22
DEMOLITIONS		
0311-DEMO-2001	Qualify on a hand grenade assault course	11-23
INTELLIGENCE		
0311-INT-2002	Perform as the Collections Marine for the Intelligence Cell in a Company COC	11-24
0311-INT-2003	Perform duties as the analysis Marine in the Intelligence Cell of a Company COC	11-25
0311-INT-2004	Perform duties as the Platoon Intelligence representative	11-26
M203		
0311-M203-2001	Zero a grenade launcher with the AN/PSQ-18 Day/Night Sight (DNS)	11-27
0311-M203-2002	Qualify with an M203 grenade launcher at night (B)	11-29
M27		
0311-M27-2001	BZO the Back Up Iron Sight (BUIS) to an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)	11-29
0311-M27-2002	Execute the Infantry Automatic Rifle Unknown Distance Day Course of Fire	11-30
M32		
0311-M32-2001	Perform operator maintenance on a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher	11-32
0311-M32-2002	Perform weapons handling procedures for a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher	11-32
0311-M32-2003	Boresight an M32 Multi-Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher	11-33
0311-M32-2004	Perform misfire procedures on a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher	11-33
0311-M32-2005	Zero an M32 Multi-Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher	11-34
0311-M32-2006	Engage targets with an M32 Multi-Shot grenade launcher	11-35
MOUT		
0311-MOUT-2001	Lead a squad in urban operations (B,D)	11-36
0311-MOUT-2002	Lead a squad in a traffic control point (TCP) (B,D)	11-37
OFFENSE		
0311-OFF-2001	Control a fire team in the offense (B,D)	11-38
0311-OFF-2002	Lead a squad in offensive operations (B,D)	11-38
0311-OFF-2003	Direct the employment of demolitions	11-39
0311-OFF-2004	Direct the employment of a machinegun team in offensive operations (B,D)	11-40
0311-OFF-2005	Direct the employment of an assault team in offensive operations (B,D)	11-41
0311-OFF-2006	Direct the employment of 60mm mortars in support of offensive operations (B)	11-42
0311-OFF-2007	Lead the breach of an obstacle	11-43

OPERATIONS		
0311-OPS-2001	Perform duties as the Operations Clerk	11-44
0311-OPS-2002	Perform duties as the Operations Non-commissioned Officer	11-44
0311-OPS-2004	Maintain C2 systems	11-45
0311-OPS-2005	Protect C2 systems	11-46
0311-OPS-2006	Operate Command and Control Personal Computer (C2PC)	11-46
0311-OPS-2007	Operate FBCB2 Blue Force Tracking (BFT) equipment	11-47
0311-OPS-2008	Maintain FBCB2 Blue Force Tracking (BFT) equipment	11-48
0311-OPS-2009	Operate Biometric Automated Toolset (BAT) equipment	11-48
0311-OPS-2010	Operate SharePoint as a Document Library Manager	11-49
PATROLLING		
0311-PAT-2001	Lead a fire team as an element of a patrol (B,D)	11-50
0311-PAT-2002	Write a squad patrol order	11-51
0311-PAT-2003	Lead a squad patrol (B,D)	11-51
TRAINING		
0311-TRNG-2001	Train a fire team on individual training events (B)	11-52
0311-TRNG-2002	Train a fire team on collective training events (B)	11-53

11004. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0311-DEF-1002: Occupy a listening/observation post

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission to establish a listening/observation post and required equipment, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To report all activity heard or observed to higher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Depart friendly lines.
2. Move by cover and concealed route to the vicinity of the listening/observation post.
3. Conduct reconnaissance of tentative listening/observation post.
4. Occupy listening/observation post.
5. Establish security.
6. Establish communications.
7. Listen/observe for activity.
8. Report activity to higher.
9. Move listening/observation post as required.
10. Execute evacuation plan as required.
11. Execute relief actions.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
0300-COMM-1002 0300-COMM-1003 0300-DEF-1003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

0311-DEMO-1001: Employ pyrotechnics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given munitions, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine munitions requirements.
2. Ensure overhead mask/clearance.
3. Deploy munitions as directed.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 round per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	1 round per weapon
G900 Grenade, Hand Incendiary Thermite AN	1 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per Marine
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Marine
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per Marine
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Marine
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	1 signals per Marine
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	1 signals per Marine
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series	1
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	1
L598 Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Flas	1
L599 Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Illu	1

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Use pyrotechnics for signaling, marking, screening, immobilizing, destruction, disorientation, dispersion, or early warning. 2. This task allows the user to select the munitions needed for the mission. All DODICs are not required to train to standard. 3. This event can be evaluated with the use of inert training aids.

0311-M27-1001: Maintain an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) and cleaning gear.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is complete, clean, and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the weapon is in Condition (4).
2. Disassemble the weapon.
3. Clean the weapon.
4. Assemble the weapon.
5. Perform a function check.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 11810A-OR Operator's Manual for M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle

---

0311-M27-1002: Perform corrective action with an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) that has stopped firing and ammunition.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform Immediate Action.
2. Continue firing.
3. If weapon fails to fire, perform remedial action.
4. Disassemble the weapon and examine the weapon and ammunition to determine the cause of the stoppage.
5. If both immediate and remedial action does not correct the problem, clear weapon of ammunition and evacuate weapon to a higher maintenance level.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 11810A-OR Operator's Manual for M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199	5 rounds per Marine

0311-M27-1003: Zero a Squad Day Optic (SDO) to an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), sling, Squad Day Optic (SDO), individual field equipment, three (3) magazines, ammunition, and a target.

STANDARD: To achieve Point of Aim (POA) equals Point of Impact (POI) at 100 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Mount the SDO to the IAR.
2. Establish a stable firing position.
3. Place weapon in Condition (1).
4. Fire a 5 round shot group.
5. Identify the center of shot group.
6. Make required SDO adjustments.
7. Repeat steps 4 thru 6.
8. Fire a 5 round confirmation group.
9. To zero the RMR, adjust POA/POI to the top edge of the 9 MOA dot at 100m.
10. Fire a 5 round shot group.
11. Make required RMR adjustments.

12. Repeat steps 9 thru 11.
13. Fire a 5 round confirmation group.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 11758A-OR SDO Operator's Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 100 meter range required to train this task to standard.

0311-M27-1005: Execute the Infantry Automatic Rifle Known Distance Course of Fire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), Back Up Iron Sight (BUIS), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, and known distance targets.

STANDARD: By achieving a minimum score of 30 points out of a possible 45.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make a Condition 1 weapon at the Starting Point.
2. Familiarization stage: Engage targets with sixty rounds using five round bursts from the standing, kneeling, and prone positions.
3. Execute Stage 1; engage two targets at 300 meters in semi-auto using the supported prone position.
4. Execute Stage 1; engage two to four targets at 100 meters in full-auto using the supported prone position.
5. Execute Stage 2; engage two targets at 250 meters in semi-auto using the supported kneeling position.
6. Execute Stage 2; engage two to four targets at 125 meters in full-auto using the supported kneeling position.
7. Execute Stage 2; engage two to four targets at 75 meters in full-auto using the supported kneeling position.
8. Execute Stage 3; engage two to four targets at 50 meters in full-auto using the supported standing position.
9. Execute Stage 3; engage two to four targets at 75 meters in full-auto using the supported standing position.

10. Execute Stage 3; engage two to four targets at 100 meters in full-auto using the supported standing position.
11. Assume the supported prone position and engage two targets at 200 meters in semi-auto.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 11758A-OR SDO Operator's Manual
2. TM 11810A-OR Operator's Manual for M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	225 rounds per Marine

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task should be executed with a prequalification and qualification course of fire. 1. Target exposure times are no more than 10 seconds each. 2. Ammo is provided to support 5 rounds a target during semi-auto fire and 15 rounds a target during full-auto fire. (three 5 round burst). 3. No more than three bursts are allowed on any target. 4. Full-Auto scoring is as follows: 3 points for first burst hits, 2 points for second burst hits, 1 point for third burst hits. 5. Semi-Auto scoring is as follows: 3 points for three hits, 2 points for two hits, 1 point for one hit. 6. There is 25 meters of movement between each: Starting Point, Firing Point 1, Firing Point 2, and Firing Point 3.

0311-MOUT-1001: Prepare a fighting position within a building (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, an assigned sector of fire, sandbags, and available materials, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To allow maximum fire to be placed within the sector of fire and provide available protection from enemy fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a position that covers primary and secondary sectors of fire.
2. Maintain security.
3. Make maximum use of available cover and concealment.
4. Use construction material that is readily available.
5. Use sandbags to reinforce the walls below, around, and above the position.
6. Construct a wall of sandbags and available materials overhead and around

the position to provide protection.
7. Avoid square or rectangular holes that are easily identified by the enemy.
8. Place sandbags over holes not being used, to prevent the enemy from firing into or observing through them.
9. Place available material over windows, to keep the enemy from throwing in hand grenades.
10. Take measures to reduce dust that may create a signature.
11. Utilize field expedient methods for sector coverage.
12. Camouflage the position.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0300-DEF-1003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: MOUT facility/MOUT training area
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS, ITT, TGTS

0311-MOUT-1002: Perform individual actions at a traffic control point (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, ammunition, traffic control point equipment, and a mission.

STANDARD: To control traffic.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Move to location of traffic control point.
2. Provide security.
3. Emplace obstacles.
4. Construct deceleration zone.
5. Adhere to engagement criteria.
6. Construct a search zone.
7. Search vehicles/personnel.
8. Handle detainees when applicable.
9. Execute immediate action drills, as required.
10. Displace the Traffic Control Point (TCP).

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	50 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, SESAMS, BES, ROLE PLAYERS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

0311-MOUT-1003: Execute lower level entry (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To gain access to a building.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify an entry point.
2. Identify method of entry
3. Set external security.
4. Suppress the objective (if applicable).
5. Coordinate movement.
6. Move towards entry point.
7. Execute method of entry.
8. Set internal security.
9. Mark entrance.
10. Pull up follow on forces.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	10 rounds per weapon

G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	1 grenades per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

0311-OFF-1001: Perform individual actions in a fire team (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, as a member of a fire team, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To arrive at the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform individual actions as a member of a buddy team.
2. Perform individual actions during fire and movement.
3. Perform individual actions in a wedge.
4. Perform individual actions in a column.
5. Perform individual actions in skirmishers (right) (left).
6. Perform individual actions in an echelon (right) (left).
7. Perform individual actions as a part of the fighter-leader concept.
8. Perform individual actions as part of a base unit.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0300-PAT-1005

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	20 rounds per weapon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	10
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	1 Simulator per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

0311-PAT-1001: Execute special duties within a patrol (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While acting as a member of an element, given a mission, individual weapon, required equipment, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support mission accomplishment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute the duties of the point man.
2. Execute the duties of the cover man.
3. Execute the duties of the navigator.
4. Execute the duties of the pace man.
5. Execute the duties of the radio operator.
6. Execute the duties of the flank security.
7. Execute the duties of the rear security.
8. Execute duties as a member of the aid and litter team.
9. Execute duties as a member of the Detainee/EPW/Site Exploitation search team.
10. Execute duties as a member of the demolition team.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0300-COMM-1005	0300-DEMO-1003	0300-PAT-1003
0300-PAT-1006	0300-PAT-1008	

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

11005. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0311-DEF-2001: Control a fire team in the defense (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a fire team, an assigned area or sector from which to defend, and an order, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To direct fires within the sector.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish security.
2. Position automatic weapons.
3. Assign sectors of fire.
4. Improve fields of fire.
5. Entrench.
6. Submit fire plan sketch.
7. Enforce continuing actions.
8. Report as required.

RELATED EVENTS:
0311-DEF-2002 0311-DEF-2006

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This includes all defensive operations to include MOUT and counter mechanized.

0311-DEF-2002: Lead a squad sized unit in defensive operations (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad and an order.

STANDARD: To defend a sector.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Begin planning.
2. Conduct reconnaissance of assigned area.
3. local security beyond proposed defensive area.
4. Supervise the occupation of hasty positions.
5. Establish crew served positions, ensuring mutual supporting fires.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Ensure units are tied in.
8. Cover dead space by indirect fire.
9. Designate primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
10. Ensure communications are established between teams and to listening post/observation posts (LP/OP).
11. Plan final protective fires.
12. Supervise the construction of a barrier plan.
13. Collect fire team fire plan sketches and crew-served attachment's range cards.
14. Submit consolidated squad fire plan sketch to platoon commander.
15. Report as required.
16. Supervise continuing actions.

RELATED EVENTS:
0311-DEF-2003 0311-DEF-2004 0311-DEF-2005
0311-DEF-2006

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This includes all defensive operations to include MOUT and counter mechanized.

0311-DEF-2003: Direct the employment of a machinegun team in support of defensive operations (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a machinegun team and an order.

STANDARD: To control fires of machinegun attachment in an assigned sector.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine method of support and tentative primary defensive positions.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed, target precedence, and engagement criteria.
3. Emplace machinegun to best support defense.
4. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
5. Assign Final Protective Line (FPL).
6. Ensure machinegun is tied in with infantry support.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Compile completed range card, and ensure integration of fires, in accordance with defensive plan.
9. Supervise registration of range card data.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT, CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point.

0311-DEF-2004: Direct the employment of an assault team in support of defensive operations (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assault team and an order.

STANDARD: To control fires of assault attachment in an assigned sector.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine method of support and tentative primary defensive positions.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed, target precedence, and engagement criteria.
3. Employ assault team to assist in construction of obstacles.
4. Emplace assault team to best support the defense.
5. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Compile completed range card and ensure integration of fires, in accordance with defensive plan.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-102 Countermobility
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point.

0311-DEF-2005: Direct the employment of 60mm mortars in support of defensive operations (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a 60mm mortar team and an order.

STANDARD: To control fires of mortar attachment in an assigned sector.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine method of employment, priority targets, priority of fires,

tentative primary firing position, signals, and logistics.
2. Employ 60mm mortar using direct lay, direct alignment, and hand held mode.
3. Integrate employment plan with external fire support assets.
4. Position mortars to best support defense and counterattack plan.
5. Ensure mortar position has security.
6. Ensure mask/overhead clearance.
7. Identify Final Protective Fire (FPF) location.
8. Ensure data for FPF is maintained on gun, when not firing on other targets.
9. Anticipate and plan resupply requirements.
10. Monitor Call For Fire (CFF).

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point.

0311-DEF-2006: Prepare a fire plan sketch

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, a sector of fire, and a defensive position.

STANDARD: To depict each of the required items.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Illustrate all positions, size dependent.
2. Illustrate any leader fighting positions.

3. Illustrate sectors of fire.
4. Illustrate principle direction of fire for the automatic weapons.
5. Illustrate crew-served weapon positions and their PDFs or FPLs.
6. Illustrate dead space.
7. Illustrate M203 grenade launcher targets.
8. Illustrate mines, booby traps, and obstacles.
9. Illustrate FPF locations.
10. Illustrate terrain.
11. Annotate magnetic north.
12. Annotate unit designation.
13. Annotate time and date of preparation.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

0311-DEMO-2001: Qualify on a hand grenade assault course

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a qualification course with seven stations, practice grenades, targets at 20, 25, and 35 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve effect on target with one of three practice grenades at each station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. At station 1, identify types of hand grenades.
2. At station 2, engage targets from a standing fighting position at 35 meters.
3. At station 3, engage a bunker.
4. At station 4, engage a mortar position from a kneeling position at 20 meters.
5. At station 5, engage targets behind cover from an alternate prone position at 20 meters.
6. At station 6, engage targets in a trench from a standing position at 25 meters.
7. At station 7, engage a wheeled vehicle target from a kneeling position at 25 meters.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	18
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	18 fuses per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Grenade assault course that complies with FM 3-23.30, page 4-4 and figure 4-5.

0311-INT-2002: Perform as the Collections Marine for the Intelligence Cell in the Company COC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order with a mission to conduct combat operations.

STANDARD: To obtain combat information and intelligence to support mission accomplishment and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide input to the company level intelligence collection plan.
2. Conduct mission debriefs to support the collection effort.
3. Input collated intelligence information into appropriate systems for analysis, production and dissemination.
4. Assist the 0231 and Ops NCO in producing daily intelligence reports for submission to supported and supporting units.
5. Alert the CCOC upon receipt of any Commanders Critical Information Requirement (CCIR).
6. Give situation briefings/updates for key personnel.
7. Process information gathered from Tactical Sight Exploitation (TSE), Tactical Questioning (TQ), Document Exploitation (DOCEX), detainee interrogations, ISR assets and other means into the appropriate system.
8. Maintain awareness of feeds from unit Micro Aerial Vehicle (MAV) and other Intelligence Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) assets.
9. Operate digital camera and video assets.
10. Conduct training on digital camera and video assets.
11. Process data from digital camera and video assets.
12. Operate an intelligence program of record with related software.
13. Collect and input data from the Biometrics systems.
14. Maintain and disseminate a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) assessed, and targets not engaged.
15. Forward the shelling reports (SHELREPs) and enemy order of battle overlays

to Counter-Fire HQ to develop counter battery and counter mortar fire data.
16. Conduct turnover with oncoming Collections Marine.

RELATED EVENTS:
0311-INT-2003 0311-INT-2004

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCRP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
7. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination
8. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: CCOC assets (communication equipment, intelligence products, etc).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: An opposing force.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Marines performing these duties must be eligible for secret clearance. An event scenario must be provided that incorporates requirements to facilitate training to standard.

0311-INT-2003: Perform duties as the analysis Marine in the Intelligence Cell of a Company COC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order with a mission to conduct combat operations.

STANDARD: To support the intelligence efforts of the CCOC and produce timely and accurate intelligence in support of the Commander's endstate.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assist the 0231 and Ops NCO in producing Company Commanders intelligence briefs.
2. Assist the 0231 and Ops NCO in producing daily intelligence reports for submission to supported and supporting units.
3. Provide updates to the Ops NCO for the Common Tactical Picture (CTP).

4. Produce and conduct mission briefs on latest enemy situation and Most Likely Course of Action (MLCOA).
5. Update Specific Information Requirements (SIRs) Update High Value Targets (HVT) and Be On the Look Out (BOLO) lists.
6. Produce and maintain company story boards.
7. Alert the CCOC upon receipt of any Commanders Critical Information Requirement (CCIR).
8. Operate the intelligence program of record and related software.
9. Monitor intelligence related chat rooms. (Battalion and Regimental Intel).
10. Notify the Ops/Intel NCO of any Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR) events.
11. Conduct SIPRNET research.
12. Operate digital cameras and video assets.
13. Track detainees for further exploitation.
14. Provide Indications and Warning (I & W) of an enemy activity in the area of operations.
15. Assist Collections Marine in assessment of Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
16. Conduct turnover with oncoming Analysis Marine.

RELATED EVENTS:
0311-INT-2002 0311-INT-2004

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
5. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
6. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: CCOC assets (communication equipment, intelligence products etc).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: An opposing force.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Marines performing these duties must be eligible for secret clearance. An event scenario must be provided that incorporates requirements to facilitate training to standard.

0311-INT-2004: Perform duties as the platoon intelligence representative

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order with a mission to conduct combat operations and operating as a member of the platoon.

STANDARD: To support the intelligence efforts of the CCOC and produce timely and accurate intelligence in support of the Commander's endstate.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct intelligence updates/briefs for the platoon as required.
2. Conduct liaison between the CCOC Intel cell and the platoon.
3. Request local area maps, imagery, and products.
4. Assist the CCOC Intel Cell in intelligence briefs to support operations.
5. Ensure units members maintain appropriate tactical logbooks and records for further processing and exploitation by the CCOC Intel Cell.
6. Assist the CCOC Intel Cell in debriefs to support the collection effort.
7. Assist unit members in conducting detainee operations.
8. Assist unit members in conducting tactical site exploitation (TSE).
9. Operate digital cameras and video assets.
10. Operate the biometeric equipment.
11. Operate the platoon's digital voice recorders.
12. Assist in the enforcement of active and passive counterintelligence measures.

RELATED EVENTS:
0311-INT-2002 0311-INT-2003

REFERENCES:
1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
5. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
6. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
7. MCWP 2-4 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination
8. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Platoon intelligence assets. (communication equipment, intelligence products etc).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: An opposing force.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Marines performing these duties must be eligible for secret clearance. An event scenario must be provided that incorporates requirements to facilitate training to standard.

0311-M203-2001: Zero a grenade launcher with the AN/PSQ-18 Day/Night Sight (DNS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a grenade launcher, ammunition, and a target at 200 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure two consecutive rounds impact within 5 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Mount the sight to the weapon.
2. Adjust the range setting of the DNS for the known range to the target.
3. Don night vision device.
4. Focus night vision device.
5. Turn sight laser aiming light to "Aim Lo" mode.
6. Activate the IR Aim Laser in continuous mode by double-tapping the Laser Activation Button.
7. Direct the IR Aim Laser at the center of the target.
8. Fire one round and note where the round strikes the ground relative to the target.
9. Rotate the Boresight Adjusters to move the strike of the round to the laser aim point.
10. Fire another round and again observe the strike of the round relative to the target.
11. Repeat steps 7 through 9 until two consecutive rounds land within five meters of the target.

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-M203-1004

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203
2. TM 11065A-OR Day/Night Sight (DNS) for the M203 Grenade Launcher (AN/PSQ-18A)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	5 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Live fire range for M203 grenade launcher and ammunition with a man size target at 200 meters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Must be fired on a range that supports dud producing munitions. 2. This event is designed for a variety of

sights to include: leaf and AN/PSQ-18A.

0311-M203-2002: Qualify with an M203 grenade launcher at night (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a M203 grenade launcher and a mounted night vision sight, ammunition, and a target at 190 to 200 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve impact on targets within the effective casualty radius (5 meters) of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Load the weapon.
2. Estimate range to target.
3. Place range on night aiming device.
4. Engage target within two minutes.

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-M203-1004

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	6 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Live fire range from M203 grenade launcher and ammunition with point and area targets from 90 to 350 meters.
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 6 rounds provided are for qualification and remediation.

0311-M27-2001: BZO the Back Up Iron Sight (BUIS) to an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), Back Up Iron Sight (BUIS), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, and a target.

STANDARD: To achieve Point of Aim (POA) equals Point of Impact (POI) at 300 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Set the (BUIS) at initial sight setting for a true zero.
2. Establish a stable firing position.
3. Place weapon in Condition (1).
4. Fire a 5 round shot group.
5. Identify the center of shot group.
6. Make required sight adjustments.
7. Fire a second shot group. (Repeat steps 4 thru 7)
8. Fire a third shot group to confirm.
9. Record zero.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	15 rounds per Marine

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Zeroing iterations will be done with 15 rounds fired in three groups of 5 rounds. To short range zero an M27, rotate the elevation dial knob to align the number 3 (for 300m) to the witness mark on the left side of the rear sight base. Once short range zeroing is complete, confirm and refine zero at 300m. From 100m, impacts will be approximately 5 high. From 300m POA=POI. When zeroed, fold the sight down and install primary optical sight.

0311-M27-2002: Execute the Infantry Automatic Rifle Unknown Distance Day Course of Fire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), Back up Iron Sight (BUIS), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, and unknown distance targets.

STANDARD: By achieving a minimum score of 30 points out of a possible 45.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make a Condition 1 weapon at the Starting Point.
2. Move 25 meters from the Starting Point to Firing Point 1.
3. Execute Stage 1, engage two targets at 250 to 300 meters in semi-auto using the supported prone position.
4. Execute Stage 1, engage two to four targets at 50 to 100 meters in full-auto using the supported prone position.
5. Move 25 meters from Firing Point 1 to Firing Point 2 and assume the supported kneeling position.
6. Execute Stage 2, engage two targets at 200 to 250 meters in semi-auto using the supported kneeling position.
7. Execute Stage 2, engage two to four targets at 100 to 125 meters in full-auto using the supported kneeling position.
8. Execute Stage 2, engage two to four targets at 50 to 75 meters in full-auto using the supported kneeling position.
9. Move 25 meters from Firing Point 2 to Firing Point 3 and assume the supported standing position.
10. Execute Stage 3, engage two to four targets at 25 to 50 meters in full-auto using the supported standing position.
11. Execute Stage 3, engage two to four targets at 50 to 75 meters in full-auto using the supported standing position.
12. Execute Stage 3, engage two to four targets at 75 to 100 meters in full-auto using the supported standing position.
13. Assume the supported prone position and engage two targets at 250 to 300 meters in semi-auto

REFERENCES:
1. TM 11758A-OR SDO Operator's Manual
2. TM 11810A-OR Operator's Manual for M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	165 rounds per Marine

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task should be executed with a prequalification and qualification course of fire. 1. Target exposure

times are no more than 10 seconds each. 2. Ammo is provided to support 5 rounds a target during semi-auto fire and 15 rounds a target during full-auto fire. (three 5 round burst). 3. No more than three bursts are allowed on any target. 4. Full-Auto scoring is as follows: 3 points for first burst hits, 2 points for second burst hits, 1 point for third burst hits. 5. Semi-Auto scoring is as follows: 3 points for three hits, 2 points for two hits, 1 point for one hit. 6. There is 25 meters of movement between each: Starting Point, Firing Point 1, Firing Point 2, and Firing Point 3.

0311-M32-2001: Perform operator maintenance on a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a M32A1 Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, cleaning gear.

STANDARD: To ensure weapon is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure condition 4.
2. Disassemble the grenade launcher.
3. Clean the grenade launcher.
4. Inspect the grenade launcher.
5. Lubricate the grenade launcher.
6. Assemble the grenade launcher.
7. Conduct a function check.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 11235A-OR Operator's Manual for 40mm Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, M32

0311-M32-2002: Perform weapons handling procedures for a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher and ammunition.

STANDARD: Without violating the four safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the weapon.
2. Charge the weapon.
3. Load the weapon.
4. Unload the weapon.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 11235A-OR Operator's Manual for 40mm Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, M32

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	6 rounds per weapon

0311-M32-2003: Boresight an M32 Multi-Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M32 Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, a flat-head screwdriver, a bore sighting chart, crosshair gauge, and headspace gauge.

STANDARD: To ensure the reticule is bore sighted.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place the weapon in a fixed position with the sight set on zero meters.
2. Place the bore sighting wall chart on a flat surface and at the same elevation as the M32.
3. Charge the cylinder and place the crosshair gauge in the muzzle of the M32 barrel.
4. Place the headspace gauge in the chamber aligned with the M32 barrel.
5. Look through the hole in the headspace gauge, match these crosshairs with the bottom cross hairs marked "BORE" on the bore sighting wall chart.
6. Adjust the elevation and windage of the sight until the reticule is aligned with the top crosshair marked "SIGHT" on the bore sighting wall chart.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 11235A-OR Operator's Manual for 40mm Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, M32

0311-M32-2004: Perform misfire procedures on a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a M32A1 Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher that fails to fire, and dummy ammunition.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Fully release trigger and pull the trigger a second time.
2. Wait 30 seconds.
3. If the round fails to fire pull the trigger again and wait an additional 30 seconds.
4. Press the manual release on the index mechanism and continue to fire.
5. Open receiver and unload round.
6. Isolate the round.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 11235A-OR Operator's Manual for 40mm Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, M32

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	1 round per weapon

0311-M32-2005: Zero an M32 Multi-Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M32A1 Multi Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher, ammunition, and target at 150 meters.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target within the effective casualty radius of the grenade (5 meters).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place the weapon in a stable position.
2. Place sights on 150 meters.
3. Charge the weapon and load three rounds.
4. Fire a round at the target.
5. Adjust windage and elevation as required.
6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 as needed.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 11235A-OR Operator's Manual for 40mm Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, M32

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	6 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 6 rounds provided for zero and remediation.

0311-M32-2006: Engage targets with an M32 Multi-Shot grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a zeroed M32A1 multi-shot grenade launcher, ammunition, and targets from 90 to 375 meters.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on two targets with at least 4 of 6 rounds within the effective casualty radius.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume a covered position.
2. Place estimated range on sight.
3. Load six rounds.
4. Engage one target with a single round until effect on target is attained.
5. Once on target, fire remaining rounds.
6. Reload.
7. Repeat steps 2 through 5.
8. Perform immediate/remedial action as required.
9. Make a condition 4 weapon.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0311-M32-2002	0311-M32-2004	0311-M32-2005

REFERENCES:
1. TM 11235A-OR Operator's Manual for 40mm Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, M32

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity

BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) 18 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Live fire range for M203 grenade launcher and ammunition with point and area targets from 90 to 350 meters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 18 rounds includes 3 rounds for remediation.

0311-MOUT-2001: Lead a squad in urban operations (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad, an objective within an urban environment, and an order with commanders' intent.

STANDARD: To accomplish the commanders' intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Initiate reconnaissance plan ahead of attack, to gain and maintain observation of enemy.
2. Task organize the squad to include assault element, security element, and support element.
3. Execute tactical deception, if planned.
4. Isolate the object through direct and indirect fires.
5. Initiate prearranged fires, to include suppression and obscuration fires on enemy observation posts.
6. Cross line of departure at the specified time.
7. Gain a foothold in limited objectives.
8. Maintain communications with subordinate elements.
9. Report crossing of tactical control measures and securing interim objectives to platoon commander.
10. Adjust, shift, and cease direct and indirect fires to support mission.
11. Breach obstacles, create friendly building accesses, and close off unnecessary routes, without committing additional forces.
12. Maintain momentum of the attack by rotating lead unit and supplies.
13. Seize the assigned objective.
14. Report status of the attack to platoon commander.
15. Issue fragmentary orders to teams/elements and attachments in preparation for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 90-10-1 Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-Up Areas
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics

3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small).

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: MOUT facility/MOUT training area
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES, Role Players
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS, DVTE (VBS2, ROC, TLTS)

0311-MOUT-2002: Lead a squad in a traffic control point (TCP) (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad with attachments, traffic control point equipment, and a mission.

STANDARD: To control traffic.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct movement to the objective.
3. Establish security.
4. Establish the traffic control point.
5. Establish deceleration zone.
6. Establish engagement criteria.
7. Establish separate search zones for personnel and vehicles.
8. Supervise the searching of vehicles/personnel.
9. Supervise the handling of detainees when applicable.
10. Report as required.
11. Supervise the displacement of traffic control point.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
3. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: MOUT facility/MOUT training area
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES, Role Players
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

0311-OFF-2001: Control a fire team in the offense (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a fire team, an objective, and an order.

STANDARD: To direct fires.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct Pre-Combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, confirmation briefs).
2. Assign individual duties.
3. Assign buddy team duties.
4. Maintain contact with adjacent unit(s).
5. Control the fire team's fire and movement.
6. Emplace personnel on limit of advance.
7. Assign sectors of fire on limit of advance.
8. Coordinate with adjacent units.
9. Report as required.
10. Enforce continuing actions.
11. Demonstrate fighter leader actions.

RELATED EVENTS: 0311-OFF-2002

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

0311-OFF-2002: Lead a squad in offensive operations (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad, and an order.

STANDARD: To direct a squad fire and movement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Begin planning.
2. Initiate reconnaissance plan ahead of attack to gain and maintain observation of enemy.
3. Issue the order.
4. Conduct pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, confirmation briefs).
5. Initiate prearranged fires.
6. Cross line of departure (LOD) at the specified time.
7. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
8. Overcome enemy forces enroute to objective.
9. Maintain status of teams and positions to best influence the attack.
10. Adjust, shift, and cease direct and indirect fires to support maneuver actions.
11. Pursue to the limit of advance.
12. Consolidate.
13. Report as required.
14. Issue fragmentary orders to teams and attachments in preparation for follow-on missions.

RELATED EVENTS:

0311-OFF-2003	0311-OFF-2004	0311-OFF-2005
0311-OFF-2006	0311-OFF-2007	

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

0311-OFF-2003: Direct the employment of demolitions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad, all necessary equipment, munitions, and an order.

STANDARD: To reduce a target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine demolition requirements.
2. Submit request for additional support and/or material.
3. Supervise construction of an electric initiation system.
4. Supervise construction of a non-electric initiation system.
5. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.

6. Direct security for personnel emplacing demolitions.
7. Supervise emplacement of demolitions.
8. Ensure detonation.
9. Assess effects.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
3. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
4. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

0311-OFF-2004: Direct the employment of a machinegun team in offensive operations (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a machinegun team and an order.

STANDARD: To control fires of a machinegun attachment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine method of support for machinegun team.
2. Develop signals for shift, cease and next action.
3. Direct distribution of ammunition as needed.
4. Direct positioning of machinegun team to best observe and support scheme of maneuver.
5. Provide infantry security for machinegun team.
6. Ensure fires commence, shift, and cease to support maneuver actions.
7. Conduct displacement if directed.
8. Reposition machinegun team to support consolidation.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT, CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT/mechanized/fortified strong point.

0311-OFF-2005: Direct the employment of an assault team in offensive operations (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assault team and an order.

STANDARD: To control fires of an assault attachment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine method and type of support for the assault team.
2. Request additional assets (demolitions, rockets, etc.).
3. Direct distribution of ammunition as needed.
4. Position assault team with infantry security.
5. Direct the employment of rocket assets.
6. Direct the employment of demolitions.
7. Position assault team to best support consolidation.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT, DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT/mechanized/fortified strong point.

0311-OFF-2006: Direct the employment of 60mm mortars in support of offensive operations (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a 60mm mortar team and an order.

STANDARD: To control fires of a mortar attachment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine method of employment, priority targets, priority of fires, method of displacement, signals, and logistics.
2. Direct distribution of ammunition as needed.
3. Employ 60mm mortars using direct lay, direct alignment, and hand held mode.
4. Integrate employment plan with external fire support assets.
5. Designate tentative mortar firing positions.
6. Anticipate displacement requirements, in order to maintain support.
7. Monitor Calls For Fire (CFF).
8. Position mortars to support consolidation.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT, DVTE (VBS2, ROC)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT/mechanized/fortified strong point.

0311-OFF-2007: Lead the breach of an obstacle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an obstacle, an assault element with appropriate breaching materials and a mission requiring the breach of an obstacle.

STANDARD: To direct a breaching operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Report obstacle location, type, and size to higher headquarters.
2. Establish local security in an overwatch position.
3. Assess obstacle, enemy situation, and terrain to determine breach point and assets required to include supporting arms.
4. Request additional assets based on METT-T (Plan for redundancy in breaching assets).
5. Task organize unit into a breach element and a support element.
6. Employ fires to suppress enemy.
7. Direct obscuration of the target.
8. Move the breach element to the breach point, using available cover and concealment.
9. Reduce the obstacle.
10. Proof and mark the lane.
11. Establish security beyond the breach point.
12. Move all remaining elements through the breach lane.
13. Report location of breach lane to higher headquarters.
14. Continue with assigned mission.

RELATED EVENTS:
0311-OFF-2002 0311-OFF-2003

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Maneuver/Training area. 2. Obstacle.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT/mechanized/fortified strong point.

0311-OPS-2001: Perform duties as the Operations Clerk

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC), with personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To capture, organize, document, and maintain information/traffic/significant events.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive reports and message traffic.
2. Organize reports and message traffic.
3. Document reports and message traffic.
4. Maintain reports and message traffic.
5. Assist WO/WC, (as required).
6. Monitor assigned collaborative tools, (tactical chat rooms, Portals, Wikis, etc.).
7. Enter certified reports and messages into journal, (certified means approved by WO/WC).
8. Assist with CTP maintenance.
9. Conduct turnover brief.

0311-OPS-2002: Perform duties as the Operations Non-commissioned Officer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC) with personnel/equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the efficient functioning of the CCOC.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assist the watch officer in the performance of his duties.
2. Supervise the watch standers, and Radio Operators (ROs) in the CCOC.
3. Maintain the companys Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
4. Maintain visibility on units entering and exiting the company battlespace.
5. Operate the current Program of Record battlespace management system.
6. Monitor required chat rooms.
7. Coordinate with higher, adjacent and supporting units on operations and

intelligence related matters.
8. Ensure Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs) are posted and updated as required.
9. Alert the CCOC upon receipt of any CCIR.
10. Maintain a digital and hard copy logbook.
11. Maintain Request for Information (RFI) table.
12. Assist in the enforcement of active and passive counterintelligence measures.
13. Publish daily primary and alternate challenge and passwords/signs and countersigns.
14. Display current fire support coordination measures on company situation board.
15. Maintain the status of remaining air sorties allocated, aircraft on call, and all preplanned air missions for the next 24 hours.
16. Assumes other duties as designated by the watch officer.
17. Conduct turnover with oncoming Ops NCO.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 7-10 Infantry Rifle Company

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: CCOC assets (communication equipment, intelligence products, etc).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: An opposing force.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: An event scenario must be provided that incorporates requirements to facilitate training to standard.

0311-OPS-2004: Maintain C2 systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Operators and administrators must be familiar with maintaining the C2 systems within the CCOC.

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given C2 systems.

STANDARD: To ensure system and components are functional.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct upgrades.
2. Reconfigure C2 infrastructure.

3. Monitor C2 components.
4. Optimize network component performance.
5. Conduct backup.
6. Conduct restore.
7. Repair/Replace defective components.

0311-OPS-2005: Protect C2 systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Protection of all C2 systems and components is vital to maintaining operability and the flow of information and communications within the CCOC.

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given C2 systems.

STANDARD: To ensure system and components are available.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Implement/Develop C2 Systems protection plan.
2. Maintain C2 Systems protection plan.
3. Maintain Physical security of C2 system components and equipment.

0311-OPS-2006: Operate Command and Control Personal Computer (C2PC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: C2PC is a C2 software suite hosted on a computer system that provides collaboration and visualization tools to the COC staff. C2PC is a decision support system that provides situational awareness and collaborative tools to support decision making, planning, rehearsal, and execution management down to the battalion level.

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational C2PC workstation and functional C2PC architecture.

STANDARD: To share situational awareness and collaborate across the CPoF network.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Configure the C2PC client terminal.
2. Configure the C2PC client terminal.
3. Apply the functions of the 2D/CoMotion application.
4. Apply the functions of the 2D/CoMotion Stickies.
5. Apply the functions of the 2D/CoMotion Toolbar.
6. Apply the functions of the 2D/CoMotion Graphics Palette.
7. Apply the functions of the 3D/CommandSight application.
8. Apply the functions of the 3D/CommandSight Graphics Palette.
9. Apply the functions of shared products.
10. Employ tables to manipulate CPoF data.
11. Utilize the Tasks and Schedule feature in CPoF.
12. Integrate data from other C2 Systems.
13. Display images in CPoF (SNAGIT).
14. Communicate with embedded communications application (VENTRILO).
15. Conduct a Commanders brief.

0311-OPS-2007: Operate FBCB2 Blue Force Tracking (BFT) equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: BFT is a battle command information system designed for units performing missions at the tactical level. FBCB2-BFT displays relevant situational awareness picture of the battlefield. BFT displays location of the user, other friendly forces, observed enemy locations, and all known battlefield obstacles. BFT is employed by the battalion COC, company COC, convoys/and or patrols throughout the AO.

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an FBCB2 BFT system and network.

STANDARD: To track and communicate with operational units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare FBCB2 BFT for use.
2. Configure system for use.
3. Manage map views.
4. Manage user folders.
5. Manage messages.
6. Process messages.
7. Process overlays.
8. Manage filters.
9. Create navigation route.
10. Apply the functions of the application tools.
11. Employ security features.
12. Secure BFT system.

0311-OPS-2008: Maintain FBCB2 Blue Force Tracking (BFT) equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: BFT is a battle command information system designed for units performing missions at the tactical level. FBCB2-BFT displays relevant situational awareness picture of the battlefield. Due to battlefield conditions and utilization of the FBCB2 BFT equipment may fail requiring organizational level maintenance to return equipment to an operational state.

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an FBCB2 BFT system with faults.

STANDARD: To return the system to a state of operational readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Apply Safety procedures.
2. Identify system components.
3. Identify system faults.
4. Implement troubleshooting techniques.
5. Troubleshoot malfunctioning components.
6. Replace Parts.
7. Restore system software.
8. Navigate System Administration Menu.
9. Apply the functions of Transceiver Management Tools.
10. Restore system to operational state.
11. Apply the function of Mission Data Loader.
12. Maintain current map data sets.

0311-OPS-2009: Operate Biometric Automated Toolset (BAT) equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given functional BAT equipment and associated peripherals.

STANDARD: To support the established force protection measures within the area of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Connect peripherals to BAT Client.
2. Activate peripherals.

3. Troubleshoot peripherals.
4. Initialize BAT Client.
5. Perform identification.
6. Interpret color codes for personal data identification.
7. Understand person and entity searches/queries.
8. Collect Biometrics.
9. Enter an individual's information into the BAT system.
10. Create badges (resident/non-resident).
11. Review dossiers.
12. Manage reports.
13. Capture iris with Piers 2.4 un-tethered from BAT client.
14. Upload/download images from BAT client.
15. Demonstrate file transfer from BAT server to client.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: BAT provides a means of identifying individuals via fingerprints, iris scan, and photo identification (ID) which enables the creation of individual records. The system includes a laptop with the BAT software, a fingerprint scanner, an iris scanner, a digital camera, and an ID card printer. ID badges can be provided to residents of a city or other identified geographic area. Local residents can be easily identified by friendly forces at entry control points with the use of identification badges. The Marine can access an individual's information such birth date, occupation, place of residence, and any documentation addressing affiliation with anyone involved in terrorist activities. Although BAT may not reside directly in the Bn COC, all COC staff members must be aware of its capabilities.

0311-OPS-2010: Operate SharePoint as a Document Library Manager

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SharePoint site with appropriate permissions and a functional communications network.

STANDARD: To organize and display the commands pertinent information management requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Navigate site.
2. Manage document libraries.
3. Manage web parts.
4. Manage recycle bin.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: SharePoint is a web based collaborative tool. All operational and garrison billets can manipulate regularly viewed documents/information while allowing multiple users simultaneous access in place of the share drive. Document Library Manager can organize and display information pertinent to the mission.

0311-PAT-2001: Lead a fire team as an element of a patrol (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a fire team and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct Pre-Combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, confirmation briefs).
2. Assign individual duties.
3. Assign buddy team duties.
4. Control fire team formations.
5. Maintain contact with adjacent unit(s).
6. Control fire team movement.
7. Assign sectors of fire.
8. Assign organic weapons target precedence.
9. Assign engagement criteria.
10. Enforce continuing actions.
11. Report as required.
12. Conduct post-combat actions (debrief/AAR).

RELATED EVENTS: 0311-PAT-2003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

0311-PAT-2002: Write a squad patrol order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad with attachments, a mission with commander's intent, paper, and pen.

STANDARD: To support the achievement of higher headquarters intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive the mission order from higher.
2. Analyze higher's order.
3. Determine availability of resources and assets.
4. Publish a patrol warning order.
5. Arrange for reconnaissance.
6. Conduct reconnaissance (physical, map, etc.).
7. Develop courses of action based on METT-T.
8. Choose a course of action.
9. Develop the orientation.
10. Develop the situation.
11. Develop a mission statement.
12. Develop the execution.
13. Develop tasking statements.
14. Develop coordinating instructions.
15. Develop administration and logistics.
16. Develop command and signal.
17. Finalize the plan.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

0311-PAT-2003: Lead a squad patrol (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad, an order, and a mission.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Post a warning order.
2. Coordinate with adjacent units.
3. Coordinate with front line troops.
4. Conduct pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, confirmation briefs).
5. Issue a patrol order.
6. Lead departure of friendly lines.
7. Report exit of friendly lines.
8. Submit combat reports as required.
9. Lead immediate actions as required.
10. Lead actions on the objective.
11. Request re-entry of friendly lines.
12. Lead patrol on re-entry of friendly lines.
13. Conduct a patrol report.
14. Conduct post-combat actions (debrief/AAR).

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

0311-TRNG-2001: Train a fire team on individual training events (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a fire team, required external support and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure fire team members are trained to the individual standards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Reinforce individual weapons skills.
2. Reinforce individual demolitions skills.
3. Reinforce individual optics skills.
4. Reinforce individual offense skills.
5. Reinforce individual defense skills.
6. Reinforce individual patrolling skills.

7. Reinforce individual combat hunter skills.
8. Reinforce individual communications skills.
9. Reinforce individual CBRN skills.
10. Reinforce individual medical skills.
11. Reinforce individual MOUT skills.
12. Reinforce individual munitions skills.

RELATED EVENTS:
0300-TRNG-2003 0311-DEF-2001 0311-OFF-2001
0311-PAT-2001

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT, CCS, DVTE (VBS2,ROC,CAN,TLTS)

0311-TRNG-2002: Train a fire team on collective training events (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a fire team, required external support and equipment, and a mission.

STANDARD: To ensure the fire team members are trained to the collective training event standards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct offensive operations.
2. Conduct defensive operations.
3. Conduct patrolling operations.

RELATED EVENTS:
0300-TRNG-2003 0311-DEF-2001 0311-OFF-2001
0311-PAT-2001

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT, CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 12

MOS 0317 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE.	12000	12-2
EVENT CODING	12001	12-2
MOS 0317 BILLET DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITIES.	12002	12-2
INDEX OF MOS 0317 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	12003	12-5
2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	12004	12-7
2500-LEVEL EVENTS.	12005	12-38

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 12

MOS 0317 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

12000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

12001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
0317	Scout Sniper

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
COMM	Communications
COND	Conditioning
M40	M40 Medium Sniper Weapon System
MARK	Marksmanship
OPS	Operations
PAT	Patrolling
SASR	Special Application Scoped Rifle
SASS	M110 Semi Automatic Sniper System
SURV	Surveillance
WPNS	Weapons

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
2000	Core Plus Skills
2500	Team/Unit Leader

12002. MOS 0317 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. The Marine Scout Sniper starts as an Infantry Marine attending the School of Infantry. He is assigned to an operational

unit where, if meeting the prerequisites of the Scout Sniper (MOS 0317), he is selected to join a Scout Sniper Platoon. It is preferred, not required, that he complete a deployment prior to transfer to a Scout Sniper Platoon. After initial in-house training with the platoon, he attends the Scout Sniper Course in his geographic region. The Scout Sniper may attend the Special Operations Training Group (SOTG) Urban Sniper and/or SOTG Urban Reconnaissance and Surveillance Course. He may also attend the Mountain Scout Sniper Course and SERE courses. The Scout Sniper Team Leader/Chief Scout Sniper will attend the Scout Sniper Advanced Course. Scout Sniper team leaders that have attended the Scout Sniper Advanced Course and are the rank of Sergeant or above should also be considered for instructors at the Scout Sniper Courses. The Scout Sniper Chief Scout and Platoon Sergeant may attend the Scout Sniper Unit Leaders Course in Quantico, VA. Scout Sniper Platoon Commanders will attend the Scout Sniper Unit Leaders Course as part of the (0203 MOS) Ground Intelligence Officer Entry level schools pipeline after the Infantry Officers Course.

BILLET: Scout Sniper/Team Leader. The Scout Sniper in the Scout Sniper Platoon carries out the orders of the Scout Sniper Platoon Commander and the Battalion Intelligence Officer. He is responsible for the employment of the M40 series sniper rifle and the M107 .50 caliber Special Application Scoped Rifle (SASR) series rifle and the Semi-automatic Sniper System (SASS). Battalion Snipers operate in that unit’s area of influence. Separating mission by unit may be needed here.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Scout Sniper Platoon Commander, the Battalion Intelligence Officer, and the Supported Unit Commander.
2. Carries, performs operator maintenance for and is proficient in marksmanship with the M16 series rifles, the M40 Series sniper rifle, Semi-Automatic Sniper System, the .50 caliber SASR series rifle, and other designated small arms as required.
3. Utilize mines (Claymore) for defensive survivability.
4. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
5. Communicate using proper communications procedures with VHF, HF, UHF, SATCOM, multi-band radios, and MAGTF Secondary Imagery Dissemination System (MSIDS).
6. Adjust and direct indirect fire support and close air support as required.
7. Conduct surveillance and collects and reports information in support of combat operations.
8. Detect, select, and reduce key targets and targets of opportunity in support of combat operations.
9. Advise the employment, plan, and execute scout sniper missions in support of combat operations.
10. Perform the skills sets of Marine Rifleman squad leader.
11. Perform tasks required of the observer in a two-man sniper team.
12. Perform tasks required of a sniper in a two-man sniper team.
13. Establish, build, and occupy Final Firing Positions and hide sites as required.
14. Employ all weapons, optics, and equipment organic to the Scout Sniper Platoon.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Scout Sniper Platoon. The Platoon Sergeant, Scout Sniper Platoon carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander and Company Commander. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader and assumes the position of the Platoon Commander in his absence. He advises the Platoon Commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the platoon. He assists the Platoon Commander in training of the platoon in performance of tasks which support assigned training objectives. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation/debarkation, maintenance, condition, and care of the platoon's weapons, optics, and equipment including accountability, communication equipment, and if applicable, maintenance, and upkeep of the platoon's assigned vehicles. It is highly recommended that he attend the Scout Sniper Unit Leaders Course. He advises the Platoon Commander and works with the Company First Sergeant on all administrative matters pertaining to the Marines in the platoon. His rank is Staff Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of a Scout Sniper Platoon Sergeant.
3. Serve as the second-in-command of a scout sniper platoon.
4. Train his platoon in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his platoon.
6. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
7. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
8. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to the scout sniper platoon.
9. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned platoon.
10. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
11. Direct the supply and re-supply of the scout sniper platoon.
12. Coordinate and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of the platoon.
13. Perform operator maintenance for and is a proficient marksman with the service rifle/carbine.
17. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
18. Determine current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
19. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
20. Performs individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
21. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
22. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
23. Write and issue combat orders.
24. Assist the commander in controlling the fire and maneuver of his assigned platoon.
25. Operate a Sniper Control Center (SCC).
26. Coordinate insert/extract with adjacent units and assist as needed.

BILLET: Chief Scout Sniper. The Chief Scout Sniper is the senior scout sniper in the Scout Sniper Platoon. He directs the actions of the Scout Sniper Teams under the direction and guidance of the Scout Sniper Platoon Commander and the Battalion Intelligence Officer. He is proficient with the M40, SASS-Semi Automatic sniper system and the M107 .50 caliber special application scoped rifle (SASR) series rifle.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carry out the orders of the Scout Sniper Platoon Commander, the Battalion Intelligence Officer, and the supported unit commander.
2. Advise the Platoon Commander in the training of the platoon in the performance of tasks which support platoon, company, and battalion operations.
3. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
4. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
5. Assist in the supply and re-supply of the platoon.
6. Advise on tactical scout sniper employment.
7. Perform the duties of Scout Sniper/Team Leader as required.
8. Serve as liaison for the platoon to the formal scout sniper basic course.

12003. INDEX OF MOS 0317 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
2000-LEVEL		
COMMUNICATIONS		
0317-COMM-2001	Operate an HF radio set	12-7
0317-COMM-2002	Operate communications security equipment sets	12-8
0317-COMM-2003	Transmit a message using a NATO report format	12-8
0317-COMM-2004	Handle Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) material	12-9
0317-COMM-2005	Operate a field computer	12-9
0317-COMM-2006	Maintain a communication log	12-10
CONDITIONING		
0317-COND-2001	Execute the Scout Sniper Physical Assessment Test (SSPAT)	12-10
M40		
0317-M40-2001	Perform weapons handling procedures with the medium sniper weapon system	12-11
0317-M40-2002	Perform preventative maintenance on the medium sniper weapon system	12-12
0317-M40-2003	Zero the M40 series sniper rifle	12-13
0317-M40-2004	Qualify with the M40 series sniper rifle at known distances	12-14
MARKSMANSHIP		
0317-MARK-2001	Prepare a sniper range card	12-15
0317-MARK-2002	Perform the duties of a scout sniper observer	12-16
0317-MARK-2003	Determine cold bore placement	12-16
0317-MARK-2004	Operate a firing solution device	12-17

OPERATIONS		
0317-OPS-2001	Prepare a terrain model	12-18
0317-OPS-2002	Lead a sniper unit in support of offensive operations (D)	12-19
0317-OPS-2003	Lead a sniper unit in support of defensive operations (D)	12-19
0317-OPS-2004	Lead a linkup	12-20
PATROLLING		
0317-PAT-2001	Navigate with a map and compass	12-21
0317-PAT-2002	Camouflage sniper equipment	12-21
0317-PAT-2003	Execute subordinate tasks within a sniper patrol	12-22
0317-PAT-2004	Operate from a hide	12-23
0317-PAT-2005	Conduct individual actions in a final firing position (FFP)	12-24
0317-PAT-2006	Conduct individual actions in movement to the Final Firing Position (FFP)	12-24
0317-PAT-2007	Lead a sniper patrol (D)	12-25
SASR-SPECIAL APPLICATION SCOPED RIFLE		
0317-SASR-2001	Perform weapons handling procedures with a heavy sniper weapon system	12-26
0317-SASR-2002	Perform preventative maintenance on a heavy sniper weapon system	12-27
0317-SASR-2003	Zero a heavy sniper weapon system	12-28
0317-SASR-2004	Qualify with the heavy sniper weapon system at known distances	12-29
SASS- Semi Automatic Sniper System		
0317-SASS-2001	Perform weapons handling procedures with the semi-automatic sniper system	12-30
0317-SASS-2002	Perform preventative maintenance on the semi-automatic sniper system	12-31
0317-SASS-2003	Zero the semi-automatic sniper system	12-31
0317-SASS-2004	Qualify with the semi-automatic sniper system at known distances	12-32
SURVEILLANCE		
0317-SURV-2001	Execute surveillance of an objective	12-33
0317-SURV-2002	Prepare a field sketch	12-34
0317-SURV-2003	Employ photography equipment	12-34
WEAPONS		
0317-WPNS-2001	Qualify with the M40 series sniper rifle at unknown distances	12-35
0317-WPNS-2002	Qualify at various ranges using a limited visibility device	12-36
0317-WPNS-2003	Perform operator maintenance for optics	12-37
2500-LEVEL		
MARKSMANSHIP		
0317-MARK-2501	Engage targets behind a medium	12-38
0317-MARK-2502	Engage targets at an angle	12-39
0317-MARK-2503	Engage targets from a loophole using a sniper rifle	12-40
OPERATIONS		
0317-OPS-2501	Command and Control Sniper Teams	12-40
0317-OPS-2502	Plan sniper team operations	12-41

0317-OPS-2503	Coordinate a linkup	12-42
0317-OPS-2504	Lead a sniper unit in support of actions in a built up area (D)	12-43
0317-OPS-2505	Conduct counter-sniper operations	12-44
PATROLLING		
0317-PAT-2501	Lead a team in a final firing position (FFP) (D)	12-44
0317-PAT-2502	Lead operations from a hide	12-46
SASR-SPECIAL APPLICATION SCOPED RIFLE		
0317-SASR-2501	Engage moving targets with a heavy sniper weapon system	12-47
WEAPONS		
0317-WPNS-2501	Engage targets with a sniper rifle at various ranges using alternate shooting positions	12-47
0317-WPNS-2502	Engage multiple targets at unknown distances with mil holds	12-48
0317-WPNS-2503	Engage targets with sniper rifle at unknown distances using max point blank	12-50

12004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0317-COMM-2001: Operate an HF radio set

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a filled HF radio set, a distant station, frequencies, and call signs.

STANDARD: To establish positive communication with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Maintain radio and components.
7. Troubleshoot as required.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.

REFERENCES:
1. 10515-0103-4001 AN/PRC-150(C) Harris Radio Set, Operator Reference Guide
2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook

0317-COMM-2002: Operate communications security equipment sets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical radios, corresponding crypto equipment, all accessories, another station, frequencies, and call signs.

STANDARD: To send and receive secure communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare the equipment for secure voice operation.
2. Conduct a secure communications check.
3. Perform operator level preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
2. TM 11-5810-256-OP-2 Operating Procedures for Communication Security Equipment

---

0317-COMM-2003: Transmit a message using a NATO report format

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission.

STANDARD: By providing information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine type of report to formulate.
2. Compile information.
3. Complete a report.
4. Send a report to a distant location.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Frequency for applicable radio(s)

0317-COMM-2004: Handle Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and classified material.

STANDARD: In accordance with CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive classified material.
2. Safeguard material.
3. Destroy material routine or in an emergency.
4. Record and report destruction or loss of material.
5. Zeroize equipment after mission or an emergency.
6. Turn in classified material.

REFERENCES:
1. EE130-EF-MMC-010 Operator's Manual for AN/CYZ-10 (v) 3 Data Transfer Device
2. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
3. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
4. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK

0317-COMM-2005: Operate a field computer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

BILLETS: Scout Sniper, Team Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, radio, and a field computer and data.

STANDARD: By programming, processing, and transmitting information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect computer and accessories.
2. Power up computer.
3. Program ports for interface with radios and camera devices.
4. Input data into needed RPA programs.
5. Connect cables from the computer to the radio.
6. Download RPA into radios.

7. Setup data if using a HF radio set.
8. Setup data if using a SATCOM radio set.
9. Use other software programs as necessary.
10. Prepare photos for transmission.
11. Connect computer to transmitting radio.
12. Transmit information.
13. Trouble shoot as required.
14. Power down computer.
15. Disassemble computer components.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Training will be conducted through MEF authorized training.

0317-COMM-2006: Maintain a communication log

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given communication assets, communication log, in-coming and out-going communications.

STANDARD: By recording all radio communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Record in-coming communications.
2. Record out-going communications.
3. Record environmental conditions.
4. Record antenna configurations.
5. Record electronic counter measure interference.
6. Submit communication log to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
2. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

0317-COND-2001: Execute the Scout Sniper Physical Assessment Test (SSPAT)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a swim facility and personnel, physical fitness equipment, road march area and obstacle course.

STANDARD: To achieve a standardized level of physical fitness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Swim: 500 meters to completion.
2. Rest 10:00 minutes.
3. Push Ups: 42 in 2:00 minutes.
4. Rest 2:00 minutes.
5. Crunches: 52 in 2:00 minutes.
6. Rest 2:00 minutes.
7. Pulls Ups: 8 consecutively.
8. Rest 10:00 minutes.
9. Run 1.5 miles in 11:30 minutes.
10. Rest 30:00 minutes.
11. Ruck March: 12 miles in 180 minutes. Load not to exceed 50lbs.
12. Obstacle Course: two evolutions consecutively in a time limit of 5:00 minutes.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-18 Foot Marches
2. MCO 1500.52D Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
3. MCO 6100.13 w/ch 1 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Program
4. MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17992 Obstacle Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Training event also requires a pool with swim instructor. 2. Uniform for event execution will be seasonal MARPAT.

0317-M40-2001: Perform weapons handling procedures with the medium sniper weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a medium sniper weapon system and ammunition.

STANDARD: In accordance with the 4 safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Demonstrate the weapon carries and transports.
3. Demonstrate the proper assembly and positioning of the sling.
4. Load the rifle.
5. Unload the rifle
6. Clear the rifle.
7. Apply immediate action.
8. Apply remedial action.
9. Demonstrate weapons conditions.
10. Demonstrate sustained and rapid bolt manipulation.
11. Manipulate/Adjust bipod as needed.
12. Manipulate/Adjust stock as needed.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
3. TM 05539D-10/1 M40A3 Sniper Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63	10

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Ammunition is not expended for this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The weapon must be stored without tension on the firing pin spring. Ensure the weapon is stored in a manner that will prevent damage to the scope or the weapon, such as a climate-controlled armory with individual racks. 2. Ten (10) dummy rounds will be used for this event.

0317-M40-2002: Perform preventive maintenance on the medium sniper weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a medium sniper weapon system, operator's manual, approved cleaning equipment, cleaning solvents and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place the weapon in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the rifle.
3. Clean the rifle.
4. Lubricate the rifle.
5. Assemble the rifle.
6. Perform a function check.
7. Make entries in/review the gun record book.
8. Ensure the SL3 gear is clean and serviceable.
9. Inspect weapon.
10. Prepare weapon for field use.
11. Prepare and submit weapon for SAPM/LTI/PFI.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
2. TM 05539D-10/1 M40A3 Sniper Rifle

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The scout sniper must know the sniper weapon systems characteristics and understand the cycle of operation. 2. The scout sniper must know the proper torque settings for his assigned weapon.

0317-M40-2003: Zero the M40 series sniper rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M40 series rifle, an observer, 20 rounds of ammunition, a target at 91.4 meters (100 yards) or at a known distance, and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact within 1 Minute of Angle (MOA).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the set screws are tight.
2. Place scope on initial elevation, and windage.
3. Achieve focus and remove parallax.
4. Assume a supported firing position.
5. Prepare for firing.

6. Fire a cold bore shot and record impact location.
7. Fire a 3 round group.
8. Record information in the data book.
9. Analyze data.
10. Apply required adjustments to scope.
11. Fire a second zeroing group (repeating steps 7 through 10).
12. Once point of aim/point of impact has been achieved, slip elevation and windage turrets to zeroing range.
13. Fire a 3 round shot group to confirm zero.
14. Repeat steps 1 through 9 to record shift in impacts without the suppressor.
15. Record the zeros for the suppressor on and off into the data book.
16. Make appropriate entries (round count) into gun record book.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
2. TM 05539D-10/1 M40A3 Sniper Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AB39 Cartridge 7.62 HPBT LR	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

---

0317-M40-2004: Qualify with the M40 series sniper rifle at known distances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M40 series sniper rifle, tripod, 38 rounds of ammunition, an observer with a spotting scope, hand-held weather station, data book, targets at ranges from 274 to 914 meters (300 to 1,000 yards), and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: With 80 percent accuracy (28 of 35 targets hits).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume a supported prone firing position.
2. Prepare for firing.
3. Confirm zero with a 3 round group before firing known distance qualification course (not to be scored).
4. Determine ballistic settings based on weather and other conditions and adjust scope turrets accordingly.
5. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
6. Determine method of engagement for present conditions.

7. Engage stationary targets at 274 meters (300 yards) in the standing position/tripod (3 rounds), 457 meters (500 yards) in the kneeling position/tripod (3 rounds), 548 meters (600 yards)in the sitting position/tripod (3 rounds), 640 meters (700 yards) in the prone position/bipod (3 rounds), 731 meters (800 yards) in the prone position/bipod (3 rounds), 823 meters (900 yards) in the prone position/bipod (5 rounds), and 914 meters (1000 yards) in the prone position/bipod (5 rounds) in a time limit of 1 minute per round.
8. Engage moving targets at 274 meters in the standing position/tripod, 457 meters in the kneeling position/tripod, and 548 meters in the sitting position/tripod while the target is moving 2 to 4 MPH for a span of 10 meters with 2 rounds per yard line.
9. Engage stop and go targets at 640 meters in the prone position/bipod (target stop for 5 seconds), the shooter must engage the target when it is stationary.
10. Engage limited exposure target with 2 rounds at 731 meters in the prone position/bipod (target is exposed twice for 5 seconds).
11. Assess the situation.
12. Make appropriate entries into gun record book and data book.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm HPBT LR	38

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Known distance range (minimum of 1,000 meters) with appropriate targets.

0317-MARK-2001: Prepare a sniper range card

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, map, pencil, straight edge, protractor, lensatic compass, data book, hand-held weather station, calculator, spotting scope, and binoculars.

STANDARD: Within a time limit of 1 hour.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Estimate distance to targets.

2. Depict reference points.
3. Establish reference point locations.
4. Establish and label 3 sectors.
5. Identify center azimuth.
6. Write marginal data (magnetic, 8 digit grid location, date time group, unit, name of preparer, and method of determining range).
7. Draw terrain features on range card.
8. Write target information (target number, sector of fire, target description, target range, target azimuth, and elevation data).
9. Depict remarks as required (OKOCA-W).

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

0317-MARK-2002: Perform the duties of a scout sniper observer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a shooter, a data book, spotting scope, calculator, hand-held weather station, designated targets, data charts, and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To provide the shooter with accurate firing solutions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine distance to targets.
2. Determine wind speed and direction.
3. Determine MET data.
4. Calculate elevation.
5. Calculate wind adjustments.
6. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue as required.
7. Observe impacts.
8. Calculate adjustments.
9. Record information in data books as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

0317-MARK-2003: Determine cold bore placement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper rifle, data book, hand-held weather station, observer, 4 rounds of ammunition, spotting scope, a target at a known distance and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To ensure first round hit within one minute of angle from point of aim.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the target.
2. Determine ballistics and weather to hit target.
3. Engage target.
4. Analyze placement of cold bore shot.
5. Record current cold bore data.
6. Make entries in gun record book.
7. Make entries in data book.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
3. OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated
4. TM 05539D-10/1 M40A3 Sniper Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AB39 Cartridge 7.62 HPBT LR	4 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Placement of a cold bore shot is determined after multiple cold bore shots have been conducted and can then be determined. Once determined, it is continually tracked to better achieve first round hits on targets. Target distance must be within supersonic range of ammunition.

0317-MARK-2004: Operate a firing solution device

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given electronic devices, ballistic data, and MET data.

STANDARD: To process data that will facilitate point of aim/point of impact within the first round.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect device and components.
2. Install batteries.
3. Calibrate device.
4. Program constants.
5. Enter data.
6. Analyze firing solution.
7. Apply firing solution to the sniper weapon system.
8. Trouble shoot device as required.
9. Perform maintenance as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Truing distance varies based on geographical location.

0317-OPS-2001: Prepare a terrain model

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment and an area of operations.

STANDARD: By accurately depicting the operating environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a suitable site.
2. Build model oriented to the ground.
3. Build model to scale.
4. Construct grid squares.
5. Depict key terrain.
6. Create a legend.
7. Ensure terrain model is sterilized after use.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

0317-OPS-2002: Lead a sniper unit in support of offensive operations (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, supported unit and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent and support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Integrate into the planning process.
2. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
3. Receive the commander's order.
4. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
5. Coordinate and prepare.
6. Brief mission.
7. Execute mission.
8. Make reports, as required.
9. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training area
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS

0317-OPS-2003: Lead a sniper unit in support of defensive operations (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, supported unit and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent and support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
2. Receive the commander's order.
3. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
4. Coordinate and prepare.
5. Brief mission.
6. Execute mission.
7. Make reports, as required.
8. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS

0317-OPS-2004: Lead a linkup

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, supported unit and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To establish contact with a friendly force.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish communications with the maneuver unit.
2. Coordinate (routes, checkpoints) with the supported unit.
3. Coordinate link-up procedures with the supported unit.
4. Follow a no-communications plan as required.
5. Move to link-up point.
6. Observe for enemy near link-up location.
7. Ensure security is established at the link-up point.
8. Establish communications with the supported unit.
9. Execute the signal plan (near, far, day, and night).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0317-PAT-2001: Navigate with a map and compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, and objectives.

STANDARD: To arrive within 10 meters of the objectives.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Plot points on a map using the protractor.
2. Determine the eight-digit grid coordinates of the points on the map.
3. Determine the straight line and/or curved line distance between two points on a map.
4. Determine a back azimuth.
5. Determine the grid azimuth.
6. Convert grid azimuths to magnetic azimuths.
7. Convert magnetic azimuths to grid azimuths.
8. Compile route card information.
9. Pre-set compass.
10. Orient a map.
11. Navigate to objectives.
12. Conduct resections as required.
13. Conduct intersections as required.
14. Bypass obstacles as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure the military aspects of terrain are identified.

0317-PAT-2002: Camouflage sniper equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given military equipment, netting or mesh, canvas, garnish (jute/burlap), glue, sewing materials, dyes and paints, fire retardant spray, tape, 5/50 cord, and pieces of vegetation found in the area of operations.

STANDARD: To blend equipment into the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Camouflage rifles (paint, field prep, garnish, or natural vegetation).
2. Camouflage optics (paint, field prep, garnish, or natural vegetation).
3. Camouflage radio (paint, field prep, garnish, or natural vegetation).
4. Camouflage individual equipment (paint, field prep, garnish, or natural vegetation).
5. Construct ghillie suit.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-17.6A Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Ghillie suit materials or ghillie suit accessory kit.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: If appropriate materials are not available, the scout sniper will utilize field expedient materials.

0317-PAT-2003: Executes subordinate tasks within a scout sniper patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, while acting as a member of an element within a scout sniper patrol, individual weapon and required equipment.

STANDARD: To support mission accomplishment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform individual patrolling actions throughout the operation.
2. Execute the duties of the point man.
3. Execute the duties of the cover man.
4. Execute the duties of the navigator.
5. Execute the duties of the pace man.
6. Execute the duties of the radio operator.
7. Execute the duties of the flank security.
8. Execute the duties of the rear security.
9. Execute duties as a member of the aid and litter team.
10. Execute duties as a member of the detainee/EPW search team.
11. Execute duties as a member of the security team/element.
12. Execute duties as a member of the observation team/element.
13. Execute immediate actions as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

0317-PAT-2004: Operate from a hide

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, weapons, ammunition, equipment, camouflage material and an area of operation.

STANDARD: Without being compromised.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide security.
2. Identify hide site.
3. Construct the hide.
4. Perform individual actions.
5. Observe and report.
6. Engage targets as required.
7. Sanitize the hide location to reduce threat of compromise.
8. Egress from position.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Both rural and urban hides of various types

should be completed.

0317-PAT-2005: Conduct individual actions in a final firing position (FFP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a maneuver area, weapons, ammunition, observers, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To obtain positive identification and eliminate the targets without being detected.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Continuously camouflage self, weapons, and equipment.
2. Detect threats/targets on objective.
3. Select a final firing position.
4. Ensure fields of fire and observation are clear.
5. Consider lighting conditions.
6. Consider camouflage.
7. Consider backdrop.
8. Conceal/secure non-essential equipment.
9. Plan egress routes.
10. Engage targets as required.
11. Improve FFP as required.
12. Withdraw from FFP.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	2
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	2 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Training areas in support of rural/field tactics. 2. MOUT Facility/MOUT training area in support of urban tactics/operations.

0317-PAT-2006: Conduct individual actions in movement to the Final Firing Position (FFP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, maneuver area, weapon, ammunition, observers and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To obtain positive identification and eliminate the targets without being detected.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct map reconnaissance.
2. Continuously camouflage self, weapons, and equipment.
3. Move (navigate) to within designated range of targets/objectives using proper scout sniper movement techniques.
4. Use reference points/terrain features to stay oriented.
5. Divide route into bounds.
6. Conduct stop, look, listen, smell, and plan (SLLSP) as needed.
7. Detect threats/targets enroute.
8. Determine suitability of tentative final firing positions.
9. Ensure TFFP can support fields of fire and observation.
10. Ensure TFFP can support weapon system.
11. Select final firing positions.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	2 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	2 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Training areas in support of rural/field tactics. 2. MOUT Facility/MOUT training area in support of urban tactics/operations.

0317-PAT-2007: Lead a scout sniper patrol (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and a scout sniper unit with mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent and support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write and issue a warning order.
2. Coordinate with Higher, Adjacent, Supporting (HAS) units.
3. Write a patrol order.
4. Conduct inspections/rehearsals (PCC/Is)
5. Issue a patrol order.
6. Lead exit of friendly lines.
7. Report exit of friendly lines.
8. Submit combat reports as required.
9. Lead friendly actions on enemy contact.
10. Lead actions on the objective.
11. Request re-entry of friendly lines.
12. Lead patrol on re-entry of friendly lines.
13. Conduct a patrol report.
14. Conduct a debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task supports all types of combat and reconnaissance patrols.

0317-SASR-2001: Perform weapons handling procedures with a heavy sniper weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a heavy sniper weapon system and dummy ammunition.

STANDARD: In accordance with the 4 safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon safely.

2. Demonstrate the weapon carries and transports.
3. Demonstrate the proper assembly and positioning of the sling.
4. Load the rifle.
5. Unload the rifle.
6. Clear the rifle.
7. Apply immediate action.
8. Apply remedial action.
9. Demonstrate weapons conditions.
10. Manipulate/Adjust bipod as needed.
11. Manipulate/Adjust stock as needed.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
3. TM 11110A-OR Long Range Sniper Rifle (LRSR), USMC Special Application Scoped Rifle (SASR) Caliber .50, M107

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2	5 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Ammunition is not expended for this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The weapon must be stored without tension on the firing pin spring. Ensure the weapon is stored in a manner that will prevent damage to the scope or the weapon, such as a climate-controlled armory with individual racks. 2. Five (5) dummy rounds will be used for this event.

0317-SASR-2002: Perform preventive maintenance on a heavy sniper weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a heavy sniper weapon system, operator's manual, approved cleaning equipment, cleaning solvents and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place the weapon in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the rifle.

3. Clean the rifle.
4. Lubricate the rifle.
5. Assemble the rifle.
6. Perform a function check.
7. Make entries in/review the gun record book.
8. Ensure the rifle gun case and bag are clean and serviceable.
9. Perform detailed safety inspection.
10. Prepare weapon for field use.
11. Prepare and submit weapon for SAPM/LTI/PFI.

REFERENCES:
1. OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The scout sniper must know the sniper weapon systems characteristics and understand the cycle of operation. 2. The scout sniper must know the proper torques for his assigned weapon.

0317-SASR-2003: Zero a heavy sniper weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a heavy sniper weapon, an observer, 10 rounds of ammunition, and a target at 100 meters, and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform a detailed safety check of the weapon system.
2. Place scope on initial elevation, and windage.
3. Achieve focus and remove parallax.
4. Assume a supported firing position.
5. Prepare for firing.
6. Fire a cold bore shot and record impact location.
7. Fire a 3 round group.
8. Record information in the data book.
9. Analyze data.
10. Apply required adjustments to scope.
11. Fire a second zeroing group (repeating steps 7 through 10).
12. Once point of aim/point of impact has been achieved, slip elevation and windage turrets to zeroing range
13. Fire a 3 round shot group to confirm zero.
14. Record zero in the data book.
15. Make appropriate entries (round count) into gun record book.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
2. OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	10

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.

0317-SASR-2004: Qualify with the heavy sniper weapon system at known distances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a heavy sniper weapon system, targets, observer, ammunition, firing solution device, hand-held weather device, spotting scope, binoculars and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume a supported prone firing position.
2. Prepare a range card.
3. Assess weather conditions and estimate ballistics to hit targets and adjust scope turrets accordingly.
4. Prepare for firing.
5. Engage targets.
6. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
7. Assess the situation.
8. Make appropriate entries into gun record book and data book.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
2. OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Course of fire is 3 targets 300 to 600 meters, 3 targets 600 to 800 meters, 2 targets from 800 to 1200, and 2 targets from 1200 to 1800. 2. Targets size is equal to light armored vehicle. 3. Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.

0317-SASS-2001: Perform weapons handling procedures with the semi-automatic sniper system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a semi-automatic sniper system and ammunition.

STANDARD: In accordance with the 4 safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Demonstrate weapon carries and transports.
3. Demonstrate the assembly and positioning of the sling.
4. Load the rifle.
5. Unload the rifle.
6. Clear the rifle.
7. Apply immediate action.
8. Apply remedial action.
9. Demonstrate weapons conditions.
10. Manipulate/adjust bipod as needed.
11. Manipulate/adjust stock as needed.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
3. OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63	10

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Ammunition is not expended for this event. 2. The weapon must be stored without tension on the firing pin spring. Ensure the weapon is stored in a manner that will prevent damage to the scope or the weapon, such as a climate controlled armory with individual racks.

0317-SASS-2002: Perform preventative maintenance on the Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a semi-automatic sniper system, operator's manual, approved cleaning equipment, cleaning solvents and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place the weapon in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the rifle.
3. Clean the rifle.
4. Lubricate the rifle.
5. Assemble the rifle.
6. Perform a function check.
7. Make entries in/review the gun record book.
8. Ensure the SL-3 gear is clean and serviceable.
9. Inspect weapon.
10. Prepare weapon for field use.
11. Prepare and submit weapon for SAPM/LTI/PFI

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The scout sniper must know the sniper weapon system characteristics and understand the cycle of operation. 2. The scout sniper must know the proper torque settings for his assigned weapon.

0317-SASS-2003: Zero the Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a semi-automatic sniper system, an observer, 20 rounds of ammunition, a target at 91.4 meters (100 yards), and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact within 1 Minute of Angle (MOA).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the lever lock toggles are tight.
2. Place scope on initial elevation and windage.
3. Achieve focus and remove parallax.
4. Assume a supported firing position.
5. Prepare for firing.
6. Fire a cold bore shot and record impact location.
7. Fire a 3 round group.
8. Record information in the data book.
9. Analyze data.
10. Apply required adjustments to scope.
11. Fire a second zeroing group (repeating steps 7 through 10).
12. Once point of aim/point of impact has been achieved, slip elevation and windage turrets to zeroing range.
13. Fire a 3 round shot group to confirm zero.
14. Repeat steps 1 through 9 to record shift in impacts without the suppressor.
15. Record the zeros for the suppressor on and off into the data book.
16. Make appropriate entries (round count) into gun record book.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
2. OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

---

0317-SASS-2004: Qualify with the Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS) at known distances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a semi-automatic sniper system, 28 rounds of ammunition, an observer with a spotting scope, targets at ranges from 274 to 731 meters (300 to 800 yards), and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy (20 of 25 targets hits).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume a supported prone firing position.
2. Prepare for firing.
3. Confirm zero with a 3 round group before firing known distance qualification course (not to be scored).
4. Determine ballistic settings based on weather and other conditions and adjust scope turrets accordingly.
5. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
6. determine method of engagement for present conditions.
7. Engage stationary targets at 247 meters (300 yards) (3 rounds), 457 (500 yards) (3 rounds), 548 (600 yards) (3 rounds), 640 (700 yards) (3 rounds), and 731 (800 yards) (3 rounds) in a time limit of 1 minute per round.
8. Engage moving targets at 247, 457, and 548 (300,500 and 600 yards) while the target is moving 2 to 4 MPH for a span of 10 meters with 2 rounds per meter line.
9. Engage stop and go targets at 640 (700yards) (target stopped for 5 seconds). The shooter must engage the target when it is stationary.
10. Engage limited exposure target with 2 rounds at 731 (800yards) (target is exposed twice for 5 seconds).
11. Assess the situation as required.
12. Make appropriate entries into gun record book and data book.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
2. OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	28 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Known distance range (minimum 800 meters/874 yards) with appropriate targets.

0317-SURV-2001: Execute surveillance of an objective

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, an objective, information requirement, map or photo, observation log, NATO report formats, observation devices, a sketching kit, radio, and communication log.

STANDARD: To satisfy the information requirement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify target.
2. Draw a panoramic field sketch or photograph the area.
3. Conduct a detailed visual search of the area.
4. Record information of military/tactical importance (SALUTE).
5. Record information utilizing NATO formats.
6. Report information to higher unit.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

0317-SURV-2002: Prepare a field sketch

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, information requirement, a military topographic map, pencil, straight edge, clipboard, protractor, compass, spotting scope, binoculars, and objective, and a final firing position (FFP).

STANDARD: To identify actionable information within the objective area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify terrain features in objective area.
2. Measure any personnel or equipment in the objective area as needed.
3. Determine scale to be used on the sketch.
4. Place reference points/azimuths on the sketch.
5. Draw features on the sketch.
6. Place marginal information on the sketch.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

0317-SURV-2003: Employ photography equipment.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, information requirements, an area of operations and photography equipment.

STANDARD: To provide supported units with actionable information on the objective area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect equipment/components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Identify specific information requirements to be answered.
4. Input correct camera settings for conditions.
5. Operate equipment.
6. Trouble shoot device as required.
7. Perform maintenance as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area.

0317-WPNS-2001: Qualify with a sniper weapon system at unknown distances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a zeroed sniper rifle, ammunition, an observer with a spotting scope, data book, hand-held weather station targets at distances from 91.4 to 731 meters (100 to 800 yards) and wearing the directed body armor level.

STANDARD: To achieve 80% accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume supported firing position.
2. Prepare a range card.
3. Assess weather conditions and estimate ballistics to hit targets and adjust scope turrets accordingly.
4. Prepare for firing.
5. Engage targets as required at various ranges with 2 rounds per target.

6. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
7. Assess the situation.
8. Record and analyze information in data book.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
3. OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated
4. TM 05539D-10/1 M40A3 Sniper Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	20 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Sniper unknown distance live fire range (731 meters (800 yards) for 7.62mm LR and batwing SDZ for steel targets).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: A score of 10 is given for first round hits on target. A score of 8 is given for corrected second round hits on targets when first round misses. A score of 0 is given if both rounds miss.

0317-WPNS-2002: Qualify at various ranges using a limited visibility device

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a zeroed sniper rifle, an infrared aiming device, an inline night observation device, ammunition, an observer with a spotting scope, night observation, data book, hand-held weather station targets at distances from 274 to 548 meters (300 to 600 yards) and wearing the directed body armor level.

STANDARD: To achieve 80% accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume a supported prone firing position.
2. Prepare for firing.
3. Mount night observation device.
4. Mount infrared aiming device.
5. Operate controls and indicators.

6. Confirm zero before firing known distance qualification course using a 3 round group (not for score).
7. Determine ballistic settings based on weather and other conditions and adjust scope turrets accordingly.
8. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
9. Engage stationary targets.
10. Engage moving targets.
11. Assess the situation.
12. Make appropriate entries into gun record book and data book.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AB39 Cartridge 7.62 HPBT LR	18 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Ranges are 274, 457, and 547 meters (300,500 and 600 yards). 3 rounds for 274 and 457 meters and 5 rounds for 547 meters stationary. 2 rounds for 274 and 457 meter on moving targets. Moving targets are at 2 to 4 MPH for a distance of 10 meters. 2. 80% accuracy is 12 out of 15 hits.

0317-WPNS-2003: Perform operator maintenance for optics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an optical device, approved cleaning equipment and materials.

STANDARD: To ensure that optics are operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the optics and accessories for defects and serviceability.
2. Operate optics.
3. Clean the optics (and lens).
4. Lubricate appropriate parts.
5. Disassemble and assemble optical equipment.
6. Report damaged/defective optics.

REFERENCES:
1. Scope / Optics Owner's Manual
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
3. OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated
4. TM 05539D-10/1 M40A3 Sniper Rifle

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Refer to applicable operator manual for proper care and cleaning.

12005. 2500-LEVEL EVENTS

0317-MARK-2501: Engage targets behind a medium

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapon system, an observer with a spotting scope, a target, binoculars, ammunition, firing solution device, hand-held weather station, a medium and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume a firing position.
2. Estimate ballistics and weather to hit target and apply to scope turrets.
3. Identify/Determine mediums (types of glass, brick, sandbags, vehicle body, etc.) as may be found in combat environments.
4. Engage targets positioned behind mediums.
5. Assess situation/report information.
6. Make data book/gun record book entries.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	10 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	10 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Live fire range with appropriate targets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Medium should include various types of glass, bricks, sandbags, etc. as found in combat environment. 2. Conducted at different distances/ranges. 3. DODIC A606 may be replaced with A552 where facility restrictions prohibit the expenditure of A606.

0317-MARK-2502: Engage targets at an angle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapon system, ammunition, an observer with a spotting scope, binoculars, map, compass, protractor, angle finding devices/charts, targets at an angle greater than 15 degrees, firing solution device, hand-held weather station, and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume a firing position.
2. Prepare a range card.
3. Measure/Determine angle to target.
4. Determine flat line distance.
5. Estimate ballistics and weather conditions to hit target.
6. Calculate steps 3 through 5 and apply data to scope turrets.
7. Utilize sniper observer dialogue.
8. Engage targets as required.
9. Assess the situation.
10. Make entries into data book/gun record book.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Sniper unknown distance live fire range (1,000 meters for 7.62 LR and batwing SDZ for steel targets). 2. Range is needed that provides a minimum of 15 degrees up/down angle and a range of

at least 1000 meters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: DODIC A606 may be replaced with A552 where facility restrictions prohibit the expenditure of A606.

0317-MARK-2503: Engage targets from a loophole using a sniper rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapon system, ammunition, an observer with a spotting scope, binoculars, map, compass, protractor, targets, firing solution device, hand-held weather station, and wearing the directed body armor protection level

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume a firing position.
2. Prepare a range card.
3. Estimate ballistics and weather conditions to hit target.
4. Calculate data.
5. Apply data to scope turrets.
6. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
7. Engage targets as required.
8. Assess the situation.
9. Make entries into data book/gun record book.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	10 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Sniper unknown distance live fire range (1000 meters for 7.62 LR and batwing SDZ for steel targets).

0317-OPS-2501: Command and Control Sniper Teams

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0317, 0369

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, the required communications equipment, report formats, and other necessary equipment and control center personnel.

STANDARD: To collect, process, analyze and disseminate information from the scout sniper teams and conduct battle tracking techniques.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish Surveillance and Reconnaissance Center (SARC)-main.
2. Establish SCC location-forward.
3. Set up SCC in organized, efficient process.
4. Integrate into Combat Operations Center.
5. Maintain effective command and control with sniper teams.
6. Post correct information on status boards and charts.
7. Brief information updates as needed.
8. Maintain communication/log and journals.
9. Advise, process, report/relay, and disseminate information from and to sniper teams to supported units.
10. Coordinate between sniper teams and supported units.
11. Debrief teams.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. SCC can be a tactical element that is forward deployed from the main unit and in close enough proximity to the sniper teams to allow for communications relay and possibly eyes on teams/objective area. 2. SCC is normally used when there is an offensive mission requiring a larger amount of reporting over longer distances to the supported unit, and multiple teams are employed.

0317-OPS-2502: Plan sniper team operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Scout Sniper operations require planning and employment considerations far more detailed than that of traditional GCE element(s). The isolated nature of their employment and defensive capabilities necessitate this requirement. Leaders supervising scout sniper elements must thoroughly and intricately plan out all aspects of a scout sniper mission. These planning considerations may include, but are not limited to: unit T/O, unit T/E, mission preparation, insertion methods, infiltration routes, release point locations, actions on the objective, exfiltration routes, actions on compromise, emergency plan of action, evasion routes, incorporation of the supported units SOM, meeting the collection requirements, and extraction methods. Additionally, scout sniper element leaders must incorporate planning into their processes as well, to include

fire support considerations, coordinating with adjacent units, coordinating air/sea movement assets, and coordinating logistical support. Sustainment of this event is required of all personnel holding a leadership billet within the scout sniper platoon.

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0317, 0369

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order to plan scout sniper operation(s) across the Range Of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
2. Receive the commander's order.
3. Conduct mission analysis.
4. Coordinate specific mission(s) requirements for the area of operations.
5. Assign personnel to mission requirements.
6. Assign weapon and optic systems according to mission requirements.
7. Assign communications equipment sets to support mission requirements.
8. Conduct PCCs/PCIs.
9. Supervise.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training area

0317-OPS-2503: Coordinate a linkup

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0317, 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Scout Sniper

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scout sniper team, mission essential equipment, a situation and a mission.

STANDARD: To satisfy unit commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate in order to conduct a link up.
2. Establish the base element.
3. Establish communications.
4. Complete link up.
5. Disseminate information as required.
6. Continue with mission as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0317-OPS-2504: Lead a sniper unit in support of actions in a built up area (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, supported unit and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent and support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
2. Receive the commander's order.
3. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
4. Coordinate and prepare.
5. Brief mission.
6. Execute mission.
7. Make reports, as required.
8. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training area
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, IIT, TGTS

0317-OPS-2505: Conduct counter-sniper operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an environment with enemy snipers, a mission, a scout sniper team, mission essential equipment and required weapons.

STANDARD: To mitigate the enemy sniper threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Research historical lessons.
2. Determine possible enemy sniper threats, training levels, capabilities, and limitations.
3. Take/Advise on precautions for enemy snipers.
4. Consider use of deception.
5. Determine enemy sniper patterns and best methods to locate/eliminate enemy snipers.
6. Execute immediate action for sniper fire when needed.
7. Utilize camouflage techniques to move/establish positions without being detected.
8. Utilize observation/surveillance techniques to locate enemy snipers.
9. Utilize marksmanship skills to eliminate enemy snipers when needed.
10. Make reports and debrief as needed.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0317-PAT-2501: Lead a team in a Final Firing Position (FFP)(D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 4 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a team, a maneuver area, observers, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To obtain positive identification and eliminate the targets without being detected.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct map reconnaissance.
2. Plan team movement from the objective rally point to the final firing position.
3. Continuously camouflage self, weapons, and equipment.
4. Lead the movement (navigate) to within designated range of targets/objectives using proper scout sniper movement techniques.
5. Use reference points/terrain features to stay oriented.
6. Divide route into bounds.
7. Conduct Stop, Look, Listen, Smell (SLLS) plan as needed.
8. Detect threats/targets on objective.
9. Determine suitability of tentative final firing position.
10. Ensure TFFP can support survivability and sustainability.
11. Ensure TFFP can support fields of fire and observation.
12. Ensure TFFP can support weapon system.
13. Select final firing position.
14. Supervise individual actions of team members.
15. Supervise camouflage procedures.
16. Conceal/Secure non-essential equipment.
17. Ensure routes of egress.
18. Establish firing position.
19. Apply firing data.
20. Engage targets as required.
21. Improve FFP as required.
22. Relocate to a more suitable FFP as required.
23. Lead withdraw from FFP.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	2 rounds per weapon
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	2 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Training areas in support of rural/field tactics. 2. MOUT Facility/MOUT training area in support of urban tactics/operations.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, IIT, TGTS

0317-PAT-2502: Lead operations from a hide.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a team, mission, mission essential equipment, camouflage material, and an area of operation.

STANDARD: To support the unit commander without being compromised.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Emplace security.
2. Conduct a reconnaissance of tentative position.
3. Establish communications.
4. Confirm location.
5. Lead occupation.
6. Supervise construction of the hide.
7. Supervise continuing action.
8. Draw range card.
9. Observe and report.
10. Engage targets as required.
11. Supervise the sanitization of the hide location to not leave indications of a sniper presence.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	2 rounds per Team
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	2 rounds per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Both rural and urban hides of various types

should be completed.

0317-SASR-2501: Engage moving targets with a heavy sniper weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a heavy sniper rifle, targets, observer, ammunition, firing solution device, hand-held weather device, spotting scope, binoculars, and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Assume supported fire position.
3. Prepare a range card.
4. Assess weather conditions and estimate ballistics to hit targets and adjust scope turrets accordingly.
5. Prepare for firing.
6. Determine lead.
7. Engage targets as required at various ranges.
8. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
9. Assess the situation.
10. Record and analyze information in data book.
11. Make appropriate gun record book entries.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

---

0317-WPNS-2501: Engage targets with a sniper rifle at various ranges using alternate shooting positions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper rifle, observer, ammunition, spotting scope, alternate shooting platform, binoculars, data book, hand-held weather station, limited exposure targets from 91.4 to 731 meters (100 to 800 yards) at known distances and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Assume supported firing position.
3. Prepare a range card.
4. Assess weather conditions and estimate ballistics to hit targets and adjust scope turrets accordingly.
5. Prepare for firing.
6. Engage targets.
7. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
8. Assess the situation.
9. Record and analyze information in data book.
10. Make appropriate gun record book entries.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	20 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Performance steps should be completed using various shooting positions. 2. Course of fire: 1 target between 100 to 200 meters, 1 target between 200 to 300 meters, 1 target between 300 to 400 meters, 1 target between 400 to 500 meters, 2 targets between 500 to 600 meters, 2 targets between 600 to 700 meters, and 2 target between 700 to 800 meters. 3. Score of 10 is given for first round hits on target. Score of 8 is given for corrected second round hits on targets when first round misses. Score of 0 is given when both rounds miss. 4. This task will be executed using the M40 series or the M110 SASS.

0317-WPNS-2502: Engage multiple targets at unknown distances with mil holds

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapon system, an observer with a spotting scope, ammunition, targets at unknown distances and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume a supported firing position.
2. Prepare a range card and range estimate.
3. Prepare for firing.
4. Estimate ballistics and weather conditions to hit targets.
5. Determine a scope setting to mid range of targets.
6. Determine mil holds from mid range of targets.
7. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
8. Engage targets as required using mil holds and rapid engagement techniques.
9. Assess the situation after each target engagement.
10. Make entries in data book and gun record book.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Sniper unknown distance live fire range (1000 meters for 7.62mm LR and batwing SDZ for steel targets).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Course of fire: Marines will shoot 2 stages of 5 targets. Each stage will have a time limit of 15 sec per stage with 1 round per target. In both stages targets are steel reactive and will span no more than 500 meters.

2. Scoring is as follows:
   a. Timed Scoring Matrix.
      (1) 15 sec and under equals 25 points.
      (2) 15.01 sec thru 18 sec equals 20 points.
      (3) 18.01 sec thru 21 sec equals 15 points.
      (4) 21.01 sec thru 24 sec equals 10 points.
      (5) 24.01 sec thru 27 sec equals 5 points.
      (6) Over 27.01 sec equals 0 points.
   b. Hit Scoring Matrix.
      (1) 5 hits equals 25 points.

(2) 4 hits equals 20 points.
(3) 3 hits equals 15 points.
(4) 2 hits equals 10 points.
(5) 1 hits equals 5 points.
(6) 0 hits equals 0 points.

3. This task can be executed using the M40 series or the M110 SASS.

4. M107 SASR has no time limit associated.

5. Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552 .50 cal ball.

0317-WPNS-2503: Engage targets with sniper rifle at unknown distances using max point blank

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapon system, an observer with a spotting scope, ammunition, targets at unknown distances and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume a supported firing position.
2. Prepare a range card and range estimate.
3. Prepare for firing.
4. Estimate ballistics and weather conditions to hit targets.
5. Determine a scope setting to mid range of targets.
6. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
7. Engage targets as required using max point blank and rapid bolt manipulation.
8. Assess the situation.
9. Make entries in data book and gun record book.
10. Handle the weapon safely.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Sniper unknown distance live fire range (1000 meters for 7.62 LR and batwing SDZ for steel targets).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Course of fire: Marines will shoot 2 stages of 5 targets. Each stage will have a time limit of 15 sec per stage with 1 round per target. In both stages targets are steel reactive and will be placed from 100 thru 500 meters.

2. Scoring is as follows:
   a. Timed Scoring Matrix.
      (1) 15 sec and under equals 25 points.
      (2) 15.01 sec thru 18 sec equals 20 points.
      (3) 18.01 sec thru 21 sec equals 15 points.
      (4) 21.01 sec thru 24 sec equals 10 points.
      (5) 24.01 sec thru 27 sec equals 5 points.
      (6) Over 27.01 sec equals 0 points.
   b. Hit Scoring Matrix.
      (1) 5 hits equals 25 points.
      (2) 4 hits equals 20 points.
      (3) 3 hits equals 15 points.
      (4) 2 hits equals 10 points.
      (5) 1 hits equals 5 points.
      (6) 0 hits equals 0 points.

3. This task can be executed using the M40 series or the M110 SASS.

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 13

MOS 0331 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE.	13000	13-2
EVENT CODING	13001	13-2
MOS 0331 BILLET DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITIES.	13002	13-2
INDEX OF MOS 0331 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	13003	13-6
1000-LEVEL EVENTS.	13004	13-8
2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	13005	13-59

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 13

MOS 0331 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

13000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

13001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
0331	Machine Gunner

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
EMPL	Employment
LMG	M249 Light Machinegun
M2	M2 Heavy Machinegun
MK19	MK19 Heavy Machinegun
MMG	M240 Medium Machinegun
MOBL	Mobility
WPNS	Weapons

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

13002. MOS 0331 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. Upon completion of Level 1000 training at the Infantry Machine-Gunner Course, Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry, the machine-gunner will conduct sustainment training on the 5.56mm light machinegun, the 7.62mm medium machinegun, the .50 cal, and the 40mm heavy machinegun in an Infantry Battalion. Prior to selection to Corporal,

or upon assuming the duties of squad/section leader, the machine-gunner should attend level 2000 training at the Advanced Machinegun Course, Advanced Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry.

BILLET: Ammunition Bearer/Driver. The Ammunition Bearer/Driver prepares the ammunition and passes it to the Gunner, provides local security for the machine-gun position (ground or vehicle mounted), He carries the spare barrel bag, T&E mechanism, and one box of ammunition, fills sandbags, and performs other duties as the Squad Leader directs. Serves as the squad truck driver and responsible for preventive maintenance and repairs on the vehicle. Used as an ammunition bearer. Rank is Private thru Lance Corporal and T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carries out the orders of the machine-gun Squad Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of an Ammunition Bearer and/or Driver in a machinegun squad.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates all machine-guns and all organic optics.
4. Performs operator maintenance for and is a proficient marksman with the service rifle/carbine.
5. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of a machinegun team.
6. Locates, closes with, suppresses, and destroys the enemy by fire and maneuver.
7. Repels and enemy assault by fire and close combat.
8. Performs operator maintenance for and operates a tactical vehicle.
9. Provides security for machine-gun team.

BILLET: Assistant Gunner, Heavy Machinegun Platoon, Weapons Company. The heavy machinegun Assistant Gunner carries out the orders of the Gunner or Squad Leader. He is responsible for spotting rounds impact, making accurate corrections for the Gunner, and for changing barrels on the machinegun (M2). He is responsible for security. His rank is a Lance Corporal. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carries out the orders of the machine-gun Squad Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of an Ammunition Bearer and/or Driver in a machinegun squad.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates all machine-guns and all organic optics.
4. Performs operator maintenance for and is a proficient marksman with the service rifle/carbine.
5. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of a machinegun team.
6. Locates, closes with, suppresses, and destroys the enemy by fire and maneuver.
7. Repels and enemy assault by fire and close combat.
8. Performs operator maintenance for and operates a tactical vehicle.
9, Provides security for machine-gun team.

BILLET: Gunner. The Gunner carries out the orders of the Team Leader or unit leader. Responsible for the condition, care, and economical use of his weapon and equipment. Responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, and the effective and accurate employment of the machine-gun. Rank is a Lance Corporal. His T/O weapon is the service carbine and machinegun.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carries out the orders of the machine-gun Team Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a Gunner in a machine-gun team of the machine-gun section of a weapons platoon.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates all machineguns and all organic optics.
4. Performs operator maintenance for and is a proficient marksman with the carbine and T/O machinegun.
5. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of a machinegun team.
6. Locates, closes with, suppresses, and destroys the enemy by fire and maneuver.
7. Repels and enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Team Leader, Machine-gun Section, Weapons Platoon. The machine-gun Team Leader carries out the orders of the Squad Leader or unit commander. The Team Leader is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of his team at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of its weapons and equipment. The Team leader is responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, and is responsible for the effective employment of his machine-gun team. Rank is Corporal. T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carries out the orders of the machine-gun Section Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a machine-gun Team Leader in a machine-gun section of a weapons platoon.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates machineguns and all organic optics.
4. Performs operator maintenance for and is a proficient marksman with the service rifle/carbine.
5. Responsible for employment of the Team.
6. Responsible for the security of the Team.
7. Responsible for controlling the rates of fire, identification of targets and ensures effects on targets.
8. Responsible for deconfliction of geometries of fire.
9. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of a machinegun team, locates, closes with, suppresses, and destroys the enemy by fire and maneuver. Repels and enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Team Leader, Machine-gun Section. The machine-gun Team Leader carries out the orders of the Squad Leader or unit commander. The Team Leader is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of his team at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of its weapons and equipment. The Team leader is

responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, and is responsible for the effective employment of his machine-gun team. Rank is Corporal. T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carries out the orders of the machine-gun Section Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a machine-gun Team Leader in a machine-gun section of a weapons platoon.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates machineguns and all organic optics.
4. Performs operator maintenance for and is a proficient marksman with the service rifle/carbine.
5. Responsible for employment of the Team.
6. Responsible for the security of the Team.
7. Responsible for controlling the rates of fire, identification of targets and ensures effects on targets.
8. Responsible for deconfliction of geometries of fire.
9. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of a machinegun team, locates, closes with, suppresses, and destroys the enemy by fire and maneuver. Repels and enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Squad Leader. The Machinegun Squad Leader carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander or unit leader. He is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of his section at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of its weapons and equipment. The Machinegun Squad Leader is responsible for employing his squad in General Support (GS), Direct Support (DS), and as attachments in order to support the company scheme of maneuver. He is also responsible for the tactical employment, vehicles, fire discipline, fire control, and effective employment of the machinegun squad as attachments to other units. His rank is Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of a Machinegun Squad Leader.
3. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his squad.
4. Train his squad in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Perform operational risk management.
6. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
7. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems and optics organic to his assigned squad.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned squad.
9. Perform integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
10. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned squad.
11. Coordinate and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned squad.
12. Perform operator maintenance for and are a proficient marksman with the service rifle/carbine.

13. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
14. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment while dismounted and mounted.
15. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
16. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
17. Write and issue combat orders.
18. Control the fire and maneuver of his assigned squad in support of the unit's scheme of maneuver.
19. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
20. Repel the enemy assault by fire and close combat.
21. Capable of performing operator maintenance for, and is proficient in employment of, optics assigned to the machinegun platoon.
22. Proficient in proper combat reporting procedures.
23. Capable of zeroing a laser aiming device, target point illuminator, and Day/Night Sights (DNS).
24. Request close air support.
25. Integrate supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
26. Proficient in HLZ procedures.
27. Supervises operator maintenance for and operates vehicle assets.

13003. INDEX OF MOS 0331 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
	1000-LEVEL	
	EMPLOYMENT	
0331-EMPL-1001	Construct a machinegun fighting position	13-8
0331-EMPL-1002	Prepare a machinegun range card (B)	13-9
0331-EMPL-1006	React to machinegun fire commands (B)	13-10
0331-EMPL-1007	Identify armored vehicles (B)	13-11
	LIGHT MACHINEGUN	
0031-LMG-1001	Perform operator maintenance for an M249 light machinegun and associated components	13-12
0331-LMG-1002	Qualify on the Multiple Engagement Course (Gunner Table II) (B)	13-12
0331-LMG-1003	Operate an M249 light machinegun (B)	13-14
0331-LMG-1004	Perform immediate action on an M249 light machinegun (B)	13-15
0331-LMG-1005	Qualify on the Night Vision Device (NVD) Course (Gunnery Table V)	13-16
0331-LMG-1006	Perform remedial action for an M249 light machinegun	13-17
0331-LMG-1008	Zero a Squad Day Optic (SDO) to an M249 light machinegun	13-18
	M2	
0331-M2-1001	Perform operator maintenance for an M2 heavy machinegun and associated components	13-19
0331-M2-1002	Mount an M2 heavy machinegun on an M3 tripod (B)	13-20
0331-M2-1003	Mount an M2 heavy machinegun on an appropriate tactical vehicle (B)	13-20

0331-M2-1004	Set headspace and timing for an M2 heavy machinegun	13-21
0331-M2-1005	Load an M2 heavy machinegun (B)	13-23
0331-M2-1008	Perform immediate action for an M2 heavy machinegun (B)	13-24
0331-M2-1009	Perform remedial action for an M2 heavy machinegun	13-25
0331-M2-1010	Field zero an M2 heavy machinegun (B)	13-25
0331-M2-1011	Conduct the 10-meter Basic Course for the M2 (Gunnery Table I) (B)	13-27
0331-M2-1012	Conduct the Transition Course for an M2 (Gunnery Table II) (B)	13-28
0331-M2-1013	Conduct the Range Card Course for an M2 (Gunnery Table III) (B)	13-30
0331-M2-1014	Conduct the Vehicle-Mounted Course for an M2 (Gunner Table V) (B)	13-31
MK19		
0331-MK19-1001	Perform operator maintenance on an MK-19 heavy machinegun and associated components	13-32
0331-MK19-1002	Mount a MK-19 heavy machinegun on an M3 tripod (B)	13-32
0331-MK19-1003	Mount a MK-19 heavy machinegun on an appropriate tactical vehicle	13-33
0331-MK19-1004	Load an MK-19 heavy machinegun (B)	13-34
0331-MK19-1006	Perform immediate action for a MK-19 heavy machinegun (B)	13-35
0331-MK19-1007	Perform remedial action for a MK-19 heavy machinegun	13-36
0331-MK19-1008	Field zero a MK-19 heavy machinegun	13-37
0331-MK19-1009	Conduct the Basic Course for the MK-19 (Gunnery Table I) (B)	13-38
0331-MK19-1010	Conduct the Range Card Course for a MK-19 (Gunnery Table II)	13-40
0331-MK19-1011	Conduct the Vehicle-Mounted Course for a MK19 (Gunnery Table IV) (B)	13-41
MEDIUM MACHINEGUN		
0331-MMG-1001	Perform operator maintenance for an M240B medium machinegun and associated components	13-42
0331-MMG-1004	Operate an M240B medium machinegun (B)	13-42
0331-MMG-1013	Perform immediate action on an M240B medium machinegun (B)	13-44
0331-MMG-1014	Perform remedial action on an M240B medium machinegun	13-44
0331-MMG-1020	Conduct the Multiple Engagement Course for the M240B medium machinegun (Gunner Table II) (B)	13-45
0331-MMG-1022	Conduct the Night Vision Device (NVD) Course for the M240B medium machinegun (Gunnery Table IV)	13-47
0331-MMG-1025	Zero a Machinegun Day Optic (MDO) to an M240B medium machinegun	13-48
WEAPONS		
0331-WPNS-1001	Conduct the Bipod Course for the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun (Gunnery Table V)	13-49

0331-WPNS-1002	Zero the AN/PAS-13D(V)2 or 3 for a machinegun	13-50
0331-WPNS-1003	Zero the AN/PVS-17C for the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun	13-51
0331-WPNS-1004	Mount an M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun on a tripod (B)	13-52
0331-WPNS-1005	Conduct the Range Card Course of fire for the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun (Gunnery Table I) (B)	13-53
0331-WPNS-1006	Conduct the Basic Course for the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun (Gunnery Table I)(B)	13-54
0331-WPNS-1007	Zero an Advanced Target Pointer Illuminator Aiming Light (ATPIAL) for an M249 light machinegun/M240B	13-56
0331-WPNS-1008	Conduct the Bipod Multiple Engagement Course for the M249/M240B machineguns Gunnery Table VI) (B)	13-57
0331-WPNS-1009	Mount a M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun on a tactical vehicle (B)	13-58
2000-LEVEL		
EMPLOYMENT		
0331-EMPL-2001	Direct the occupation of a machinegun firing position	13-59
0331-EMPL-2002	Inspect a machinegun fighting position	13-60
0331-EMPL-2003	Lay the machinegun for overhead fire	13-61
0331-EMPL-2005	Lay a machinegun for direction and elevation using an M2 Compass	13-62
0331-EMPL-2008	Direct the acquisition of machinegun targets (B)	13-63
0331-EMPL-2010	Prepare a terrain profile	13-64
0331-EMPL-2011	Direct the employment of a machinegun unit in an offensive operation (B,D)	13-64
0331-EMPL-2012	Direct the employment of a machinegun unit in a defensive operations (B,D)	13-65
0331-EMPL-2013	Advise the Commander on the employment of a machinegun unit	13-66
LIGHT MACHINEGUN		
0331-LMG-2007	Field zero an M249 light machinegun	13-67
MEDIUM MACHINEGUN		
0331-MMG-2026	Field zero an M240B medium machinegun	13-68
MOBILITY		
0331-MOBL-2001	Direct the employment of a motorized machinegun unit (B,D)	13-69

13004. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0331-EMPL-1001: Construct a machinegun fighting position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area to defend, a machinegun unit with SL-3 components, and entrenching equipment, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To provide protection to the gun crew from direct and indirect fires.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select position.
2. Trace outline of fighting position.
3. Construct firing platform.
4. Excavate fighting position.
5. Camouflage as necessary
6. Prepare alternate/supplementary positions.
7. Improve position as needed.

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-EMPL-1002 0331-EMPL-2001 0331-EMPL-2002

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17620 40MM (Grenade) Machine Gun Qualification Range

---

0331-EMPL-1002: Prepare a machinegun range card (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete machinegun, a designated sector of fire, a final protective line or principal direction of fire, navigation equipment, and writing materials, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To complete two copies that contain all the performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Depict sector of fire.
2. Depict mission (FPL or PDF).
3. Depict prominent terrain feature.

4. Depict Target Reference Points for the range card.
5. Depict target data.
6. Depict dead space.
7. Depict orientation diagram.
8. Depict weapon symbol.
9. Depict marginal data.
10. Submit copy of prepared range card to higher headquarters.

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-EMPL-2001 0331-EMPL-2002

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT

0331-EMPL-1006: React to machinegun fire commands (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete machinegun, a crew, and a fire mission, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To engage designated targets in accordance with the unit leader's fire command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Respond to initial fire commands.
2. Engage a target with a machinegun in accordance with fire command.
3. Respond to subsequent commands.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	100
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	100
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	64

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0331-EMPL-1007: Identify armored vehicles (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given graphic depiction of armored vehicles.

STANDARD: To positively identify the vehicles by designator.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine tank or non-tank.
2. Determine absence or presence of a cupola.
3. Determine the type turret.
4. Determine absence or presence, type, and location of bore evacuator.
5. Determine location of turret.
6. Determine type of suspension.
7. Determine country of origin indicators.
8. Determine specific key features.

REFERENCES:
1. Jane's Book Of Armored Vehicles (Current Year)
2. FM 100-2-3 The Soviet Army
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. Anti-Armor Model Kit, NSN: 6910-01-C98-6068.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (ROC)

0331-LMG-1001: Perform operator maintenance for an M249 light machinegun and associated components

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun, tripod, vehicle mount components, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon and components are operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the M249 light machinegun.
3. Clean the M249 light machinegun.
4. Inspect the M249 light machinegun.
5. Lube the M249 light machinegun.
6. Assemble the M249 light machinegun.
7. Perform a function check on the M249 light machinegun.
8. Clean the tripod.
9. Inspect the tripod.
10. Lubricate the tripod.
11. Clean the M249 SL-3 components.
12. Inspect the M249 SL-3 components.
13. Lubricate the M249 SL-3 components.
14. Clean the vehicle mount components.
15. Inspect the vehicle mount components.
16. Lubricate the vehicle mount components.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

0331-LMG-1002: Qualify on the Multiple Engagement Course (Gunnery Table II) (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a M249 light machinegun and Squad Day Optic(SDO), ammunition, single or double E-silhouette targets from 100 to 800 meters, and MOPP gear, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving a minimum score of 31 points out of a possible 45.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare a belt of 12 rounds.
2. Confirm that the weapon is zeroed.
3. Load a drum of 200 rounds.
4. In a time limit of 5 seconds, engage a single-E silhouette target at 200 meters.
5. In a time limit of 10 seconds, engage a double-E silhouette target at 400 meters.
6. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a single-E silhouette target at 200 meters and a double-E silhouette target of 400 meters.
7. In a time limit of 25 seconds, engage multiple single-E silhouette targets at 100 and 200 meters, and a double-E silhouette target at 400 meters.
8. In a time limit of 15 seconds, engage a single-E silhouette target at 600 meters.
9. In a time limit of 15 seconds, engage a double-E silhouette target at 800 meters.
10. In a time limit of 25 seconds, engage a single-E silhouette target at 600 meters and a double-E silhouette target at 800 meters.
11. Don CBRN PPE to MOPP Level 4.
12. In a time limit of 10 seconds, engage a single-E silhouette target at 100 meters, while in MOPP 4.
13. In a time limit of 15 seconds, engage a single-E silhouette target at 300 meters, while in MOPP 4.
14. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a single-E silhouette target at 100 meters and a single-E silhouette target at 300 meters, while in MOPP 4.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	237 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Cannot be evaluated to standard unless conducted on an automated range.
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. 12 rounds are used to confirm zero. 2. 200 rounds are used for qualification. 3. 25 rounds per shooter are

required for remediation. 4. All target engagements are conducted at the sustained rate using 6-8 round bursts. 5. The ammunition belt of 200 rounds allows for an allotment of two 6-8 round bursts for each of the 15 targets. Any leftover bursts (resulting from first-burst hits) may be applied to a target that was not hit with the first or second burst, but no more than three bursts are allowed for any target. 6. Scoring is as follows: 3 points for first burst hits, 2 points for second burst hits, 1 point for third burst hits, and minus one point (-1) for targets not hit.

0331-LMG-1003: Operate an M249 light machinegun (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun, crew, fire command, and 12 rounds of ammunition, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To engage targets in accordance with the fire command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. LOAD AN M249 LIGHT MACHINEGUN COVER RAISED (execute steps 2-6).
2. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
3. Raise the cover and place the first round against cartridge stop (links facing up).
4. Close cover (Condition 3).
5. Pull cocking handle to the rear and place the weapon on safe.
6. Return the cocking handle forward (Condition 1).
7. UNLOAD AN M249 LIGHT MACHINEGUN (execute steps 8-11).
8. Pull the cocking handle to the rear and place the weapon on safe.
9. Maintaining positive control of the bolt, face away from the weapon, and raise the cover.
10. Conduct a five-point safety check both physically and visually to ensure the weapon if clear.
11. Place the weapon on fire, ride the bolt home, and close the cover (condition 4 weapon).
12. LOAD AN M249 LIGHT MACHINEGUN COVER CLOSED (execute steps 13-15).
13. Ensure bolt is forward, weapon on fire (Condition 4)
14. Push first round past the feed pawls (two clicks) (Condition 3).
15. Pull bolt to the rear, place weapon on safe, and return the cocking handle forward (Condition 1).
16. CHANGE BARRELS FOR AN M249 LIGHT MACHINEGUN (execute steps 17-20).
17. Pull the bolt to the rear and place the weapon on safe.
18. Return the cocking handle forward, face away from the weapon, raise cover, and conduct a five-point safety check.
19. Change barrels.

20. Reload ammunition and make a condition 1 weapon if continuing the mission. If not continuing to fire, make a condition 4 weapon.
21. Reload ammunition and continue to fire. If not continuing to fire, make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
4. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199	12 rounds per weapon

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0331-LMG-1004: Perform immediate action on an M249 light machinegun (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun loaded with ammunition, and a stoppage, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Announce MISFIRE.
2. Wait 5 seconds to guard against hang fire.
3. Within the next 5 seconds, pull the cocking handle to the rear to guard against round cook off.
4. Observe for feeding and ejecting of ammunition. If feeding or ejecting does not occur, determine if the barrel is hot or cold, and perform remedial action (If the barrel is hot, place the weapon on safe, and wait 15 minutes).
5. Push cocking handle forward.
6. Engage targets.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
3. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199	6

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0331-LMG-1005: Qualify on the Night Vision Device (NVD) Course (Gunnery Table V)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a M249 light machinegun, ammunition, ATPIAL, night vision device(s), single and double-E silhouette targets from 100 to 400 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving a minimum score of 10 out of a possible 15 points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare a belt of 60 rounds.
2. In a time limit of 15 seconds, engage a single-E silhouette target at 100 meters.
3. In a time limit of 15 seconds, engage a single-E silhouette target at 200 meters.
4. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a double-E silhouette target at 400 meters.
5. In a time limit of 15 seconds, engage a single-E silhouette target at 100 meters.
6. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a double-E silhouette target at 300 meters.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity

A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac 67 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Targets are NON-ILLUMINATED and will be engaged with one of the following devices: AN/PEQ-16ATPIAL with AN/PVS-14, AN/PVS-17C MNS, or AN/PAS-13D (V)2 TWS. 2. All target engagements should be conducted at the sustained rate (6-round bursts) within the specified time limit. 3. The ammunition load of 60 rounds allows for an allotment of two 6-round bursts for each of the 5 targets. Any leftover bursts (resulting from a first-burst hit) may be applied to a target that was not hit with the first or second burst, but no more than three bursts are allowed for any target. 4. Scoring criteria: 3 points for 1st burst hits, 2 points for 2nd burst hits, 1 point for 3rd burst hits, minus one (-1) point if target is not hit within the first three bursts. Course of fire consists of 60 rounds. Remediation ammunition, 7 rounds per, numbers are provided to ensure leaders order these quantities for each shooter.

0331-LMG-1006: Perform remedial action for an M249 light machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, crew, and 6 rounds of ammunition, while wearing the assault load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the weapon.
2. Inspect ammunition.
3. Inspect the weapon and conduct a detailed disassembly, if warranted.
4. Reload weapon (Condition 1).
5. Engage targets.
6. If weapon fails to fire, make a condition 4 weapon, and evacuate to higher echelon of maintenance.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

3. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199	6 rounds per weapon

0331-LMG-1008: Zero a Squad Day Optic (SDO) to an M249 light machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun, Squad Day Optic (SDO), crew, 20 rounds of ammunition, and a target at 100 or 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Mount the SDO to the light machinegun.
2. Select a suitable target downrange at 100 or 300 meters.
3. Manipulate the machinegun with SDO until the top edge of the center dot is centered on the target.
4. Fire 5 single rounds and observe the impacts.
5. Adjust the SDO (5 clicks equals 2 inches at 100 meters and 2 clicks equals 3 inches at 300 meters).
6. Fire 5 single rounds and observe the impacts.
7. Adjust the SDO (5 clicks equals 2 inches at 100 meters and 2 clicks equals 3 inches at 300 meters).
8. Fire burst of 5 rounds for confirmation.
9. Align Ruggedized Miniature Reticle (RMR) to the SDO reticle.
10. Fire five single rounds to observe impacts.
11. Adjust the RMR. (One click equals one inch at 100 meters).
12. Repeat steps 10 and 11.
13. Fire a belt of five rounds for confirmation.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 11758A-OR SDO Operator's Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	30 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The SDO consist of two sights, the SDO and RMR. Both sights must be zeroed to accomplish this task. 2. Zero is conducted at the 100/300 meter line. 3. Fifteen (15) rounds are used to confirm SDO. Fifteen (15) rounds are used to confirm RMR. 4. Pre-zero may be conducted at 25/33 meters. 5. The SDO is zeroed to the primary barrel. Engaging targets using the spare barrel will require the use of an alternate aiming point. 6. Utilize laser boresight procedures and device prior to live fire zeroing of the SDO.

0331-M2-1001: Perform operator maintenance for an M2 heavy machinegun and associated components

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, M3 tripod, cradle/mount, vehicle mount components, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon and components are operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the M2 heavy machinegun.
3. Clean the M2 heavy machinegun.
4. Inspect the M2 heavy machinegun.
5. Lubricate the M2 heavy machinegun.
6. Assemble the M2 heavy machinegun.
7. Perform function check.
8. Clean an M3 tripod.
9. Inspect an M3 tripod.
10. Lubricate an M3 tripod.
11. Inspect the M2 SL-3 components.
12. Clean the M2 SL-3 components.
13. Lubricate the M2 SL-3 components.
14. Clean the cradle/mount
15. Inspect the cradle/mount.
16. Lubricate the cradle/mount.
17. Clean the vehicle components.
18. Inspect the vehicle components.

19. Lubricate the vehicle components.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

---

0331-M2-1002: Mount an M2 heavy machinegun on an M3 tripod (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, an M3 tripod, and a cradle/mount, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the M2 heavy machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
2. Emplace the M3 tripod in the desired location.
3. Attach the cradle/mount to the M3 tripod.
4. Attach ammunition brackets to the cradle/mount.
5. Attach the M2 receiver to the cradle/mount.
6. Attach the barrel to the M2 heavy machinegun receiver.
7. Make a condition 4 weapon.
8. Set headspace and timing.

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-M2-1001 0331-M2-1003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0331-M2-1003: Mount an M2 heavy machinegun on an appropriate tactical vehicle (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, a tactical vehicle, cradle/mount, and a mounting adapter, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the M2 heavy machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
2. Attach mounting adapter to the tactical vehicle.
3. Attach cradle/mount to the mounting adapter.
4. Attach T&E mechanism ensure gun is leveled (2/2/4).
5. Attach ammunition brackets to the cradle/mount.
6. Attach the M2 heavy machinegun receiver to the cradle/mount.
7. Attach the barrel to the M2 heavy machinegun receiver.
8. Make a condition 4 weapon.
9. Set headspace and timing.

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-M2-1001 0331-M2-1002

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate tactical vehicle.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The following components can be used to mount the M2 Heavy Machinegun: MK64 cradle, MK 93 cradle, MK 93 cradle MOD 1, MK 175 vehicle mount, universal pintle adapter (UPA).

0331-M2-1004: Set headspace and timing for an M2 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the weapon is in a condition 4.
2. Raise the cover.
3. Screw the barrel all the way in and back off two clicks.
4. Ensure the weapon is charged.
5. Push the retracting handle back moving the barrel extension no further than 1/16th of an inch off the trunnion block when inserting any headspace gauges.
6. Raise the cartridge extractor.
7. Push in on alignment gauge when entering any gauges.
8. Insert go gauge end to see if it will go in.
9. If go gauge enters to the ring, attempt to enter the no go gauge.
10. If no go gauge does not enter, headspace is set.
11. If the go end does not enter or the no go end enters, adjust the barrel in or out 1 click.
12. Repeat step 11 until the go gauge will enter and the no go gauge will not enter.
13. If the barrel is 7 clicks out of being screwed all the way in, return the weapon into the armory.
14. Retract bolt and insert the fire gauge.
15. Remove the backplate.
16. Turn timing adjustment all the way down (to the left) but not completely off of the timing stud.
17. Remove gauge and install backplate.
18. Reinsert gauge and attempt to fire.
19. If it does not fire, remove backplate and turn the timing adjustment right 1 click.
20. Repeat steps 17 through 19 until the weapon fires on the fire gauge.
21. Remove the backplate and turn the timing adjustment to the right an additional 2 clicks.
22. Replace the backplate and charge the weapon.
23. Insert the no fire gauge and attempt to fire (weapon should not fire).
24. Insert the fire gauge and attempt to fire (weapon should fire).
25. If the weapon fires on the fire gauge, repeat steps 14 through 24.
26. Perform a function check.

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-M2-1001 0331-M2-1002 0331-M2-1003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: If a barrel can unscrew freely without retracting the slide handle, return the weapon to the armory for repair.

0331-M2-1005: Load an M2 heavy machinegun (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted, SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the weapon into Condition 1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure bolt is forward with the cover raised or closed.
2. Place ammunition belt in the feedway until the first round is held by the belt holding pawls.
3. Close the cover if loading with cover raised (Condition 3).
4. Charge the weapon once (Condition 2).
5. Charge the weapon again (Condition 1).

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-M2-1008 0331-M2-1009

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2	10

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Machinegun range (if live ammunition is used) This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0331-M2-1008: Perform immediate action for an M2 heavy machinegun (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun loaded with ammunition, and a malfunction or stoppage, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Announce "MISFIRE."
2. Wait five seconds for a possible hang fire.
3. Recharge weapon, watching for feeding and ejecting, if weapon feeds/ejects, attempt to fire.
4. If the weapon does not feed or eject, determine if the barrel is hot or cold. (If hot, place the weapon on safe and single shot mode and wait 15 minutes) Then perform remedial action.
5. If the weapon fails to fire announce "MISFIRE".
6. Wait five seconds for possible hang fire. Determine hot or cold barrel. (If hot, place the weapon on safe and single shot mode and wait 15 minutes) then perform remedial action.

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-M2-1005 0331-M2-1009

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2	10

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: After waiting 5 seconds for a hang fire, there is an additional 5 seconds that a gunner has to pull the bolt to the rear. If the bolt cannot be pulled to the rear in that time period and the barrel

is hot enough to produce a cook off, the gunner must place the weapon in the single shot mode and wait 15 minutes before starting remedial action.

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0331-M2-1009: Perform remedial action for an M2 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun loaded with ammunition, with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To determine the cause of the stoppage or malfunction.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Once the weapon is cold, make a condition 4 weapon.
2. Disassemble and inspect weapon and ammunition.
3. Assemble the weapon and perform a function check.
4. Return the weapon into action or report discrepancies for repair.

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-M2-1005 0331-M2-1008

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2	10

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Expenditure of ammunition is not required.

0331-M2-1010: Field zero an M2 heavy machinegun (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M3 tripod-mounted M2 heavy machinegun, ammunition, and a target at 550 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To establish point of aim/point of impact zero.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a target at 550 meters (600 yards).
2. Set the rear sight elevation to 600 yards and lay the gun on the target (sights at 6 o'clock to the target).
3. Fire a five to seven round burst while the assistant gunner observes the impact.
4. Manipulate the T&E mechanism until the impact is adjusted onto the target.
5. Once the impact is on target, fire a confirmation burst.
6. Maintain position ensuring that the lay of the gun remains the same while sight adjustments are made for windage and elevation.
7. Once the sights are aligned on the target, fire a five to seven round confirmation burst to verify the field zero.
8. When the zero is confirmed, adjust the windage scale so that the index line is zeroed on the windage scale.

RELATED EVENTS:

0331-M2-1010	0331-M2-1012	0331-M2-1013

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	28 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task should be completed once 10 meter zeroing is completed to ensure sights are calibrated for this event.

0331-M2-1011: Conduct the 10-meter Basic Course for the M2 (Gunnery Table I) (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M2 heavy machinegun, 192 rounds of ammunition, and basic machinegun targets at 10 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving a minimum score of 70 points out of a possible 102.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Set the rear sight on 1,000 yards.
2. Fire a 3 round burst at paster 1.
3. Make necessary sight adjustments.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 until zero is achieved.
5. Fire 3 round confirmation on paster 2.
6. Prepare two (2) 6-round belts of ammunition.
7. Engage pasters in Bank 3-4 (one paster each) with one 6-round burst each.
8. Prepare a 30-round belt of ammunition.
9. Engage pasters in Bank 5-6 (5 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism for each subsequent burst.
10. Prepare a 48-round belt of ammunition.
11. Engage pasters in Bank 7-8 (8 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism as appropriate for each subsequent burst.
12. Prepare four (4) 6-round belts of ammunition.
13. Engage pasters in Bank 1-4 (4 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each. No manipulation of the T&E is required other than to obtain proper sight alignment and picture before firing the 6-round bursts. In a time limit of 45 seconds.
14. Prepare a 30-round belt of ammunition.
15. Engage pasters in Bank 5-6 (5 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism for each subsequent burst. In a time limit of 30 seconds.
16. Prepare a 48-round belt of ammunition.
17. Engage pasters in Bank 7-8 (8 targets total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism as appropriate for each subsequent burst. In a time limit of 45 seconds.

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-M2-1012 0331-M2-1013 0331-WPNS-1006

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A555 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Ball M33 Link	210 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17510 Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Total possible score for Table I is 102 points, with a minimum of 70 points for a passing score. 2. Only rounds that impact on or within the line of the paster will be scored. 3. Each hit is scored as one point. 4. Only 6 rounds per paster will be scored, for a total score of 6 points per paster. 5. Table I score does not constitute complete qualification for the heavy gunner. Table II (Transition Course) must also be fired, and the two scores added together in order to achieve a qualification score. 6. 18 rounds are added for 10 meter zeroing. 90 rounds are provided for practice and 102 are allocated for evaluation.

0331-M2-1012: Conduct the Transition Course for an M2 (Gunnery Table II) (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M2 heavy machinegun, 252 rounds of ammunition double E-silhouette or stationary vehicle targets from 600 to 1000 meters, and CBRN PPE, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving a minimum score of 21 points out of a possible 63.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare a belt of 252 rounds of ammunition.
2. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a 4-silhouette target bank at 700 meters.
3. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a 4-silhouette target bank at 600

meters.
4. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a 4-silhouette target bank at 900 meters.
5. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a stationary vehicle silhouette target at 1000 meters.
6. In a time limit of 35 seconds, engage multiple 4-silhouette target banks at 600 and 800 meters.
7. In a time limit of 35 seconds, engage a 4-silhouette target bank at 700 meters and a stationary vehicle silhouette target at 900 meters.
8. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage a 4-silhouette target bank at 600 meters and multiple stationary vehicle silhouettes at 800 and 900 meters.
9. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a stationary vehicle silhouette target at 1000 meters.
10. In a time limit of 35 seconds, engage a 4-silhouette target bank at 700 meters and a stationary vehicle silhouette target at 1000 meters.
11. While in a CBRN posture wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a 4-silhouette target at 700 meters.
12. While in a CBRN posture wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a stationary vehicle silhouette target at 800 meters.
13. While in a CBRN posture wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 35 seconds, engage multiple 4-silhouette target banks at 700 and 900 meters.
14. While in a CBRN posture wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 45 seconds, engage a 4-silhouette target at 600 meters, and multiple stationary vehicle silhouette targets at 800 and 1000 meters.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
0331-M2-1010 0331-M2-1011

RELATED EVENTS: 0331-M2-1013

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	252

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. All target engagements are conducted at

the sustained rate using 6-8 round bursts. 2. The ammunition belt of 252 rounds allows for an allotment of two 6-8 round bursts for each of the 21 targets. Any leftover bursts (resulting from first-burst hits) may be applied to a target that was not hit with the first or second burst. 3. No more than three bursts are allowed for any target. 4. Scoring is as follows: 3 points for first burst hits, 2 points for second burst hits, 1 point for third burst hits, and minus one point (-1) for targets not hit. 5. Due to the basic level of proficiency expected in machine gunners at the Schools of Infantry, Commanders can be expected to waive the time standards for the M2 Transition Course.

0331-M2-1013: Conduct the Range Card Course for an M2 (Gunnery Table III) (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M2 heavy machinegun, a completed range card, 168 rounds ammunition, silhouette target banks or stationary vehicle silhouette targets from 600 to 1000 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To record and fire targets in a defensive situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make a condition 1 weapon.
2. Place pre-determined data on the gun.
3. Engage target.
4. Repeat steps 2 through 3 until all threat targets have been eliminated.
5. Make a condition 4 weapon.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0331-M2-1010	0331-M2-1011	0331-M2-1012

RELATED EVENTS:

0331-MMG-1020	0331-WPNS-1006

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	168

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Performance steps 1-5 are for the registration of targets and the preparation of the range card. 2. Performance steps 2-4 are engagement and are scored as follows: 1 point for each target hit, with a total possible of 7 points. 3. When firing the FPL, the burst must achieve grazing fire, as evidenced by the beaten zone striking a reference point determined during registration. 4. A passing score on this gunnery table is 5 out of 7.

0331-M2-1014: Conduct the Vehicle-Mounted Course for an M2 (Gunnery Table V) (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M2 heavy machinegun, a machinegun crew, 168 rounds of ammunition, a vehicle mount, silhouette target banks or vehicle silhouette targets from 600 to 1000 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve effective fire on each target bank within the second burst.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare a 168-round belt of ammunition.
2. Engage first target.
3. Shift fire and engage subsequent targets.
4. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	168 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS

0331-MK19-1001: Perform operator maintenance on an MK-19 heavy machinegun and associated components

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun, M3 tripod, cradle/mount, vehicle mount components, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon and components are operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the MK-19 heavy machinegun.
3. Clean the MK-19 heavy machinegun.
4. Inspect the MK-19 heavy machinegun.
5. Lubricate the MK-19 heavy machinegun.
6. Assemble the MK-19 heavy machinegun.
7. Perform function check.
8. Clean an M3 tripod.
9. Inspect an M3 tripod.
10. Lubricate an M3 tripod.
11. Inspect the MK-19 SL-3 components.
12. Clean the MK-19 SL-3 components.
13. Lubricate the MK-19 SL-3 components.
14. Clean the cradle/mount.
15. Inspect the cradle/mount.
16. Lubricate the cradle/mount.
17. Clean the vehicle components.
18. Inspect the vehicle components.
19. Lubricate the vehicle components.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 08521A-10/1A Technical Manual, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, MK19 MOD 3

0331-MK19-1002: Mount an MK-19 heavy machinegun on an M3 tripod (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun, an M3 tripod, and a cradle/mount, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the MK-19 heavy machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
2. Emplace the M3 tripod in the desired location.
3. Attach the cradle/mount to the M3 tripod.
4. Attach ammunition brackets to the cradle/mount.
5. Attach the MK-19 receiver to the cradle/mount.
6. Make a condition 4 weapon.

RELATED EVENTS: 0331-MK19-1003

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 08521A-10/1A Technical Manual, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, MK19 MOD 3

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The following cradles are available: MK64 Cradle & MK93 Cradle.

0331-MK19-1003: Mount an MK-19 heavy machinegun on an appropriate tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun, a tactical vehicle, cradle/mount, and a mounting adapter, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the MK-19 heavy machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
2. Attach mounting adapter to the tactical vehicle.
3. Attach cradle/mount to the mounting adapter.
4. Attach ammunition brackets to the cradle/mount.
5. Attach the MK-19 heavy machinegun receiver to the cradle/mount.
6. Make a condition 4 weapon.

RELATED EVENTS: 0331-MK19-1002

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 08521A-10/1A Technical Manual, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, MK19 MOD 3

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The following cradles are available: MK64 Cradle & MK93 Cradle.

0331-MK19-1004: Load a MK-19 heavy machinegun (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted, SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the weapon in Condition 1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure bolt is forward and weapon is on fire.
2. With cover raised or closed, insert the first round into the feeder, female link first.
3. Push the round across the secondary positioning pawl (If cover closed, 2

clicks).
4. Move the feed slide assembly to the left.
5. Gently close the cover and weapon on safe (Condition 3).
6. Charge the weapon once.
7. Press the trigger to send bolt to its forward position. (Condition 2).
8. Charge weapon again and place on safe (Condition 1).

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-MK19-1006 0331-MK19-1007

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08521A-10/1A Technical Manual, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, MK19 MOD 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	10

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range
Facility Code 17620 40MM (Grenade) Machine Gun Qualification Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT

0331-MK19-1006: Perform immediate action for a MK-19 heavy machinegun (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun with a stoppage, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Announce "MISFIRE." (During peacetime, clear the immediate area of non-essential personnel)
2. Wait ten seconds for possible hang fire.
3. Pull bolt to the rear; catch round as it is ejected.
4. Inspect ejected round for dented primer. If primer is dented place round in dud pit with the projectile facing downrange.

5. Attempt to fire.
6. If weapon fails to fire, place on safe, wait ten seconds.
7. Pull bolt to the rear; catch round as it is ejected.
8. Open cover, unload and clear the weapon, and perform remedial action.

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-MK19-1004 0331-MK19-1007

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08521A-10/1A Technical Manual, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, MK19 MOD 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	10

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17620 40MM (Grenade) Machine Gun Qualification Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Expenditure of ammunition is not required for this task.
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Event is instructor/scenario driven.

0331-MK19-1007: Perform remedial action for a MK-19 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make a condition 4 weapon.
2. Disassemble and inspect weapon and ammunition
3. Assemble the weapon and perform a function check.

4. Return the weapon into action or report discrepancies for repair.

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-MK19-1004 0331-MK19-1006

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08521A-10/1A Technical Manual, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, MK19 MOD 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	10

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Expenditure of ammunition is not required for this task.

0331-MK19-1008: Field zero a MK19 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MK19 heavy machinegun, crew, 32 rounds of ammunition, and targets, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To establish point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Set the windage to mechanical zero.
2. Estimate the range to target.
3. Set the rear sight elevation to the estimated range and lay the gun on the target (sights at 6 o'clock to the target).
4. Fire a single round while the assistant gunner observes the impact.
5. Manipulate the T&E mechanism until the impact is adjusted onto the target.
6. Once the impact is on target, fire a confirmation round.
7. Maintain position and shoulder pressure ensuring that the lay of the gun remains the same while sight adjustments are made for windage and elevation.
8. Once the sights are aligned on the target, fire a single confirmation round to verify the field zero.
9. When the zero is confirmed, adjust the windage scale so that the top right

edge of the sight slide corresponds with the appropriate range.
10. Adjust the rear sight range plate so that it corresponds with the initial estimated range.

RELATED EVENTS:

0331-M2-1010	0331-M2-1012	0331-M2-1013
0331-MK19-1009	0331-MK19-1010	

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08521A-10/1A Technical Manual, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, MK19 MOD 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	32 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Since the zeroing calibrates the rear sight for all targets within the effective range of the machinegun, the estimated range to any target can be placed on the rear sight and, with proper range estimation and a 6 o'clock sight picture, the initial burst should be on target.

0331-MK19-1009: Conduct the Basic Course for the MK19 (Gunnery Table I) (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MK19 heavy machinegun, 128 rounds of ammunition, targets from 400 to 1000 meters, and CBRN PPE, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving a minimum score of 10 points out of a possible 30.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare a 2 32 round belts of ammunition.
2. Engage a 4-silhouette target bank at 400 meters.
3. Engage a 4-silhouette target bank at 600 meters.
4. Engage a stationary vehicle silhouette at 1000 meters.

5. Engage a 4-silhouette target bank at 700 meters and a stationary vehicle silhouette at 900 meters.
6. Engage a stationary vehicle silhouette at 1000 meters and a 4-silhouette target bank at 600 meters.
7. While in a CBRN posture wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, engage a 4-silhouette target bank at 400 meters.
8. While in a CBRN posture wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, engage a stationary vehicle silhouette at 900 meters and a 4-silhouette target bank at 700 meters.
9. Prepare 2 32 round belts of ammunition.
10. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a 4-silhouette target bank at 400 meters.
11. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a 4-silhouette target bank at 600 meters.
12. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a stationary vehicle silhouette at 1000 meters.
13. In a time limit of 35 seconds, engage a 4-silhouette target bank at 700 meters and a stationary vehicle silhouette at 900 meters.
14. In a time limit of 35 seconds, engage a stationary vehicle silhouette at 1000 meters and a 4-silhouette target bank at 600 meters.
15. While in a CBRN posture wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a 4-silhouette target bank at 400 meters.
16. While in a CBRN posture wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 45 seconds, engage a stationary vehicle silhouette at 900 meters and a 4-silhouette target bank at 700 meters.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0331-MK19-1008

RELATED EVENTS: 0331-MK19-1010

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
2. TM 08521A-10/1A Technical Manual, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, MK19 MOD 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	128 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. All target engagements are conducted at

the sustained rate using 3-5 round bursts. 2. The ammunition belts of 32 rounds allows for an allotment of two 3-round bursts for each of the 10 targets. Any leftover bursts (resulting from first-burst hits) may be applied to a target that was not hit with the first or second burst, but no more than three bursts are allowed for any target. 3. Scoring is as follows: 3 points for first burst hits, 2 points for second burst hits, 1 point for third burst hits, and minus one point (-1) for targets not hit. 4. A score of 10 points (out of a possible 30) is required to pass Table I. 5. Due to the level of proficiency expected in machine gunners at the Schools of Infantry, Commanders can be expected to waive the time standards.

0331-MK19-1010: Conduct the Range Card Course for a MK19 (Gunnery Table II)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MK19 heavy machinegun, 64 rounds of ammunition, silhouette target banks or vehicle silhouette targets from 400 to 1000 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To record and fire targets in a defensive situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make a condition 1 weapon.
2. Place pre-determined data on the gun.
3. Engage target.
4. Repeat steps 2 through 3 until all threat targets have been eliminated.
5. Make a condition 4 weapon.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0331-MK19-1008

RELATED EVENTS: 0331-MK19-1009

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	64 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Performance steps 1-4 are for the registration of targets and the preparation of the range card.

0331-MK19-1011: Conduct the Vehicle-Mounted Course for a MK19 (Gunnery Table IV) (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MK19 heavy machinegun, 32 rounds of ammunition, a vehicle mount, vehicle silhouette targets from 400 to 1000 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve effective fire on each target bank within the second burst.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare a 32- round belt of ammunition.
2. Engage first target.
3. Shift fire and engage subsequent targets.
4. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	32 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Reference outlines a requirement to utilize a belt of 42 rounds. Due to safety concerns in de-linking/re-linking ammunition, it is recommended to use a standard issue 32 round belt.

0331-MMG-1001: Perform operator maintenance for an M240B medium machinegun and associated components

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M240B medium machinegun, tripod, vehicle mount components, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon and components are operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the M240B medium machinegun.
3. Clean the M240B medium machinegun.
4. Inspect the M240B medium machinegun.
5. Lube the M240B medium machinegun.
6. Assemble the M240B medium machinegun.
7. Perform a function check on the M240B medium machinegun.
8. Clean the tripod.
9. Inspect the tripod.
10. Lubricate the tripod.
11. Clean the M240B SL-3 components.
12. Inspect the M240B SL-3 components.
13. Lubricate the M240B SL-3 components.
14. Clean the vehicle mount components.
15. Inspect the vehicle mount components.
16. Lubricate the vehicle mount components.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

0331-MMG-1004: Operate an M240B medium machinegun (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M240B medium machinegun, crew, fire command, and 12 rounds of ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To engage targets in accordance with the fire command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Load an M240B Medium Machinegun cover raised (execute steps 2-6).
2. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
3. Raise the cover and place the first round against cartridge stop (links facing up).
4. Close cover (Condition 3).
5. Pull cocking handle to the rear and place the weapon on safe.
6. Return the cocking handle forward (Condition 1).
7. Unload an M240B Medium Machinegun (execute steps 8-11).
8. Pull the cocking handle to the rear and place the weapon on safe.
9. Maintaining positive control of the cocking handle, turn head down and away from the weapon, and raise the cover.
10. Raise cover, clear feed tray, visually and physically inspect the chamber.
11. Place the weapon on fire, ride the bolt home, and close the cover (condition 4 weapon).
12. Load an M240B Medium Machinegun cover closed (execute steps 13-15).
13. Ensure bolt is forward, weapon on fire (Condition 4)
14. Push first round past the feed pawls (two clicks) (Condition 3).
15. Pull bolt to the rear, place weapon on safe, and return the cocking handle forward (Condition 1).
16. Change barrels (lock barrel 2 to 7 clicks).
17. Reload ammunition and continue to fire. If not continuing to fire, make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
2. TM 08670A-14&P/1 Supplement 1, M240G

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63	12 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If a barrel is not within 2 to 7 clicks,

turn into the armory for repair. 2. Consider hot or cold barrel procedures when changing barrels.

0331-MMG-1013: Perform immediate action on an M240B medium machinegun (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete M240B medium machinegun with an induced stoppage, ammunition, and while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Announce "MISFIRE."
2. Wait 5 seconds to guard against hang fire.
3. Within the next 5 seconds, pull the cocking handle to the rear to guard against round cooking off.
4. Observe for feeding and ejecting of ammunition. If feeding or ejecting does not occur, determine if the barrel is hot or cold, and perform remedial action (If the barrel is hot, place the weapon on safe, and wait 15 minutes).
5. If feeding and ejecting occurs, push cocking handle forward.
6. Engage targets.

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-MMG-1004 0331-MMG-1014

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63	6

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT

0331-MMG-1014: Perform remedial action on an M240B medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner
GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete medium machinegun with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, crew, and 6 rounds of ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the weapon.
2. Inspect ammunition.
3. Inspect the weapon and conduct a detailed disassembly, if warranted.
4. Reload weapon (Condition 1).
5. Engage targets.
6. If weapon fails to fire, make a condition 4 weapon, and evacuate to higher echelon of maintenance.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0331-MMG-1013

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-MMG-1004 0331-MMG-1013

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63	6

0331-MMG-1020: Conduct the Multiple Engagement Course for the M240B medium machinegun (Gunnery Table II) (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M240B medium machinegun, Machinegun Day

Optic (MDO), a crew, 252 rounds of ammunition, double E-silhouette or stationary vehicle targets from 400 to 800 meters, and CBRN PPE, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving a minimum score of 21 points out of a possible 63.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare a belt of 252 rounds of ammunition.
2. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a double-E silhouette target at 500 meters.
3. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a double-E silhouette target at 400 meters.
4. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a double-E silhouette target at 700 meters.
5. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a stationary vehicle silhouette target at 800 meters.
6. In a time limit of 35 seconds, engage multiple double-E silhouette targets at 400 and 600 meters.
7. In a time limit of 35 seconds, engage multiple double-E silhouette targets at 500 and 700 meters.
8. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage multiple double-E silhouette targets at 400, 600, and 700 meters.
9. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a stationary vehicle silhouette target at 800 meters.
10. In a time limit of 35 seconds, engage a double-E silhouette target at 500 meters and a stationary vehicle silhouette target at 800 meters.
11. While in a CBRN posture wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a double-E silhouette target at 500 meters.
12. While in a CBRN posture wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a double-E silhouette target at 600 meters.
13. While in a CBRN posture wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 35 seconds, engage multiple double-E silhouette targets at 500 and 700 meters.
14. While in a CBRN posture wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 45 seconds, engage multiple double-E silhouette targets at 400 and 600 meters, and a stationary vehicle silhouette target at 800 meters.

RELATED EVENTS:

0331-MMG-1022	0331-WPNS-1001	0331-WPNS-1005
0331-WPNS-1006	0331-WPNS-1008	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	252

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. All target engagements are conducted at the sustained rate using 6-8 round bursts. 2. The ammunition belt of 252 rounds allows for an allotment of two 6-8 round bursts for each of the 21 targets. Any leftover bursts (resulting from first-burst hits) may be applied to a target that was not hit with the first or second burst, but no more than three bursts are allowed for any target. 3. Scoring is as follows: 3 points for first burst hits, 2 points for second burst hits, 1 point for third burst hits, and minus one point (-1) for targets not hit.

0331-MMG-1022: Conduct the Night Vision Device (NVD) Course for the M240B medium machinegun (Gunnery Table IV)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M240B medium machinegun, crew, 144 rounds of ammunition, night vision device(s), double E and stationary vehicle silhouette targets from 400 to 800 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a score of 24 points out of 36.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare a belt of 144 rounds.
2. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a double-E silhouette target at 500 meters.
3. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a double-E silhouette target at 400 meters.
4. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a double-E silhouette target at 700 meters.
5. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a stationary vehicle silhouette target at 800 meters.
6. In a time limit of 35 seconds, engage multiple double-E silhouette targets at 400 and 600 meters.
7. In a time limit of 35 seconds, engage multiple double-E silhouette targets at 500 and 700 meters.
8. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage multiple double-E silhouette targets

at 400, 600, and 700 meters.
9. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a stationary vehicle silhouette target at 800 meters.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0331-WPNS-1002	0331-WPNS-1003	0331-WPNS-1007

RELATED EVENTS:

0331-MMG-1020	0331-WPNS-1001	0331-WPNS-1005
0331-WPNS-1006	0331-WPNS-1008	

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	144

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The ammunition load allows for an allotment of two 6-round bursts for each of the 12 targets. Any leftover bursts (resulting from a first-burst hit) may be applied to a target that was not hit with the first or second burst, but no more than three bursts are allowed for any target. 2. Scoring criteria: 3 points for 1st burst hits, 2 points for 2nd burst hits, 1 point for 3rd burst hits, minus one (-1) point if target is not hit within the first three bursts.

0331-MMG-1025: Zero a Machinegun Day Optic (MDO) to an M240B medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M240B medium machinegun, Machinegun Day Optic (MDO), crew, 20 rounds of ammunition, and a target at 100 or 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Mount the MDO to the medium machinegun.
2. Select a suitable target downrange at 100 or 300 meters.
3. Manipulate the machinegun with MDO until the top edge of the center dot is centered on the target.
4. Fire 5 single rounds and observe the impacts.
5. Adjust the MDO (5 clicks equals 2 inches at 100 meters and 2 clicks equals 3 inches at 300 meters).
6. Fire 5 single rounds and observe the impacts.
7. Adjust the MDO (5 clicks equals 2 inches at 100 meters and 2 clicks equals 3 inches at 300 meters).
8. Fire burst of 5 rounds for confirmation.
9. Align Ruggedized Miniature Reticle (RMR) to the MDO reticle.
10. Fire five single rounds to observe impacts.
11. Adjust RMR. (One click equals one inch at 100 meters).
12. Repeat steps 10 and 11 until the RMR is zeroed.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0331-WPNS-1006

REFERENCES:
1. TM 11792A-OI Machinegun Day Optic, SU-260/P

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	30 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The MDO consist of two sights, the MDO and RMR. Both sights must be zeroed to accomplish this task. 2. Zero is conducted at the 100/300 meter line. 3. 15 rounds are used to confirm MDO. 15 rounds are used to confirm RMR. 4. Pre-zero may be conducted at 25/33 meters. 5. The MDO is zeroed to the primary barrel. Engaging targets using the spare barrel will require the use of an alternate aiming point.

0331-WPNS-1001: Conduct the Bipod Course for the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun (Gunnery Table V)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun with SDO/M240B medium machinegun with MDO, crew, 36 rounds of ammunition, and basic machinegun targets, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve hits on at least 4 of the 6 targets presented.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare a belt of 36 rounds of ammunition.
2. Fire a 6-round burst at scoring space 3 on the target.
3. Fire a 6-round burst at scoring space 4 on the target.
4. Fire a 6-round burst at scoring space 5 on the target.
5. Fire a 6-round burst at scoring space 6 on the target.
6. Fire a 6-round burst at scoring space 7 on the target.
7. Fire a 6-round burst at scoring space 8 on the target.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0331-WPNS-1006

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-MMG-1020 0331-WPNS-1005 0331-WPNS-1008

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	36 rounds per Marine
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	36

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17510 Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. On the Basic Machinegun Target, scoring spaces 1 and 2 are used for zeroing, spaces 3 through 8 are used during the familiarization course. 2. One point is awarded for each scoring space hit.

0331-WPNS-1002: Zero the AN/PAS-13D(V)2 or 3 for a machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete machinegun, 30 rounds of ammunition, an AN/PAS-13D(V)2 or 3, and a target at an appropriate range, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a suitable target downrange at an appropriate range.
2. Mount the AN/PAS-13D onto the machinegun.
3. Lay the gun on the target so that the zeroing aim point is on the center mass of the target.
4. Fire a 6-round burst and observe the beaten zone.
5. Manipulate the gun to move the impacts onto the target.
6. Repeat steps 4 through 5 until the bursts are on target.
7. Once the burst is on target, keep the gun in place and have a team member adjust the reticle to move the zeroing aim point onto the target.
8. Fire a confirmation 6-round burst.

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-MMG-1022 0331-WPNS-1003 0331-WPNS-1007

REFERENCES:
1. TM 10091B/10092B-10/1 AN/PAS-13B(V)2 & 3 THERMAL SIGHT

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	30 rounds per Marine
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	30 rounds per Marine
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	30 rounds per Marine
BA21 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night)	32 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event will be used to zero the thermal weapon sight for the M249, M240B, M2, and the MK-19. Utilize LBS prior to live fire.

0331-WPNS-1003: Zero the AN/PVS-17C for the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun, crew, 30 rounds of ammunition, an SL-3 complete AN/PVS-17C, and a target at an appropriate range, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a suitable target downrange at an appropriate range
2. Mount the AN/PVS-17C to the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun.
3. Lay the gun on the target, with the reticle in the center of the target.
4. Fire a 6-round burst and observe the beaten zone.
5. Manipulate the gun to move the impacts onto the target.
6. Repeat steps 4 through 5 above until the burst is on target.
7. Once the burst is on target, keep the gun in place, and have the team leader make adjustments to move the sight onto the target by adjusting direction first, then elevation.
8. Fire a confirmation 6-round burst.

RELATED EVENTS:

0331-MMG-1022	0331-WPNS-1002	0331-WPNS-1007

REFERENCES:
1. TM 10796-12&P Operators Manual for AN/PVS-17/17B/17C Miniature Night Sight

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	30 rounds per Marine
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	30

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Utilize LBS prior to live fire.

0331-WPNS-1004: Mount an M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun on a tripod (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun, crew, and a tripod, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
2. Emplace the tripod in the desired location.
3. Attach appropriate associated components.
4. Attach the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun receiver to the tripod.

RELATED EVENTS: 0331-MMG-1013

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
2. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT

0331-WPNS-1005: Conduct the Range Card Course of fire for the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun (Gunnery Table I) (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun with SDO/M240B medium machinegun with MDO, a crew, 168 rounds of ammunition, single and double E-silhouette targets from 400 to 900 meters, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a score of 5 out of 7 points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. With a 48-round belt of ammunition, register the Final Protective Line

(FPL) using 12-round bursts.
2. Record the T&E data for the FPL on the range card.
3. With a 48-round belt of ammunition, register the two double-E silhouette targets (one at 400 and one at 600 meters), and the two 4-silhouette target banks (one at 800 and one at 900 meters).
4. Record the T&E data for the point targets on the range card.
5. With a 24-round belt of ammunition, register the two linear targets; one shallow target at 500 meters, and one deep target centered at 900 meters.
6. Record the T&E data for the linear targets on the range card.
7. With a 12-round belt of ammunition, engage the two linear targets using T&E data from the range card.
8. With a 24-round belt of ammunition, engage the four point targets using T&E data from the range card.
9. With a 12-round belt of ammunition, fire the final protective line using T&E data from the range card in a single burst.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0331-MMG-1020	0331-WPNS-1006

RELATED EVENTS:

0331-MMG-1022	0331-WPNS-1001	0331-WPNS-1002
0331-WPNS-1003	0331-WPNS-1007	0331-WPNS-1008

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	168 rounds per Marine
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	168

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Performance steps 1-6 are for the registration of targets and the preparation of the range card. 2. Performance steps 7-9 are engagement and are scored as follows: 1 point for each target hit, with a total possible of 7 points. 3. When firing the FPL, the burst must achieve grazing fire, as evidenced by the beaten zone striking a reference point determined during registration.

0331-WPNS-1006: Conduct the Basic Course for the M249 light machinegun/M240B

medium machinegun (Gunnery Table I) (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331
BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun with SDO/M240B medium machinegun with MDO, 192 rounds of ammunition, a crew, and a basic machinegun target, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving a minimum score of 70 points out of a possible 102.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare two (2) 6-round belts of ammunition.
2. Engage pasters in Bank 3-4 (one paster each) with one 6-round burst each to confirm zero.
3. Prepare a 30-round belt of ammunition.
4. Engage pasters in Bank 5-6 (5 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism for each subsequent burst.
5. Prepare a 48-round belt of ammunition.
6. Engage pasters in Bank 7-8 (8 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism as appropriate for each subsequent burst.
7. Prepare four (4) 6-round belts of ammunition.
8. Prepare four (4) 6-round belts of ammunition.
9. Prepare a 30-round belt of ammunition.
10. In a time limit of 30 seconds, engage pasters in Bank 5-6 (5 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism for each subsequent burst.
11. Prepare a 48-round belt of ammunition.
12. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage pasters in Bank 7-8 (8 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism as appropriate for each subsequent burst.

RELATED EVENTS:

0331-MMG-1020	0331-MMG-1022	0331-WPNS-1001
0331-WPNS-1005	0331-WPNS-1008	

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	192 rounds per Marine
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	192

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17510 Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Total possible score for Table I is 102 points, with a minimum of 70 points for a passing score. 2. Only rounds that impact on or within the line of the paster will be scored. 3. Each hit is scored as one point. 4. Only 6 rounds per paster will be scored, for a total score of 6 points per paster. 5. Table I score does not constitute complete qualification for the medium machinegun gunner. Table II (Multiple Engagement Course) must also be fired, and the two scores added together in order to achieve a qualification score.

0331-WPNS-1007: Zero an Advanced Target Pointer Illuminator Aiming Light (ATPIAL) for an M249 light machinegun/M240B

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun, crew, 30 rounds of ammunition, a SL-3 complete ATPIAL, night vision device, and a target at an appropriate range while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Mount the ATPIAL to the weapon system.
2. Select a suitable target downrange at an appropriate range.
3. Manipulate the gun until the aiming beam is centered on the target.
4. Fire a 6-round burst and observe the beaten zone impacts.
5. Adjust the gun to move the beaten zone onto the target.
6. Repeat steps 4 through 5 above until the burst is on target.
7. Once the burst is on target, keep the gun in place and have the team leader make adjustments to move the aiming beam onto the target by adjusting direction first, then elevation.
8. Fire a confirmation 6-round burst and make any necessary adjustments to the aiming beam.

9. Turn illuminator on to confirm the illuminating beam is small enough to be centered through visual observation.
10. Manipulate the illuminating beam adjusters so that the aiming beam is centered in the middle of the illuminating beam.

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-MMG-1022 0331-WPNS-1002 0331-WPNS-1003

REFERENCES:
1. TM 10470B-01/1 Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, AN/PEQ-15
2. TM 111407A-OI Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, AN/PEQ-16A

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	30 rounds per Marine
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	30 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

0331-WPNS-1008: Conduct the Bipod Multiple Engagement Course for the M249/M240B machineguns (Gunnery Table VI) (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun with SDO/M240B medium machinegun with SDO, crew, 132 rounds of ammunition, single and double E-silhouette or stationary vehicle targets from 100 to 400 meters, and CBRN PPE, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving a minimum score of 22 points out of a possible 33.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare a 132-round belt of ammunition.
2. In a time limit of 5 seconds, engage a single-E silhouette target at 200 meters.
3. In a time limit of 10 seconds, engage a double-E silhouette target at 400 meters.
4. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a single-E silhouette target at 200

meters and a double-E silhouette target at 400 meters.
5. In at time limit of 25 seconds, engage multiple single-E silhouette targets at 100 and 200 meters, and a double-E silhouette target at 400 meters.
6. While in a CBRN posture wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 10 seconds, engage a single-E silhouette target at 100 meters.
7. While in a CBRN posture wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 15 seconds, engage a double-E silhouette target at 300 meters.
8. While in a CBRN posture wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 20 seconds, engage a single-E silhouette target at 100 meters and a double-E silhouette target at 300 meters.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0331-WPNS-1001

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-MMG-1020 0331-MMG-1022 0331-WPNS-1005
0331-WPNS-1006

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	132 rounds per Marine
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	132 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. All target engagements are conducted at the sustained rate using 6-8 round bursts. 2. The ammunition belt of 132 rounds allows for an allotment of two 6-8 round bursts for each of the 11 targets. Any leftover bursts (resulting from first-burst hits) may be applied to a target that was not hit with the first or second burst, but no more than three bursts are allowed for any target. 3. Scoring is as follows: 3 points for first burst hits, 2 points for second burst hits, 1 point for third burst hits, and minus one point (-1) for targets not hit.

0331-WPNS-1009: Mount a M249 light machine gun/M240B medium machinegun on a tactical vehicle (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun, a tactical vehicle, mount, and a mounting adapter, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
2. Attach mounting adapter to the tactical vehicle.
3. Attach mount to the mounting adapter.
4. Attach the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun receiver to the mount.
5. Make a condition 4 weapon.

RELATED EVENTS: 0331-WPNS-1004

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
2. TM 08670A-14&P/1 Supplement 1, M240G
3. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate tactical vehicle.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CVTS (M1A1)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The M35 mount will be used to mount the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun.

13005. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0331-EMPL-2001: Direct the occupation of a machinegun firing position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, an area to occupy, and a machinegun unit while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support achievement of the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the unit's mission from higher headquarters' mission, Commander's intent, and unit's tasks.
2. Conduct map study of the assigned sector(s) of fire.
3. Analyze the effectiveness of available cover and concealment.
4. Issue the order.
5. Supervise pre-combat checks and inspections.
6. Lead the machinegun unit towards the tentative position.
7. Conduct a reconnaissance of the tentative positions.
8. Analyze the assigned sector(s) of fire.
9. Analyze possible positions for good fields of fire.
10. Analyze the effectiveness of available cover and concealment.
11. Ensure the available firing positions facilitate the exercise of fire control.
12. Ensure machinegun are located and employed so that they can mutually support one another.
13. Direct the emplacement of the unit.
14. Designate the exact firing (primary) position on the ground prior to entrenching.
15. Designate an alternate firing position, which can continue to accomplish the original mission.
16. Designate a supplementary firing position.

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-EMPL-1001 0331-EMPL-1002

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

0331-EMPL-2002: Inspect a machinegun fighting position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331, 0369

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, a sector of fire, a machinegun firing position, and a tripod mounted SL-3 complete medium or heavy machinegun.

STANDARD: To ensure correct dimensions and weapons placement in support of the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure tripod is oriented on the center of the assigned sector of fire.
2. Ensure sector stakes are emplaced and cannot be knocked down easily.
3. Ensure firing platform is large enough to support the machinegun.
4. Ensure Platform is six to ten inches deep.
5. Ensure the machinegun is laid on either the FPL or the PDF as assigned.
6. Ensure the parapet is a minimum of 1 meter in width and high enough to conceal the crew from the flanks and rear.
7. Ensure position is at least armpit deep.
8. Ensure legs are wide enough for a crewmember to maneuver while operating the gun (two bayonets wide).
9. Ensure tripod legs have been emplaced by digging, sandbagging, or staking them down.
10. Ensure there are grenade sumps at the legs of each hole.
11. Ensure the position is camouflaged.
12. Ensure the position is concealed from enemy air observation.
13. If time and materials are available, ensure overhead cover has been constructed.
14. Observe the position from the enemy's view point to determine inherent weaknesses.
15. Have Team Leader point out alternate and supplementary positions.
16. When there is a 3-man crew, ensure Ammunition Bearer digs a 1 man fighting position to the flank of the position.
17. Ensure a range card is located near the machinegun.

RELATED EVENTS:
0331-EMPL-1001 0331-EMPL-1002 0331-EMPL-2001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

0331-EMPL-2003: Lay the machinegun for overhead fire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a maneuver element, a machinegun unit, depression stop(s), binocular, M2 compass, trajectory charts, and a designated target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To obtain the safety limit to which troops can safely advance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Emplace the machinegun.
2. Aim in on designated target.
3. Determine the method for establishing the safety limit.
4. Apply the selected method.
5. Identify safety limit.
6. Report safety limit to friendly troops.
7. Emplace depression stops.
8. Relay the machinegun back on target.

RELATED EVENTS: 0331-EMPL-1002

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)

0331-EMPL-2005: Lay a machinegun for direction and elevation using an M2 Compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331, 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a machinegun unit, firing tables, and M2 compass, while

wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure mask clearance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the compass has been declinated prior to use.
2. Locate the gun position and target on a map and draw a line between the two points.
3. Orient the map to the terrain and place the line of sight of the compass along the gun-target line drawn on the map.
4. The leader announces the magnetic azimuth indicated by the compass index to the guns as the direction of lay.
5. Determine the range to the mask.
6. Determine the minimum Angle of Elevation (AE).
7. Determine the Angle of Sight (AS).
8. Add the AE to the AS to obtain the minimum Quadrant Elevation (QE) for mask clearance.
9. Compare minimum QE for mask clearance with the QE to hit the target to determine if clearance exists.
10. Once the readings have been taken, use these readings with the firing tables for the correct weapon system.
11. Relay the gun on target using the compass and the T&E mechanism.

RELATED EVENTS: 0331-EMPL-1006

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

0331-EMPL-2008: Direct the acquisition of machinegun targets (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a machinegun unit, ammunition, and an objective while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure effective fire is distributed over the entire target area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Alert the machinegun unit in.
2. Give direction to the target; when targets are not obvious, use a

reference point (RP).
3. Issue a brief target description, in order to inform the machinegun gunners of the nature of the target.
4. Issue the range to the target; ensuring announcement is delivered in single digits (thousands then hundreds e.g. "One-Five Hundred" for 1500 meters).
5. Issue assignments only when specific assignments are required.
6. Assign class of fire with respect to the gun.
7. Announce the rate of fire (omit if rapid rate).
8. Issue the control order, in order to commence fire.
9. Issue subsequent fire commands, in order to repeat or correct a fire command, to adjust fire, to cease or commence fire, or terminate the alert.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT

0331-EMPL-2010: Prepare a terrain profile

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331, 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, paper, pencil, gun position, and an objective.

STANDARD: To determine the dead space or mask along the gun target line.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate gun/target position on map.
2. Position straight edge of paper along the direction of fire.
3. Annotate the elevation of each contour line.
4. Draw perpendicular lines down to its corresponding elevation point.
5. Connect each perpendicular lines utilizing smooth curves.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

0331-EMPL-2011: Direct the employment of a machinegun unit in an offensive operation (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months
MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order and a machinegun unit.

STANDARD: To provide effective machinegun fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine method of support for the machinegun unit.
2. Provide appropriate signals for commence, shift, and cease.
3. Direct positioning of machinegun team(s) to best observe and support scheme of maneuver.
4. Integrate infantry security for machinegun team(s).
5. Ensure fires commence, shift, and cease on signal to support the attack.
6. Direct displacement to ensure continuous support.
7. Direct positioning of machinegun team(s) in preparation for counterattack.
8. Reposition machinegun team(s) for defense.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT/mechanized/fortified strong point.

0331-EMPL-2012: Direct the employment of a machinegun unit in a defensive operation (B, D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Squad Leader, Team Leader
GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order and a machinegun unit.

STANDARD: To provide effective machinegun fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine method of support and tentative primary defensive positions.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed, target precedence, and engagement criteria.
3. Emplace machinegun(s) to best support defense.
4. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
5. Ensure machinegun is tied in with infantry support.
6. Ensure coordination is conducted with adjacent units.
7. Compile completed range card(s), and ensure integration of fires, in accordance with defensive plan.
8. Supervise registration of range card data.
9. Supervise delivery of fires for the defense and counterattack.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TGTS
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter mechanized strong point.

0331-EMPL-2013: Advise the Commander on the employment of a machinegun unit

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission to employ machineguns and a Commander that is soliciting recommendations.

STANDARD: To aid in accomplishing the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze the mission using METT-T.
2. Consider the characteristics/capabilities of the M240B, M2, and the MK-19 machineguns.
3. Consider techniques of fire.
4. Consider employment of machine-guns in the offense and defense.
5. Implement appropriate training.
6. Provide technical and tactical advice to all levels.
7. Make recommendations for employment of the machineguns.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

0331-LMG-2007: Field zero an M249 light machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammo Man, Gunner, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun, rear sight assembly, crew, 100 rounds of ammunition, and a target at 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a suitable target downrange, preferably at battlesight range - 300 meters.
2. Set rear elevation knob to range to target.
3. Fire a 6-8 round burst at the target observing the impacts (aiming point is 6 o'clock).

4. Make corrections for windage (windage knob) and elevation (peep sight) on the rear sights. If the initial impacts are off of the target by more than 18 inches for elevation use the front sight post to adjust elevation. Elevation stays at initial range.
5. Fire another 6-8 round burst at target (aiming point is 6 o'clock).
6. Make corrections for windage (windage knob) and elevation (peep sight) on the rear sights. Elevation stays at initial range to target.
7. Continue this process until impacts are on target.
8. Once field BZO has been obtained, loosen screws on the sliding index scale and slide the scale so that the white index line aligns with the white index line on the windage.
9. SPARE BARREL:
10. Fire a 6-8 round burst at the target observing the impacts (aiming point is 6 o'clock).
11. Make corrections for elevation ONLY using the front sight post. NO corrections are made on the rear sight assembly!
12. Fire another 6-8 round burst to confirm zero.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	100 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

---

0331-MMG-2026: Field zero an M240B medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M240B medium machinegun, utilizing iron sights, crew, 48 rounds of ammunition, and a target at 500 meters, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a suitable target downrange, preferably at battlesight range - 500 meters.
2. Estimate the range to target.
3. Set the rear sight elevation to the estimated range, and lay the gun on

target (sights at 6 o'clock to the target).
4. Fire a 6-round burst while the team leader observes the impacts.
5. Make corrections to the gun by manipulating the T&E until the beaten zone is adjusted onto target.
6. Once the impacts are on target, the gunner maintains his position, ensuring that the lay of the gun remains the same while sight adjustments are made - windage first, and then elevation.
7. Use the front sight adjusting tool to unlock the front sight retaining strap and rotate it upwards.
8. Adjust for windage and elevation.
9. Once elevation is correct, rotate the retaining strap back down , but do not lock it until BZO is confirmed.
10. Fire a 6-round burst for confirmation. If the burst is not on target, the sight adjustment process should be repeated until the beaten zone impacts the target.
11. Once the zero of the primary barrel is confirmed, change barrels and follow the same procedure for field zeroing the spare barrel

RELATED EVENTS: 0331-MMG-1025

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	48 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

0331-MOBL-2001: Direct the employment of a motorized machinegun unit (B,D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a vehicle mounted machinegun unit, commander's unit, a supported unit scheme of maneuver, required equipment and ammunition, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the units scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Maintain command and control.
2. Control traveling.
3. Control traveling overwatch.
4. Control bounding overwatch.
5. Control immediate actions.

6. Control convoy security/escort.
7. Control link up/passage of lines.
8. Control route reconnaissance.
9. Control screening.
10. Ensure firing positions are prepared.
11. Ensure the gun is laid.
12. Place the gun into action.
13. Control rates of fire for the guns.
14. Adjust fires onto targets.
15. Follow direction of the section leader as required.
16. On command, displace squad/team to new position.
17. Prepare for follow on missions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
4. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE – ITESS, TGTS, BES
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – CCS

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 14

MOS 0341 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE.	14000	14-2
EVENT CODING	14001	14-2
MOS 0341 BILLET DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITIES.	14002	14-2
INDEX OF MOS 0341 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	14003	14-6
1000-LEVEL EVENTS.	14004	14-8
2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	14005	14-25

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 14

MOS 0341 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

14000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

14001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
0341	Mortarman

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
60mm	60mm – Company Lightweight Mortar
81mm	81mm – Medium Weight Mortar
FDC	Fire Direction Center
FO	Forward Observer
WPNS	Weapons

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

14002. MOS 0341 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. Upon completion of Level 1000 training at the Infantry Mortarman Course, Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry, the mortarman will conduct sustainment training on the 60mm light mortar or the 81mm heavy mortar in an Infantry Battalion. Prior to selection to Corporal or upon assuming the duties of forward observer, plotter or squad/section leader, the mortarman should attend Level 2000 training at the

Advanced Mortar Course, Advanced Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry.

BILLET: Ammunition Man, 60mm Mortar Section, Weapons Platoon. The 60mm Mortar Ammunition Man is normally behind the mortar, maintaining the ammunition for firing, providing local security for the mortar position, filling sandbags, and performing other duties as the Squad Leader directs. He normally places out and retrieves the aiming post. He swabs the barrel every 10 rounds or after each end of mission. His rank is Private thru Lance Corporal and his T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carry out the orders of the Mortar Squad Leader.
2. Identifies ammunition by type, conducts ammunition handling, and ammunition fuse/charge settings).
3. Performs operator maintenance for the M224A1 60mm mortar.

BILLET: Assistant Gunner, 60mm Mortar Section, Weapons Platoon. The 60mm Assistant Gunner assists the Gunner in shifting the mortar. The Assistant Gunner is responsible for loading the mortar and swabbing the barrel every 10 rounds or after each end of mission. His rank is Lance Corporal and his T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carry out the orders of the Mortar Squad Leader.
2. In the absence of the Squad Leader/Gunner, the assistant Gunner is capable of performing those duties.
3. Performs operator maintenance for the M224A1 60mm mortar.
4. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.

BILLET: Squad Leader/Gunner, 60mm Mortar Section, Weapons Platoon. The 60mm Mortar Squad Leader/Gunner is located where he can manipulate the sight, elevate the gear handle, and traverse the assembly wheel. He places firing data on the sight and lays the mortar for deflection and elevation. Assisted by the Assistant Gunner(or Ammunition Man), he makes large deflection shifts by shifting the bipod assembly. His rank is a Corporal and his T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carry out the orders of the unit commander or the 60mm Mortar Section Leader.
2. Trains his squad in the performance of tasks that support platoon training objectives.
3. Maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
4. Performs operator maintenance for and operates an M224A1 60mm mortar.
5. Performs section leader fire commands without a Fire Direction Center utilizing a circular fire table applying the LARS rule for corrections.
6. Writes and issues combat orders.

7. Controls the movement, occupation of mortar position, mortar fires, and displacement of his 60mm Mortar Squad.
8. Records all firing data.
9. Responsible for development and adherence to safety-T data.
10. Operates a lensatic compass.

BILLET: Ammunition Man/Driver, 81mm Mortar Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The 81mm Mortar second Ammunition Man is normally behind the mortar, maintaining the ammunition for firing, providing local security for the mortar position, filling sandbags, and performing other duties as the Squad Leader directs. He normally places out and retrieves the aiming post. He is also the squad truck driver. When his duties do not require him to be with the vehicle, he is used as an Ammunition Man. His rank is Private thru Lance and his T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carry out the orders of the Mortar Squad Leader.
2. Perform the tasks required of a Driver and Ammunition Man in the 81mm Mortar squad.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates an M252 81mm mortar.
4. Performs operator maintenance for, and operates an assigned tactical vehicle.
5. Performs security functions and is capable of operating and maintaining a medium machinegun.

BILLET: Ammunition Man, 81mm Mortar Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The 81mm Mortar first Ammunition Man stands to the right rear of the mortar. The First Ammunition Man is responsible for maintaining the ammunition for firing. Additionally, the Ammunition Man provides local security for the mortar position, filling sandbags, and performing other duties as the Squad Leader directs. He normally places out and retrieves the aiming post. His rank is Private thru Lance Corporal and his T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carry out the orders of the Mortar Squad Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of an Ammunition Man in the 81mm Mortar Platoon (particularly in ammunition identification by type, ammunition handling, and ammunition fuse/charge settings).
3. Performs operator maintenance for the M252 81mm mortar.
4. Performs security functions and is capable of operating and maintaining a medium machinegun.

BILLET: Assistant Gunner, 81mm Mortar Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The 81mm Assistant Gunner assists the Gunner in shifting the mortar. The Assistant Gunner is responsible for loading the mortar and swabbing the barrel every 10 rounds or after each end of mission. His rank is Lance Corporal and his T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carry out the orders of the Mortar Squad Leader.

2. In the absence of the Squad Leader/Gunner, the assistant Gunner is capable of performing those duties.
3. Performs operator maintenance for the M252 81mm mortar.

BILLET: Gunner, 81mm Mortar Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The 81mm Mortar Gunner is on the left side of the mortar where he can manipulate the sight, elevate gear handle, and traverse the assembly wheel. He places firing data on the sight and lays the mortar for deflection and elevation. He and the Assistant Gunner make large deflection shifts by shifting the bipod assembly. His rank is a Lance Corporal and his T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carry out the orders of the 81mm Squad Leader.
2. Perform the tasks required of Gunner in the 81mm Mortar Platoon.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates an M252 81mm mortar.

BILLET: Squad Leader, 81mm Mortar Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The 81mm Mortar Squad Leader is responsible for the tactical employment of the 81mm Mortar and stands behind the mortar where he can command and control his squad. In addition to supervising the emplacement, laying, and firing of the mortar, he supervises all other squad activities. His rank is Corporal thru Sergeant and his T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carry out the orders of the Mortar Section Leader or the unit Commander.
2. Trains his squad in the performance of tasks that support platoon training objectives.
3. Maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
4. Supervises operator maintenance for the M252 81mm mortar.
5. Writes and issues combat orders.
6. Controls mortar squad during occupation and displacement.
7. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
8. Records all firing data.
9. Responsible for development and adherence to safety-T data.
10. Operates the M2 compass.

BILLET: Forward Observer, 81mm Mortar Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The Forward Observer (FO) provides the eyes for the Fire Direction Center (FDC) and is normally attached to a forward unit. He initiates and adjusts mortar indirect fire, smoke, and illumination. He provides assistance to the supporting unit commander in planning targets appropriate for the mortars. His rank is Corporal and his T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
2. Calls for and adjusts indirect fire.
3. Operates a M2 compass.
4. Employs binoculars, common laser range finder, and night aiming devices.

5. Makes subsequent corrections to the FDC.
6. Provides end of mission report to FDC.
7. Submits target requests.
8. Advises the supported unit on employment considerations.

BILLET: Recorder/Driver, 81mm Mortar Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The Recorder/Driver operates in the Fire Direction Center (FDC). He records firing data and assists in maintaining the mortar logs. He is also the tactical vehicle operator for the FDC. He communicates firing data to the gun line via wire or wireless. He serves as a backup plotter. His rank is Lance Corporal and his T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carry out the orders of the Plotter.
2. Operates a plotting board and the mortar ballistic computer.
3. Computes firing data.

BILLET: Plotter/Recorder, 81mm Mortar Platoon, Weapons Company. The Plotter/Recorder operates in the Fire Direction Center (FDC). He records firing data and assists in maintaining the mortar logs. He communicates firing data to the gun line via wire or wireless. He serves as a primary plotter. His rank is a Corporal and his T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carry out the orders of the Plotter.
2. Operates a plotting board and the mortar ballistic computer.
3. Computes firing data.

BILLET: Plotter, 81mm Mortar Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The Plotter operates the Fire Direction Center (FDC) as FDC Chief. He supervises the recording of firing data and maintains mortar logs. He communicates firing data to the gun line via wire/wireless. His rank is Sergeant and his T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carry out the orders of the Mortar Section Leader or the unit Commander.
2. Trains his Fire Direction Center (FDC) in the performance of tasks that support platoon training objectives.
3. Writes and issues combat orders.
4. Operates a plotting board and the mortar ballistic computer.
5. Computes firing data.
6. Develops a safety diagram.
7. Computes Safety-T data.
8. Issues FDC order.
9. Communicates MTO to the F.O.
10. Maintains computer records and computer data sheets.
11. Compiles the Fire cap report.

14003. INDEX OF MOS 0341 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
1000-LEVEL		
60MM - COMPANY LIGHTWEIGHT MORTAR		
0341-60mm-1001	Maintain a 60mm mortar	14-8
0341-60mm-1002	Perform individual actions to mount a 60mm mortar	14-9
0341-60mm-1003	Boresight a 60mm mortar (B)	14-10
0341-60mm-1004	Perform pre-fire safety checks on a 60mm mortar in the conventional mode (B)	14-10
0341-60mm-1006	Clear a misfire for a 60mm mortar in the hand held mode (B)	14-11
0341-60mm-1007	Fire a 60mm mortar in the hand held mode (B)	14-12
0341-60mm-1008	Clear a misfire for a 60mm mortar in the conventional mode (B)	14-13
81MM – MEDIUM WEIGHT MORTAR		
0341-81mm-1001	Maintain an 81mm mortar	14-15
0341-81mm-1002	Perform individual actions to mount an 81mm mortar (B)	14-15
0341-81mm-1003	Boresight an 81mm mortar	14-16
0341-81mm-1004	Perform pre-fire safety checks on an 81mm mortar (B)	14-17
0341-81mm-1005	Clear a misfire for an 81mm mortar (B)	14-17
WEAPONS		
0341-WPNS-1001	Manipulate a mortar for a small deflection and elevation change (B)	14-19
0341-WPNS-1002	Manipulate a mortar for a large deflection and elevation change (B)	14-20
0341-WPNS-1003	Refer and realign aiming posts	14-20
0341-WPNS-1004	Lay a mortar utilizing reciprocal lay	14-21
0341-WPNS-1005	Fire a mortar using direct lay (B)	14-22
0341-WPNS-1006	Fire a mortar using traverse and search fire (B)	14-23
0341-WPNS-1007	Prepare mortar ammunition for firing (B)	14-24
0341-WPNS-1009	Construct a mortar position	14-25
2000-LEVEL		
FIRE DIRECTION CENTER		
0341-FDC-2002	Setup the plotting board using the pivot point method	14-25
0341-FDC-2003	Compute firing data using the pivot point method	14-26
0341-FDC-2004	Setup the plotting board using the below the pivot point method	14-27
0341-FDC-2005	Compute firing data using the below pivot point method	14-28
0341-FDC-2006	Setup the plotting board using the surveyed firing chart method	14-29
0341-FDC-2007	Compute a registration mission	14-29
0341-FDC-2008	Compute data for a follow on mission using the surveyed firing chart	14-30
0341-FDC-2009	Compute data for a traverse mission using a plotting board	14-31
0341-FDC-2010	Compute data for a search mission using a plotting board	14-32

0341-FDC-2011	Compute firing data for a quick smoke mission	14-33
0341-FDC-2012	Compute data for a final protective fire mission	14-34
0341-FDC-2013	Compute data for an illumination mission	14-35
0341-FDC-2014	Compute data for a coordinated illumination mission	14-36
0341-FDC-2015	Compute data for a Suppression of Enemy Air Defense mission (SEAD)	14-37
0341-FDC-2016	Prepare a fire command from a call for fire	14-38
0341-FDC-2017	Compute firing data using a Mortar Ballistic Computer	14-39
0341-FDC-2019	Setup the plotting board using the modified observed firing chart method	14-39
0341-FDC-2020	Compute firing data using the modified observed firing chart method	14-40
FORWARD OBSERVER		
0341-FO-2001	Construct a terrain sketch	14-41
0341-FO-2002	Conduct an immediate suppression mission (B)	14-42
0341-FO-2004	Conduct an Illumination Mission	14-42
0341-FO-2005	Conduct a Coordinate Illumination Mission (B)	14-43
0341-FO-2007	Adjust Final Protective Fires (FPF) (B)	14-43
0341-FO-2008	Conduct a Quick Smoke Mission (B)	14-44
0341-FO-2009	Conduct a Mortar Registration (B)	14-45
0341-FO-2011	Conduct a Suppression of Enemy Air Defense (SEAD) Fire Mission (B)	14-46
0341-FO-2015	Conduct an Adjust Fire Mission (B)	14-46
WEAPONS		
0341-WPNS-2001	Conduct direct alignment (B)	14-47
0341-WPNS-2002	Direct the occupation of a mortar position	14-48
0341-WPNS-2003	Declinate an M2 compass	14-49
0341-WPNS-2004	Mount an aiming circle	14-49
0341-WPNS-2005	Declinate an aiming circle	14-50
0341-WPNS-2006	Lay a mortar with an aiming circle	14-51
0341-WPNS-2007	Lay a mortar using sight to sight method	14-51
0341-WPNS-2008	Lay a mortar with a compass	14-52
0341-WPNS-2009	Burn increments	14-53

14004. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0341-60mm-1001: Maintain a 60mm mortar

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete 60mm mortar, cleaning gear and lubricants.

STANDARD: In accordance with TM 08206B-OR for the M224A1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Disassemble the 60mm mortar.
2. Clean the 60mm mortar.
3. Lubricate the 60mm mortar.
4. Lubricate only the uncoated components.
5. Inspect the 60mm mortar.
6. Maintain SL-3 components.
7. Maintain gun book.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08206B-OR M224A1 60mm Lightweight Company Mortar

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: There is no requirement to lubricate the cannon or the bipods.

0341-60mm-1002: Perform individual actions to mount a 60mm mortar

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete 60mm mortar, assigned individual weapon, a designated location, an emplaced baseplate stake, and an emplaced direction stake, as the gunner in a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is mission ready within 90 seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive ADDRAC.
2. Ensure ammunition man places the baseplate against the baseplate stake at the 9 o'clock position.
3. Ensure the assistant gunner moves in position and places the bi-pods in front of the baseplate.
4. Connect barrel to base plate.
5. Connect bi-pods to lower saddle.
6. Ensure the ammunition man raises the elevation 8-10 turns.
7. Retrieve sight unit and set initial sight setting to 3200 mils deflection and 1100 mils elevation.
8. Place the sight on the weapon system.
9. Conduct five steps of crew drill.
10. Level the bubbles and obtain correct sight picture.
11. Announce "Gun Up."

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars

0341-60mm-1003: Boresight a 60mm mortar (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete 60mm mortar, mounted in the upper saddle, and SL-3 complete boresight, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: With a zero tolerance for deflection and elevation within 5 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place the M8 assault baseplate out 10 meters from the mortar position.
2. Set deflection scale to 3200.
3. Set elevation scale to 0800.
4. Attach bore sight.
5. Move bi-pods in line with sight box.
6. Level cross level and elevation bubbles on mortar sight.
7. Manipulate boresight to level the cross level and elevation bubbles.
8. Use the elevation micrometer knob to elevate or lower the sight until the elevation level bubble is centered. If necessary, cross level the sight unit.
9. Gunner aligns the ghost line in the bore sight to the right edge of the circle on the M8 assault baseplate while giving hand and arm signals to the ammunition man.
10. Recheck bubbles and adjust if necessary.
11. Manipulate deflection micrometer knob and align the crosshair to the left edge of the circle on the M8 assault baseplate.
12. Adjust elevation and deflection scales to zero.
13. Align boresight reference mark with boresight index arrow on the fine deflection scale.
14. Ensure boresight and mortar sight have proper sight picture.
15. Announce Gun # bore sighted."

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars

0341-60mm-1004: Perform pre-fire safety checks on a 60mm mortar in the conventional mode (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted, SL-3 complete 60mm mortar, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure safe operation of the weapon system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Check that the cannon is locked to the baseplate and the open end of the retaining cap points in the direction of fire.
2. Check that the firing selector of the handle and the firing mechanism is set on D (Drop Fire).
3. Check that the cannon is secured with the recoil mechanism buffer in the upper or lower saddle with knob on coupling half clamp tight.
4. Check for mask and overhead clearance.
5. Check the cannon bore is clean and free of obstructions.
6. Check the right bipod leg to ensure it is locked into position.
7. Check the block clamp knob to ensure it is hand tight.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08206B-OR M224A1 60mm Lightweight Company Mortar

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT

0341-60mm-1006: Clear a misfire for a 60mm mortar in the hand held mode (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a 60mm mortar with an M8 baseplate, a malfunction, as the gunner in a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon system into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Squeeze trigger a second time to confirm malfunction.
2. Announce "Misfire."
3. Place firing selector on "S."
4. Without inverting the cannon, attempt to dislodge round by bouncing the mortar at least 6 inches from the ground.

5. Place firing selector on "T."
6. Squeeze trigger twice.
7. If round does not fire, place firing selector on "S" and support the mortar with sandbags, logs or empty ammo boxes and check for heat with finger tips from just below the muzzle to the base (during peacetime, the squad should back off the gun line 50 meters for one minute).
8. Ensure squad leader places hands around muzzle.
9. If round slides out of cannon, ensure squad leader stops the round with the meaty portions of his thumbs, removes it from bore, and passes it to the ammunition handler.
10. Ensure ammunition man inspects the round and re-inserts the safety pin.
11. Ensure ammunition man places suspect round in dud pit, if necessary.
12. Swab cannon and relay mortar to continue the fire mission.
13. If round will not slide out of cannon, ensure cannon is maintained in a horizontal position and pointed down range and placed in a designated dud pit.
14. Notify EOD.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08206B-OR M224A1 60mm Lightweight Company Mortar

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

EQUIPMENT: Can be trained with (1) EOD certified inert round.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If you get two misfires in a row, stop firing and notify unit armory. 2. Do not put hands on breech cap when lifting and holding the breech end of cannon tube. 3. After lifting mortar out of baseplate, never allow breech cap end to go below horizontal position until the round is removed. 4. Never put your hands behind or in front of the muzzle. 5. Never attempt to remove a misfired round from a hot cannon. 6. Trigger firing with an unseated baseplate is prohibited in the conventional mode. 7. Hand-held mode is authorized for charge 0 and charge 1 usage only. 8. When waiting for canon to cool, it is acceptable to assist in the cooling process by pouring water on the cannon.

0341-60mm-1007: Fire a 60mm mortar in the hand held mode (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a 60mm mortar, an M8 baseplate, a heat mitten, prepared ammunition, and targets between 400 and 1340 meters, as the gunner in a mortar squad, while a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the ammunition man prepares the ammunition.
2. Assume position behind the weapon.
3. Place selector on safe.
4. Ensure assistant gunner loads round and assumes safe firing position.
5. Place selector on T.
6. Estimate range and lay weapon on target.
7. Squeeze the trigger.
8. Observe the impacts and make corrections.
9. Repeat steps 3 through 8 until the rounds have effect on target.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08206B-OR M224A1 60mm Lightweight Company Mortar

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	6 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Never put your hands over the muzzle. 2. Trigger firing with an unseated baseplate is prohibited. 3. Hand-held mode is authorized for charge 0 and charge 1 usage only.

0341-60mm-1008: Clear a misfire for a 60mm mortar in the conventional mode (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete 60mm mortar, a misfire, as the gunner in a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is cleared of ammunition.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Announce "MISFIRE."
2. Ensure squad leader braces bipod.
3. Kick the barrel three times (high, medium and low) as necessary.
4. If round fires, the mortar is re-laid and firing is continued.
5. If round does not fire, place firing selector on "S" (during peacetime, the squad should back off the gun line 50 meters and wait 1 minute).
6. Allow cannon to cool.
7. Lock data and attempt to remove sight unit.
8. Lower cannon to .25 inches (.64cm) of inner elevation sleeve showing.
9. Loosen collar knob.
10. Rotate cannon 90 degrees to show the selector position to the mortar crew.
11. Ensure assistant gunner places hands below the reinforced lip.
12. Lift breech end of cannon.
13. Ensure assistant gunner places hands around muzzle.
14. If round slides out of cannon, ensure assistant gunner stops the round with the meaty portions of his thumbs, removes it from bore, and passes it to the ammunition handler.
15. Ensure ammunition man inspects the round and reinserts the safety pin.
16. Ensure ammunition man places suspect round in dud pit, if necessary.
17. If round will not slide out of cannon, remove cannon from bipod and ensure cannon is taken to the dud pit.
18. Notify EOD.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08206B-OR M224A1 60mm Lightweight Company Mortar

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

EQUIPMENT: Can be trained with (1) EOD certified inert round.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If you get two misfires in a row, stop firing and notify unit armory. 2. Do not put hands on the breech cap when lifting and holding the breech end of cannon tube. 3. After lifting

mortar out of baseplate, never allow breech cap end to go below horizontal position until the round is removed. 4. Never put your hands over the muzzle. 5. Never attempt to remove a misfired round from a hot cannon. 6. In a non-emergency situation, trigger fire is only authorized when firing charge 0 or charge 1. 7. Trigger firing with an unseated baseplate is prohibited. 8. When waiting for canon to cool, it is acceptable to assist in the cooling process by pouring water on the cannon.

0341-81mm-1001: Maintain an 81mm mortar

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete 81mm mortar, cleaning gear and lubricants.

STANDARD: In accordance with TM 09922A-10/1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Disassemble the 81mm Mortar.
2. Clean the 81mm Mortar.
3. Lubricate the 81mm Mortar.
4. Inspect the 81mm Mortar.
5. Maintain SL-3 components.
6. Maintain gun book.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 09922A-10/1 M252 81mm Mortar Operator's Manual

0341-81mm-1002: Perform individual actions to mount an 81mm mortar (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete 81mm mortar, a designated location, a direction of fire, a baseplate stake, and an emplaced direction stake, as the gunner in a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is mission ready within 90 seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the ammunition man places the baseplate against the baseplate stake at the 11 o clock position.
2. Ensure the assistant gunner attaches the barrel to the base plate.
3. Place bipods in position and attach the barrel to bipods.
4. Retrieve sight unit and set initial sight setting to 3200 mils deflection and 1100 mils elevation.
5. Place sight unit on the weapon.
6. Perform 5-step crew drill.
7. Obtain proper sight picture.
8. Announce "Gun Up."

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0341-81mm-1003: Boresight an 81mm mortar

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted, SL-3 complete 81mm mortar, a Distant Aiming Point (DAP), and an SL-3 complete boresight, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: With 1 mil for deflection and elevation within a time limit of 5 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Set deflection scales to 6400 mils and elevation scales to 0800 mils.
2. Attach boresight.
3. Select an aiming point at least 200 meters away.
4. Move bi-pods to align sight on aiming point.
5. Check level bubbles and adjust if necessary.
6. Manipulate boresight to level the cross level and elevation bubbles.
7. Use the elevation micrometer knob to elevate or lower the sight until the elevation level bubble is centered. If necessary, cross level the sight unit.
8. Rotate the deflection micrometer knob until the sight is aligned on the aiming point.
9. Recheck bubbles and adjust if necessary.
10. Adjust deflection and elevation scales to 0.
11. Ensure boresight and mortar sight have proper sight picture.
12. Recheck bubbles and adjust if necessary.

13. Announce "Gun # Boresighted."

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The DAP method is the preferred method of zeroing. If the DAP is not obtainable, zeroing can be accomplished using the sight box method.

0341-81mm-1004: Perform pre-fire safety checks on an 81mm mortar (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted, SL-3 complete, 81mm mortar, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the safe operation of the weapon system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Check for mask and overhead clearance.
2. Open end of the socket cap is facing the direction of fire.
3. Breech plug is fully seated and locked into the socket cap.
4. Firing pin recess is straight up and to the rear.
5. Barrel clamp assembly is flushed against the lower stop band.
6. Fixed leg is lowered to the lowest point.
7. Fixed leg locking knob is hand or wrist tight.
8. The sight unit is fully seated and locked into the sight unit dovetail slot.
9. Ensure the teeth are meshed.
10. The cannon bore is clean and swabbed dry.
11. Ammunition is in good condition.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0341-81mm-1005: Clear a misfire for an 81mm mortar (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete 81mm mortar, misfire, and assigned as the gunner in a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is cleared of ammunition.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Announce "MISFIRE".
2. Ensure assistant gunner braces bipod.
3. Kick the barrel three times (high, medium and low) as necessary.
4. If round fires, the mortar is re-laid and firing is continued.
5. If round does not fire, allow cannon to cool (during peacetime, the squad should back off the gun line 50 meters and wait 1 minute).
6. Loosen and remove firing pin.
7. Lock data and remove sight unit.
8. Lower cannon to lowest elevation.
9. Attempt to remove firing pin.
10. Loosen collar.
11. Rotate cannon 90 degrees toward gunner.
12. Ensure assistant gunner places hands below the BAD.
13. Lift breech end of cannon.
14. Ensure assistant gunner places hands around muzzle.
15. If round slides out of cannon, ensure assistant gunner stops the round with the meaty portions of his thumbs, removes it from bore, and passes it to the ammunition handler.
16. Ensure ammunition man inspects the round and attempt to reinsert the safety pin.
17. Ensure ammunition man places suspect round in dud pit, if necessary.
18. If round will not slide out of cannon, ensure cannon is maintained in a horizontal position, pointed down range, and placed in a designated dud pit.
19. Notify EOD.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

EQUIPMENT: Can be trained with (1) EOD certified inert round.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:

VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If you get two misfires in a row, stop firing and notify unit armory. 2. Do not put hands on base cap when lifting and holding the breech end of cannon tube. 3. After lifting mortar out of baseplate, never allow breech cap end to go below horizontal position until the round is removed. 4. Never put your hands over the muzzle. 5. Never attempt to remove a misfired round from a hot cannon. 6. When waiting for cannon to cool, it is acceptable to assist in the cooling process by pouring water on the cannon.

0341-WPNS-1001: Manipulate a mortar for a small deflection and elevation change (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fire command with a deflection change less than or equal to 60 mils and an elevation change less than or equal to 90 mils, a mounted mortar, two aiming posts positioned between 50 and 100 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure all bubbles are level, the vertical line of the sight is within 2 mils of the left edge of the aiming post, and in a time limit of 35 seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive a fire command.
2. Place the deflection and elevation settings on the sight unit.
3. Lay the mortar for elevation.
4. Traverse onto the aiming stakes to achieve sight picture.
5. Announce "Gun Up."

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:

VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0341-WPNS-1002: Manipulate a mortar for a large deflection and elevation change (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fire command with a deflection change from 200 to 300 mils and an elevation change of 100 mils to 200 mils, a mounted mortar, two aiming posts positioned between 50 and 100 meters, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure all bubbles are level, the vertical line of the sight is within 2 mils of the left edge of the aiming post/compensated sight picture, the mortar is within two turns of the center traverse, and in a time limit of 60 seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive a fire command.
2. Place the deflection and elevation settings on the sight unit.
3. Move the bipods to achieve sight picture.
4. Rough level the cross-level bubble.
5. Level elevation bubble.
6. Level the cross-level bubble.
7. Traverse onto the aiming post to achieve proper sight picture.
8. Announce "Gun # Up."

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0341-WPNS-1003: Refer and realign aiming posts

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete mortar, a subsequent fire command, two aiming posts positioned between 50 and 100 meters, and acting as the gunner in a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon system is mission ready within 75 seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive administrative deflection.
2. Place data on sight unit.
3. Ensure the ammunition man is positioned to realign aiming posts.
4. Lay in aiming posts.
5. Refer the sight to 2800 deflection and 1100 elevation.
6. Center traverse and relay gun on the aiming posts.
7. Level weapon system and achieve proper sight picture.
8. Announce "Gun Up."

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars

0341-WPNS-1004: Lay a mortar utilizing reciprocal lay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete mortar, direction stake, aiming instrument, as the gunner in a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon system is within 1 mil of the aiming instrument in a time limit of one minute and 55 seconds (1:55).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Lay mortar on the direction stake.
2. Receive command (aiming point this instrument).
3. Refer sights to aiming point.
4. Announce "Aiming point identified."
5. Receive deflection from operator.
6. Place data on sights.
7. Perform 5-step crew drill, relaying gun to aiming point.
8. Announce "Gun ready for recheck".
9. Repeat steps 5 - 7 until within 1 mil of aiming point for deflection.
10. Announce "Gun zero to one mil out, gun laid."

11. Receive refer deflection.
12. Place refer deflection.
13. Ensure the ammunition man is positioned to realign aiming posts.
14. Lay in aiming posts.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event can be conducted using an aiming circle or the sight to sight method. 2. Time stops when a Marine has completed performance step #10.

0341-WPNS-1005: Fire a mortar using direct lay (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an observable target, a mounted SL-3 complete mortar, prepared ammunition, abridged Tabulated Firing Data (TFT), as the gunner in a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine range to target.
2. Determine initial elevation/charge settings and place elevation setting on sight.
3. Place a 3200 mil deflection on the sight.
4. Lay gun on the center of the target.
5. Fire initial round.
6. Refer the sights onto the burst.
7. If necessary, perform 5-step crew drill to relay gun on target.
8. Make elevation corrections on sight.
9. Level the elevation.
10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 until effect on target is achieved.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	6 rounds per Marine
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with	6 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Pneumatic Mortar
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0341-WPNS-1006: Fire a mortar using traverse and search fire (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete mortar, prepared ammunition, fire commands and a target area, as the gunner in a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission per the fire commands.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive and repeat a fire command.
2. Prepare gun for mission.
3. Receive data and place the data on the sight.
4. Lay mortar on the aiming posts.
5. Announce "Gun Up."
6. On command, ensure the assistant gunner half-loads and fires the initial round.
7. Manipulate the traverse and elevation hand crank the appropriate number of turns.
8. Re-level the cross level bubble.
9. On command, ensure the assistant gunner half loads and fires each subsequent round.
10. Repeat steps 7-9 until all rounds required by the fire command are expended.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	4 rounds per weapon
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with	4 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0341-WPNS-1007: Prepare mortar ammunition for firing (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fire command, mortar ammunition, and a fuse wrench, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with the fire command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Remove cartridge from container.
2. Inspect the round.
3. Set the fuse.
4. Reduce the charge as necessary.
5. Remove safety wires.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	1 round per Marine
BA14 Cartridge, 60mm Smoke White Phosphor	1 round per Marine
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	1 round per Marine
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with	1 round per Marine
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus	1 round per Marine
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	1 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:

VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT

0341-WPNS-1009: Construct a mortar position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given tools, sandbags, as a member of a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with ATTP 3-21.90.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Outline the dimensions of mortar position on the ground.
2. Construct stage I of mortar position.
3. Construct stage II of mortar position.
4. Construct stage III of mortar position.

REFERENCES:
1. ATTP 3-21.90 Tactical Employment of Mortars

14005. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0341-FDC-2002: Setup the plotting board using the pivot point method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Plotter/Recorder

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection and 25 meter tolerance on range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Plot the mortar position on a map.
2. Plot the enemy position/area on a map.
3. Determine the direction of fire.
4. Determine the mounting azimuth by rounding the direction of fire to the

nearest 50 mils.
5. Superimpose the referred deflection scale on the azimuth disk.
6. Ensure the Squad Leaders know the mounting azimuth and referred deflection.

REFERENCES:
1. STP 071-078-0001 Soldiers manual and trainer guide MOS 11C

0341-FDC-2003: Compute firing data using the pivot point method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Plotter/Recorder

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup plotting board, and a call for fire.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection and 25 meter tolerance on range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. For Grid target location.
2. Plot the enemy position/area on a map.
3. Determine the direction of fire and range between the adjusting gun and the target.
4. Index the azimuth disk to the direction of fire.
5. Using the vertical center line, plot the target at the distance on top of the vertical centerline.
6. For Polar target location.
7. Plot the Forward Observers position on a map.
8. Determine the azimuth from the adjusting gun to the Forward Observer.
9. Index the azimuth disk to the gun-observer azimuth.
10. Using the vertical center line, plot the Forward Observer at the distance on top of the vertical centerline.
11. Index the azimuth disk to the observer-target direction.
12. Using the range arm and plotting board, plot the target vertically from the Forward Observers location.
13. For Shift target location.
14. Index the azimuth disk to the observer-target direction.
15. Using the Forward Observers corrections plot the new target from the known point.
16. Once the target is plotted rotate the azimuth disk until the target falls on the vertical center line.
17. Determine the deflection.
18. Using the range arm determine the range by measuring the distance between the adjusting gun and the target.

19. Using the firing tables, determine what elevation and charge correspond to the range of the target.
20. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES:
1. STP 071-078-0001 Soldiers manual and trainer guide MOS 11C

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	12 rounds per Marine
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with	12 rounds per Marine

---

0341-FDC-2004: Setup the plotting board using the below the pivot point method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Plotter/Recorder

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection and 25 meter tolerance on range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Plot the mortar position on a map.
2. Plot the enemy position/area on a map.
3. Determine the direction of fire.
4. Index the azimuth disk to the direction of fire.
5. Ensure the mortar position is plotted 1000 meters below the pivot point for the 60mm mortar, 2000 meters below the pivot point for the 81mm mortar, and 500 meters left or right of the vertical index line for both mortars.
6. Determine the mounting azimuth by rounding the direction of fire to the nearest 50 mils.
7. Superimpose the referred deflection scale.
8. Ensure the Squad Leaders know the mounting azimuth and referred deflection.
9. Complete data sheet.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

0341-FDC-2005: Compute firing data using the below pivot point method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup plotting board, and a call for fire.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection and 25 meter tolerance on range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. For Grid location method.
2. Plot the enemy position/area on a map.
3. Using a map and protractor, determine the direction of fire and range between the adjusting gun and the target.
4. Index the azimuth disk to the direction of fire.
5. Using the range arm and plotting board, plot the target vertically from the adjusting guns location.
6. For Polar location method.
7. Plot the Forward Observers position on a map.
8. Determine the azimuth and range between the adjusting gun and the Forward Observer.
9. Index the azimuth disk to the gun-observer azimuth.
10. Plot the Forward Observer vertically from the adjusting guns position.
11. Index the azimuth disk to the observer-target direction.
12. Plot the target vertically from the Forward Observers location.
13. For Shift location method.
14. Index the azimuth disk to the observer-target direction.
15. Using the Forward Observers corrections plot the new target from the known point.
16. Once the target is plotted rotate the azimuth disk until the adjusting gun and target line up, forming an imaginary vertical line.
17. Determine the deflection.
18. Using the range arm, determine the range by measuring the distance between the adjusting gun and the target.
19. Using the firing tables, determine what elevation and charge correspond to the range of the target.
20. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity

BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	12 rounds per Marine
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with	12 rounds per Marine

---

0341-FDC-2006: Setup the plotting board using the surveyed firing chart method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Plotter/Recorder

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a surveyed firing position, and a surveyed target.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection and 25 meter tolerance on range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine grid index.
2. Index the azimuth disk to zero.
3. Superimpose the grid index on the plotting board.
4. Plot the registration point and mortar position on the plotting board.
5. Rotate the azimuth disk until mortar position and registration point form an imaginary line, this is the direction of fire.
6. Determine the mounting azimuth by rounding the direction of fire to the nearest 50 mils.
7. Superimpose the referred deflection scale.
8. Ensure the Squad Leaders know the mounting azimuth and referred deflection.
9. Complete data sheet.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

0341-FDC-2007: Compute a registration mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Plotter/Recorder

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a surveyed firing chart, and a call for fire.

STANDARD: To adjust the sheaf so that it is parallel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a registration point and coordinate with the F.O.
2. Receive registration call for fire from F.O.
3. Adjust adjusting gun on to registration point.
4. Fire section/platoon left or right.
5. Adjust each mortar on to target.
6. Direct all guns to refer their sights to the adjusting guns final firing deflection and realign their aiming post.
7. Determine range and deflection correction factors as required.
8. Record deflection correction factor and range correction factor for use in following missions.
9. Ensure that correction factors are applied to the final chart range and deflection of all previous missions at current position.
10. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	9 rounds per weapon
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with	9 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If using a surveyed registration point, compute range and deflection correction factors. 2. Ammunition quantities are displayed as number of rounds per cannon to conduct this task to standard.

0341-FDC-2008: Compute data for a follow on mission using the surveyed firing chart.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Plotter/Recorder

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a surveyed firing chart, correction factors, and a call for fire.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection and 25 meter tolerance on range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine firing deflection by applying the deflection correction factor to the chart deflection.
2. Determine the range difference for the mission by multiplying the range correction factor by the initial chart range of the follow on mission and rounding to the nearest 25 meters.
3. Determine the total range correction by adding the range difference and altitude correction together.
4. Determine the firing range by adding the total range correction to the chart range.
5. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	4 rounds per Marine
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with	4 rounds per Marine

0341-FDC-2009: Compute data for a traverse mission using a plotting board

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Plotter/Recorder

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup plotting board and a call for fire.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection and 25 meter

tolerance on range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that all guns are plotted on the plotting board.
2. Index the azimuth disk to the attitude of the target.
3. Plot the near and far end of the target, half of the width vertically from the center plot and erase the center plot.
4. Determine the area that each gun must cover by dividing the width of the target by the number of mortars firing.
5. From the near point, plot points vertically, the distance that each gun must fire, one over another until the far point is reached.
6. Index the azimuth disk to the direction of fire.
7. Determine if traversing right or left. If traversing right, erase the far right plot. If traversing left, erase the far left plot.
8. From right to left assign each point a mortar to fire.
9. Determine the deflection, range, and elevation of each point from its corresponding mortar to fire.
10. Determine the rounds needed for each mortar by dividing each mortars area to be covered by the rounds effective casualty radius. Round up to the nearest whole number.
11. Determine the mils that each mortar must cover by dividing each mortars area to be covered by the center plots chart range expressed in thousandths.
12. Determine the number of turns for each mortar by dividing the mils to be covered by 10, round to the nearest turn.
13. Determine the turns between rounds by dividing one less than the number of rounds per mortar by the turns per mortar, round to the nearest one half turn.
14. Ensure that each mortar is given their deflection, charge, elevation, total number of rounds, turns between rounds, and direction of traverse.
15. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	4 rounds per Marine
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with	4 rounds per Marine

0341-FDC-2010: Compute data for a search mission using a plotting board

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Plotter/Recorder

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup plotting board, and a call for fire.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection and 25 meter tolerance on range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine if searching up or down.
2. Determine starting point range. If searching up, add half of the length of the target to the center plots range. If searching down, subtract half of the length of the target from the center plots range.
3. Determine the rounds needed by dividing the area to be covered by the rounds effective casualty radius, round up to the nearest whole number.
4. Using column 4 within the tabulated firing table (D), determine the number of turns per hundred meters at the final chart range.
5. Determine the number of turns for each mortar by expressing the area to be covered in hundredths and multiplying by the turns per hundred meters.
6. Determine the turns between rounds by dividing one less than the number of rounds to be fired into the total number of turns per gun, round to the nearest one half turn.
7. Ensure that each mortar is given their deflection, charge, elevation, total number of rounds, turns between rounds, and direction of search.
8. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	4 rounds per Marine
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with	4 rounds per Marine

0341-FDC-2011: Compute firing data for a quick smoke mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Plotter/Recorder

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup plotting board and a call for fire.

STANDARD: To obscure the target for a duration of 1 minute.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Adjust onto the target and fire one smoke conformation.
2. Determine number of rounds for 1 minute by dividing the meter front to be covered by 500 meters, and multiply by corresponding number from smoke card.
3. Determine number of rounds for establishment phase.
4. Determine the maintenance phase by dividing the establishment phase in half and multiplying by the duration.
5. Determine the interval between rounds by dividing half of the establishment phases rounds into 60 seconds. Always round down.
6. Ensure that each mortar is given their deflection, charge, elevation, total number of rounds and interval between rounds.
7. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
BA14 Cartridge, 60mm Smoke White Phosphor	7 rounds per Marine
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus	13 rounds per Marine

---

0341-FDC-2012: Compute data for a final protective fire mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Plotter/Recorder

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup plotting board and a call for fire.

STANDARD: To support the defensive scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure that all guns are plotted on the plotting board.
2. Utilizing the adjusting gun determine the deflection, range, and elevation to the target.

3. Fire a section left or right. FO will call adjustment starting with the danger close mortar and continue in numerically descending or ascending order.
4. Index the previously fired data and forward plot the mortars splash.
5. From the new point make the FOs adjustment.
6. Using the appropriate mortar determine the deflection, range, and elevation to the adjusted point.
7. Fire the mortar on the new data.
8. Continue to make adjustment on that guns shot until the FO announces gun___ adjusted repeat gun____.
9. Forward plot and fire the next gun at the last deflection and range fired.
10. Continue performing steps 5 through 9 until the last mortar is adjusted.
11. Ensure that the final protective fire data is recorded and that all mortars is given their end of mission data and number of ready rounds.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	9 rounds per Marine
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with	9 rounds per weapon

0341-FDC-2013: Compute data for an illumination mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Plotter/Recorder

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup plotting board and a call for fire.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection, 25 meter tolerance on range and fuse setting within 1/10th of a second.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Utilizing the illumination gun, determine the deflection, range, elevation, and time setting to the area to be illuminated.
2. Fire the adjusting mortar at the appropriate data.
3. Given an adjustment in reference to the observer-target direction, plot the deviation and range correction.
4. If there is height of burst correction refer to table E, columns 3&4 of the tabulated firing table.

5. Compute the interval.
6. Using the interval, determine the time/elevation correction.
7. Apply corrections as necessary.
8. Repeat steps 4 through 7 until the mission is complete.
9. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheets.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	9 rounds per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	9 rounds per weapon

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be used to fire illumination missions entailing lateral spreads, range spreads, and range lateral spreads.

0341-FDC-2014: Compute data for a coordinated illumination mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Plotter/Recorder

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup plotting board and a call for fire.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection, 25 meter tolerance on range, and fuse setting within 1/10th of a second.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Utilizing the illumination gun determine the deflection, range, elevation, and time setting to the area to be illuminated.
2. Utilizing the high explosive gun, determine the deflection, range, and, elevation to the target.
3. Determine the mark time by firing the illumination gun.
4. Ensure that time is kept from the moment the mortar is shot to the moment that the FO announces mark illumination.
5. Determine the time interval between rounds by subtracting the HE time of flight from the mark time.

6. Fire the illumination, wait the time interval and then fire the HE.
7. As adjustments are received, repeat step 5 until fire for effect is received.
8. Fire for effect with no illumination.
9. Wait approximately 1 minute after the last shot and fire 1 illumination to assess effects.
10. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
B647 Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	6 rounds per weapon
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	7 rounds per weapon
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with	7 rounds per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	6 rounds per weapon

0341-FDC-2015: Compute data for a Suppression of Enemy Air Defense mission (SEAD).

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Plotter/Recorder

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup plotting board and a call for fire.

STANDARD: To ensure that fires are delivered in accordance with the timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine which mortars will engage the grid to mark and the grid to suppress.
2. Determine the deflection, range, elevation, maximum ordinance, and time of flight from the firing mortar to the grid to mark.
3. Determine the deflection, range, elevation, maximum ordinance, and time of flight from the firing mortar to the grid to suppress.
4. Determine time of fire for the mark.
5. Determine the time of fire for each suppression volley.
6. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures
3. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with	13 rounds per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus	2 rounds per Marine
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	2 rounds per Marine

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Units for maximum ordinate are feet mean sea level (MSL). 2. Units for gun target line are degrees magnetic. 3. 9 rounds of C868 per weapon are used for registering the mortars.

0341-FDC-2016: Prepare a fire command from a call for fire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Plotter/Recorder

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Call for Fire (CFF) and Equipment organic to an FDC, while operating in the Fire Direction Center (FDC).

STANDARD: Ensuring all required data is transmitted without error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive call for fire.
2. Prepare eight elements of initial fire command from information in call for fire.
3. Send "Mortars to Follow."
4. Send shell and fuze.
5. Send Mortar to fire.
6. Send method to fire.
7. Send deflection.
8. Send charge.
9. Send time setting.
10. Send elevation.
11. Receive adjustments from forward observer.
12. Send subsequent fire commands to gunline.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

0341-FDC-2017: Compute firing data using a Mortar Ballistic Computer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Commander, Plotter/Recorder, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Lightweight Handheld Mortar Ballistic Computer (LHMBC), a Call for fire, and Computer record.

STANDARD: To within 1 mil of the primary LHMBC for deflection and 1 meter tolerance on range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Initialize the LHMBC.
2. Enter setup data.
3. Input firing data.
4. Record data on computer record.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures
3. TM 11042A-00 LHMBC TM

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Ensure all FDC personnel can compute data for all types of firing missions. 2. This event can be trained to standard when accomplishing other compute data plotting board events that have associated ammunition resources. 3. The standard based training module imbedded within the LHMBC can be used to train this event to standard.

0341-FDC-2019: Setup the plotting board using the modified observed firing chart method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Plotter/Recorder

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a grid index, referred deflection, mortar position, and mounting azimuth.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection and 25 meter tolerance on range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Index the azimuth disk to zero and superimpose the grid index on the plotting board.
2. Plot the mortar position on the plotting board.
3. Superimpose the referred deflection scale.
4. Ensure the Squad Leaders given the mounting azimuth and referred deflection.
5. Complete data sheet.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

0341-FDC-2020: Compute firing data using the modified observed firing chart method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Plotter/Recorder

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup modified observed firing chart, and a call for fire.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection and 25 meter tolerance on range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. For Grid location method.
2. Index zero.
3. Plot the enemy position/area on the plotting board.
4. For Polar location method.
5. Plot the Forward Observers position on the plotting board.
6. Index the azimuth disk to the observer-target direction.
7. Using the range arm and plotting board, plot the target vertically from the Forward Observers location.
8. For Shift location method.

9. Index the azimuth disk to the observer-target direction.
10. Using the Forward Observers corrections, plot the new target from the known point.
11. Once the target is plotted rotate the azimuth disk until the adjusting gun and target line up, forming an imaginary vertical line.
12. Determine the deflection.
13. Utilizing the range arm, determine the range by measuring the distance between the adjusting gun and the target.
14. Determine the elevation and charge.
15. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	12 rounds per Marine
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with	12 rounds per Marine

---

0341-FO-2001: Construct a terrain sketch

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Forward Observer

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a compass, map, common laser range finder, a pad of paper, pencils, and an information sheet containing a zone of observation and responsibility.

STANDARD: To facilitate timely and accurate call for fire missions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Draw a panoramic representation of the terrain within the zone of observation: skyline, intermittent crests, all natural features, all manmade objects.
2. Determine and label the direction to all reference points in mils.
3. Update, as time permits.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

0341-FO-2002: Conduct an immediate suppression mission (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Forward Observer

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the Forward Observer (FO), mortar unit, a threat that needs to be immediately suppressed, and the references.

STANDARD: Transmitting a Call For Fire (CFF) within 60 seconds of target identification and achieving effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the target.
2. Prepare the Call for Fire (CFF).
3. Transmit Call for Fire in one transmission.
4. Transmit End of Mission (EOM).

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0341-FO-2004: Conduct an Illumination Mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Forward Observer

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer, mortar unit, a threat area, and the reference.

STANDARD: Ensuring the illumination Call For Fire (CFF) is transmitted within 2 minutes and the threat area is illuminated.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the target.

2. Transmit the complete illumination call for fire, in sequence.
3. Determine subsequent corrections.
4. Transmit subsequent corrections.
5. Transmit Refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission, and Surveillance (RREMS).

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

0341-FO-2005: Conduct a Coordinated Illumination Mission (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Forward Observer

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO), reference, mortar unit, and suspected enemy activity.

STANDARD: By adjusting HE fire within +/-50 meters target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Transmit the complete illumination Call For Fire (CFF), in sequence.
2. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections to include height of burst, if required.
3. Once target is illuminated, determine target location.
4. Transmit coordinated illumination Call For Fire (CFF), in sequence.
5. Transmit "MARK" when the illumination round best illuminates the target.
6. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of High Explosive (HE) round impact.
7. Fire For Effect (FFE).
8. Transmit Refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission, and Surveillance (RREMS).

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0341-FO-2007: Adjust Final Protective Fires (FPF) (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Forward Observer

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO), a mortar unit, a threat area, and references.

STANDARD: To within +50/-50 meters of the desired location required by the unit commander and within the minimum safe distance from friendly units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select an adjusting point based on the commander's guidance.
2. Transmit the complete call for fire in sequence announcing, “DANGER CLOSE."
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections for each gun to the nearest 10 meters.
4. Adjust fires using creeping fire techniques.
5. Continue adjustment until round bursts within 50 meters of the desired location.
6. Transmit refinement data and instruct the Fire Direction Center (FDC) to begin firing the next piece.
7. Repeat performance steps 5 and 6 until all guns are adjusted.
8. Transmit End Of Mission (EOM).

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
2. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT, DVTE (CAN)

0341-FO-2008: Conduct a Quick Smoke Mission (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Forward Observer

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO), a mortar unit, an area to be screened, and references.

STANDARD: By obscuring enemy observation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine size of the area to be obscured or screened.
2. Determine weather effects.
3. Determine the desired obscuration effect (visual or infrared/IR).
4. Determine the duration that the smoke is required.
5. Transmit Call For Fire (CFF).
6. Transmit corrections.
7. Request fire for effect when desired effects are achieved.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT, DVTE (CAN)

0341-FO-2009: Conduct a Mortar Registration (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Forward Observer

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) and a mortar unit.

STANDARD: Ensuring that all guns are adjusted within 25 meters of their respective adjustment points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine if conducting a coordinated or non-coordinated registration.
2. Transmit the call for fire.
3. Transmit subsequent corrections.
4. Adjust the sheaf, as necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT, DVTE (CAN)

0341-FO-2011: Conduct a Suppression of Enemy Air Defense (SEAD) Fire Mission (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, equipment organic to a Forward Observer, a mortar unit, and a Forward Air Controller (FAC) or Joint Terminal Air Controller (JTAC) if aircraft are used.

STANDARD: By transmitting the Call For Fire (CFF) in the correct sequence.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine target location to suppress.
2. Determine target location for the mark.
3. Transmit call for fire.
4. Monitor time line for suppression and marking rounds.
5. Assess effects of suppression and marking rounds.
6. Report to FIST Team, as necessary.
7. Transmit Refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission, and Surveillance (RREMS).

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

0341-FO-2015: Conduct an Adjust Fire Mission (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Forward Observer

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, equipment organic to the Forward Observer (FO), a mortar unit, and a threat.

STANDARD: Completing a call for fire within 60 seconds of target

identification, by using one of the three target location methods.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the threat.
2. Generate a call for fire request.
3. Transmit Call for Fire (CFF) by using the six elements.
4. Determine and transmit OT direction with or before the first correction, as necessary.
5. Transmit subsequent corrections to within 50 meters of target.
6. Enter Fire For Effect phase (FFE).
7. Transmit Refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance (RREMS).

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The time starts when a F.O. identifies the target and ends when the F.O. has transmitted the third transmission.

0341-WPNS-2001: Control direct alignment (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a grid location of an unlaid mortar unit, map, compass, firing table, protractor, aiming posts, and a target.

STANDARD: By achieving effects within +50/-50 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Announce mounting azimuth to gun line.
2. Announce initial fire command.
3. Determine all corrections with respect to the Gun-Target (GT) line.
4. Determine all deviation corrections in mils or turns of the traversing handwheel.
5. Determine all range corrections in meters, elevation, or turns of elevation hand crank.
6. Announce subsequent fire commands.

7. Continue adjustments until effects are achieved.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
BA16 Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A1 w/Multi-Op	6 rounds per Marine
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with	6 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT

0341-WPNS-2002: Direct the occupation of a mortar position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, mortar unit, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To support higher headquarters' mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct leaders reconnaissance.
3. Select firing positions.
4. Conduct advance party operations.
5. Ensure main body moves to firing positions.
6. Ensure security is established.
7. Ensure Gun line is laid on the direction of fire.
8. Ensure that fire direction center operational.
9. Ensure Positive communications are established.
10. Ensure fire capability (FIRECAP)report sent to higher.

REFERENCES:
1. ATTP 3-21.90 Tactical Employment of Mortars

0341-WPNS-2003: Declinate an M2 compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M2 compass, a flat tip screw driver, a surveyed point clear of magnetic attractions, an azimuth marker, map pen, paper, and a topographical map.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place the compass over the surveyed point and level the compass.
2. Sight in on the azimuth marker and recheck level.
3. Adjust azimuth adjustment scale to correspond to the survey point.
4. Recheck the sight picture and verify for accuracy.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be conducted using a declination diagram.

0341-WPNS-2004: Mount an aiming circle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0341, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete aiming circle and a direction of fire.

STANDARD: Ensuring the aiming circle is leveled in all four cardinal directions using the tubular level within 2 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Setup aiming circle tripod.
2. Level aiming circle tripod.
3. Remove the tripod head cover.
4. Open the baseplate cover of the aiming circle head.
5. Keeping the baseplate cover pointed toward you, thread the tripod guide screw assembly into the aiming circle.

6. Remove aiming circle cover and hang from tripod head cover.
7. Attach the plumb bob to the hook as necessary. 8.
8. Expose sufficient threads (3/8 to 1/2 inch) on the three leveling screws.
9. Number the leveling screws clockwise: 1, 2, and 3.
10. Place the tubular level vial over the notation pad.
11. Grasp leveling screw number 1 between the thumb and forefinger of the right hand, and grasp leveling screw number 2 between the thumb and forefinger of the left hand.
12. Turn the screws so that the thumbs move toward or away from each other. Using these two leveling screws, center the bubble. The bubble moves in the same direction as the left thumb.
13. Rotate the aiming circle head until the magnifier is over the notation pad.
14. Level the tubular level by turning only level screw number 3. The bubble should now remain level in any direction that the aiming circle is rotated. A variation of one graduation from the center of the vial is acceptable.
15. If the bubble does not remain level, repeat this procedure.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. TM 9-1290-262-10 Operator's Manual, Aiming Circle, M2 and M2A2

0341-WPNS-2005: Declinate an aiming circle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0341, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete aiming circle and a declination station.

STANDARD: To ensure the declination constant is within 2 mils.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Set up and fine level the aiming circle directly over the declination station marker using the plumb bob.
2. Place the grid azimuth of the first azimuth marker on the scales using the recording motion. Place the vertical cross line of the telescope on the azimuth marker using the non-recording (orienting) motion. The aiming circle is now oriented on grid north.
3. With the recording motion, rotate the instrument to zero. Release the magnetic needle and look through the magnifier. Center the north-seeking needle using the recording motion, and then relock the magnetic needle.
4. Notice the new azimuth on the scale, which is the declination constant. Record it.
5. Recheck the aiming circle level and repeat steps 2 through 4 using the remaining azimuth markers until three readings have been taken. If there is only one marker, repeat the entire procedure twice using the same

marker.
6. Find the average declination constant using these three readings.
7. Record the average declination constant.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. TM 9-1290-262-10 Operator's Manual, Aiming Circle, M2 and M2A2

0341-WPNS-2006: Lay a mortar with an aiming circle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0341, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a declinated aiming circle, a mounting azimuth, and a mortar squad.

STANDARD: To within 1 mil.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Set-up aiming circle.
2. If necessary, convert the magnetic mounting azimuth to a grid azimuth.
3. Subtract the azimuth of fire from the declination constant.
4. Set the remainder on the azimuth and micrometer scale.
5. Release the compass needle.
6. Using the lower motion, rotate the aiming circle until the needle is centered within the etched marks of the magnifier.
7. Relock the compass needle.
8. Orient the aiming circle on the mounting azimuth using upper recording motion.
9. Lay the vertical cross line on the mortar sight.
10. Announce "Aiming point this instrument".
11. The gunner will respond "Aiming point identified".
12. Turn the azimuth micrometer knob of the aiming circle until the vertical cross lines are laid on the center of the gun sight lens.
13. Read the deflection from the micrometer scale.
14. Announce "Gun_XX deflection XXXX."
15. The gunner will respond "Gun XX ready for recheck".
16. Repeat performance steps 12 - 15 until the gunner announces "Gun XX zero to 1 mil out, gun laid".

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. TM 9-1290-262-10 Operator's Manual, Aiming Circle, M2 and M2A2

0341-WPNS-2007: Lay a mortar using sight to sight method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given two mortar squads and a mounting azimuth.

STANDARD: To within 1 mil.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. From the base gun announce "gun line aiming point this instrument."
2. all guns refer their sights to the base guns sight and announce " gun XX aiming point identified."
3. The base gun will rotate the deflection micrometer knob and place the vertical line of the sight on the sight of the reference gun.
4. The base gun will announce the deflection to the reference gun. (Base gun will compute back azimuth adding or subtracting 3200 to the deflection as required.)
5. The reference gun will respond "Gun XX ready for recheck.".
6. Repeat performance steps 3 and four until reference gun announces "Gun XX zero - one mils out, gun laid."

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars

0341-WPNS-2008: Lay a mortar with a compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a compass, a SL-3 complete mortar system, a mortar squad, and a mounting azimuth, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the mounting azimuth.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Orient compass to mounting azimuth.
2. Place compass on base stake.
3. Dispatch ammo man with aiming stake to 50 meters from gun on mounting azimuth.
4. Position ammo man on line with mounting azimuth.
5. Direct ammo man to plant stake and return to gun.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars

0341-WPNS-2009: Burn increments

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given unused increments, a match, and firefighting equipment, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To dispose of remaining increments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select an area 100 meters from the nearest combustible material.
2. Select an area clear of dead grass and brush for at least 30 meters wide.
3. Place increments on ground.
4. Form a row 4-6 inches wide and as long as necessary.
5. Do not pile increments more than 1-2 inches high.
6. End train of increments with a row of single increments, followed by at least 1 meter of dry grass or dead leaves.
7. Announce "Burning Increments" and do not look at the fire.
8. Ignite dry grass or leaves.
9. Allow ensuing fire to self-extinguish.
10. Destroy increments daily.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event is conducted in conjunction with all live-fire events.

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 15

MOS 0351 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE.	15000	15-2
EVENT CODING.	15001	15-2
MOS 0351 BILLET DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITIES.	15002	15-2
INDEX OF MOS 0351 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	15003	15-4
1000-LEVEL EVENTS.	15004	15-5
2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	15005	15-21

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 15

MOS 0351 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

15000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

15001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
0351	Infantry Assualtman

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
APOB	Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System
DEMO	Demolitions
SMAW	Shoulder-Launched Multipurpose Assault Weapon

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

15002. MOS 0351 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. Upon completion of Level 1000 training at the Infantry Assaultman Course, Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry, the Assaultman will conduct sustainment training on the SMAW and demolitions in an infantry battalion. Prior to assuming the duties of squad/section leader, the Assaultman should complete Level 2000 training by attending the Advanced Assaultman Course, Advanced Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry.

BILLET: Assistant Gunner, Assault Section, Weapons Platoon. The Assistant Gunner carries out orders from the Gunner. He is responsible for the loading of the SMAW, spotting round impact and corrections for the Gunner, and security for the assault squad. He is also trained in the MK-153 SMAW, APOBS (knowledge of), and demolitions. His rank is Private thru Lance Corporal. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carries out the orders of the assault Team Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of an Assistant Gunner in the assault section of a weapons platoon and have the ability to perform the duties/tasks required of the Gunner.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates a MK153 SMAW.
4. Constructs, emplaces, and detonates demolition charges.
5. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of an assault team.
6. Performs all basic 0300/0351 1000 level tasks and requirements.

BILLET: Team Leader/Gunner, Assault Section, Weapons Platoon. The assault Team Leader carries out orders from the Section Leader, or the unit commander. He is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of his team at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of his weapons and equipment. He is also responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, and maneuver of his team. He is also trained in APOBS and demolitions. His rank is a Lance Corporal. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine and SMAW.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carries out the orders of the assault Squad Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a Team Leader/Gunner in the assault section of a weapons platoon and has the ability to perform the duties/tasks of the Squad Leader.
3. Performs operator maintenance for, and operates a MK153 SMAW.
4. Constructs, emplaces, and detonates demolition charges.
6. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of an assault team.
7. Performs all basic 0300/0351 2000 level tasks.
8. Advises the commander(s) on the capabilities and employment of the assault team.

BILLET: Squad Leader/Team Leader/Gunner, Assault Section, Weapons Platoon. The assault Squad Leader carries out orders from the Section Leader, or the unit commander. He is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of his squad at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of his weapons and equipment. He is also responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, and maneuver of his squad. He is also trained in APOBS and advanced demolitions. His rank is a Corporal. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine and SMAW.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carries out the orders of the assault Section Leader.

2. Performs the tasks required of a Squad Leader in the assault section of a weapons platoon and has the ability to perform the duties/tasks of the Section Leader.
3. Maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned personnel, weapons, and equipment.
4. Constructs, emplaces, and detonates demolition charges.
5. Performs all 0300/0351 2000 level tasks.
6. Advises the commander(s) on the capabilities and employment of the assault squad.

BILLET: Section Leader, Assault Section, Weapons Platoon. The assault Section Leader carries out orders from the unit commander. He is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of his squads at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of their weapons and equipment. He is also responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, and maneuver of his section. He is also trained in APOBS and advanced demolitions. His rank is a Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the Service Rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carries out the orders of the weapons platoon commander.
2. Performs the tasks required of a Section Leader in the assault section of a weapons platoon.
3. Maintains the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his assault section.
4. Trains his assault section in the performance of tasks that support the commander(s) objectives.
5. Supervises and inspects the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
6. Controls the fire and movement of his assault section.
7. Advises the commander(s) on the capabilities and employment of the assault section.
8. Performs all 0300/0351 2000 level tasks.

15003. INDEX OF MOS 0351 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
1000-LEVEL		
DEMOLITIONS		
0351-DEMO-1001	Construct an electric initiation set	15-5
0351-DEMO-1002	Clear an electric initiation set misfire	15-6
0351-DEMO-1003	Construct a non-electric initiation set	15-7
0351-DEMO-1004	Clear a non-electric initiation set misfire	15-8
0351-DEMO-1005	Construct a detonation cord firing-system	15-9
0351-DEMO-1006	Construct a charge	15-10
0351-DEMO-1007	Detonate an electric initiated charge	15-11
0351-DEMO-1008	Detonate a non-electrical initiated charge	15-12
0351-DEMO-1009	Conduct mechanical breaching	15-12
SMAW		
0351-SMAW-1001	Perform operator maintenance for a MK153 SMAW	15-13

0351-SMAW-1002	Load a MK153 SMAW (B)	15-14
0351-SMAW-1003	Perform trouble shooting procedures on a MK153 SMAW spotting rifle	15-14
0351-SMAW-1004	Perform trouble shooting procedures on a MK153 SMAW launcher (B)	15-15
0351-SMAW-1005	Field zero a day optic to a MK153 SMAW	15-16
0351-SMAW-1006	Engage a target with a MK153 SMAW using a day optical device (B)	15-17
0351-SMAW-1007	Field zero a night aiming device to a MK153 SMAW	15-18
0351-SMAW-1008	Engage a target with a MK153 SMAW using a night aiming device	15-19
0351-SMAW-1009	Prepare an anti-armor range card (B)	15-20
2000-LEVEL		
ANTI-PERSONNEL OBSTACLE BREACHING SYSTEM		
0351-APOB-2001	Inspect Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)	15-21
0351-APOB-2004	Breach an obstacle with an APOBS using the delay mode	15-22
0351-APOB-2005	Breach an obstacle with the APOBS using the command mode	15-22
0351-APOB-2008	Breach an obstacle with the MK7 APOBS using the non-electrical command mode initiation	15-24
0351-APOB-2009	Recover an Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)	15-25
0351-APOB-2010	Perform misfire procedures for an Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS) in delay mode	15-25
0351-APOB-2011	Perform misfire procedures for an Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS) in command mode	15-26
DEMOLITIONS		
0351-DEMO-2003	Plan the demolition of a target	15-27
0351-DEMO-2012	Employ breaching charges	15-27
SMAW		
0351-SMAW-2001	Inspect an SL-3 complete MK153 SMAW (B)	15-29
0351-SMAW-2002	Bore sight a MK153 SMAW	15-29
0351-SMAW-2003	Employ the MK153 SMAW (B)	15-30

15004. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0351-DEMO-1001: Construct an electric initiation set

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a charge, electric blasting caps, firing wires, a test set, cap crimpers, and a blasting machine, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To prime a charge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Test the blasting machine.
2. Maintain control of the blasting machine.
3. Test the blasting-cap test set.
4. Test the firing wire on the reels, shunted/unshunted.
5. Unspool the firing wires.
6. Retest the firing wires, shunted/unshunted.
7. Test the blasting caps.
8. Connect the series circuit.
9. Connect the firing wires.
10. Test the entire circuit.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4	2 charges per student
M098 Cap, Blasting Electric Inert	2 blasting caps per student
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	2 blasting caps per student

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event can be conducted in conjunction with any demolition construction task to serve as a required initiation set for that charge. 2. The use of inert materials enhance live fire training during practical application.

0351-DEMO-1002: Clear an electric initiation set misfire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an unexploded dual primed charge, a test set, electric blasting caps, C4 explosives, and a blasting machine, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure detonation of the charge(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make another attempt to fire.
2. Use the secondary firing system.
3. Check wire connections, blasting machine, or power source terminals.
4. Disconnect the blasting machine or power source and test the blasting circuit. Check the continuity of the firing wire with a circuit tester.
5. Use another blasting machine or power source and attempt to fire the demolition again, or change operators.
6. Disconnect the blasting machine, shunt the wires, and wait 60 minutes before inspecting. (Tactical conditions may require investigation prior to the 60 minute limit).
7. Inspect the entire circuit for wire breaks or short circuits.
8. If you suspect an electric blasting cap is the problem, do not attempt to remove or handle it. Place a dual primed, 1-pound charge within 1 foot of the misfired charge or a 2-pound dual primed charge within 1 foot of the misfired tamped charge.
9. Detonate new charge.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4	2 charges per student
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	2 blasting caps per student

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Do not attempt to remove or handle non electrical blasting cap if there is a problem.

0351-DEMO-1003: Construct a non-electric initiation set

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a charge, non-electric blasting caps, time fuse, fuse igniters, and cap crimpers, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To prime a charge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Test the time fuse.
2. Prepare the time fuse.
3. Attach the fuse igniter.
4. Install the primer adapter.
5. Crimp the blasting cap.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	2 charges per student
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	2 blasting caps per student
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	20 FT per student
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 igniters per student

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event can be conducted in conjunction with any demolition construction task to serve as a required initiation set for that charge. 2. When using explosive that has cap well ensure you place the M1A4 Priming adapter on the time fuse before crimping the blasting cap.

0351-DEMO-1004: Clear a non-electric initiation set misfire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an unexploded dual primed charge, non-electric blasting caps, time fuse, fuse igniters, TNT explosive, and cap crimpers, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure detonation of the charge(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Wait 60 minutes (Tactical conditions may require investigation prior to the 60 minute limit).
2. Place a dual primed, 1-pound charge within 1 foot of the misfired charge or a 2-pound dual primed charge within 1 foot of the misfired tamped

charge.
3. Detonate the new charge.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	2
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	2 blasting caps per student
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	20 FT per student
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

---

0351-DEMO-1005: Construct a detonation cord firing-system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given multiple charges, detonating cord and an initiation set, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To prime charges.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine line main or ring main.
2. Determine single or dual firing system.
3. Determine number of branch lines.
4. Construct initiation set(s).
5. Test the firing wire and the blasting machine.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4	2 charges per student
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	2 blasting caps per student

M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	25 FT per student
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	20 FT per student
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The use of inert materials enhances live fire training during practical application.

0351-DEMO-1006: Construct a charge

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, construction materials, explosives, and an initiation set, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To meet mission requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine material requirements for selected charge.
2. Assemble materials.
3. Prepare initiation set.
4. Calculate net explosive weight.
5. Calculate standoff distance.
6. Document charge construction details.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
4. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4	12 charges per student
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	2 charges per student
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	2 blasting caps per student
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	2 blasting caps per student
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	65 FT per student
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	10 FT per student
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 igniters per student
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 igniters per student

MN52 MK154 Mod 0 1 detonators per student

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Blasting machine. 2. Continuity tester. 3. Firing wire. 4. Cap crimpers. 5. Engineer stakes. 6. Riggers/duct tape. 7. Electrical tape. 8. Breacher paste. 9. Breacher tape. 10. Any additional material requirements support charges identified in administrative instructions.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The ammunition listed supports the construction of one of the following charges: Doughnut Charge, Detonation Cord Linear Charge, ULI - Knot Slider Charge, Oval Charge, Water Charge, Fence Charge, Concrete Charge, Improvised Shape Charge, Grape Shot Charge, Improvised Bangalore Charge, Ribbon Cutting Charge, Saddle Cutting Charge, Diamond Cutting Charge, Timber Cutting Charge. 2. This task can be evaluated by constructing any one of the above listed charges.

0351-DEMO-1007: Detonate an electric initiated charge

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a constructed charge, blasting machine, firing wire, and a test set, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To meet mission requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place the charge on target.
2. Prime charge.
3. From target to detonation point, inspect firing wire for serviceability.
4. Take cover.
5. Test firing wire.
6. Connect firing wire to blasting machine.
7. On order, initiate charge.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The use of inert materials enhance live fire training during practical application. 2. This event is accomplished in conjunction with 0351-DEMO-1006.

0351-DEMO-1008: Detonate a non-electrical initiated charge

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and a constructed charge, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To meet mission requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place the charge on target.
2. Prime charge.
3. Remove safety pin from igniters.
4. On order, initiate igniters.
5. Verify ignition (audible pop/smoke).
6. Take cover.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The use of inert materials enhance live fire training during practical application. 2. This event is accomplished in conjunction with 0351-DEMO-1006.

0351-DEMO-1009: Conduct mechanical breaching

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and breaching kit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To gain entry.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine breaching tool for obstacle.
2. Determine breaching method for obstacle.
3. Breach obstacle.
4. If breach fails, determine failed breach procedures.
5. Reattempt to breach obstacle.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Free standing door assembly. 2. Breaching kit.

0351-SMAW-1001: Perform operator maintenance for a MK153 SMAW

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK153 SMAW, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricant.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the MK153 SMAW.
2. Disassemble the MK153 SMAW.
3. Inspect the MK153 SMAW.
4. Clean the MK153 SMAW.
5. Lubricate the MK153 SMAW.
6. Assemble the MK153 SMAW.
7. Perform a function check on the MK153 SMAW spotting rifle.
8. Perform a function check on the MK153 SMAW launcher.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0
2. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

0351-SMAW-1002: Load a MK153 SMAW (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an MK153 SMAW, an encased rocket, and a magazine of spotting rounds, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To make the weapon ready for engagement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the weapon in the safe and uncharged mode.
2. Assume a load position.
3. Inspect rocket for serviceability.
4. Remove forward end cap of rocket.
5. Insert encased rocket and rotate rocket clockwise 1/4 turn until it locks in place.
6. Insert magazine of spotting rounds.
7. Make weapon ready.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0
2. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	1 rocket per Marine
HX07 Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0	1 rocket per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0351-SMAW-1003: Perform trouble shooting procedures on a MK153 SMAW spotting rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a loaded MK153 SMAW with stoppage/malfunction and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the spotting rifle into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify stoppage or malfunction.
2. Take corrective action when rifle does not fire, as needed.
3. Take corrective action when rifle does not extract, as needed.
4. Take corrective action when projectile is lodged in barrel, as needed.
5. Take corrective action when rifle does not feed, as needed.
6. Take corrective action when rifle does not chamber, as needed.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AX11- Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK217	6 cartridges per student

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live.

0351-SMAW-1004: Perform trouble shooting procedures on a MK153 SMAW launcher (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a loaded MK153 SMAW with a stoppage/malfunction and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the launcher into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Wait 15 seconds to ensure delayed firing does not occur. Keep the aim point on the target while waiting.

2. Release the launch lever and trigger and set the safety lever to SAFE.
3. Reset the charge lever to CHARGE.
4. Place the safety lever to FIRE.
5. Reestablish the aim point, depress the launch lever, and squeeze the trigger.
6. Repeat steps 1 and 2.
7. Remove the rocket by rotating it counterclockwise and pulling it rearward out of the launcher.
8. With rocket removed, rotate it one half turn and re-mate it.
9. Attempt a third engagement.
10. If rocket fired, continue the mission, if the rocket did not fire, repeat step 1.
11. Repeat step 2, and remove the rocket and immediately replace the forward end cap, lay the rocket on the ground away from the firing position, keeping the projectile pointed towards the target.
12. Obtain a second rocket and continue the mission.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	2 rocket per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Expenditure of ammunition is not required to perform this task to standard. 2. If the second rocket fire, the first rocket is a dud, notify explosive ordnance disposal. 3. If the second rocket fails to fire, return launcher to unit armory.

0351-SMAW-1005: Field zero a day optic to a MK153 SMAW

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an MK153 SMAW, a day optical device, target, rocket and a magazine of spotting rounds, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Mount the day optic to the MK153.
2. Prepare the MK153 SMAW spotting rifle for firing.
3. Assume a firing position.
4. Fire the spotting rifle at sight specific range.
5. Adjust the day optic to the point of impact.
6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 until point-of-aim is point of impact.
7. Launch rocket for confirmation.
8. Record errors if required.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0
2. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AX11 Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK212	6 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live.

0351-SMAW-1006: Engage a target with a MK153 SMAW using a day optical device (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete, bore-sighted MK153 SMAW loaded with a rocket and a magazine of spotting rounds, a stationary or moving target at an unknown range, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a hit on the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a firing site clear of obstructions and with a clear back-blast area.
2. Assume a firing position.
3. Acquire a target using a day optic.
4. Place estimated range to target on inner drum.
5. Select rocket type on the outer selector drum.
6. Ensure the temperature on the outer selector drum is set.
7. Ready weapon for firing.
8. Fire the spotting round.

9. Observe tracer impact and adjusts aiming point on target.
10. Ensure sight adjustments have been made in order to re-acquire the target using the same aiming point identified earlier.
11. Clear the back-blast area by physically observing the area behind the launcher and sounding off with "back-blast area all secure."
12. Verbally state "Rocket".
13. Launch rocket.
14. Clear spotting rifle.
15. Clear launch tube.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0
2. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	1 rocket per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0351-SMAW-1007: Field zero a night aiming device to a MK153 SMAW

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MK153 SMAW, a night optical device, target, rocket and a magazine of spotting rounds, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Mount the night aiming device to the MK153.
2. Prepare the MK153 SMAW spotting rifle for firing.
3. Assume a firing position.
4. Fire the spotting rifle at sight specific range.
5. Adjust the night aiming device to the point of impact.
6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 until point-of-aim is point of impact.
7. Record errors if required.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0
2. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)
3. TM 10271A-23&P/2 AN/PVS-14 Monocular Night Vision Device
4. TM 10271A-OR/1B AN/PVS-14 Monocular Night Vision Device
5. TM 10796-OR AN/PVS-17B and AN/PVS-17C Miniature Night Sight (MNS)
6. TM 11407A-OI Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM) AN/PEQ-16A

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AX11 Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK212	6 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event is utilized to field zero all T/E night aiming device.

0351-SMAW-1008: Engage a target with a MK153 SMAW using a night aiming device

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete, bore-sighted MK153 SMAW loaded with a rocket and a magazine of spotting rounds, a mounted night aiming device, and a stationary or moving target at an unknown range, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a hit on the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a firing site clear of obstructions and with a clear back-blast area.
2. Assume a firing position.
3. Acquire a target using a night aiming device.
4. Ready weapon for firing.
5. Fire the spotting round.
6. Observe tracer impact and adjusts aiming point on target.
7. Utilize off-set aiming in order to adjust spotting rifle onto target.
8. Clear the back-blast area by physically observing the area behind the launcher and sounding off with "back-blast area all secure."
9. Verbally announce "Rocket" prior to firing.

10. Launch rocket.
11. Clear spotting rifle.
12. Clear launch tube.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0
2. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)
3. TM 10271A-23&P/2 AN/PVS-14 Monocular Night Vision Device
4. TM 10271A-OR/1B AN/PVS-14 Monocular Night Vision Device
5. TM 10796-OR AN/PVS-17B and AN/PVS-17C Miniature Night Sight (MNS)
6. TM 11407A-OI Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM) AN/PEQ-16A

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
AX11- Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK217	6 rounds per Marine
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	2 rockets per Marine
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW	1 rocket per Marine
HX07 Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0	1 rocket per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event is designed to engage target with all T/E night aiming device.

0351-SMAW-1009: Prepare an anti-armor range card (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated location, sector of fire, DA Form 5517-R, and a lensatic compass.

STANDARD: To graphically depict a sector of fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Illustrate hot or firing position with correct weapon symbol and a six-digit grid.
2. Illustrate a known point and label back azimuth and distance from the known point to the weapon position.
3. Illustrate left and right lateral limits and label azimuth.
4. Illustrate minimum and maximum engagement lines and label distance.
5. Illustrate anticipated target engagement area, and label it as ATEA.

6. Illustrate target reference points and label azimuth and distance.
7. Illustrate dead space.
8. Illustrate magnetic north.
9. Label marginal data with unit, type of position, date, and time.
10. Make a duplicate.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

15005. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0351-APOB-2001: Inspect Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a field environment, during daylight or darkness, given an APOBS and appropriate cleaning material.

STANDARD: To ensure the APOBS is free of dirt, water, contaminates, and defects.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Observe all warnings and caution.
2. Inspect shipping and storage container.
3. Inspect components of backpacks.
4. Inspect components of softpack.
5. Inspect serviceability of ancillary equipment.
6. Report discrepancies.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained using inert APOBS.

0351-APOB-2004: Breach an obstacle with an APOBS using the delay mode

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a field environment, during daylight or darkness, while operating as a gunner, an obstacle up to 45 meters in depth, and an APOBS.

STANDARD: To create a footpath lane through obstacle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Observe all warnings and cautions.
2. Prepare the APOBS for field transport.
3. Prepare the APOBS for deployment.
4. Select a firing position.
5. Assemble the APOBS for delay mode initiation.
6. Correctly aim the APOBS rocket.
7. Confirm correct assembly.
8. Initiate delay-mode firing of the APOBS.
9. Immediately move to minimum safe separation distance.
10. Take immediate action if misfire occurs.
11. Upon successful deployment, destroy residual energetic materials.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
MN79 Mine, Antipersonnel Obstacle Breachi	1

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. All performance steps leading to step 8 can be trained using inert materials. 2. Ammunition requirements for this task are not specific to an individual Marine.

0351-APOB-2005: Breach an obstacle with the APOBS using the command mode

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a field environment, while operating as a gunner, during daylight or darkness, an obstacle up to 45 meters in depth, APOBS, required ancillary demolitions equipment and in an area free of electrical storms and static electricity.

STANDARD: To create a footpath lane through obstacle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Observe all warnings and cautions.
2. Prepare the APOBS for field transport.
3. Prepare the APOBS for deployment.
4. Select a firing position.
5. Assemble the APOBS.
6. Test the blasting machine.
7. Test the firing wire.
8. Assemble the APOBS for command mode initiation.
9. Confirm correct assembly.
10. Correctly aim the APOBS rocket.
11. Move to minimum safe separation distance.
12. Fire the APOBS.
13. Take immediate action if misfire occurs.
14. Upon successful deployment, destroy residual energetic materials.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
MN79 Mine, Antipersonnel Obstacle Breachi	1

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: 1. Blasting machine. 2. Continuity tester. 3. Firing wire. 4. M2 cap crimpers.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. All performance steps leading to step 8 can be trained using inert materials. 2. Ammunition requirements for the task are not specific to an individual Marine.

0351-APOB-2008: Breach an obstacle with the MK7 APOBS using the non-electrical command mode initiation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a field environment, while operating as a gunner, during daylight or darkness, wire obstacles up to 45 meters in depth, APOBS, required ancillary demolitions equipment and in an area free of electrical storms and static electricity.

STANDARD: To create a footpath lane through obstacle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Observe all warnings and cautions.
2. Prepare the APOBS for field transport.
3. Prepare the APOBS for deployment.
4. Select a firing position.
5. Assemble the APOBS.
6. Assemble the APOBS for non-electrical command mode initiation.
7. Confirm correct assembly.
8. Correctly aim the APOBS rocket.
9. Move to minimum safe separation distance.
10. Fire the APOBS.
11. Take immediate action if misfire occurs.
12. Upon successful deployment, destroy residual energetic materials.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
MN79 Mine, Antipersonnel Obstacle Breachi	1

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. All performance steps leading to step 10 can be trained using inert materials. 2. Ammunition requirements for the task are listed for each period of instruction or class taught. They are not specific to an individual Marine. 3. This task should be conducted only after training by a SNCO/Officer or a school trained NCO. Local range/safety orders apply.

0351-APOB-2009: Recover an Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an APOBS, during daylight or darkness, while operating as a member in a gun team.

STANDARD: To return an APOBS to transport mode.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Re-insert safety pins and blast guards.
2. Break connections between packs.
3. Replace materials and close packs.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. All performance steps can be trained using inert materials. 2. This task should be conducted only after training by a SNCO/Officer or a school trained NCO. Local range/safety orders apply. 3. Only perform recovery procedures if firing pin-pull ring is intact and rocket motor has not been initiated.

0351-APOB-2010: Perform misfire procedures for an Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS) in delay mode

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mis-fired APOBS, a one pound dual initiated charge, during daylight or darkness, while operating as a gunner.

STANDARD: To dispose of the system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Wait 60 minutes after the proposed time of detonation.
2. Place one pound dual initiated charge next to the closest grenade or the rear pack.
3. Detonate the charge.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. Blasting machine; 2. Continuity tester; 3. Firing wire; 4. M2 cap crimpers.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: All performance steps can be trained using inert materials.

0351-APOB-2011: Perform misfire procedures for an Anti-personnel obstacle breaching system (APOBS) in command mode

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a malfunctioning APOBS, during daylight or darkness, while operating as a gunner.

STANDARD: To dispose of the system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Attempt to initiate 2 additional times.
2. Check the firing device.
3. Attempt to fire again.
4. Check circuit continuity.
5. Connect secondary blasting machine.
6. Attempt to initiate.
7. Repeat step 1.
8. Start 30 minute wait time.
9. Switch to delay mode (by commander's intent fix wire discrepancies).

REFERENCES:
1. TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
MN79 Mine, Antipersonnel Obstacle Breachi	1 charges per group

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: 1. Blasting machine. 2. Continuity tester. 3. Firing wire. 4. M2 cap crimpers.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: All performance steps can be trained using inert materials.

0351-DEMO-2003: Plan the demolition of a target

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a demolition mission and an inventory of available demolition tools and materials, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To employ demolitions in support of commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the type and strength of target materials.
2. Determine the desired detonation effect.
3. Determine the type of hasty charge to create the desired detonation effect.
4. Determine the type of explosive needed to create the desired detonation effect.
5. Determine the placement of the charge to create the desired detonation effect.
6. Determine safety precautions necessary to detonate the charge(s) without injury to friendly personnel.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

0351-DEMO-2012: Employ breaching charges

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order with a commander's intent, a target and required equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish the intent of the higher headquarters' order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct BAMCIS.
2. Recommend employment of the various breaching charges depending on the mission.
3. Provide technical and tactical advice to all levels.
4. Implement appropriate training.
5. Follow demolitions safety considerations.
6. Consider the characteristics/capabilities of the various breaching charges.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4	12 charges per student
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	2 charges per student
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	2 blasting caps per student
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	2 blasting caps per student
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	65 FT per student
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	10 FT per student
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 igniters per student
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 igniters per student
MN52 MK154 Mod 0	1 detonators per student

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Blasting machine. 2. Continuity tester. 3. Firing wire. 4. Cap crimpers. 5. Engineer stakes. 6. Riggers/duct tape. 7. Electrical tape. 8. Breacher paste. 9. Breacher tape. 10. Any additional material requirements support charges identified in administrative instructions.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The ammunition listed supports the construction of one of the following charges: Doughnut Charge, Detonation Cord Linear Charge, ULI - Knot Slider Charge, Oval Charge, Water Charge, Fence Charge, Concrete Charge, Improvised Shape Charge, Grape Shot Charge,

Improvised Bangalore Charge, Ribbon Cutting Charge, Saddle Cutting Charge, Diamond Cutting Charge, Timber Cutting Charge. 2. This task can be evaluated by constructing any one of the above listed charges.

0351-SMAW-2001: Inspect an SL-3 complete MK153 SMAW (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK153 SMAW.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon system and all associated equipment are operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the weapon system.
2. Inspect the A-bag.
3. Inspect weapon log book.
4. Inspect mission essential optics.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0
2. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

0351-SMAW-2002: Bore sight a MK153 SMAW

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Assaultman, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK153 SMAW, as a member of a team, and a MK145 Mod 0 tool-kit/ bore-sight fixture.

STANDARD: To ensure point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place plotting board 25 meters away.
2. Secure weapon to tripod.
3. Insert the 83mm bore sight adapter.
4. Insert the 90 degree bore sight tool into the adapter.
5. Set outer drum to HE and set the inner drum to the zero range.
6. Look through the sight and align the vertical scope reticle line to the roll check line on the plotting board by adjusting the lock knob and thumb screws.
7. Adjust the T&E mechanism up and down in order to superimpose the 90 degree tool cross hairs over the launcher aim point on the plotting board.
8. Look through the sight and adjust the azimuth and elevation screws until cross hairs are superimposed on the plotting board aim sight.
9. Reconfirm all aim points and repeat steps as necessary.
10. Insert 9mm bore sight adapter into the spotting rifle.
11. Insert the 90 degree bore sight adapter into the adapter.
12. Sight through the adapter and adjust the elevation and azimuth screws of the sight until adapter aim point is superimposed on the plotting board.
13. Using wrenches adjust the spotting rifle set screws to align the cross hairs to the bore sight aiming point on the plotting board.
14. Once aiming points are aligned, tighten set screws on the spotting rifle.
15. Adjust the front open sight by inserting the front sight adjusting tool and manipulate the sight for elevation.
16. Adjust the front open sight for lateral adjustments by inserting the screw driver and manipulate the sight for direction.
17. Confirm the open sight aiming point corresponds with the launcher aiming point on the plotting board.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

0351-SMAW-2003: Employ the MK153 SMAW (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order with a commander's intent and a requirement to employ the MK153 SMAW.

STANDARD: To accomplish the intent of the higher headquarters' order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct BAMCIS.
2. Consider the characteristics/capabilities of the SMAW.
3. Consider techniques of fire.
4. Consider employment in the offense and the defense.
5. Provide technical and tactical advice to all levels.

6. Advise commander on employment of the SMAW.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0
3. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE – ISMT

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 16

MOS 0352 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE.	16000	16-2
EVENT CODING	16001	16-2
MOS 0352 BILLET DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITIES.	16002	16-2
INDEX OF MOS 0352 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	16003	16-5
1000-LEVEL EVENTS.	16004	16-6
2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	16005	16-16

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 16

MOS 0352 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

16000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

16001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
0352	Antitank Missileman

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
EMPL	Employment
HAW	Heavy Anti-Armor Weapon System
LEAD	Lead
MAW	Medium Anti-Armor Weapon System

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

16002. BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. Upon completion of Level 1000 training at the Infantry Anti-tank Missileman Course, Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry, the anti-tank missileman will conduct sustainment training in an Infantry Battalion. Prior to selection to Sergeant or upon assuming the duties of Squad Leader, the anti-tank missileman should attend Level 2000 training at the Advanced Anti-armor Course, Advanced Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry.

BILLET: Infantry Anti-tank Missileman Assistant Gunner/Driver. Infantry Anti-tank Missileman carries out the orders of the Anti-tank Squad Leader. He performs the tasks required of a Driver and Assistant TOW Gunner in the Anti-tank (TOW) Section of the anti-armor platoon. He performs operator maintenance for, and operates a heavy anti-armor weapon system. He performs operator maintenance for, and operates an M1045/46 hardback HMMWV or its equivalent. He maintains the condition, care, and economical use of his assigned weapons and equipment. His rank is a Private thru Lance Corporal. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carries out the orders of the Anti-tank Squad Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a Driver and Assistant Gunner in the Antitank (TOW) Section of the anti-armor platoon and have the ability to perform the duties/tasks required of the Gunner.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates a heavy anti-armor weapon system.
4. Identifies armored vehicles.
5. Performs operator maintenance for and operates an M1045/46 hardback HMMWV or its equivalent.
6. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of an Antitank Squad.
7. Performs all 0300/0352 1000-level tasks.

BILLET: Infantry Anti-tank Missileman TOW Gunner. Infantry Anti-tank Missileman Gunner carries out the orders of the Anti-tank Squad Leader. He maintains the discipline, appearance, control, and welfare of the Anti-tank Team. He trains his Anti-tank Team in the performance of tasks that support platoon training objectives. He maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned personnel, weapons, and equipment. His rank is Corporal. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carries out the orders of the Anti-tank Squad Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a gunner in the Anti-armor (TOW) Section and have the ability to perform the duties/tasks required of the Squad Leader.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates a heavy anti-armor weapon system.
4. Identifies armored vehicles threat capabilities.
5. Manages operator maintenance for and operates an M1045/46 hardback HMMWV or its equivalent.
6. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of an Antitank Squad.
7. Performs all 0300/0352 1000/2000 level tasks.

BILLET: Infantry Anti-tank Missileman Squad Leader. Infantry Anti-tank Missileman Squad Leader carries out the orders of the Anti-tank Missileman Section Leader. He trains his Anti-tank Squad in the performance of tasks that support platoon training objective. He maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, and equipment. His rank is Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carries out the orders of the Anti-tank Missileman Section Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a Squad Leader in the Anti-tank (TOW) Section of the anti-armor platoon and have the ability to perform the duties/tasks required of the Anti-armor Section Leader.
3. Maintains the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his Anti-tank Squad.
4. Trains his Anti-tank Squad in the performance of tasks that support platoon training objectives.
5. Maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
6. Identifies armored vehicles threat capabilities.
7. Calls for and adjusts fire.
8. Writes and issues combat orders.
9. Directs the employment of an anti-armor squad.
10. Performs all 0300/0352 2000 level tasks.

BILLET: Assistant Gunner, Javelin Section, Anti-Armor Platoon. The Assistant Gunner carries out the orders of the Javelin Team Leader. He performs the tasks required of an Assistant Gunner in the Javelin section of the anti-armor platoon. He performs operator maintenance for and operates an M98A2. He is trained in armored vehicle identification. He maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, vehicles, and equipment. His rank is a Lance Corporal. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carries out the orders of the Javelin Team Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of an Assistant Gunner in the Javelin section of the anti-armor platoon.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates an M98A2.
4. Identifies armored vehicles.
5. Performs all 0300/0352 1000 level tasks.

BILLET: Team Leader/Gunner, Javelin Section, Anti-Armor Platoon. The Javelin Team Leader carries out the orders of the Javelin Section Leader. He performs the tasks required of a Javelin Team Leader/Gunner in the Javelin section of the anti-armor platoon. He is trained in armored vehicles identification. He maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned personnel, weapons, vehicles, and equipment. His rank is a corporal. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carries out the orders of the Javelin Squad Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a Javelin Team Leader/Gunner in the Javelin section of the anti-armor platoon and have the ability to perform the duties/tasks required of the Javelin Squad Leader.
4. Identifies armored vehicles threat capabilities.
5. Performs all 0300/0352 1000/2000 level tasks.

BILLET: Squad Leader, Javelin Section, Anti-Armor Platoon. The Javelin Squad Leader carries out the orders of the Javelin Section Leader. He performs the tasks required of a Javelin Squad Leader in the Javelin section of the anti-armor platoon. He is trained in armored vehicle threat capabilities. He maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned personnel, weapons, vehicles and equipment. His rank is a Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:
1. Carries out the orders of the Javelin Section Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a Squad Leader in the Javelin section of the anti-armor platoon and have the ability to perform the duties/tasks required of the Anti-armor Section Leader.
3. Maintains the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his Javelin squad.
4. Trains his Javelin squad in the performance of tasks that support platoon training objectives.
5. Identifies armored vehicles threat capabilities.
6. Calls for and adjusts fires.
7. Writes and issues combat orders.
8. Controls the fire and movement of his Javelin squad.
9. Performs all 0300/0352 2000 level tasks.

16003. INDEX OF 0352 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
	1000-LEVEL	
	EMPLOYMENT	
0352-EMPL-1001	Prepare an anti-armor range card	16-6
0352-EMPL-1002	Identify armored vehicles (B)	16-7
0352-EMPL-1003	Construct an anti-armor weapons system fighting position	16-7
	HAW – HEAVY ANTI-ARMOR WEAPON SYSTEM	
0352-HAW-1001	Perform operator maintenance on a heavy anti-armor weapon system	16-8
0352-HAW-1002	Load a heavy anti-armor weapon system	16-9
0352-HAW-1003	Engage a target with a heavy anti-armor weapon system (B)	16-9
0352-HAW-1004	Qualify with a heavy anti-armor weapon simulator system	16-10
0352-HAW-1005	Unload an unfired heavy anti-armor weapons system	16-11
0352-HAW-1006	Mount a heavy anti-armor weapon system on a tactical vehicle	16-12
0352-HAW-1010	Perform immediate action for a heavy anti-armor weapon system	16-13
	MAW – MEDIUM ANTI-ARMOR WEAPON SYSTEM	
0352-MAW-1001	Perform operator maintenance for an M98A2 Command Launch Unit (CLU)	16-13
0352-MAW-1002	Prepare an M98A2 for firing	16-14
0352-MAW-1003	Engage a target with an M98A2 weapon system	16-14
0352-MAW-1004	Perform immediate action for an M98A2 warning/malfunction	16-15

0352-MAW-1005	Qualify with an M98A2 Enhanced Producibility Basic Skills Trainer (EPBST)	16-16
2000-LEVEL		
EMPLOYMENT		
0352-EMPL-2002	Employ anti-armor weapon systems (B)	16-16
0352-EMPL-2003	Profile threat vehicles (B)	16-17
HAW – HEAVY ANTI-ARMOR WEAPON SYSTEM		
0352-HAW-2001	Boresight the TOW weapon system	16-18
0352-HAW-2002	Perform a TOW system self-test	16-19
LEAD		
0352-LEAD-2001	Lead an anti-armor unit (B)	16-20

16004. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0352-EMPL-1001: Prepare an anti-armor range card

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission designated location, sector of fire, DA Form 5517-R, and a lensatic compass.

STANDARD: To graphically depict a sector of fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Illustrate weapons position with proper weapon symbol and a six-digit grid.
2. Illustrate a known point and label back azimuth and distance from the known point to the weapon position.
3. Illustrate left and right lateral limits and label azimuth.
4. Illustrate minimum and maximum engagement lines and label distance.
5. Illustrate anticipated target engagement area, and label it as ATEA.
6. Illustrate target reference points and label azimuth and distance.
7. Illustrate dead space.
8. Illustrate magnetic north.
9. Label marginal data with unit, type of position, date, and time.
10. Make a duplicate.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
3. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
4. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
5. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces.

0352-EMPL-1002: Identify armored vehicles (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given graphic depiction of armored vehicles.

STANDARD: By NATO designator.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine tank or non-tank.
2. Determine absence or presence of a cupola.
3. Determine the type turret.
4. Determine absence or presence, type, and location of bore evacuator.
5. Determine location of turret.
6. Determine type of suspension.
7. Determine country of origin indicators.
8. Identify specific key features.

REFERENCES:
1. Jane's Book Of Armored Vehicles (Current Year)
2. FM 100-2-3 The Soviet Army
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Anti-Armor Model Kit

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (ROC)

0352-EMPL-1003: Construct an anti-armor weapon system fighting position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, an anti-armor weapons system, an entrenching tool or pioneer gear, a direction of fire, and a designated position.

STANDARD: To provide protection from the effects of enemy fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify weapons system to be emplaced.
2. Trace outline of fighting position.
3. Prepare the weapon system.
4. Clear fields of fire.
5. Dig the anti-armor weapon system firing position.
6. Emplace the weapon system.
7. Dig the alternate position as directed.
8. Dig the supplementary position, as directed.
9. Continue to improve the position(s).

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapons System
2. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
3. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

---

0352-HAW-1001: Perform operator maintenance on a heavy anti-armor weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete heavy anti-armor weapon system and authorized cleaning gear.

STANDARD: To ensure the system is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clean weapon system.
2. Inspect weapon system.
3. Assemble weapon system.
4. Conduct system self test/checkout procedures.
5. Disassemble weapon system.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 1158A1-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41A4

Saber System
2. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A

0352-HAW-1002: Load a heavy anti-armor weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a vehicle or ground mounted heavy anti-armor weapon system and an encased missile.

STANDARD: To prepare the weapon system for engagement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare the weapon system.
2. Inspect the encased missile.
3. Apply the Kevlar blanket, as required.
4. Insert encased missile into launcher.
5. Lock bridge clamp in place.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
2. TM 1158A1-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41A4 Saber System
3. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
4. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
WH03 BGM-71D-5, Guided Missile, Surface A	1

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Missile simulation rounds (non-ATWESS) ensure realistic loading technique. 2. Live missiles are not required to accomplish this task to standard.

0352-HAW-1003: Engage a target with a heavy anti-armor weapon system (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a vehicle or ground mounted heavy anti-armor weapon system, an encased missile, an armored vehicle target at a minimum of 200 meters, and a fire command.

STANDARD: To achieve first round effects.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare the weapon system.
2. Load the missile.
3. Acquire the target.
4. Clear the back blast area.
5. Launch the missile.
6. Track the target.
7. Unload weapon system.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
2. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
3. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
4. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
5. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
WH03 BGM-71D-5, Guided Missile, Surface A	1
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B(TOW-1 Pra	1 missiles per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Inert missiles can reinforce target engagement.

0352-HAW-1004: Qualify with a heavy anti-armor weapon simulator system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given scenario(s), a heavy anti-armor weapon simulator system and necessary components, a simulated encased missile and a fire command.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent hits on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare the weapon system.
2. Engage stationary targets.
3. Engage moving targets.
4. Engage obscured targets.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
2. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
3. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
4. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Saber simulation can be accomplished to standard using the BST simulator.

0352-HAW-1005: Unload an unfired heavy anti-armor weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a vehicle or ground mounted, loaded heavy anti-armor weapon system.

STANDARD: To ensure the launch tube is cleared.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Close the trigger protective cover.
2. Lock the weapon system in the eight degree down system.
3. Lower arming lever.
4. Raise the bridge clamp.
5. Remove the encased missile from the launch tube.
6. Replace the forward handling ring.
7. Replace electrical connector protective cover.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
2. TM 1158A1-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41A4 Saber System
3. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
4. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
WH03 BGM-71D-5, Guided Missile, Surface A	1 missiles per Marine
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B(TOW-1 Pra	1 missiles per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Missile simulation rounds ensure realistic unloading technique. 2. This task should be conducted in conjunction with 0352-HAW-1103.

0352-HAW-1006: Mount a heavy anti-armor weapon system on a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete heavy anti-armor weapon system, a tactical vehicle, as the gunner in a heavy anti-armor weapon team.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon system is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the weapon system.
2. Mount the Traversing Unit (TU) to the vehicle.
3. Attach the Target Acquisition Sub-system (TAS) onto the TU.
4. Attach the position attitude determination sub-system to the TAS.
5. Mount the Fire Control Sub-system (FCS) and connect the TU coil cable.
6. Insert the launch tube into the TU.
7. Connect the vehicle mounted charger to the Lithium-ion Battery Box (LBB).
8. Connect HMMWV interface cable to the LBB and the FCS.
9. Determine if the system has power.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
2. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility:

Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: M1167

0352-HAW-1010: Perform immediate action for a heavy anti-armor weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a heavy anti-armor weapon system with a malfunction.

STANDARD: To return the weapon system into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine malfunction type.
2. Communicate malfunction.
3. Perform misfire procedures.
4. Perform hang fire procedures.
5. Perform erratic missile procedures.
6. Perform dud missile procedures.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
2. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
WH03 BGM-71D-5, Guided Missile, Surface A	1
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B(TOW-1 Pra	1 missiles per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

---

0352-MAW-1001: Perform operator maintenance for an M98A2 Command Launch Unit (CLU)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M98A2 CLU, and authorized cleaning gear.

STANDARD: To ensure the system is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the CLU.
2. Clean the CLU.
3. Perform Built In Test (BIT).

REFERENCES:
1. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin

---

0352-MAW-1002: Prepare an M98A2 for firing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M98A2 CLU and a round.

STANDARD: To ensure the Javelin weapon system is ready for action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Remove protective interface covers.
2. Inspect round.
3. Attach CLU to round.
4. Turn power switch to day or night on CLU.
5. Remove forward end cap.
6. Adjust CLU sight picture.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
2. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

---

0352-MAW-1003: Engage a target with an M98A2 weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a M98A2 Command Launch Unit (CLU) and a round.

STANDARD: To achieve a first round hit on a designated target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a firing position.
2. Prepare for firing.
3. Determine engagement criteria.
4. Acquire target.
5. Determine whether to use a top attack or direct attack for engagement.
6. Adjust track gates.
7. Launch missile.
8. Disconnect the launch tube assembly from the CLU, and discard expended launch tube assembly.
9. Prepare CLU for transport.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
2. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
PL53 Guided Missile, Surface Attack FGM-1	1 missiles per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

---

0352-MAW-1004: Perform immediate action for an M98A2 warning/malfunction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M98A2 Command Launch Unit (CLU) with a loaded missile and a failure or malfunction status indicator.

STANDARD: To return the weapon system to action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify warning/malfunction.

2. Communicate malfunction.
3. Perform required action for a malfunction.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
2. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC	Quantity
PL53 Guided Missile, Surface Attack FGM-1	1

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

---

0352-MAW-1005: Qualify with an M98A2 Enhanced Producibility Basic Skills Trainer (EPBST)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given scenario(s), Simulated Command Launch Unit (SCLU), and a missile simulation round.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent hits on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume a position.
2. Prepare the trainer.
3. Engage target in accordance with the mission.
4. Conduct immediate action, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
2. TM 09397A-10/3 Operator Maintenance Manual for Javelin Missile System Basic Skills Trainer M-78

16005. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0352-EMPL-2002: Employ anti-armor weapon systems (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an anti-armor unit, a tactical scenario and anti-armor threats.

STANDARD: To achieve first round effects.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Prepare for combat operations/PCC/PCI.
3. Plan for diversions.
4. Execute movement.
5. Occupy cold/hot firing positions.
6. Identify target by precedence.
7. Conduct far target location, as necessary.
8. Establish engagement criteria.
9. Issue fire commands.
10. Direct target engagement.
11. Improve positions, as necessary.
12. Execute screening/signal plan.
13. Determine effects on target(s).
14. Re-engage target(s), as necessary.
15. Displace units, as necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
3. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
4. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin
5. TM 1158A1-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41A4 Saber System
6. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
7. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A
8. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Maneuver/Training area. 2. Javelin BST. This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

0352-EMPL-2003: Profile threat vehicles (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario with armored vehicles.

STANDARD: To determine engagement criteria.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify by NATO designator.
2. Identify armament.
3. Identify capabilities.
4. Identify limitations.
5. Prioritize threats.

REFERENCES:
1. Jane's Book Of Armored Vehicles (Current Year)
2. FM 100-2-3 The Soviet Army
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. Anti-Armor Model Kit, NSN: 6910-01-C98-6068.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (ROC)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be trained to officers and SNCOs that hold billets that lead Anti-Tank units.

0352-HAW-2001: Boresight the TOW weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an assembled SL-3 complete M220E4 TOW II system.

STANDARD: To ensure the thermal sight is aligned to the optical sight.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the boresight collimator.
2. Ensure the Boresight Collimator and Collimator Cable are mated to the face of the thermal sight.
3. Adjust the diopter focus ring (optical sight) in order to ensure the optical sight crosshairs are sharp and crystal clear.
4. Manipulate the Boresight Collimator Azimuth and Elevation Control Knobs in order to ensure the optical sight cross hairs are centered inside the collimator's aiming circle.
5. Unlock and manipulate the thermal sight azimuth and elevation control knobs in order to ensure the thermal sight cross hairs are centered inside the aiming circle of the Boresight Collimator.
6. Move the field of view switch on the thermal sight to "Wide" and ensure the thermal sight cross hairs are still centered on the aiming circle.
7. Ensure the optical sight cross hairs are still centered on the aiming circle.
8. Return the field of view switch to "Narrow."
9. Remove and store the Boresight Collimator and cable.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
2. TM 9-1425-472-12 TOW 2 Weapon System Guided Missile System M220E4

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Only applicable to LAR battalion 0352’s.

0352-HAW-2002: Perform a TOW system self-test

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an assembled SL-3 complete M220E4 TOW II system.

STANDARD: To determine if there is electrical connectivity between all system components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the thermal sight's On/Off/Standby Switch is set to "ON" and that the sight is at an operational temperature.
2. Ensure the thermal sight field-of-view switch is set to "Narrow/"
3. Ensure the optical sight reticle light switch is turned "ON."
4. Ensure the bridge clamp arming lever is down and locked.
5. Ensure the diopter focus ring (optical sight) is set to +3.
6. Ensure the diopter adjustment ring (thermal sight) is set to zero (0).
7. Ensure the thermal sight course azimuth knob is set to "1" or "2" but not in between.
8. Lift the test operate switch cover and engage the test operate switch.

9. Ensure all lights on the MGS indicator display stay lit for at least three seconds.
10. Ensure the following lights show "pass" criteria: BATT PASS, MGS PASS, PA PASS, and OSS PASS.
11. Unlock and manipulate the optical sight azimuth and elevation control knobs in order to center each green dot in the middle of the azimuth and elevation cross on the MGS indicator display.
12. Ensure each "center green dot" remains in place for at least three seconds.
13. Conduct a balance and steering check in order to confirm that the azimuth and elevation cross tracks steerage commands.
14. Release the test operate switch and close the switch cover.
15. Ensure day sight tracker, azimuth and elevation knob covers are closed.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
2. TM 9-1425-472-12 TOW 2 Weapon System Guided Missile System M220E4

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Only applicable to LAR battalion 0352's.

0352-LEAD-2001: Lead an Anti-Armor unit (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an anti-armor unit with all associated equipment and a mission.

STANDARD: To employ an anti-armor unit in order to meet commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct METT-T.
3. Conduct route planning/reconnaissance.
4. Determine team/squad organization.
5. Determine duties and responsibilities.
6. Develop communications plan.
7. Determine reporting procedures.
8. Conduct fire support planning.
9. Develop movement order/brief.
10. Issue order.
11. Conduct pre-combat checks and inspections (PCC/PCI).
12. Conduct rehearsals.
13. Execute the mission.
14. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
3. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
5. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad
6. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin
7. TM 1158A1-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41A4 Saber System
8. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
9. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A
10. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: M1167

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be trained to officers and SNCOs that hold billets that lead Anti-Tank units.

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 17

GCE INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	PARAGRAPH	PAGE
PURPOSE.	17000	17-2
EVENT CODING	17001	17-2
INDEX OF GCE INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	17002	17-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	17003	17-3

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 17

GCE INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

17000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Ground Combat Element (GCE). These events have been designed specifically to support the Operations and Tactics Training Program (OTTP). The 2000-level events are trained to all GCE Operations Officers and Operations Chiefs during the Tactical MAGTF Integration Course (TMIC) and the Ground Operations Chief Course (GOCC). These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

17001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
GCE	GCE Operations Officer and Operations Chief

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
COND	Conduct
PLAN	Planning
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
2000	Core Plus Skills

17002. INDEX OF GCE INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

EVENT CODE	EVENT	PAGE
2000-LEVEL		
CONDUCT		
GCE-COND-2501	Conduct the garrison functions of the operations sections	17-3

GCE-COND-2502	Conduct Combat Operation Center (COC) operations	17-4
GCE-COND-2504	Conduct deliberate planning	17-5
PLANNING		
GCE-PLAN-2501	Integrate Attack the Network (AtN) Framework across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO)	17-5
GCE-PLAN-2502	Apply the six warfighting functions	17-6
GCE-PLAN-2503	Supervise the development of a fire support plan (B)	17-7
GCE-PLAN-2504	Coordinate the actions of the Operational Planning Team (OPT)	17-8
GCE-PLAN-2505	Develop plans to execute across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO)	17-9
TRAINING		
GCE-TRNG-2501	Develop a unit exercise (D)	17-10
GCE-TRNG-2502	Develop a mid-range training plan	17-11
GCE-TRNG-2503	Manage a Unit Readiness Program (URP)	17-11
GCE-TRNG-2504	Execute plans across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO)	17-12
GCE-TRNG-2505	Execute the Unit Readiness Plan	17-13
GCE-TRNG-2506	Prepare a unit to execute across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO)	17-14
GCE-TRNG-2507	Assess developed training and operational plans	17-15
GCE-TRNG-2508	Develop Unit Standard Operating Procedures and Policies	17-16

17003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

GCE-COND-2501: Conduct the garrison functions of the operations sections

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0303, 0369, 0802, 1302, 1802, 1803

BILLETS: Operations Chief, Operations Officer

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, emerging technologies and references.

STANDARD: In accordance with applicable references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Manage the mentoring program.
2. Manage OIC/RSO program.
3. Manage Training and Education programs.
4. Supervise ceremonies and special events.
5. Supervise Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection (AT/FP) program.
6. Manage files, directives and publications.
7. Manage the operations section Consolidated Memorandum Receipt (CMR).
8. Manage the operations section budget.

9. Manage Commanding Generals Inspection Program (CGIP).
10. Supervise the Body Composition (BCP) and Military Appearance Program (MAP).
11. Supervise Personnel Management.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1500.58_ Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
2. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety
4. MCO 5215.1K Marine Corps Directives Management Program (May 07)
5. MCO 6100.13 w/ch 1 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Program
6. NAVMC 2771 Marine Corps Formal School Catalog
7. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

GCE-COND-2502: Conduct Combat Operation Center (COC) operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all the elements of a Ground Combat Operations Center operating within a MAGTG/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, necessary resources, higher headquarters order, commanders guidance and reference.

STANDARD: Integrate systems, personnel and processes to efficiently command and control ground combat operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise the emplacement and displacement of the Combat Operations Center (COC).
2. Supervise layout, integration of systems and information exchange requirements throughout the Combat Operations Center (COC) to support integrated staff operations.
3. Establish a watch section.
4. Establish Combat Operations Center (COC) procedures.
5. Organize C4ISR assets in the command operations center.
6. Maintain communications with higher, adjacent, supporting units and organizations.
7. Implement the information management plan.
8. Maintain the Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
9. Supervise the accuracy and timely submission of messages and reports.
10. Assist in the preparation of products in support of operations.
11. Conduct battle rhythm.
12. Transition control of operations to the appropriate echelon.
13. Synchronize intelligence, fires, maneuver, and logistics to achieve combined arms effects against the threat.

14. Enforce Force Protection (FP) procedures.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-0 Operations
2. MCDP 3-10 Tactics
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

GCE-COND-2504: Conduct deliberate planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a Ground Combat Element planning staff operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters order, commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: To support the accomplishment of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct problem framing.
2. Develop courses of action.
3. Wargame courses of action.
4. Present courses of action and wargame products for Commanders comparison and decision.
5. Develop order.
6. Ensure order transition.
7. Supervise assessment throughout the process.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

GCE-PLAN-2501: Integrate Attack the Network (AtN) Framework across the ROMO

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0303, 0802, 1302, 1802, 1803

BILLETS: Operations Officer

GRADES: MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given Higher Headquarters operations order, Commanders Guidance, Commanders Battle space Area Evaluation (CBAE), battle staff, Unit TO&E, functional communications architecture and integrated C2 systems.

STANDARD: To neutralize the threat networks.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Incorporate Attack the Network into the planning process.
2. Identify the characteristics of the Operational Environment.
3. Identify the networks.
4. Integrate Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental, Multinational (JIIM) and non governmental agency support.
5. Synchronize intelligence and targeting effects.
6. Conduct assessment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Tools (information models) used to identify the characteristics of the operating environment are DIME (strategic), PMESII-PT (Operational level), METT-T (Tactical), ASCOPE (Tactical) Interagency Intergovernmental Non-Governmental agencies (NGOs)HASS could include host nation military if required Networks/cells covers red, white, blue

---

GCE-PLAN-2502: Apply the six warfighting functions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event covers the application of the six warfighting functions within the 5 core METS; offense, defense, urban, amphibious, and stability operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a Ground Combat Element planning staff operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters order, commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: To achieve the desired effects in support of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. To achieve the desired effects in support of the mission.
2. Integrate intelligence into ground combat operations.
3. Integrate fires and effects into ground combat operations.

4. Integrate logistics into ground combat operations.
5. Facilitate Command and Control (C2) in support of ground combat operations.
6. Integrate Force Protection in support of ground combat operations.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-06 Urban Operations
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. MCDP 1 Warfighting
4. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
5. MCDP 2 Intelligence
6. MCDP 3-10 Tactics
7. MCDP 4 Logistics
8. MCDP 5 Planning
9. MCDP 6 Command and Control
10. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

GCE-PLAN-2503: Supervise the development of a fire support plan (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event covers the four fire support tasks: 1. Integrate fires with the scheme of maneuver. 2. Support forces in contact. 3. Support the Commanders concept of operation. 4. Sustaining fire support.

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all elements of a Ground Combat Element Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, necessary resources, higher headquarters order, commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: In accordance with the four fire support tasks.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct the D3A process.
2. Review available intelligence and assess current situation.
3. Identify available direct and indirect fire support assets.
4. Assist in the development of ESFTs.
5. Define intelligence collection requirements to support the fires.
6. Recommend priorities of fires, allocation of assets, engagement criteria and position of assets.
7. Recommend priority targets and plans to shift as the operation develops.
8. Assist in the development of Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs).
9. Coordinate the establishment of Airspace Coordination Measures (ACMs).
10. Assist in the development of the fire support products.

11. Ensure coordination with fire support agencies in the development of overall fire support requirements.
12. Displace the COC.
13. Disseminate the fire support plan.
14. Conduct required fire support synchronization and rehearsal with fire support agencies (CAR/ROC).
15. Review fire plans to ensure they can be implemented with the fire support means available.
16. Ensure the Common Tactical Picture (CTP) and necessary operational records of the FSCC are maintained.
17. Disseminate the necessary information collected at the FSCC to all applicable units.
18. Receive and disseminates available target information to all staff sections and commands requiring target information.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 6-20-30 Fire Support for Corps and Divisions
2. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
3. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
6. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

GCE-PLAN-2504: Coordinate the actions of the Operational Planning Team (OPT)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Boards, Bureaus, Cells, Committees, and Working Groups (B2C2WG).

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a Ground Combat Element planning staff operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters order, commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: To support the accomplishment of the mission and Commanders guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the type of planning team.
2. Determine composition, roles, and responsibilities of OPT members.
3. Review commander's orientation.

4. Ensure development/review/update of Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB).
5. Ensure warfighting functions and/or lines of operation plans are organized into the Commanders single battle effort.
6. Ensure planning and execution assessment measures and mechanisms are developed.
7. Ensure information management procedures are incorporated throughout the plan.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

GCE-PLAN-2505: Develop plans to execute across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: Using a defined planning process, incorporating all relevant organizations and actors, support observations and orientations to identify problems and/or assigned missions, and their solutions within long, mid, and short range time spans.

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0303, 0802, 1302, 1802, 1803

BILLETS: Operations Officer

GRADES: MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an identified problem or assigned mission, elements of a Ground Combat Element operating in the contemporary environment within a MAGTF/Joint/Multi-National/Interagency Command and Control architecture, necessary resources, higher headquarters order, commanders guidance and intent, and references.

STANDARD: Plans developed accomplish the commander’s intent and/or solves the identified problem.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive Commanders Orientation.
2. Determine time available.
3. Determine planning methodology (tools and resources).
4. Form planning team.
5. Refine/develop planning tools ISO team capabilities, planning methodology and time available.
6. Frame the problem.
7. Develop mission statement.
8. Develop problem solution(s) (COA(s)).
9. Determine Task Organization, C2 relationships (internal and external), tasks, assigned battlespace and resources.
10. Refine the solution (Wargaming).

11. Determine the best solution. (COA Comparison & Decision).
12. Refine the plan (Orders Development).
13. Develop necessary coordination mechanisms (Orders Development).
14. Determine assessment methodology that validates COA solves identified problem or assigned mission during execution. (Orders Dev and Assessment).
15. Crosswalk developed plans internally.
16. Reconcile developed plans with higher, adjacent and supporting/supported organizations.
17. Determine necessary preparations required (Orders Dev and Transition).
18. Develop necessary branches and sequels.
19. Issue the order and necessary briefs (Transition).

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning methodology must achieve the necessary level of creativity and/or efficiency to properly frame and solve the problem within available resource constraints.

GCE-TRNG-2501: Develop a unit exercise (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an approved Mission Essential Task List (METL), commanders training guidance.

STANDARD: That ensures the unit achieves METL proficiency.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify collective and individual training events from applicable T&R manuals.
2. Identify live, virtual, constructive training venues.
3. Identify resource requirements.
4. Develop a scheme of maneuver.
5. Develop opposing force plan.
6. Develop training assessment plan.
7. Develop After Action Review (AAR) plan.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM)
2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - TVCS

GCE-TRNG-2502: Develop a mid-range training plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an approved Mission Essential Task List (METL), mission statement, higher headquarters long range training plan, commanders unit assessment, and commanders training guidance.

STANDARD: That ensures the unit achieves METL proficiency.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the METL.
2. Review commanders training guidance.
3. Review commanders training assessment.
4. Review higher headquarters long range training plan.
5. Review previous training plans.
6. Coordinate with higher, adjacent and subordinate units.
7. Create the mid range training plan.
8. Disseminate the mid range training plan.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM)
2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

GCE-TRNG-2503: Manage a Unit Readiness Program (URP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mid-range training plan and emerging technologies.

STANDARD: In order to achieve Mission Essential Task List (METL) proficiency.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Manage the Training Exercise and Employment Plan (TEEP).
2. Manage readiness reporting.
3. Manage annual training requirements.
4. Manage Professional Military Education (PME) training requirements.
5. Manage ancillary training requirements.
6. Manage mission essential training requirements.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM)
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
3. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
4. MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
5. MCRP 3-02G First Aid
6. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
7. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

GCE-TRNG-2504: Execute plans across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: With developed plans and having conducted necessary preparations, conduct offensive, defensive, stability and support operations in coordination with all relevant organizations and actors.

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0303, 0802, 1302, 1802, 1803

GRADES: MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given developed plans, all elements of a Ground Combat Element operating in the contemporary environment within a MAGTF/Joint/Multi-National/Interagency Command and Control architecture, necessary resources, higher headquarters order, commanders guidance and references.

STANDARD: Accomplish the mission in accordance with commander’s intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Control the unit.
2. Implement Commanders orders, guidance and decisions.
3. Synchronize the warfighting functions and available resources throughout execution.
4. Coordinate the actions of the Battle-Staff throughout the COC echelons.
5. Coordinate with Higher, Adjacent, Supporting/Supported, and as necessary Joint, Multi-National, Interagency, Non Governmental organizations and international organizations.
6. Facilitate the management of information across the staff to support effective decision making.
7. Assess the execution of assigned tasks (MOP) ISO mission accomplishment.

8. Assess mission accomplishment (MOE).
9. Develop/Execute branches and sequels as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning methodology must achieve the necessary level of creativity and/or efficiency to properly frame and solve the problem within available resource constraints.

GCE-TRNG-2505: Execute the Unit Readiness Plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: Through the prioritization and allocation of resources, train and maintain the unit in preparation for operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0303, 0802, 1302, 1802, 1803

BILLETS: Operations Officer

GRADES: MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an approved training plan, all elements of a Ground Combat Element operating in the contemporary environment within a MAGTF/Joint/Multi-National/Interagency Command and Control architecture, necessary resources, higher headquarters order, commanders guidance and references.

STANDARD: Unit able to accomplish assigned tasks and meet manpower and equipment requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop schedule encompassing training, maintenance, and operations.
2. Develop Letters of Instruction and briefs.
3. Provide instructional material.
4. Develop performance evaluation checklist.
5. Assign instructors.
6. Assign evaluators for E-Coded and commander designated events.
7. Prioritize, allocate and schedule resources.
8. Adjust training plan based upon assessment.
9. Draft Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) report.
10. Maintain unit training statistics.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Training Schedule should include operations, maintenance, and training. 2. Assigned tasks consists of core METS as published by T&R Manual, additional assigned METs and Commander determined METs which determine the units METL.

GCE-TRNG-2506: Prepare a unit to execute across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: Through pre-deployment training and pre-operational training, rehearsals and inspections facilitate the accomplishment of offensive, defensive, stability, and support tasks.

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0303, 0802, 1302, 1802, 1803

GRADES: MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all elements of a Ground Combat Element operating in the contemporary environment within a MAGTF/Joint/Multi-National/Interagency Command and Control architecture, necessary resources, higher headquarters order, commanders guidance and references.

STANDARD: The unit is capable of accomplishing assigned tasks.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop unit METL.
2. Develop unit mission statement.
3. Determine unit proficiency.
4. Develop training strategy.
5. Develop Unit Readiness Plan.
6. Design a unit exercise.
7. Issue the unit readiness plan.
8. Execute the unit readiness plan.
9. Assess unit readiness plan.
10. Compare units capabilities and limitations to assigned operational mission.
11. Issue plans and orders.
12. Execute necessary training.
13. Execute necessary rehearsals, checks and inspections.
14. Determine required assessments to validate capabilities and limitations to accomplish the operational mission.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Multi-National includes Allied and Combined military and non-military forces. 2. Assigned task within the

standard means T&R tasks, METs, and missions. 3. Types of rehearsals include but are not limited to; table-top, rehearsal of concept drills, war-fighting function rehearsals (e.g. combined arms rehearsals, combat service support rehearsals) dress rehearsal, full rehearsal. 4. Unit Readiness Plan includes training, equipment and personnel readiness requirements

---

GCE-TRNG-2507: Assess developed training and operational plans

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: During the execution of developed plans, apply assessment methodologies developed in planning to measure progression of mission accomplishment and/or solving identified problem.

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0303, 0802, 1302, 1803

BILLETS: Operations Officer

GRADES: MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given developed plans, all elements of a Ground Combat Element operating in the contemporary environment within a MAGTF/Joint/Multi-National/Interagency Command and Control architecture, necessary resources, higher headquarters order, commanders guidance and references

STANDARD: Develop metrics and a framework to measure the progression towards mission accomplishment and/or solving identified problem.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine which objectives to assess.
2. Determine necessary conditions which equate to objective completion.
3. Develop an assessment framework.
4. Nest assessment with Higher, adjacent, supporting/supported units.
5. Develop criteria to assess changes in system behavior, capability, or operational environment to measure mission accomplishment. (MOE)
6. Develop criteria to assess friendly actions to measure task accomplishment. (MOP)
7. Develop metrics for each criteria.
8. Collect metric data and observations.
9. Synthesize metric data and observations.
10. Analyze metric data and observations.
11. Measure performance towards accomplishment of assigned tasks ISO assigned mission.
12. Measure effectiveness towards assigned mission accomplishment.
13. Determine if plan is valid.
14. Adjust actions as necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Assessment framework entails a method and process to assess particular tasks, activities, or effects and the criteria to be used. It specifically delineates the staff member who is primarily responsible for assessing a particular area. And, it promulgates information requirements needed each particular assessment. Assessment criteria and metrics should have the following characteristics; measurable, discrete, relevant, responsive.

GCE-TRNG-2508: Develop Unit Standard Operating Procedures and Policies

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: Based upon doctrine and the incorporation of best practices and lessons learned, achieve unit standardization and interoperability internal and external to the unit through the development of techniques, tactics and procedures in both training and operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0303, 0802, 1302, 1802, 1803

BILLETS: Operations Officer

GRADES: MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all elements of a Ground Combat Element operating in the contemporary environment, commanders and other relevant guidance, orders, and procedures, and necessary resources and references.

STANDARD: Demonstrate interoperability with other units/organizations while accomplishing assigned tasks through adaptation to changing environments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze doctrine, best practices and lessons learned.
2. Determine best practices and lessons learned for incorporation.
3. Develop unit TTPs by warfighting functions based upon doctrine, selected best practices, and lessons learned.
4. Develop units methods and tenets of standardization and interoperability (SOP and policies).
5. Validate units SOP and policies.
6. Refine units SOP and policies.
7. Publish units SOP and policies.
8. Maintain contact with appropriate organizations to ensure learning continues (give and take best practices and lessons learned).
9. Update units SOP and policies as required.
10. Submit best practices, lessons observed, and lessons learned to appropriate organizations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX A

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AAR . . . . . After Action Review
AAV . . . . . Amphibious Assault Vehicle
ACA . . . . . Air-Space Coordination Area
ACE . . . . . Ammunition, Casualty, and Equipment
ACM . . . . . Aviation Control Measures
ADDRAC . . . . . Alert, Direction, Description, Range, Assignment, Control
ADP . . . . . Automated Data Processing
AGM . . . . . Attack Guidance Matrix
AI . . . . . Area of Influence
AITB . . . . . Advanced Infantry Training Battalion
ALOC . . . . . Administration and Logistics Operations Center
AN/PVS . . . . . Army-Navy Passive Vision Sight
AO . . . . . Area of Operations
AOI . . . . . Area of Interest
APC . . . . . Armored Personnel Carrier
APOBS . . . . . Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System
Arty . . . . . Artillery
AS . . . . . Angle of Sight
ASR . . . . . Alternate Supply Route
AT . . . . . Anti-tank
AT/FP . . . . . Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection
AtN . . . . . Attack the Network
ATPIAL . . . . . Advanced Target Pointer Illuminator Aiming Light
APERS . . . . . Anti-personnel
BAT . . . . . Biometric Automated Toolset
BCL . . . . . Battlespace Coordination Line
BCP . . . . . Body Composition Program
BDA . . . . . Battle Damage Assessment
BFT . . . . . Blue Force Tracker
BHO . . . . . Battle Hand Over
BIT . . . . . Built in Test
BLT . . . . . Battalion Landing Team
BOLO . . . . . Be On the Lookout for
BP . . . . . Battle Positions
BUIS . . . . . Back-up Iron Sights
BZO . . . . . Battle Sight Zero
B2C2WGs . . . . . Boards, Bureaus, Cells, Committees, Working Groups
C2 . . . . . Command and Control
C2PC . . . . . Command and Control Personal Computer
CACCTUS . . . . . Combined Arms Command and Control Training Upgrade System
CATF . . . . . Commander Amphibious Assault Force
CAS . . . . . Close Air Support
CASEVAC . . . . . Casualty Evacuation
CAST . . . . . Combined Arms Staff Trainer
CBRN . . . . . Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear
CBAE . . . . . Commanders Battle Space Area Evaluation

CCIR . . . . . Commander’s Critical Information Requirements
CCOC . . . . . Company Combat Operations Center
CCP . . . . . Casualty Collection Point
CCRB . . . . . Course Content Review Board
CDE . . . . . Collateral Damage Estimates
CEB . . . . . Combat Engineer Battalion
CFF . . . . . Call for Fire
CFL . . . . . Coordinate Firing Line
CFL . . . . . Commander Landing Force
CGIP . . . . . Commanding General’s Inspection Program
CH1 . . . . . Change 1
CIAP . . . . . Competition in Arms Program
CIED . . . . . Counter-IED
CLIC . . . . . Company Level Intelligence Cell
CLU . . . . . Command Launch Unit
CMBH . . . . . Combat Hunter
CMO . . . . . Civil Military Operations
CMOC . . . . . Civil Military Operations Center
CMR . . . . . Consolidated Memorandum Receipt
COA . . . . . Course of Action
COAG . . . . . Combined Operational Advisory Group
COC . . . . . Combat Operations Center
CONOP . . . . . Concept of Operation
CONPLAN . . . . . Concept of Operation Plan
COP . . . . . Common Operating Picture
COP . . . . . Combat Outpost
CP . . . . . Command Post
CRP . . . . . Combat Readiness Percentage
CTG . . . . . Commander's Training Guidance
CTP . . . . . Common Tactical Picture
CSS . . . . . Combat Service Support
DCP . . . . . Detainee Collection Point
DCOCSOP . . . . . Digital COC SOP
DDACT . . . . . Dismounted Data Automated Communications Terminal
DNS . . . . . Day/Night Sight
DOCEX . . . . . Document Exploitation
DODIC . . . . . Department of Defense Identification Code
DRRS . . . . . Defense Readiness Reporting System
DS . . . . . Direct Support
DVTE . . . . . Deployable Virtual Training Environment
DZ . . . . . Drop Zone
D3A . . . . . Detect, Decide, Delivery, Access
EAP . . . . . Emergency Action Plan
EPBST . . . . . Enhanced Producibility Basic Skills Trainer
ECC . . . . . Evacuation Control Center
E-Coded . . . . . Evaluation Coded
ECP . . . . . Entry Control Point
EDL . . . . . Equipment Density List
EEFI . . . . . Essential Elements of Friendly Information
EFDS . . . . . Expeditionary Force Development System
EFST . . . . . Essential Fire Support Tasks
EKMS . . . . . Electronic Key Management System
EOD . . . . . Explosives Ordnance Disposal
EOF . . . . . Escalation of Force

EOM . . . . . End of Mission
EPW . . . . . Enemy Prisoner of War
EPLRS . . . . . Enhanced Position Location and Reporting System
EPBST . . . . . Enhanced Producibility Basic Skills Trainer
EW . . . . . Electronic Warfare
FA . . . . . Field Artillery
FAC . . . . . Forward Area Controller
FBCB2 . . . . . Blue Force Tracker
FCS . . . . . Fire Control Sub-system
FDC . . . . . Fire Direction Center
FDP&E . . . . . Force Deployment Planning & Execution
FFA . . . . . Free Fire Areas
FFE . . . . . Fire for Effect
FFIR . . . . . Friendly Force Information Requirements
FFP . . . . . Final Firing Position
FIE . . . . . Fly-in-Echelon
FPCON . . . . . Force Protection Condition
FP . . . . . Firing Positions
FP . . . . . Force Protection
FPF . . . . . Final Protective Fire
FPL . . . . . Final Protective Line
FO . . . . . Forward Observer
FOB . . . . . Forward Operating Base
FRAGO . . . . . Fragmentary Order
FSA . . . . . Fire Support Areas
FSCC . . . . . Fire Support Coordination Center
FSCL . . . . . Fire Support Coordination Line
FSCM . . . . . Fire Support Coordination Measures
FiST . . . . . Fire Support Team
GCE . . . . . Ground Combat Element
GIRH . . . . . Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
GOCC . . . . . Ground Operations Chief Course
GPS . . . . . Global Positioning System
GS . . . . . General Support
HA . . . . . Holding Areas
HAS . . . . . Higher, Adjacent, Supporting
HAT . . . . . Helicopter Availability Tables
HAW . . . . . Heavy Antitank Weapon
HE . . . . . High Explosive
HEALT . . . . . Helicopter Employment and Assault Landing Table
HEDP . . . . . High Explosive Dual Purpose
HF . . . . . High Frequency
HHQ . . . . . Higher Headquarters
HLD . . . . . Helicopter Landing Diagram
HLZ . . . . . Helicopter Landing Zone
HMMWV . . . . . High Mobility Military Wheeled Vehicle
HN . . . . . Host Nation
HQ . . . . . Headquarters
HQ CO . . . . . Headquarters Company
HRST . . . . . Helicopter Rope Suspension Training
HST . . . . . Helicopter Support Team
HVI . . . . . High Value Individual
HVT . . . . . High Value Target
HVTL . . . . . High Value Target List

HWSAT . . . . . Helicopter Wave and Serial Assignment Table
IAR . . . . . Infantry Automatic Rifle
IAW . . . . . In Accordance With
IED . . . . . Improvised Explosive Device
IERS . . . . . Information Exchange Requirements
IIT . . . . . Infantry Immersion Trainer
IM . . . . . Information Management
INF REGT . . . . . Infantry Regiment
IO . . . . . Information Operation
IOC . . . . . Infantry Officer Course
IOC . . . . . Intelligence Operations Center
IOT . . . . . In Order To
IP . . . . . Initial Point
IPB . . . . . Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace
IPOE . . . . . Intelligence Preparation of the Operating Environment
IR . . . . . Information Requirements
ISMT . . . . . Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer
ISO . . . . . In Support Off
ISR . . . . . Intelligence, Surveillance, & Reconnaissance
ITB . . . . . Infantry Training Battalion
ITG . . . . . Initial Terminal Guidance
I&W . . . . . Indications and Warning
J-FIRE . . . . . Joint Application of Firepower
JIPTL . . . . . Joint Integrated Prioritized Target List
JTAC . . . . . Joint Terminal Attack Controller
JTCW . . . . . Joint Tactical Common Operation Picture Work Station
KD . . . . . Known Distance
KIA . . . . . Killed in Action
KIM . . . . . Keep In Memory
LAAD . . . . . Low Altitude Air Defense
LAR . . . . . Light Armored Reconnaissance
LAW . . . . . Light Antitank Weapon
LBB . . . . . Lithium-ion Battery Box
LBS . . . . . Laser Boresight
LD . . . . . Line of Departure
LFSP . . . . . Landing Force Shore Party
LHMBC . . . . . Lightweight Handheld Mortar Ballistic Computer
LOA . . . . . Limit of Advance
LOD . . . . . Line of Departure
LOGCAP . . . . . Logistics Civilian Augmentation Program
LOI . . . . . Letter of Instruction
LOO . . . . . Lines of Operation
LP . . . . . Listening Post
LTI . . . . . Limited Technical Inspection
LZ . . . . . Landing Zone
MAC . . . . . MOUT Assault Course
MACCS . . . . . Marine Air Command and Control System
MACO . . . . . Marshaling Area Control Officer
MAGTF . . . . . Marine Air Ground Task Force
MAGTF CE . . . . . Marine Air Ground Task Force Command Element
MAP . . . . . Military Appearance Program
MATV . . . . . MRAP All Terrain Vehicle
MAV . . . . . Micro Aerial Vehicle
MAW . . . . . Medium Antitank Weapon

MCMP . . . . . Marine Corps Mentoring Program
MCPP . . . . . Marine Corps Planning Process
MCSCG . . . . . Marine Corps Security Cooperation Group
MCT . . . . . Marine Corps Task
MCTL . . . . . Marine Corps Task List
MCTOG . . . . . Marine Corps Training Operations Group
MDO . . . . . Machinegun Day Optic
MEF . . . . . Marine Expeditionary Force
MET . . . . . Mission Essential Task
METL . . . . . Mission Essential Task List
METOC . . . . . Meteorological and Oceanographic
MTOE . . . . . Material Table of Equipment
METT-T . . . . . Mission, Enemy, Terrain and Weather, Troops and Fire Support Available, Time Available
MILDEC . . . . . Military Deception
MIPIM . . . . . Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module
MISO . . . . . Military Information Support Operations
MLCOA . . . . . Most Likely Course of Action
MNS . . . . . Miniature Night Sight
MOE . . . . . Measures of Effectiveness
MOJT . . . . . Managed on the Job Training
MOP . . . . . Measures of Performance
MOPP . . . . . Mission Oriented Protective Posture
MOS . . . . . Military Occupational Specialty
MOUT . . . . . Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
MPF . . . . . Maritime Prepositioning Force
MPMG . . . . . Multipurpose Machine Gun Range
MPMS . . . . . Marksmanship Program Management Section
MPTR . . . . . Automated Multipurpose Training Range
MRP . . . . . Munitions Requirements Process
MSR . . . . . Main Supply Route
MTO . . . . . Message to Observer
MTTP . . . . . Military Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
MTU . . . . . Marksmanship Training Unit
NAAK . . . . . Nerve Agent Antidote Kit
NATO . . . . . North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NBC . . . . . Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical
NCO . . . . . Non-Commissioned Officer
NEO . . . . . Non-Combatant Evacuation Operations
NET . . . . . New Equipment Training
NFA . . . . . No Fire Areas
NGOs . . . . . Non-Governmental Organizations
NSFS . . . . . Naval Surface Fire Support
NVD . . . . . Night Vision Device
OccFld . . . . . Occupational Field
OIC . . . . . Officer in Charge
OODA . . . . . Observe, Orient, Decide, Act
OP . . . . . Observation Post
OPAREAs . . . . . Sustainment of Ranges and Operating Areas
OPFOR . . . . . Operating Forces
OPLAN . . . . . Operations Plan
OPORD . . . . . Operations Order
OPSEC . . . . . Operational Security
OPT . . . . . Operational Planning Team

ORM . . . . . Operational Risk Management
ORP . . . . . Objective Rally Point
OTI . . . . . Operations & Tactics Instructor
OTTP . . . . . Operations and Tactics Training Program
O&M . . . . . Operations and Maintenance
PCC . . . . . Pre-Combat Check
PCI . . . . . Pre-Combat Inspection
PCR . . . . . Personnel Casualty Report
PDE&A . . . . . Planning, Decision, Execution and Assessment
PDF . . . . . Principle Direction of Fire
PFI . . . . . Pre-Fire Inspection
PICMDEEP . . . . . Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating, Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection
PIR . . . . . Priority Intelligence Requirement
PL . . . . . Phase Line
PLANORD . . . . . Planning Order
PME . . . . . Professional Military Education
POA . . . . . Point of Aim
POI . . . . . Point of Impact
POL . . . . . Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants
POSREP . . . . . Position Report
PPE . . . . . Personal Protective Equipment
PSD . . . . . Photographs, Statements, Diagrams
PSYOP . . . . . Psychological Operations
QRF . . . . . Quick Reaction Force
R2P2 . . . . . Rapid Response Planning Process
RAM . . . . . Random Antiterrorism Measures
RCO . . . . . Rifle Combat Optic
RECON . . . . . Reconnaissance
RFA . . . . . Restrictive Fire Areas
RFI . . . . . Request for Information
RFL . . . . . Restrictive Fire Line
RIP . . . . . Relief in Place
RMR . . . . . Ruggedized Miniature Reticle
RMTK . . . . . Range Managers Toolkit
RO . . . . . Radio Operator
ROE . . . . . Rules of Engagement
ROMO . . . . . Range of Military Operations
RP . . . . . Red Phosphorous
RPG . . . . . Rocket Propelled Grenade
RREMS . . Refinement data, Record as Target, End of Mission, and Surveillance
RSO . . . . . Range Safety Officer
RSO&I . . . . . Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration
RTAM . . . . . Range Training Area Management
R&S . . . . . Reconnaissance and Surveillance
SAFE . . . . . Avenues of Approach, Fields of Fire, Obstacles, Fire Support Plan, Positions/Entrenchment
SALUTE . . . . . Size, Activity, Location, Unit, Time, and Equipment
SAR . . . . . Special Ammunition Request
SAPM . . . . . Safety and Protective Maintenance
SARCC . . . . . Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Centers
SASR . . . . . Special Application Scoped Rifle
SASS . . . . . Semi-Automatic Sniper System

SATCOM . . . . . Satellite Communications
SAVT . . . . . Supporting Arms Virtual Trainer
SCC . . . . . Sniper Control Center
SCLU . . . . . Simulated Command Launch Unit
SDO . . . . . Squad Day Optic
SDZ . . . . . Surface Danger Zone
SE . . . . . Site Exploitation
SEAD . . . . . Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses
SHELREP . . . . . Shelling Report
SIR . . . . . Specific Information Requirement
SITREP . . . . . Situation Report
SLLSP . . . . . Stop, Look, Listen, Smell, and Plan
SMAW . . . . . Shoulder-Launched Multipurpose Assault Weapon
SME . . . . . Subject Matter Expert
SOM . . . . . Scheme of Maneuver
SOF . . . . . Special Operating Forces
SOP . . . . . Standing Operating Procedures
SOR . . . . . State of Readiness
SOSR . . . . . Suppress, Obscure, Establish Security, Reduce
SOTG . . . . . Special Operations Training Group
SP-MAGTF . . . . . Special Purpose Marine Air Ground Task Force
SSE . . . . . Sensitive Site Exploitation
SSPAT . . . . . Scout Sniper Physical Assessment Test
SWEAT-MSO . . . . . Sewage, Water, Electricity, Academics, Trash, Medical, Safety, and Other Consideration
TA . . . . . Target Acquisition
TAA . . . . . Tactical Assembly Area
TAC . . . . . Tactical
TACLOG . . . . . Tactical-Logistical Group
TAI . . . . . Target Area of Interest
TAMIS . . . . . Total Ammunition Management Information System
TAS . . . . . Target Acquisition Sub-system
TBS . . . . . The Basic School
TCM . . . . . Tactical Control Measure
TCP . . . . . Traffic Control Point
TCP . . . . . Tactical Control Point
TECOM . . . . . Training and Education Command
TEEP . . . . . Training Exercise and Employment Plan
TEWT . . . . . Tactical Exercise without Troops
TFT . . . . . Tabulated Firing Tables
TM . . . . . Technical Manual
TMIC . . . . . Tactical MAGTF Integration Course
TOW . . . . . Tube-launched, Optically tracked, Wire-guided missile
TO&E . . . . . Table of Organization and Equipment
TPFDD . . . . . Time Phased Force Deployment Data
TQ . . . . . Tactical Questioning
TRAP . . . . . Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel
TRMG . . . . . Training and Readiness Manual Group
TRP . . . . . Target Reference Point
TSE . . . . . Tactical Site Exploitation
TSS . . . . . Target Selection Standards
TST . . . . . Time Sensitive Target
TTECG . . . . . Tactical Training and Exercise Control Group
TTP . . . . . Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

TU . . . . . Traversing Unit
T/E . . . . . Table of Equipment
T/O . . . . . Table of Organization
T&R . . . . . Training and Readiness
UHF . . . . . Ultra High Frequency
UMCC . . . . . Unit Movement Control Center
UNP . . . . . Unit Needs Process
UNTL . . . . . Universal Naval Task List
Urgent UNS . . . . . Urgent Universal Need Statement
URP . . . . . Unit Readiness Program
UTM . . . . . Unit Training Management
VBS2 . . . . . Visual Battlefield System 2
V2 . . . . . Version 2
WARNO . . . . . Warning Order
WC . . . . . Watch Commander
WDZ . . . . . Weapon Danger Zone
WIA . . . . . Wounded in Action
WO . . . . . Watch Officer

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX B

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Pub 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

A

After Action Review (AAR). A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

C

Chaining. A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-level. Utilizing the building block approach to progressive training, these collective events are further supported by individual training events at the 1000 and 2000-levels. When a higher-level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are “chained”; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

E

E-Coded Event. An “E-Coded” event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted Collective skill that contributes to the unit’s ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only “E-Coded” events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit’s CRP.

I

Individual Readiness. The individual training readiness of each Marine is measured by the number of individual events required and completed for the rank or billet currently held.

M

Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation System (MCCRES). An evaluation system designed to provide commanders with a comprehensive set of mission performance standards from which training programs can be developed; and

through which the efficiency and effectiveness of training can be evaluated. The Ground T&R Program will eventually replace MCCRES.

O

Operational Readiness (OR). (DoD or NATO) OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

P

Performance Step. Performance steps are included in the components of an Individual T&R Event. They are the major procedures (i.e., actions) a Marine unit must accomplish to perform an individual event to standard. They describe the procedure the task performer must take to perform the task under operational conditions and provide sufficient information for a task performer to perform the procedure (may necessitate identification of supporting steps, procedures, or actions in outline form). Performance steps follow a logical progression and should be followed sequentially, unless otherwise stated. Normally, performance steps are listed only for 1000-level individual events (those that are taught in the entry-level MOS school). Listing performance steps is optional if the steps are already specified in a published reference.

R

Readiness. (DoD) Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: (a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. (b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander’s ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

S

Section Skill Tasks. Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

T

Training Task. This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

U

Unit CRP. Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

W

Waived Event. An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.

APPENDIX C

CLASS V(W) ALLOCATION

1. The Class V listed in this appendix is the Battalion Commander's Annual Ammunition Allocation.

2. This is the ammunition allocation planned by Headquarters Marine Corps. If allowances are constrained, actual allocations will be determined by MEF G3's.

DODIC	Nomenclature	Active Battalion	Reserve Battalion
A059	Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	943,678	377,472
A060	Ctg, 5.56mm Dummy M199	500	200
A063	Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	86,280	34,512
A064	Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	547,200	218,880
A075	Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	17,280	6,912
A080	Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	517,680	207,072
A112	Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82	25,600	10,240
A131	Ctg, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	211,108	84,444
A135	Ctg, 7.62mm Dummy M63	400	160
A143	Ctg, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	192,000	76,800
A151	Ctg, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	192,000	76,800
A358	Ctg, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Trainer	5,744	2,298
A363	Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	1,000	400
A552	Ctg, Cal .50 Ball M2	7,104	2,842
A555	Ctg, Cal .50 Ball M33 Linked (M2 Links)	16,000	6,400
A560	Ctg, Cal .50 Dummy M2	100	40
A576	Ctg, Cal .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	58,896	23,559
A598	Ctg, Cal .50 Blank M1A1 Linked	16,000	6,400
A606	Ctg, Cal .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	4,736	1,895
AA11	Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	22,272	8,909
AA53	Ctg, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	24,300	9,720
AA91	Ctg, 5.56mm Marking FX Blue MK289 Mod 0 Linked	46,000	18,400
AA92	Ctg, 5.56mm Marking FX Red MK293 Mod 0 Linked	46,000	18,400
AX11	Ctg, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK217 Mod 0	2,412	965
B472	Ctg, 40mm Dummy M922	50	20
B504	Ctg, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	936	375
B509	Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	936	375
B519	Ctg, 40mm Practice M781	1,872	749
B535	Ctg, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	469	188
B542	Ctg, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	17,476	6,991
B546	Ctg, 40mm HEDP M433	4,368	1,748
B643	Ctg, 60mm High Explosive M888	900	360
B647	Ctg, 60mm Illuminating M721	252	101
BA14	Ctg, 60mm Smoke White Phosphorus M722A1	65	26
BA16	Ctg, 60mm HE w/MOF M734	639	256
BA21	Ctg, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) MK281 Mod 1 Linked	7,296	2,919
BA35	Ctg, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) XM1110	6,858	2,744
C484	Ctg, 81mm Illuminating IR M816	13	6

C869	Ctg, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with PD Fuze M935	3,063	1,226
C870	Ctg, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus M819 MTSQ Fuze	98	40
C871	Ctg, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 with MTSQ Fuze M772	156	63

DODIC	Nomenclature	Active Battalion	Reserve Battalion
C995	Ctg,and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4	162	65
FMPR	FOTS Multi-Purpose Round	72	29
FPTR	FOTS Practice Training Round	216	87
G811	Gren, Hand Practice Body M69	909	364
G878	Fuze, Hand Gren Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	16,218	6,488
G881	Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	540	216
G940	Gren, Hand Green Smoke M18	162	65
G945	Gren, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	162	65
G955	Gren, Hand Violet Smoke M18	162	65
G963	Gren, Hand Riot CS M7A3	78	32
G982	Gren, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	162	65
HA21	Rocket, 21mm Sub-Cal M72AS LAW Trainer	1,436	575
HA29	Rocket, 66mm HE M72A7 LAW with Graze	162	65
J007	Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with Non-Elec Mini Shock Tube	63	26
J008	Mine, Antipersonnel Practice M68 w NonElec Mini Shock Tube	16	7
K765	Riot Control Agent, CS	100	40
L305	Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Parachute M195	162	65
L307	Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	384	154
L312	Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	571	229
L314	Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	162	65
L495	Flare, Surface Trip M49/A1 Series	411	165
L592	Sim, Anti-Tank Launcher (TOW)	125	50
L594	Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	384	154
L598	Sim, Explosive Booby Trap Flash M117	411	165
L599	Sim, Explosive Booby Trap Illuminating M118	384	154
M023	Chg, Demo Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	1,092	437
M028	Demo Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1A2	2	1
M030	Chg, Demo Block TNT 1/4-Pound	300	120
M032	Chg, Demo Block TNT 1-Pound	156	63
M097	Cap, Blasting Non-Electric Inert	780	312
M098	Cap, Blasting Electric Inert	1,326	531
M130	Cap, Blasting Electric M6	1,254	502
M131	Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	1,092	437
M456	Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	26,715	10,686
M670	Fuse, Blasting Time M700	4,992	1,997
M757	Chg, Assembly Demo M183 Comp C-4	78	32
MN08	Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capable M81	3,003	1,202
MN79	Mine, Antipersonnel Obstacle Breaching System MK7 Mod 1	3	2
MN88	Cap, Blasting, Non-Electric, M21 w/ 500 ft. Minitube	50	20
PM93	GM, Surface Attack (Javelin Missile Upgrade) FGM-148E	2	1
WH03	GM, BGM-71E-2B (TOW-2A HEAT)	12	5
WH05	GM, BTM-71E-1B (Practice TOW)	20	8

3. These allowances are based on a notional active duty infantry battalion and does not represent strict literal interpretations of the individual and collective training standards of this manual.

4. The above table shows the allowance that commanders will be allocated in TAMIS to conduct annual sustainment training.

5. Due to time constraints, the reserve infantry battalion allowances are computed at approximately 40% of an active duty battalion for most items.

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX D

LIVE, VIRTUAL, AND CONSTRUCTIVE TRAINING ENABLERS

Listed in this appendix are applicable Live, Virtual, and Constructive (LVC) training enablers available to improve training for both individual Marines and unit training in the Marine Corps. Information is downloadable and available at:

https://vce.tecom.usmc.mil/sites/directorates/tecd/SitePages/Home.aspx

Live Training Enablers:

1. **Instrumented - Tactical Engagement Simulation System (I-TESS)**
The Instrumented-Tactical Engagement Simulation System (I-TESS) is primarily used to support direct force-on-force tactical engagement training. It also supports live and non-live fire maneuver training as well as land navigation training. This system includes the following components: Small Arms Transmitter (SAT), individual and vehicle instrumentation, Exercise Command and Control, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT) Building Instrumentation, and Simulated Battlefield Weapons. The laser SAT is used on the M4, M16, M27, M249, M2, sniper rifle and AK-47. It provides instrumented, surrogate RPGs and AT-4s. The instrumentation and range equipment provides the individual Marine direct force-on-force engagement adjudication and includes the ability to support instrumentation functions such as Position Location Information (PLI) reporting. The I-TESS system is to be used in MOUT Facilities and Maneuver Ranges located at various Marine Corps bases and installations, providing the setting for the USMC Pre-deployment Training Program (PTP) and other type individual and company level training support. The Marine Corps has expressed a need to acquire and deliver training systems that provide real-time situation awareness, exercise control capabilities, and adjudicate indirect fire engagements so as to help facilitate the training exercise objectives. There is a need to collect the training actions/interactions of the Marines during the training exercise with the ability to provide immediate access to collected data for after action review (AAR) purposes.

2. **Tactical Video Capture System (TVCS)**
The Tactical Video Capture System (TVCS) provides real-time visualization, situation awareness, and AAR capabilities. The TVCS will support these capabilities by using a video-stitching process which combines raw/captured video from multiple cameras into a single wide-panoramic view. The panoramic view is used in real-time to observe Urban Warfare tactics and for later use during group and individual AAR evaluation sessions. The TVCS AAR will also allow for insertion of text, graphics, 3D views, and audio.

3. **Infantry Immersive Trainer (IIT)**
IITs are advanced, state-of-the-art, and instrumented Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT) training sites. IITs provide a comprehensive means for training a number of the collective tasks, from the fire team to company level. The IITs create hyper-realism by closely replicating the Contemporary

Operational Environment (COE) in sight, sounds, smell and feel, as well as population interaction to immerse the training audience in the chosen environment and create a sense of realism and cultural awareness. Detailed scenarios are crafted to meet unit determined Mission Essential Tasks (MET) and drive "population" and "opposing force" actions. These actions are designed to create situations which force the small unit leader to exercise judgment, make decisions and practically apply training skills within a specific set of circumstances and environmental conditions. These circumstances and conditions replicate the stress and complexity found on the battlefield. The exposure to realism and stress is intended to develop and improve small unit leader's and squad member’s capacity to handle and cope with the stress and adversity of emotional shock from traumatic situations likely to be encountered in combat. Additionally, when units learn to apply tactical decision-making under such demanding circumstances it increases proficiency and confidence. The after-action review and assessment capability facilitates effective learning by providing the unit chain of command with a tool to evaluate unit performance under the most demanding situations and determine preparedness for deployment. As such, the focus of this training venue is to refine squad leader decision-making and allow the squad to integrate various individual and collective skills, as well as employ unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) in a complex environment.

4. **Special Effects Small Arms Marking Systems (SESAMS)**
The Special Effect Small Arms Marking System (SESAMS) is a user-installed weapons modification kit that allows the individual Marine to fire, at short range, a low velocity marking ammunition while precluding the weapon from firing live ammunition. SESAMS provides instantaneous feedback during force-on-force close quarter battle scenarios. This immediate visual and sensory feedback to the shooter and target without firing live ball ammunition reduces risk to participants and significantly reduces the maintenance costs to shooting houses.

5. **Target Systems**
Targetry has evolved to include stationary and moving pop-up infantry and vehicle targets, reactionary friend/foe targets and hit/miss detection, systems with thermal signature capability. Modern automated targets and accompanying control systems are fielded at ranges, assault courses, MOUTs and shoot houses at all Marine Corps bases and stations.

6. **Battlefield Effects Simulations (BES)**
The Battlefield Effects Simulators program provides safe real-time threat simulation for live training. BES includes charged devices to recreate the sights and sounds of battle without jeopardizing the safety of the trainees. BES systems simulate explosive effects, machine gun fire, improvised explosive devices (IEDs) and generate smells, sounds, dust and smoke. These systems produce a more realistic opposing force and a richer training experience.

Virtual and Constructive Training Enablers:

1. **Supporting Arms Virtual Trainer (SAVT)**
Supporting Arms Virtual Trainer (SAVT) is a fixed-site, partial dome (260 X 60 degree), virtual immersive training environment for Joint Terminal Attack Controller (JTACs), Forward Air Controllers (FACs), and Joint Forward

Observers (JFOs). SAVT provides a “hands-on,” immersive, mission-based, combined arms training environment. Training personnel shall use scenarios that require placement of tactical ordnance on selected targets using Joint Close Air Support (JCAS) procedures and observed fire procedures for Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS), Artillery and Mortar fire to perform destruction, neutralization, suppression, illumination/coordinated illumination, interdiction, and harassment fire missions. SAVT will provide a briefing and after action room for a group of students to monitor, review mission-based training events, and conduct after-action discussions. SAVT trains Marines to approved Training & Readiness (T&R) standards from the Tactical Air Control Party (TACP T&R) manual (NACVMC 3500.42A dtd 13 May 2011).

2. **Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT)**
The Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) is a virtual interactive, three dimensional audio/video weapons simulator that provides enhanced small arms training in marksmanship, weapons employment, indirect fire, and tactical decision-making for Marines. The ISMT simulates range firing for basic infantry weapons, tactical employment training, call for fire, and shoot/no shoots decision-making drills. The ISMT can be utilized to train individuals, fire teams, and squads effectively and efficiently to the approved standards of combat skills and readiness.

3. **Operator Driver System (ODS)**
The Operator Driver System (ODS) is a high fidelity immersive technical skills driver trainer for teaching Marines how to safely operate select commonly fielded tactical wheeled vehicles MTVR, HMMWV, UAH, M-ATV, Mine Resistant Ambush Protected (MRAP) Category I/II Cougar and Cat III Buffalo variants. The ODS is an interactive, reconfigurable training device which reproduces the behavior of a vehicle in motion to the student through the steering wheel, foot pedals, and dashboard controls that replicate the experience of driving the actual selected vehicle. The ODS models the effects of wind, temperature, precipitation, traction, tire pressure, and road surfaces on the handling characteristics of the selected tactical vehicle and used to provide both incidental level and driver sustainment level training. This training capability provides valuable rehearsal time for drivers, with the ultimate intent of teaching Marines how to safely drive selected field tactical wheeled vehicles. This serves as risk mitigation for operator-related vehicle mishaps. ODS trains Marines on a performance evaluated system of licensing and sustainment IAW the USMC Technical Manual Motor Transport Licensing Official’s Manual (TM-11240-15/3G dtd Sept 2011).

4. **Combat Convoy Simulator (CCS)**
The Combat Convoy Simulator (CCS) an interactive immersive training environment where six manned M114 High Mobility Multi-purpose Wheeled Vehicles (HMMWV) and MTVR virtual Simulators are networked for real-time, fully interactive collective training at the convoy level while embedded into a computer generated environment. A CCS suite provides training to individual, crew, and platoon personnel and covers the skills knowledge of crew through platoon level doctrine for the implementation of combat convoy operations focusing on command and control. Other training capabilities include call for fire, call for close air support, mounted patrols, logistics support, high target extraction, MEDEVAC, and procedures for use of weapons

in compliance with rules of engagement (ROE) and local TTP's. The CCS trains Marines to approved standards of combat skills and readiness.

5. **Combat Vehicle Trainer System (CVTS)**
The Combat Vehicle Trainer System (CVTS) consists of three separate training systems: M1A1 Main Battle Tank, the Light Armored Vehicle - 25 Variant (LAV-25), and the Assault Amphibious Vehicle (AAV). CVTS is used by the Operational Forces and formal schools to train crew, section, and platoon gunnery and tactical training skills. CVTS provides familiarization, proficiency, sustainment, and cross-training at each crew position and as a full-crew. An instructor/operator is able to control exercise selection, observe crew member actions, and conduct after-action reviews with the crews. CVTS trains M1A1, LAV-25, and AAV crew members to approved standards of combat skills and readiness. These training platforms are used as Gateway’s to Live Fire (GTLF) as per FM 3-20.21/ MCWP 3-12.2.

6. Family of Egress Trainers (FET)
The Family of Egress Trainers (FET) consists of multiple Underwater Egress Training (UET) devices and Dry Rollover Egress Training Devices (DRET). All FET training is designed to teach egress principles.

UET devices with accompanying breathing devices are:

a. **Modular Amphibious Egress Trainer (MAET)** provides an underwater escape trainer for passengers with generic fuselage sections representing vertical flight platforms.
b. **Shallow Water Egress Trainer (SWET)** is a single seat egress trainer and is used in conjunction with the MAET platform.
c. **Submerged Vehicle Egress Trainer (SVET)** is a split cab with one side that replicates a HMMWV and the other the crew compartment of an AAV for the instruction of underwater egress and is operated at the same location as the MAET. SVET allows service members the ability to have a controlled egress from a vehicle platform while submerged and inverted.

DRET devices are:

a. **HMMWV Egress Assistance Trainer (HEAT)** assists service members in teaching the proper SOP’s for the orderly egress of a rolled vehicle. HEAT is able to roll 360 degrees and it allows the occupants to experience a rollover under controlled conditions to better ensure the egress of a rolled wheeled platform.
b. **MRAP Egress Trainer (MET)** provides firsthand knowledge of the imminent rollover angles of the MRAP and allows practical application of egress procedures in the event of a rollover.

7. **MAGTF Tactical Warfare Simulation (MTWS)**
The MAGTF Tactical Warfare Simulation (MTWS) is a simulation program which uses constructive input to train battle staffs from Battalion through MEF and internal MEF components (i.e., Ground Combat Element, Aircraft Combat Element, and Combat Service Support Element), and Marine Forces Reserve (MARFORRES) units. The primary mission of MTWS is two-fold: to provide a realistic combat environment for commanders and their staffs to refine their decision-making skills and to assist in the Command and Control (C2) aspects of tactical field exercises. The system is designed to provide realistic representation of forces and weapons systems via a flexible user defined

parametric database. It provides military personnel with the opportunity to experience and acquire skill in combat operations without the expense and risk of taking real troops to the field.

8. **Combined Arms Command and Control Trainer Upgrade System (CACCTUS)** The Combined Arms Command and Control Trainer Upgrade System (CACCTUS) provides an institutional means to effectively train Marine staffs and units in all aspects of effectively integrating combined arms assets. The CACCTUS capability provides the full range of combined arms staff training and provides state of the art modeling and simulation networking technology to provide realistic Combined Arms Fire Support for the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF). The high resolution combat simulation provides the ability to provide ground truth in the exercise, stimulate organic C2 Systems, visually display the impact of supporting arms fires and realistically portray the coordinated actions of friendly forces and the action/reaction of the enemy maneuver forces. The automated communication system replicates tactical communication nets required for command and control of exercising units allowing the training audience to communicate normal warfighting communications and process orders and other information/questions to response cell controllers. CACCTUS provides an automated after action review capability for live and simulated training thereby allowing the Marine Corps to meet its service training requirements.

9. **Deployable Virtual Training Environment (DVTE)**
The Deployable Virtual Training Environment (DVTE) is a virtual and constructive skills sustainment trainer that can be used to train Marines from the individual to the battalion staff by using a simulation network with reconfigurable workstations capable of emulating a vast array of training scenarios. DVTE is made up of two components; the first is the Infantry Tool Kit (ITK) which contains several Tactical Decision-making Simulations. The other is the Combined Arms Network (CAN). DVTE is fielded to and maintained by the MEF simulation center or by individual commands where a simulation center is too far to support the command directly. Support for the training and hardware for DVTE will be accomplished locally at each MEF by a DVTE team from the MEF Simulation Center. Below is a list of the DVTE applications that support the identified T&R standards.

Below is a list of the DVTE training applications/capabilities:

a. **Virtual Battlefield System 2 (VBS2)** is designed as an interactive, three-dimensional synthetic environment in which small unit tactics may be practiced among team members. Photo-realistic terrain, user-definable mission scenarios, and variable environmental conditions enhance the team training experience. VBS2 provides the ability to operate a myriad of land, sea, and air vehicles across large outdoor terrains and allows free play within scenario based training missions.
b. **Recognition of Combatants (ROC)** is a computer based training tool designed to improve awareness and recognition of IEDs.
c. **Combined Arms Network (CAN)** is a computer based training tool that provides standard based training for individual Forward Air Controllers and JTAC as well as team training for company fire support teams.
d. **Tactical Language Training System (TLTS)** is a self-paced language and cultural training application that allows the user to learn Iraqi

Arabic, Pashto, Dari, and French languages along with cultural consideration.

Codes are added to each event and can be found immediately following the training event title. The codes are as follows:

A: Simulation ***must*** be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (particularly when the physical actions of accomplishing the event are constrained).

B: Simulation ***should*** be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (particularly when resources to support the event are constrained); or at the Commander's discretion, used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

C: This task can be supported by self-paced, computer based training (i.e., MarineNet).

D: Live Training Enablers ***may*** be utilized to augment live training (either Live Fire, Force on Fore, or Non-Live Fire) which facilitates real time event control/feedback, adjudication and risk mitigation, in order to maximize and enhance the live training event and provide for post event after action review.

LVC training enablers are listed within each T&R event format under the Other Support Requirements as shown in the below example.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
This event can be trained/augmented through use of the following enablers:
LIVE - (list applicable resources/enablers: I-TESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, Targets,BES,etc.)
VIRTUAL - (list applicable resources/enablers: e.g. DVTE, SAVT, etc.)
CONSTRUCTIVE– (list applicable resources/enablers: e.g., CACCTUS, MTWS, etc.)

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX E

LOAD TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

The standard loads are defined with respect to operational need, human factors and levels of sustainment. Terms in this appendix are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence.

The defined loads and weights are to be used in training events to standard as they indicate the most likely conditions to be experienced in actual combat operations. **The unit commander still retains the authority to modify the actual load requirements based on their assessment of the situation.**

Fighting Load. Definition: The fighting load consists of items of clothing, equipment, weapons, and ammunition that are carried by, and essential to, the effectiveness of the combat Marine and the accomplishment of the immediate mission.

The commander must ensure that his Marines' loads and his own be stripped to the bare minimum. The addition of small, light-weight items in excess of the limit should not be tolerated, since cumulatively, these items will take a toll in energy. Every extra pound a Marine must carry decreases his combat effectiveness.

Assault Load. Definition: The load that is needed during the actual conduct of the assault. It includes minimal equipment beyond water and ammunition.

From the human factors perspective, the maximum assault load weight will be such that an average infantry Marine will be able to conduct combat operations indefinitely with minimal degradation in combat effectiveness.

Approach March Load. Definition: The load necessary for the prosecution of combat operations for extended periods with access to daily re-supply. The approach march load is intended to provide the individual Marine with the necessities of existence for an extended period of combat.

The approach march load will be such that the average infantry Marine will be able to conduct a 20 mile hike in 8-hours with the reasonable expectation of maintaining 90% combat effectiveness.

Sustainment Load. Definition: The load taken from the point of origin into the assembly area. The sustainment load will be intended to support the individual from their pack when immediate re-supply is impossible.

The sustainment load will be such that the average infantry Marine will be able to conduct limited movement within the confines of Naval shipping, embark and debark aircraft or amphibious craft, and limited marching from the landing zone into a secured area.

Clothing Worn & Packed	Weight (Lbs)	Quantity	Total Weight
Fighting Load			
Light Weight Helmet, Personnel Armor System, W/ Cover and Band	3.50	1	3.50
Goggles, ESS, profile, NVG and Spectacles, ESS, Crossbow	0.31	1	0.31
Glove Shells w/ Inserts	0.30	1pr	0.30
Marine Corps Combat Utility, Blouse and Trouser	2.97	1	2.97
Knee, Elbow Pad Set	1.60	1	1.60
Uniform, Utility, Belt	0.30	1	0.30
T-Shirt, Green	0.18	1	0.18
Undershorts, Boxer	0.25	1	0.25
Marine Corps Combat Boots, Combat With Laces	3.12	1	3.12
Socks	0.16	1	0.16
Watch, Wrist	0.10	1	0.10
Card, ID	0.028	1	0.028
Tags, ID	0.10	1	0.10
Uniform, Utility, Cap	0.22	1	0.22
IMTV Carrier With Soft Armor	11.00	1	11.00
E-SAPI Plates (Front And Back), Medium/ E-SAPI Side Plates	19.00	1	19.00
Pouches (1-dump, 3-Magizine, 2-grenade)	2.00	1/3/2	2.00
Bayonet, Multi-Purpose, w/Scabbard	1.60	1	1.60
M50 mask (including twin filters) W/Carrier	3.00	1	3.00
IFAK –A1 First Aid Kit	2.10	1	2.10
Service Rifle, M16A4 w/RCO	9.13	1	9.13
PEQ-15/16, Advanced Target Pointer Illuminator Aiming Light **(**ATPIAL**)**	0.75	1	0.75
Combat Assault Sling	0.65	1	0.65
Ammo Magazines, M16 (7) (.027 lbs/rd; .24 lbs/mag)	1.05	7	7.35
Grenade, Hand, Fragmentation, M67 (3)	.88 (14oz)	2	1.76
Paint, Face, Camouflage Stick	0.14	1	0.14
NVG AN/PVS-14	1.00	1	1.00
Integrated Intra-Squad Radio (IISR), AN/PRC-153	1.10	1	1.10
Flashlight	0.31	1	0.31
Hydration System, CamelBak	6.91	1	6.91
Total			**80.94**
Assault Load			
Assault Pack	5.51	1	5.51
MRE	1.3	3	3.9
Parka and Trouser, APEC	3.60	1	3.60
Tool, Entrenching w/Case	2.70	1	2.70
Total			**15.71**
Approach March Load			

Pack, Main Bag	9.00	1	9.00
Extra Socks	0.16	2	0.32
Tarpaulin	2.30	1	2.30
Poncho Liner	1.6	1	1.60
MRE	1.3	3	3.90
Tooth Brush With Paste	0.3	1	0.30
Chapstick	0.01	1	0.01
Total			**17.43**
Sustainment Load			
Pullover, Grid Fleece, Flame Resistant	0.70	1	0.70
Drawers, Grid Fleece, Flame Resistant	0.70	1	0.70
Undershirt, Cold Weather, Flame Resistant	1.00	2	2.00
Drawers, Cold Weather, Flame Resistant	1.00	2	2.00
Cold Weather Gloves And Mittens	1.325	1	1.325
Cap, Coyote, Micro Fleece	0.12	1	0.12
Canteen, plastic w/cap 1 Qt	2.30	2	4.60
Pouch, Canteen, MOLLE (Coyote)	0.56	2	1.12
Cup, Canteen	0.80	1	1.60
Stand, Canteen Cup	0.18	1	0.18
Hygiene Gear, Towel, Face Cloth	2.00	1	2.00
Insect Repellant	0.75	1	0.75
Sewing Kit	0.10	1	0.10
Mat, Improved Sleeping (ISM)	1.50	1	1.50
3S Sleeping Bag w/BIVY Cover 2d Gen	5.90	1	5.90
Two Man Tent	8.50	1	8.50
JLIST Suit Complete With Boots And Gloves (MOPP/CPOG)	10.00	1	10.00
Total			**43.09**

***** The weights indicated in the table above are based on an individual issue, size medium. *****

References:

- MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
- Marine Corps System Command: 2009 Basic Combat Load
- Marine Corps Combat Development Command: 2003 Combat Load Study
- Naval Research Advisory Committee Report: 2007 “Lightening the Load”
- 2013 Individual Combat Clothing and Equipment Issue